CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY
16311 S ACCESS RD CANYON LAKE
CANYON LAKE, COMAL COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared For:

CANYON LAKE COMMUNITY LIBRARY DISTRICT

16311 S Access Rd
Canyon Lake, TX 78133-5081
(830)-964-3744

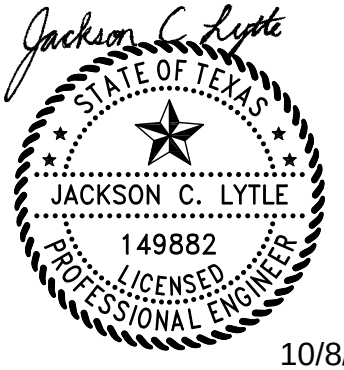
Prepared By:

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

10814 Jollyville Rd. Bldg. 4 Ste. 200
Austin, TX 78759
737 471 0194

Firm No. 928
KHA Project No. 065028500

October 2025



10/8/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EDWARDS AQUIFER APPLICATION COVER PAGE ..... SECTION 1
EDWARDS AQUIFER APPLICATION COVER PAGE *TCEQ-20705*

CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN APPLICATION ..... SECTION 3
CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN APPLICATION *TCEQ-10257*
Road Map ..... Attachment A
USGS Quadrangle Map ..... Attachment B
Project Narrative ..... Attachment C
Factors Affecting Surface Water Quality ..... Attachment D
Volume and Character of Stormwater ..... Attachment E
Suitability Letter from Authorized Agent ..... Attachment F
Alternative Secondary Containment Methods ..... Attachment G
AST Containment Structure Drawings ..... Attachment H
20% or Less Impervious Cover Waiver ..... Attachment I
BMPs for Upgradient Stormwater ..... Attachment J
BMPs for On-site Stormwater ..... Attachment K
BMPs for Surface Streams ..... Attachment L
Site Plan ..... Attachment M
Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan ..... Attachment N
Pilot-Scale Field Testing Plan ..... Attachment O
Measures for Minimizing Surface Stream Contamination ..... Attachment P

ADDITIONAL FORMS ..... SECTION 4
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN ..... *SWPPP*
COPY OF NOTICE OF INTENT ..... *NOI*
AGENT AUTHORIZATION FORM *TCEQ-0599*
APPLICATION FEE FORM *TCEQ-0574*
Check Payable to the "Texas Commission on Environmental Quality"
CORE DATA *FORM* *TCEQ-10400*

Kimley»Horn

SECTION 1:
EDWARDS AQUIFER APPLICATION COVER PAGE

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page

Our Review of Your Application

The Edwards Aquifer Program staff conducts an administrative and technical review of all applications. The turnaround time for administrative review can be up to 30 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Generally administrative completeness is determined during the intake meeting or within a few days of receipt. The turnaround time for technical review of an administratively complete Edwards Aquifer application is 90 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Please know that the review and approval time is directly impacted by the quality and completeness of the initial application that is received. In order to conduct a timely review, it is imperative that the information provided in an Edwards Aquifer application include final plans, be accurate, complete, and in compliance with 30 TAC 213.

Administrative Review

1. Edwards Aquifer applications must be deemed administratively complete before a technical review can begin. To be considered administratively complete, the application must contain completed forms and attachments, provide the requested information, and meet all the site plan requirements. The submitted application and plan sheets should be final plans. Please submit one full-size set of plan sheets with the original application, and half-size sets with the additional copies.

   To ensure that all applicable documents are included in the application, the program has developed tools to guide you and web pages to provide all forms, checklists, and guidance. Please visit the below website for assistance: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp.

2. This Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page form (certified by the applicant or agent) must be included in the application and brought to the administrative review meeting.

3. Administrative reviews are scheduled with program staff who will conduct the review. Applicants or their authorized agent should call the appropriate regional office, according to the county in which the project is located, to schedule a review. The average meeting time is one hour.

4. In the meeting, the application is examined for administrative completeness. Deficiencies will be noted by staff and emailed or faxed to the applicant and authorized agent at the end of the meeting, or shortly after. Administrative deficiencies will cause the application to be deemed incomplete and returned.

   An appointment should be made to resubmit the application. The application is re-examined to ensure all deficiencies are resolved. The application will only be deemed administratively complete when all administrative deficiencies are addressed.

5. If an application is received by mail, courier service, or otherwise submitted without a review meeting, the administrative review will be conducted within 30 days. The applicant and agent will be contacted with the results of the administrative review. If the application is found to be administratively incomplete, it can be retrieved from the regional office or returned by regular mail. If returned by mail, the regional office may require arrangements for return shipping.

6. If the geologic assessment was completed before October 1, 2004 and the site contains "possibly sensitive" features, the assessment must be updated in accordance with the *Instructions to Geologists* (TCEQ-0585 Instructions).

Technical Review

1. When an application is deemed administratively complete, the technical review period begins. The regional office will distribute copies of the application to the identified affected city, county, and groundwater conservation district whose jurisdiction includes the subject site. These entities and the public have 30 days to provide comments on the application to the regional office. All comments received are reviewed by TCEQ.

2. A site assessment is usually conducted as part of the technical review, to evaluate the geologic assessment and observe existing site conditions. The site must be accessible to our staff. The site boundaries should be clearly marked, features identified in the geologic assessment should be flagged, roadways marked and the

alignment of the Sewage Collection System and manholes should be staked at the time the application is submitted. If the site is not marked the application may be returned.

3. We evaluate the application for technical completeness and contact the applicant and agent via Notice of Deficiency (NOD) to request additional information and identify technical deficiencies. There are two deficiency response periods available to the applicant. There are 14 days to resolve deficiencies noted in the first NOD. If a second NOD is issued, there is an additional 14 days to resolve deficiencies. If the response to the second notice is not received, is incomplete or inadequate, or provides new information that is incomplete or inadequate, the application must be withdrawn or will be denied. Please note that because the technical review is underway, whether the application is withdrawn or denied **the application fee will be forfeited**.

4. The program has 90 calendar days to complete the technical review of the application. If the application is technically adequate, such that it complies with the Edwards Aquifer rules, and is protective of the Edwards Aquifer during and after construction, an approval letter will be issued. Construction or other regulated activity may not begin until an approval is issued.

Mid-Review Modifications

It is important to have final site plans prior to beginning the permitting process with TCEQ to avoid delays.

Occasionally, circumstances arise where you may have significant design and/or site plan changes after your Edwards Aquifer application has been deemed administratively complete by TCEQ. This is considered a "Mid-Review Modification". Mid-Review Modifications may require redistribution of an application that includes the proposed modifications for public comment.

If you are proposing a Mid-Review Modification, two options are available:

- If the technical review has begun your application can be denied/withdrawn, your fees will be forfeited, and the plan will have to be resubmitted.
- TCEQ can continue the technical review of the application as it was submitted, and a modification application can be submitted at a later time.

If the application is denied/withdrawn, the resubmitted application will be subject to the administrative and technical review processes and will be treated as a new application. The application will be redistributed to the affected jurisdictions.

Please contact the regional office if you have questions. If your project is located in Williamson, Travis, or Hays County, contact TCEQ's Austin Regional Office at 512-339-2929. If your project is in Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, or Kinney County, contact TCEQ's San Antonio Regional Office at 210-490-3096

Please fill out all required fields below and submit with your application.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="5">1. Regulated Entity Name: Tye Preston Memorial Library</td><td colspan="5">2. Regulated Entity No.: RN105750798</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">3. Customer Name:
CANYON LAKE COMMUNITY LIBRARY DISTRICT</td><td colspan="5">4. Customer No.: CN603496035</td></tr>
<tr><td>5. Project Type:
(Please circle/check one)</td><td colspan="2"><u>New</u></td><td colspan="2">Modification</td><td>Extension</td><td colspan="2">Exception</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>6. Plan Type:
(Please circle/check one)</td><td>WPAP</td><td><u>CZP</u></td><td>SCS</td><td>UST</td><td>AST</td><td>EXP</td><td>EXT</td><td>Technical Clarification</td><td>Optional Enhanced Measures</td></tr>
<tr><td>7. Land Use:
(Please circle/check one)</td><td colspan="2">Residential</td><td colspan="3"><u>Non-residential</u></td><td colspan="2">8. Site (acres):</td><td>11.605</td></tr>
<tr><td>9. Application Fee:</td><td colspan="2">$6,500</td><td colspan="3">10. Permanent BMP(s):</td><td colspan="3">1 Partial Sedimentation and Filtration System
2 Vegetative Filter Strips</td></tr>
<tr><td>11. SCS (Linear Ft.):</td><td colspan="2">N/A</td><td colspan="3">12. AST/UST (No. Tanks):</td><td colspan="3">N/A</td></tr>
<tr><td>13. County:</td><td colspan="2">Comal</td><td colspan="3">14. Watershed:</td><td colspan="3">Comal River-Guadalupe River</td></tr>
</table>

APPLICATION DISTRIBUTION

Instructions: Use the table below to determine the number of applications required. One original and one copy of the application, plus additional copies (as needed) for each affected incorporated city, county, and groundwater conservation district are required. Linear projects or large projects, which cross into multiple jurisdictions, can require additional copies. Refer to the "Texas Groundwater Conservation Districts within the EAPP Boundaries" map found at:

http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/compliance/field_ops/eapp/EAPP%20GWCD%20map.pdf

For more detailed boundaries, please contact the conservation district directly.

Austin Region			
County:	**Hays**	**Travis**	**Williamson**
Original (1 req.)	__	__	__
Region (1 req.)	__	__	__
County(ies)	__	__	__
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	__Edwards Aquifer Authority __Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer __Hays Trinity __Plum Creek	__Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer	NA
City(ies) Jurisdiction	__Austin __Buda __Dripping Springs __Kyle __Mountain City __San Marcos __Wimberley __Woodcreek	__Austin __Bee Cave __Pflugerville __Rollingwood __Round Rock __Sunset Valley __West Lake Hills	__Austin __Cedar Park __Florence __Georgetown __Jerrell __ Leander __Liberty Hill __Pflugerville __Round Rock

San Antonio Region					
County:	**Bexar**	**Comal**	**Kinney**	**Medina**	**Uvalde**
Original (1 req.)	__	_X_	__	__	__
Region (1 req.)	__	_X_	__	__	__
County(ies)	__	_X_	__	__	__
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	__ Edwards Aquifer Authority __Trinity-Glen Rose	_X_Edwards Aquifer Authority	__Kinney	__EAA __Medina	__EAA __Uvalde
City(ies) Jurisdiction	__Castle Hills __Fair Oaks Ranch __Helotes __Hill Country Village __Hollywood Park __San Antonio (SAWS) __Shavano Park	__Bulverde __Fair Oaks Ranch __Garden Ridge X New Braunfels __Schertz	NA	__San Antonio ETJ (SAWS)	NA

I certify that to the best of my knowledge, that the application is complete and accurate. This application is hereby submitted to TCEQ for administrative review and technical review. Jackson Lytle, P.E.
Print Name of Customer/Authorized Agent Jackson C Lytle **10/08/2025**
Signature of Customer/Authorized Agent Date

FOR TCEQ INTERNAL USE ONLY				
Date(s)Reviewed:		Date Administratively Complete:		
Received From:		Correct Number of Copies:		
Received By:		Distribution Date:		
EAPP File Number:		Complex:		
Admin. Review(s) (No.):		No. AR Rounds:		
Delinquent Fees (Y/N):		Review Time Spent:		
Lat./Long. Verified:		SOS Customer Verification:		
Agent Authorization Complete/Notarized (Y/N):		Fee Check:	Payable to TCEQ (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Complete (Y/N):			Signed (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Incomplete Nos.:			Less than 90 days old (Y/N):	

SECTION 3:
CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN APPLICATION

Contributing Zone Plan Application

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for Regulated Activities on the Contributing Zone to the Edwards Aquifer and Relating to 30 TAC §213.24(1), Effective June 1, 1999

To ensure that the application is administratively complete, confirm that all fields in the form are complete, verify that all requested information is provided, consistently reference the same site and contact person in all forms in the application, and ensure forms are signed by the appropriate party.

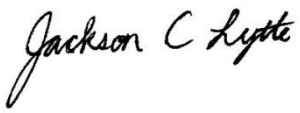
Note: Including all the information requested in the form and attachments contributes to more streamlined technical reviews.

Signature

To the best of my knowledge, the responses to this form accurately reflect all information requested concerning the proposed regulated activities and methods to protect the Edwards Aquifer. This **Contributing Zone Plan Application** is hereby submitted for TCEQ review and Executive Director approval. The application was prepared by:

Print Name of Customer/Agent: Jackson Lytle, P.E.

Date: 10/08/2025

Signature of Customer/Agent: 

Regulated Entity Name: Tye Preston Memorial Library

Project Information

1. County: Comal
2. Stream Basin: Comal River – Guadalupe River Watershed
3. Groundwater Conservation District (if applicable): _____
4. Customer (Applicant):

   Contact Person: Susan Bogle
   Entity: Canyon Lake Community Library District
   Mailing Address: 16311 S Access Rd
   City, State: Canyon Lake, TX Zip: 78133-5081
   Telephone: (830)-964-3744 Fax: _____
   Email Address: jenny@tpml.org
5. Agent/Representative (If any):

   Contact Person: Jackson Lytle, P.E.
   Entity: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
   Mailing Address: 10814 Jollyville Rd. Bldg. 4 Ste. 200
   City, State: Austin, TX Zip: 78759

Telephone: 737 471 0194 Fax: _____
Email Address: Jack.Lytle@kimley-horn.com

6. Project Location:

☐ The project site is located inside the city limits of Canyon Lake.
☐ The project site is located outside the city limits but inside the ETJ (extra-territorial jurisdiction) of _____.
☒ The project site is not located within any city's limits or ETJ.

7. ☒ The location of the project site is described below. Sufficient detail and clarity has been provided so that the TCEQ's Regional staff can easily locate the project and site boundaries for a field investigation.
16311 S Access Rd
Canyon Lake, Comal County, Texas 78641

8. ☒ **Attachment A - Road Map**. A road map showing directions to and the location of the project site is attached. The map clearly shows the boundary of the project site.

9. ☒ **Attachment B - USGS Quadrangle Map**. A copy of the official 7 ½ minute USGS Quadrangle Map (Scale: 1" = 2000') is attached. The map(s) clearly show:

☒ Project site boundaries.
☒ USGS Quadrangle Name(s).

10. ☒ **Attachment C - Project Narrative**. A detailed narrative description of the proposed project is attached. The project description is consistent throughout the application and contains, at a minimum, the following details:

☒ Area of the site
☒ Offsite areas
☒ Impervious cover
☒ Permanent BMP(s)
☒ Proposed site use
☒ Site history
☒ Previous development
☒ Area(s) to be demolished

11. Existing project site conditions are noted below:

☒ Existing commercial site
☐ Existing industrial site
☐ Existing residential site
☐ Existing paved and/or unpaved roads
☐ Undeveloped (Cleared)
☐ Undeveloped (Undisturbed/Not cleared)
☐ Other: _____

12. The type of project is:

☐ Residential: # of Lots: _____
☐ Residential: # of Living Unit Equivalents: _____
☒ Commercial
☐ Industrial
☐ Other: Civil PICP

13. Total project area (size of site): 11.605 Acres

Total disturbed area: 8.224 Acres

14. Estimated projected population: N/A

15. The amount and type of impervious cover expected after construction is complete is shown below:

Table 1 - Impervious Cover

Impervious Cover of Proposed Project	*Sq. Ft.*	*Sq. Ft./Acre*	*Acres*
Structures/Rooftops	28,215	÷ 43,560 =	0.6477
Parking	69,533	÷ 43,560 =	1.596
Other paved surfaces	13,172	÷ 43,560 =	0.3024
Total Impervious Cover	110,920	÷ 43,560 =	2.546

Total Impervious Cover 2.546 ÷ Total Acreage 11.605 X 100 = 21.94% Impervious Cover

16. ☒ **Attachment D - Factors Affecting Surface Water Quality**. A detailed description of all factors that could affect surface water quality is attached. If applicable, this includes the location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction.

17. ☒ Only inert materials as defined by 30 TAC 330.2 will be used as fill material.

For Road Projects Only

Complete questions 18 - 23 if this application is exclusively for a road project.

☒ N/A

18. Type of project:

☐ TXDOT road project.
☐ County road or roads built to county specifications.
☐ City thoroughfare or roads to be dedicated to a municipality.
☐ Street or road providing access to private driveways.

19. Type of pavement or road surface to be used:

☐ Concrete
☐ Asphalt concrete pavement
☐ Other: _____

20. Right of Way (R.O.W.):

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft^2 ÷ 43,560 Ft^2/Acre = _____acres.

21. Pavement Area:

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft^2 ÷ 43,560 Ft^2/Acre = _____acres.
Pavement area_____acres ÷ R .O.W. a rea____acres x 100 = ____% impervious cover.

22. ☐ A rest stop will be included in this project.
☐ A rest stop will not be included in this project.

23. ☐ Maintenance and repair of existing roadways that do not require approval from the TCEQ Executive Director. Modifications to existing roadways such as widening roads/adding shoulders totaling more than one-half (1/2) the width of one (1) existing lane require prior approval from the TCEQ.

Stormwater to be generated by the Proposed Project

24. ☒ **Attachment E - Volume and Character of Stormwater**. A detailed description of the volume (quantity) and character (quality) of the stormwater runoff which is expected to occur from the proposed project is attached. The estimates of stormwater runoff quality and quantity are based on area and type of impervious cover. Include the runoff coefficient of the site for both pre-construction and post-construction conditions.

Wastewater to be generated by the Proposed Project

25. ☒ Wastewater is to be discharged in the contributing zone. Requirements under 30 TAC§213.6(c) relating to Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems have been satisfied.

☐ N/A

26. Wastewater will be disposed of by:

☒ On-Site Sewage Facility (OSSF/Septic Tank):

☐ **Attachment F - Suitability Letter from Authorized Agent**. An on-site sewage facility will be used to treat and dispose of the wastewater from this site. The

appropriate licensing authority's (authorized agent) written approval is attached. It states that the land is suitable for the use of private sewage facilities and will meet or exceed the requirements for on-site sewage facilities as specified under 30 TAC Chapter 285 relating to On-site Sewage Facilities.

☒ Each lot in this project/development is at least one (1) acre (43,560 square feet) in size. The system will be designed by a licensed professional engineer or registered sanitarian and installed by a licensed installer in compliance with 30 TAC Chapter 285.

☐ Sewage Collection System (Sewer Lines):

The sewage collection system will convey the wastewater to the Leander (name) Treatment Plant. The treatment facility is:

☐ Existing.
☐ Proposed.
☐ N/A

Permanent Aboveground Storage Tanks (ASTs) ≥ 500 Gallons

Complete questions 27 - 33 if this project includes the installation of AST(s) with volume(s) greater than or equal to 500 gallons.

☒ N/A

27. Tanks and substance stored:

Table 2 - Tanks and Substance Storage

AST Number	*Size (Gallons)*	*Substance to be Stored*	*Tank Material*
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

Total x 1.5 = _____ Gallons

28. ☐ The AST will be placed within a containment structure that is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the storage capacity of the system. For facilities with more than one tank system, the containment structure is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the cumulative storage capacity of all systems.

☐ **Attachment G - Alternative Secondary Containment Methods**. Alternative methods for providing secondary containment are proposed. Specifications showing equivalent protection for the Edwards Aquifer are attached.

29. Inside dimensions and capacity of containment structure(s):

Table 3 - Secondary Containment

Length (L)(Ft.)	*Width(W)(Ft.)*	*Height (H)(Ft.)*	*L x W x H = (Ft3)*	*Gallons*

Total: _____ Gallons

30. Piping:

☐ All piping, hoses, and dispensers will be located inside the containment structure.
☐ Some of the piping to dispensers or equipment will extend outside the containment structure.
☐ The piping will be aboveground
☐ The piping will be underground

31. ☐ The containment area must be constructed of and in a material impervious to the substance(s) being stored. The proposed containment structure will be constructed of: _____.

32. ☐ **Attachment H - AST Containment Structure Drawings**. A scaled drawing of the containment structure is attached that shows the following:

☐ Interior dimensions (length, width, depth and wall and floor thickness).
☐ Internal drainage to a point convenient for the collection of any spillage.
☐ Tanks clearly labeled
☐ Piping clearly labeled
☐ Dispenser clearly labeled

33. ☐ Any spills must be directed to a point convenient for collection and recovery. Spills from storage tank facilities must be removed from the controlled drainage area for disposal within 24 hours of the spill.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be removed from the containment structure within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be drained from the containment structure through a drain and valve within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly. The drain and valve system are shown in detail on the scaled drawing.

Site Plan Requirements

Items 34 - 46 must be included on the Site Plan.

34. ☒ The Site Plan must have a minimum scale of 1" = 400'.

Site Plan Scale: 1" = 80 '.

35. 100-year floodplain boundaries:

☐ Some part(s) of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain. The floodplain is shown and labeled.

☒ No part of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain.
The 100-year floodplain boundaries are based on the following specific (including date of material) sources(s): 48091C0255G Dated May 8th, 2024.

36. ☒ The layout of the development is shown with existing and finished contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

☐ The layout of the development is shown with existing contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Finished topographic contours will not differ from the existing topographic configuration and are not shown. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

37. ☒ A drainage plan showing all paths of drainage from the site to surface streams.

38. ☒ The drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities.

39. ☒ Areas of soil disturbance and areas which will not be disturbed.

40. ☒ Locations of major structural and nonstructural controls. These are the temporary and permanent best management practices.

41. ☒ Locations where soil stabilization practices are expected to occur.

42. ☐ Surface waters (including wetlands).

☒ N/A

43. ☐ Locations where stormwater discharges to surface water.

☒ There will be no discharges to surface water.

44. ☐ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities.

☒ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

45. ☐ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities.

☒ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

46. ☒ Legal boundaries of the site are shown.

Permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs)

Practices and measures that will be used during and after construction is completed.

47. ☒ Permanent BMPs and measures must be implemented to control the discharge of pollution from regulated activities after the completion of construction.

☐ N/A

48. ☒ These practices and measures have been designed, and will be constructed, operated, and maintained to ensure that 80% of the incremental increase in the annual mass loading of total suspended solids (TSS) from the site caused by the regulated activity is removed. These quantities have been calculated in accordance with technical guidance prepared or accepted by the executive director.

☒ The TCEQ Technical Guidance Manual (TGM) was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site.

☐ A technical guidance other than the TCEQ TGM was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site. The complete citation for the technical guidance that was used is: _____

☐ N/A

49. ☒ Owners must ensure that permanent BMPs and measures are constructed and function as designed. A Texas Licensed Professional Engineer must certify in writing that the permanent BMPs or measures were constructed as designed. The certification letter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of site completion.

☐ N/A

50. Where a site is used for low density single-family residential development and has 20 % or less impervious cover, other permanent BMPs are not required. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

☐ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development and has 20% or less impervious cover.

☐ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development but has more than 20% impervious cover.

☒ The site will not be used for low density single-family residential development.

51. The executive director may waive the requirement for other permanent BMPs for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites where 20% or less impervious cover is used at the site. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

☐ **Attachment I - 20% or Less Impervious Cover Waiver**. The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites and has 20% or less impervious cover. A request to waive the requirements for other permanent BMPs and measures is attached.

☐ The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites but has more than 20% impervious cover.

☒ The site will not be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites.

52. ☒ **Attachment J - BMPs for Upgradient Stormwater**.

☐ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site is attached.

☒ No surface water, groundwater or stormwater originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.

☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.

53. ☒ **Attachment K - BMPs for On-site Stormwater**.

☒ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff from the site is attached.

☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff, and an explanation is attached.

54. ☐ **Attachment L - BMPs for Surface Streams**. A description of the BMPs and measures that prevent pollutants from entering surface streams is attached.

☒ N/A

55. ☒ **Attachment M - Construction Plans**. Construction plans and design calculations for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer, and are signed, sealed, and dated. Construction plans for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures are attached and include: Design calculations, TCEQ Construction Notes, all proposed structural plans and specifications, and appropriate details.

☐ N/A

56. ☒ **Attachment N - Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan**. A site and BMP specific plan for the inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit of the permanent BMPs and measures is attached. The plan fulfills all of the following:

☒ Prepared and certified by the engineer designing the permanent BMPs and measures
☒ Signed by the owner or responsible party
☒ Outlines specific procedures for documenting inspections, maintenance, repairs, and, if necessary, retrofit.
☒ Contains a discussion of record keeping procedures

☐ N/A

57. ☐ **Attachment O - Pilot-Scale Field Testing Plan**. Pilot studies for BMPs that are not recognized by the Executive Director require prior approval from the TCEQ. A plan for pilot-scale field testing is attached.

☒ N/A

58. ☐ **Attachment P - Measures for Minimizing Surface Stream Contamination**. A description of the measures that will be used to avoid or minimize surface stream contamination and changes in the way in which water enters a stream as a result of the construction and development is attached. The measures address increased stream flashing, the creation of stronger flows and in-stream velocities, and other in-stream effects caused by the regulated activity, which increase erosion that result in water quality degradation.

☒ N/A

Responsibility for Maintenance of Permanent BMPs and Measures after Construction is Complete.

59. ☒ The applicant is responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred.

60. ☒ A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office within 30 days of the transfer if the site is for use as a multiple single-family residential development, a multi-family residential development, or a non-residential development such as commercial, industrial, institutional, schools, and other sites where regulated activities occur.

Administrative Information

61. ☒ Submit one (1) original and one (1) copy of the application, plus additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and

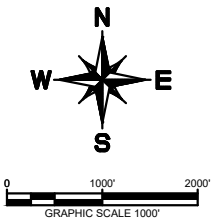
county in which the project will be located. The TCEQ will distribute the additional copies to these jurisdictions.

62. ☒ Any modification of this Contributing Zone Plan may require TCEQ review and Executive Director approval prior to construction, and may require submission of a revised application, with appropriate fees.

63. ☒ The site description, controls, maintenance, and inspection requirements for the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) developed under the EPA NPDES general permits for stormwater discharges have been submitted to fulfill paragraphs 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) of the technical report. All requirements of 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) have been met by the SWPPP document.

☐ The Temporary Stormwater Section (TCEQ-0602) is included with the application.

ROAD MAP



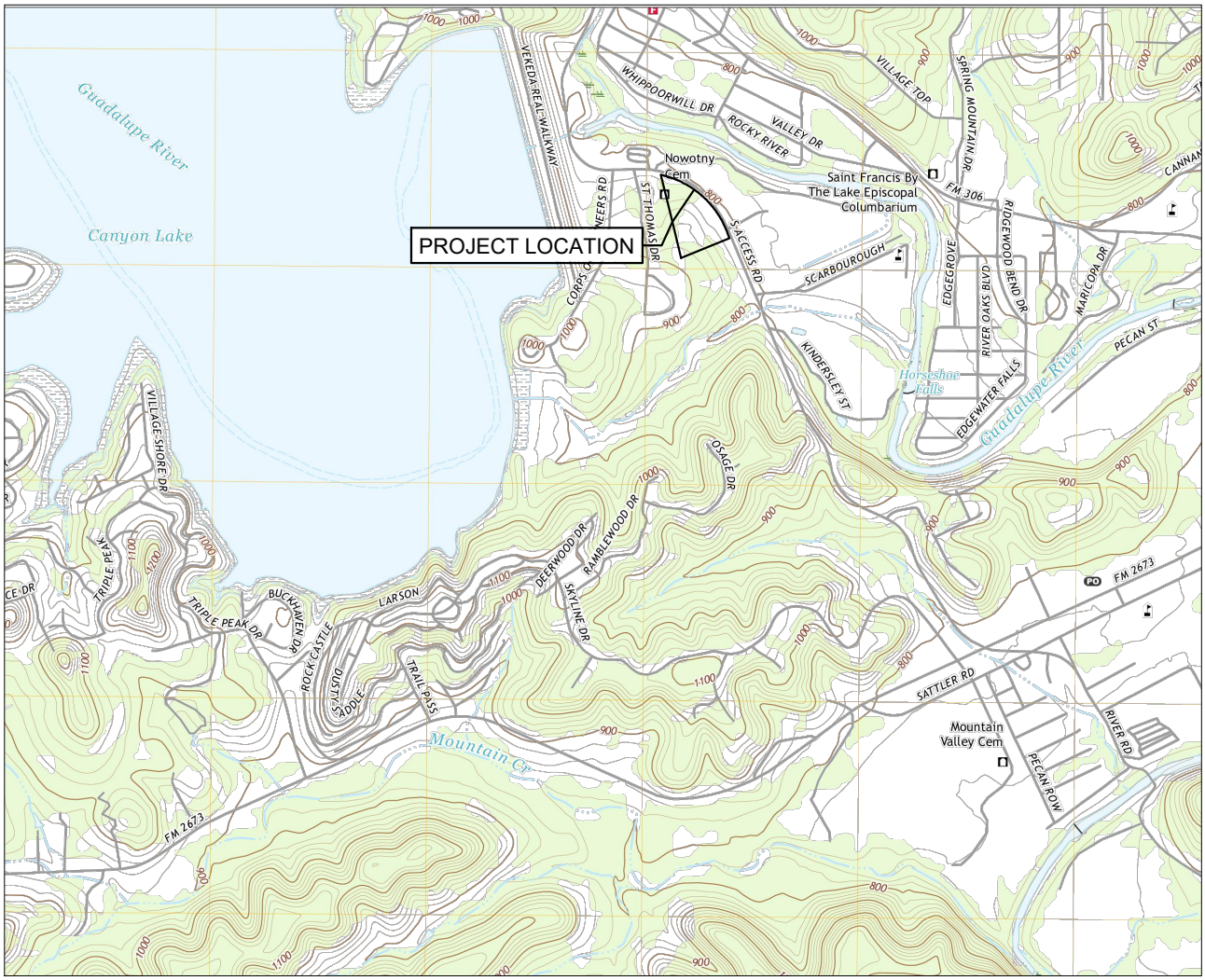
Tye Preston Memorial Library - Road Map

Canyon Lake, Texas
July 2025

Kimley»Horn
10814 Jollyville Road
Campus IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759
512-418-1771
State of Texas Registration No. F-928

PLOTTED BY RACAVELLI, SHREYA 7/29/2025 3:15 PM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\065028500 - TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY\CAD\EXHIBITS\PLANSHEETS\20250722-ROAD MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/29/2025 3:12 PM

USGS QUADRANGLE MAP



N

W E

S

NOT TO SCALE

PLOTTED BY: RAGAVELU, SHREYA 7/29/2025 4:25 PM
DWG NAME: K:\AUS_CIVIL\085028500 - TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY\CAD\EXHIBITS\PLANSHEETS\20250722-USGS MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED: 7/29/2025 4:24 PM

Tye Preston Memorial Library - USGS Map

Canyon Lake, Texas
July 2025

Kimley»Horn
10814 Jollyville Road
Campus IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759
512-418-1771
State of Texas Registration No. F-928

PROJECT NARRATIVE

Tye Preston Memorial Library (TPML) is an existing public library development in the Comal County Unincorporated Area (not within any's city's limits nor ETJ. The project is a proposed building expansion with associated parking, drainage, water quality, and utility improvements within the 11.605-acre property. The TPML development will consist of the construction of a building expansion (~6,235 SF), an additional parking lot and drive containing 25 new parking spots, landscape, grading, drainage, water quality, and utility improvements.

The Tye Preston Memorial Library site is 11.605 acres and proposes a total of 2.546 acres of impervious cover (21.94% of the overall site acreage). While the project only considers an addition to the existing site, this Contributing Zone Plan considers the changes in impervious cover from its original construction in 2010 since a CZP was not issued with the original construction. All impervious cover on site (existing and proposed) is proposed to be treated by a proposed partial sedimentation filtration sand filter basin and vegetative filter strips. TSS Calculations for the on-site BMPs are provided in Attachment K.

This application is the first Contributing Zone Plan associated with the TPML. The project area for this Contributing Zone Plan was based on both the existing and proposed drainage patterns to the on-site ponds and off-site drainage areas.

The exhibit on the following page provides a summary of the impervious cover and TSS removal associated with the Contributing Zone Plan. The exhibit has been updated to reflect the total impervious cover for TPML.

TCEQ calculations for TSS removal are included in Attachment K, "BMPs for On-site Stormwater."

	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	Required TSS Removal (LB)	Proposed TSS Removal (LB)
POND A	4.63	2.10	45%	1889	1950
VFS-1	0.09	0.07	79%	64	64
VFS-2	0.62	0.37	59%	332	340
BYPASS	6.26	0.00	0%	0	0
TOTAL	**11.605**	**2.55**	-	**2286**	**2354**

FACTORS AFFECTING SURFACE WATER QUALITY

Surface water quality can be affected by disturbance during construction and by development after construction. Soil disturbance from clearing and grubbing and cut / fill operations can lead to discharge of sediment unless adequate temporary erosion control measures are in place. For this project, the use of silt fence and rock berms will prevent sediment from leaving the site. The existing water quality pond and proposed grassy swale will provide sedimentation during construction. Siltation collected by the control measures will be cleaned from fences, berms, etc. on a routine schedule.

During construction, surface water quality may also be affected by a spill of hydrocarbons or other hazardous substances used in construction. The most likely instances of a spill of hydrocarbons or hazardous substances are:

1. Refueling construction equipment.
2. Performing operator-level maintenance, including adding petroleum, oils, or lubricants.
3. Unscheduled or emergency repairs, such as hydraulic fluid leaks.

Every effort will be taken to be cautious and prevent spills. In the event of a fuel or hazardous substance spill as defined by the Reportable Quantities Table 1 (page 3) of the TCEQ's Small-Business Handbook for Spill Response (RG-285, June 1997), the contractor is required to clean up the spill and notify the TCEQ as required in RG-285. During business hours report spills to the TCEQ's Austin Regional Office at (512) 339-2929, after business hours call 1-800-832-8224, the Environmental Response Hotline or (512) 463-7727, the TCEQ Spill Reporting Hotline, which is also answered 24 hours a day.

Two vegetative filter strips and one partial sedimentation and filtration system are proposed to treat the impervious cover associated with this project. These will help mitigate pollutants.

VOLUME AND CHARACTER OF STORMWATER

The Tye Preston Memorial Library site is 11.605 acres and proposes a total of 2.546 acres of impervious cover (21.94% of the overall site acreage). The impervious cover associated with the project will be treated by the Partial Sedimentation Filtration Sand Filter Basin north of the building and vegetative filter strips and outfall into an existing culvert under S Access Road where it eventually discharges into the Guadalupe River.

Please refer to the plan set in Attachment M for more information, including drainage area maps.

SUITABILITY LETTER FROM AUTHORIZED AGENT

(NOT APPLICABLE)

ALTERNATIVE SECONDARY CONTAINMENT STRUCTURE DESIGN ROAD MAP

(NOT APPLICABLE)

AST CONTAINMENT STRUCTURE DRAWINGS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

20% OR LESS IMPERVIOUS COVER WAIVER

(NOT APPLICABLE)

BMPS FOR UPGRADIENT STORMWATER

There is no offsite runoff expected to enter the site.

Please refer to the plan set in Attachment M for more information, including drainage area maps.

BMPs FOR ON-SITE STORMWATER

Temporary BMPs will be installed as shown in Attachment M on the Erosion Control Plan. The temporary BMPs will be silt fence installed around the entire construction limits, staging areas, and concrete washouts. Inlet filters will be used to prevent sediment from entering the proposed storm sewer system while in construction. Stabilized construction entrances will also be used to facilitate the wash down and removal of sediment and other debris from construction equipment exiting the site.

The site area of Tye Preston Memorial Library is 11.605 acres. The proposed development of Tye Preston Memorial Library will result in an impervious cover total of 2.546 acres, 21.94% of the whole site, exceeding the 20% limit. Therefore, permanent BMP(s) are required onsite. The Permanent BMP(s) for Tye Preston Memorial Library will be one (1) partial sedimentation filtration sand filter basin and two (2) vegetative filter strips.

The partial sedimentation and filtration system (Pond A) will have a drainage area of 4.63 acres with an impervious cover of 2.10 acres and will remove 1,950 lbs of TSS. The first section of Vegetative Filter strips (VFS-1) will have a drainage area of 0.09 acres with an impervious cover of 0.07 acres and will remove 64 lbs of TSS. The second section of Vegetative Filter strips (VFS-2) will have a drainage area of 0.62 acres with an impervious cover of 0.37 acres and will remove 340 lbs of TSS.

Please refer to the plan set in Attachment M for more information, including drainage area maps and TSS Calculations for Tye Preston Memorial Library. The TSS Calculations are also included as part of Attachment K, starting on the next page.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

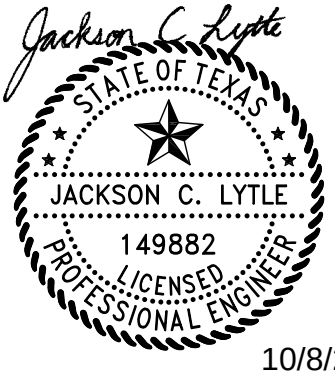
where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1



10/8/2025

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = Pond A

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	4.63	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	2.10	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.45	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1889	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Sand Filter
Removal efficiency = 89 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	4.63	acres
A_I =	2.10	acres
A_P =	2.53	acres
L_R =	2179	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 1950 lbs.

F = 0.89

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	1.60	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.33	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	8972	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet

Storage for Sediment =	**1794**		
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	**10766**	cubic feet	

The following sections are used to calculate the required water quality volume(s) for the selected BMP.
The values for BMP Types not selected in cell C45 will show NA.

7. Retention/Irrigation System Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-42 to 3-46

Required Water Quality Volume for retention basin =	**NA**	cubic feet	
Irrigation Area Calculations:			
Soil infiltration/permeability rate =	**0.1**	in/hr	**Enter determined permeability rate or assumed value of 0.1**
Irrigation area =	**NA**	square feet	
	NA	acres	

8. Extended Detention Basin System Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-46 to 3-51

Required Water Quality Volume for extended detention basin =	**NA**	cubic feet

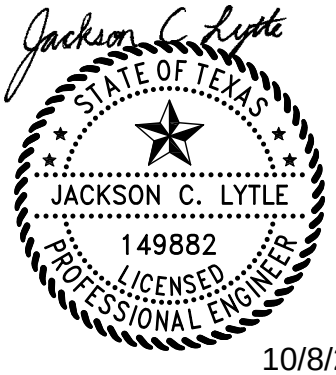
9. Filter area for Sand Filters Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-58 to 3-63

9A. Full Sedimentation and Filtration System

Water Quality Volume for sedimentation basin =	**10766**	cubic feet	
Minimum filter basin area =	**498**	square feet	
Maximum sedimentation basin area =	**4486**	square feet	**For minimum water depth of 2 feet**
Minimum sedimentation basin area =	**1121**	square feet	**For maximum water depth of 8 feet**

9B. Partial Sedimentation and Filtration System

Water Quality Volume for combined basins =	**10766**	cubic feet	
Minimum filter basin area =	**897**	square feet	
Maximum sedimentation basin area =	**3589**	square feet	**For minimum water depth of 2 feet**
Minimum sedimentation basin area =	**224**	square feet	**For maximum water depth of 8 feet**



10/8/2025

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML-VFS-1
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:

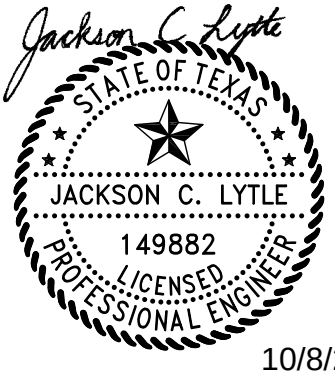
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plar* =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the pla* =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction* =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1



10/8/2025

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin)

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-1

Total drainage basin/outfall area=	0.09	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.07	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.79	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	64	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:

A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.09	acres
A_I =	0.07	acres
A_P =	0.02	acres
L_R =	69	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall are

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 64 lbs.

F = 0.92

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	2.00	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.61	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	398	cubic feet

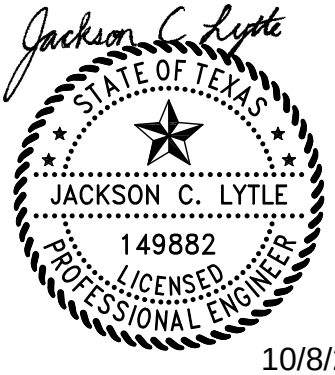
Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	80	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	478	cubic feet

16. Vegetated Filter Strips Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strip
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) an
the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% a
across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-34



10/8/2025

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML-VFS-2
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

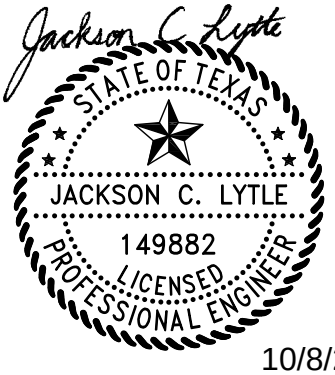
where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the pla* =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction* =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1



10/8/2025

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin)

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-2

Total drainage basin/outfall area=	0.62	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.37	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.59	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	332	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.62	acres
A_I =	0.37	acres
A_P =	0.25	acres
L_R =	363	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall are

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 340 lbs.

F = 0.94

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	2.40	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.42	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	2260	cubic feet

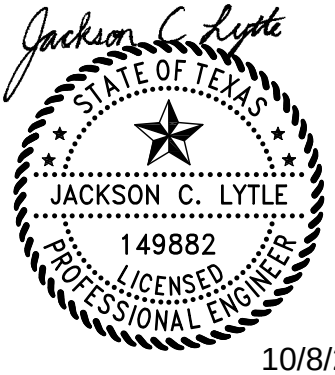
Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	452	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	2711	cubic feet

16. Vegetated Filter Strips Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strip
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) an
the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% a
across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-34



10/8/2025

BMPs FOR SURFACE STREAMS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

CONSTRUCTION PLANS

The construction plans for the partial sedimentation and filtration sand filter basin and two vegetative filter strips, also known as the permanent BMPs, can be seen in Attachment M.

KH GENERAL NOTES

OVERALL:
1. ALL CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE PLANS, CITY (OR TOWN) STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE FINAL GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND ALL ISSUED ADDENDA, AND COMMONLY ACCEPTED CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS. THE CITY SPECIFICATIONS SHALL GOVERN WHERE OTHER SPECIFICATIONS DO NOT EXIST. IN CASE OF CONFLICTING SPECIFICATIONS OR DETAILS, THE MORE RESTRICTIVE SPECIFICATION AND DETAIL SHALL BE FOLLOWED.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY (OR TOWN) "GENERAL NOTES" FOR CONSTRUCTION, IF EXISTING AND REQUIRED BY THE CITY. FOR INSTANCES WHERE THEY CONFLICT WITH THESE KH GENERAL NOTES, THEN THE MORE RESTRICTIVE SHALL APPLY.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL MATERIAL AND LABOR TO CONSTRUCT THE FACILITY AS SHOWN AND DESCRIBED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROPRIATE AUTHORITIES' SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO BIDDING TO DETERMINE EXISTING CONDITIONS.
5. THE EXISTING CONDITIONS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS WERE PROVIDED BY THE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY PREPARED BY THE PROJECT SURVEYOR, AND ARE BASED ON THE BENCHMARKS SHOWN. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REFERENCE THE SAME BENCHMARKS.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW AND VERIFY THE EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY SHOWN ON THE PLANS REPRESENTS EXISTING FIELD CONDITIONS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION, AND SHALL REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES FOUND TO THE OWNER AND ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY.
7. IF THE CONTRACTOR DOES NOT ACCEPT THE EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS, WITHOUT EXCEPTION, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY AT THEIR OWN EXPENSE, A TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR TO THE OWNER AND ENGINEER FOR REVIEW.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING AND STAKING.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CONTROL, INCLUDING BENCHMARKS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION OR STAKING OF IMPROVEMENTS. PROPERTY LINES AND CORNERS SHALL BE HELD AS THE HORIZONTAL CONTROL.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW AND VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, AND FIELD CONDITIONS THAT MAY AFFECT CONSTRUCTION. ANY DISCREPANCIES ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. NO FIELD CHANGES OR DEVIATIONS FROM DESIGN ARE TO BE MADE WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, AND IF APPLICABLE THE CITY AND OWNER. NO CONSIDERATION WILL BE GIVEN TO CHANGE ORDERS FOR WHICH THE CITY, ENGINEER, AND OWNER WERE NOT CONTACTED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF THE AFFECTED ITEM.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL THOROUGHLY CHECK COORDINATION OF CIVIL, LANDSCAPE, MEP, ARCHITECTURAL, AND OTHER PLANS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION. OWNER/ENGINEER SHALL BE NOTIFIED OF ANY DISCREPANCY PRIOR TO COMMENCING WITH CONSTRUCTION.
12. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO CONTACT THE VARIOUS UTILITY COMPANIES WHICH MAY HAVE BURIED OR AERIAL UTILITIES WITHIN OR NEAR THE CONSTRUCTION AREA BEFORE COMMENCING WORK TO HAVE THEM LOCATE THEIR EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AN ADEQUATE MINIMUM NOTICE TO ALL UTILITY COMPANIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
13. CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL TEXAS 811 AN ADEQUATE AMOUNT OF TIME PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION OR ANY EXCAVATION.
14. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE EXTREME CAUTION AS THE SITE CONTAINS VARIOUS KNOWN AND UNKNOWN PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UTILITIES.
15. THE LOCATIONS, ELEVATIONS, DEPTH, AND DIMENSIONS OF EXISTING UTILITIES SHOWN ON THE PLANS WERE OBTAINED FROM AVAILABLE UTILITY COMPANY MAPS AND PLANS, AND ARE CONSIDERED APPROXIMATE AND INCOMPLETE. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITY TO VERIFY THE PRESENCE, LOCATION, ELEVATION, DEPTH, AND DIMENSION OF EXISTING UTILITIES SUFFICIENTLY IN ADVANCE OF CONSTRUCTION SO THAT ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE CLEARANCES. THE ENGINEER SHALL BE NOTIFIED WHEN A PROPOSED IMPROVEMENT CONFLICTS WITH AN EXISTING UTILITY.
16. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING ANY ADJUSTMENTS AND RELOCATIONS OF EXISTING UTILITIES THAT CONFLICT WITH THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ADJUSTING EXISTING MANHOLES TO MATCH PROPOSED GRADE, RELOCATING EXISTING POLES AND GUY WIRES THAT ARE LOCATED IN PROPOSED DRIVEWAYS, ADJUSTING THE HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL ALIGNMENT OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES TO ACCOMMODATE PROPOSED GRADE OR CROSSING WITH A PROPOSED UTILITY, AND ANY OTHERS THAT MAY BE ENCOUNTERED THAT ARE UNKNOWN AT THIS TIME AND NOT SHOWN ON THESE PLANS.
17. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR OR PROVIDE, AT ITS EXPENSE, ALL GAS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CABLE, OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND POWER LINE, AND UTILITY POLE ADJUSTMENTS NEEDED.
18. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING INSTALLATION OF FRANCHISE UTILITIES THAT ARE NECESSARY FOR ON-SITE AND OFF-SITE CONSTRUCTION, AND SERVICE TO THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT.
19. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL DAMAGES DUE TO THE CONTRACTORS' FAILURE TO EXACTLY LOCATE AND PRESERVE ALL UTILITIES. THE OWNER OR ENGINEER WILL ASSUME NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES SUSTAINED OR COST INCURRED BECAUSE OF THE OPERATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF EXISTING UTILITIES OR STRUCTURES. IF IT IS NECESSARY TO SHORE, BRACE, SWING OR RELOCATE A UTILITY, THE UTILITY COMPANY OR DEPARTMENT AFFECTED SHALL BE CONTACTED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND THEIR PERMISSION OBTAINED REGARDING THE METHOD TO USE FOR SUCH WORK.
20. BRACING OF UTILITY POLES MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE UTILITY COMPANIES WHEN TRENCHING OR EXCAVATING IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO THE POLES. THE COST OF BRACING POLES WILL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR, WITH NO SEPARATE PAY ITEM FOR THIS WORK. THE COST IS INCIDENTAL TO THE PAY ITEM.
21. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ALL NECESSARY SAFETY PRECAUTIONS TO AVOID CONTACT WITH OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND POWER LINES. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, FEDERAL AND UTILITY OWNER REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO WORK SETBACKS FROM POWER LINES.
22. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO OBTAIN ALL REQUIRED CONSTRUCTION PERMITS, APPROVALS, AND BONDS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
23. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE AVAILABLE AT THE JOB SITE AT ALL TIMES A COPY OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INCLUDING PLANS, GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND ADDENDA, PROJECT AND CITY SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, COPIES OF ANY REQUIRED CONSTRUCTION PERMITS, EROSION CONTROL PLANS, SWPPP AND INSPECTION REPORTS.
24. ALL SHOP DRAWINGS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT REQUIRE ENGINEER REVIEW SHALL BE SUBMITTED BY THE CONTRACTOR SUFFICIENTLY IN ADVANCE OF CONSTRUCTION OF THAT ITEM, SO THAT NO LESS THAN 10 BUSINESS DAYS FOR REVIEW AND RESPONSE IS AVAILABLE.
25. ALL NECESSARY INSPECTIONS AND/OR CERTIFICATIONS REQUIRED BY CODES, JURISDICTIONAL AGENCIES, AND/OR UTILITY SERVICE COMPANIES SHALL BE PERFORMED PRIOR TO USE OF THE FACILITY AND THE FINAL CONNECTION OF SERVICES.
26. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR REQUIRED CITY INSPECTIONS.
27. CONTRACTOR'S BID PRICE SHALL INCLUDE ALL INSPECTION FEES.
28. ALL SYMBOLS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS (E.G. FIRE HYDRANT, METERS, VALVES, INLETS, ETC.…) ARE FOR PRESENTATION PURPOSES ONLY AND ARE NOT TO SCALE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FINAL SIZES AND LOCATIONS WITH APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR.
29. THE SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE CIVIL IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS TERMINATES 5-FEET FROM THE BUILDING. REFERENCE THE BUILDING PLANS (E.G. ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MEP) FOR AREAS WITHIN 5-FEET OF THE BUILDING AND WITHIN THE BUILDING FOOTPRINT.
30. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL PLANS FOR ALL FINAL BUILDING DIMENSIONS.
31. THE PROPOSED BUILDING FOOTPRINT(S) SHOWN IN THESE PLANS WAS PROVIDED TO KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC. (KH) BY THE PROJECT ARCHITECT AT THE TIME THESE PLANS WERE PREPARED. IT MAY NOT BE THE FINAL CORRECT VERSION BECAUSE THE BUILDING DESIGN WAS ONGOING. THE CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR CONFIRMING THE FINAL CORRECT VERSION OF THE BUILDING FOOTPRINT WITH THE ARCHITECT AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO LAYOUT. DIMENSIONS AND/OR COORDINATES SHOWN ON THESE PLANS WERE BASED ON THE ABOVE STATED ARCHITECTURAL FOOTPRINT, AND ARE THEREFORE A PRELIMINARY LOCATION OF THE BUILDING. THE CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY WHAT PART OF THE BUILDING THE ARCHITECT'S FOOTPRINT REPRESENTS (E.G. SLAB, OUTSIDE WALL, MASONRY LEDGE, ETC.….) AND TO CONFIRM ITS FINAL POSITION ON THE SITE BASED ON THE FINAL ARCHITECTURAL FOOTPRINT, CIVIL DIMENSION CONTROL PLAN, SURVEY BOUNDARY AND/OR PLAT. ANY DIFFERENCES FOUND SHALL BE REPORTED TO KH IMMEDIATELY.
32. ALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROJECT'S FINAL GEOTECHNICAL REPORT (OR LATEST EDITION), INCLUDING SUBSEQUENT ADDENDA.
33. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MATERIALS TESTING AND CERTIFICATION, UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE BY OWNER. ALL MATERIALS TESTING SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR AND COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT. TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY AN APPROVED INDEPENDENT AGENCY FOR TESTING MATERIALS. OWNER SHALL APPROVE THE AGENCY NOMINATED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR MATERIALS TESTING.
34. ALL COPIES OF MATERIALS TEST RESULTS SHALL BE SENT TO THE OWNER, ENGINEER AND ARCHITECT DIRECTLY FROM THE TESTING AGENCY.
35. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO SHOW, BY THE STANDARD TESTING PROCEDURES OF THE MATERIALS, THAT THE WORK CONSTRUCTED MEETS THE PROJECT REQUIREMENTS AND CITY SPECIFICATIONS.
36. DUE TO THE POTENTIAL FOR DIFFERENTIAL SOIL MOVEMENT ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADHERE TO GEOTECHNICAL REPORT'S RECOMMENDATION FOR SUBGRADE PREPARATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE PROPOSED BUILDING. THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR ARE ADVISED TO OBTAIN A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER RECOMMENDATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, IF NONE IS CURRENTLY EXISTING.
37. ALL CONTRACTORS MUST CONFINE THEIR ACTIVITIES TO THE WORK AREA. NO ENCROACHMENTS OUTSIDE OF THE WORK AREA WILL BE ALLOWED. ANY DAMAGE RESULTING THEREFROM SHALL BE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY TO REPAIR.
38. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING STRUCTURES, UTILITIES, MANHOLES, POLES, GUY WIRES, VALVE COVERS, VAULT LIDS, FIRE HYDRANTS, COMMUNICATION BOXES/PEDESTALS, AND OTHER FACILITIES TO REMAIN AND SHALL REPAIR ANY DAMAGES AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
39. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY REPAIR OR REPLACE ANY PHYSICAL DAMAGE TO PRIVATE PROPERTY OR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: FENCES, WALLS, SIGNS, PAVEMENT, CURBS, UTILITIES, SIDEWALKS, GRASS, TREES, LANDSCAPING, AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS, ETC.… TO ORIGINAL CONDITION OR BETTER AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
40. ALL AREAS IN EXISTING RIGHT-OF-WAY DISTURBED BY SITE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REPAIRED TO ORIGINAL CONDITION OR BETTER, INCLUDING AS NECESSARY GRADING, LANDSCAPING, CULVERTS, AND PAVEMENT.
41. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SALVAGE ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, WATER VALVES, FIRE HYDRANTS, METERS, ETC... THAT ARE TO BE RELOCATED DURING CONSTRUCTION.
42. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ADEQUATE SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING MAINTAINING EXISTING DITCHES OR CULVERTS FREE OF OBSTRUCTIONS AT ALL TIMES.
43. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING AND SUBMITTING A TRENCH SAFETY PLAN, PREPARED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE OF TEXAS, TO THE CITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING TRENCH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING OSHA FOR ALL TRENCHES. NO OPEN TRENCHES SHALL BE ALLOWED OVERNIGHT WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CITY.
44. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP TRENCHES FREE FROM WATER.
45. SITE SAFETY IS SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
46. THESE PLANS DO NOT EXTEND TO OR INCLUDE DESIGNS OR SYSTEMS PERTAINING TO THE SAFETY OF THE CONTRACTOR OR ITS EMPLOYEES, AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK. THE ENGINEER'S SEAL HEREON DOES NOT EXTEND TO ANY SUCH SAFETY SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF ALL REQUIRED SAFETY PROCEDURES AND PROGRAMS.
47. SIGNS RELATED TO SITE OPERATION OR SAFETY ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THESE PLANS.
48. CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND STAGING AREA SHALL BE AGREED ON BY THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE, TRAILER, STORAGE, AND STAGING OPERATIONS AND LOCATIONS.
49. LIGHT POLES, SIGNS, AND OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS SHALL NOT BE PLACED IN ACCESSIBLE ROUTES.
50. ALL SIGNS, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND OTHER TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL CONFORM TO THE "TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES".
51. TOP RIM ELEVATIONS OF ALL EXISTING AND PROPOSED MANHOLES SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH TOP OF PAVEMENT OR FINISHED GRADE AND SHALL BE ADJUSTED TO BE FLUSH WITH THE ACTUAL FINISHED GRADE AT THE TIME OF PAVING.
52. CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST ALL EXISTING AND PROPOSED VALVES, FIRE HYDRANTS, AND OTHER UTILITY APPURTENANCES TO MATCH ACTUAL FINISHED GRADES AT THE TIME OF PAVING.
53. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING AND PHASING, AND SHALL CONTACT THE APPROPRIATE CITY OFFICIALS, INCLUDING BUILDING OFFICIAL, ENGINEERING INSPECTOR, AND FIRE MARSHALL TO LEARN OF ANY REQUIREMENTS.
54. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PREPARATION, SUBMITTAL, AND APPROVAL BY THE CITY OF A TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION, AND THEN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN.
55. CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP A NEAT AND ACCURATE RECORD OF CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING ANY DEVIATIONS OR VARIANCES FROM THE PLANS.
56. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING AS-BUILT PLANS TO THE ENGINEER AND CITY IDENTIFYING ALL DEVIATIONS AND VARIATIONS FROM THESE PLANS MADE DURING CONSTRUCTION.

EROSION CONTROL:
1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL EROSION CONTROL AND WATER QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, LAWS, AND ORDINANCES THAT APPLY TO THE CONSTRUCTION SITE LAND DISTURBANCE.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE “TCEQ GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM TXR 150000”.
3. EROSION CONTROL DEVICES SHOWN ON THE EROSION CONTROL PLAN FOR THE PROJECT SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE START OF LAND DISTURBANCE.
4. ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES ARE TO BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE PROJECT.
5. CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION, IMPLEMENTATION, MAINTENANCE, AND EFFECTIVENESS OF ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES, BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPS), AND FOR UPDATING THE EROSION CONTROL PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION AS FIELD CONDITIONS CHANGE.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL DOCUMENT THE DATES OF INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE OR MODIFICATION, AND REMOVAL FOR EACH BMP EMPLOYED IN THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) IF APPLICABLE.
7. AS STORM SEWER INLETS ARE INSTALLED ON-SITE, TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH INLET PER APPROVED DETAILS.
8. THE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL THE AREA IT PROTECTS HAS BEEN PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ADEQUATE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES NEEDED DUE TO PROJECT PHASING.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBSERVE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AND MAKE FIELD ADJUSTMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS AS NEEDED TO PREVENT SEDIMENT FROM LEAVING THE SITE. IF THE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES DO NOT EFFECTIVELY CONTROL EROSION AND PREVENT SEDIMENTATION FROM WASHING OFF THE SITE, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER.
11. OFF-SITE SOIL BORROW, SPOIL, AND STORAGE AREAS (IF APPLICABLE) ARE CONSIDERED AS PART OF THE PROJECT SITE AND MUST ALSO COMPLY WITH THE EROSION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS FOR THIS PROJECT. THIS INCLUDES THE INSTALLATION OF BMP'S TO CONTROL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION AND THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PERMANENT GROUND COVER ON DISTURBED AREAS PRIOR TO FINAL APPROVAL OF THE PROJECT. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MODIFYING THE SWPPP AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN TO INCLUDE BMPS FOR ANY OFF-SITE THAT ARE NOT ANTICIPATED OR SHOWN ON THE EROSION CONTROL PLAN.
12. ALL STAGING, STOCKPILES, SPOIL, AND STORAGE SHALL BE LOCATED SUCH THAT THEY WILL NOT ADVERSELY AFFECT STORM WATER QUALITY. PROTECTIVE MEASURES SHALL BE PROVIDED IF NEEDED TO ACCOMPLISH THIS REQUIREMENT, SUCH AS COVERING OR ENCIRCLING THE AREA WITH AN APPROPRIATE BARRIER.
13. CONTRACTORS SHALL INSPECT ALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES, BMPS, DISTURBED AREAS, AND VEHICLE ENTRY AND EXIT AREAS WEEKLY AND WITHIN 24 HOURS OF ALL RAINFALL EVENTS OF 0.5 INCHES OR GREATER, AND KEEP A RECORD OF THIS INSPECTION IN THE SWPPP BOOKLET IF APPLICABLE, TO VERIFY THAT THE DEVICES AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN ARE FUNCTIONING PROPERLY.
14. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE AT ALL PRIMARY POINTS OF ACCESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC USES THE STABILIZED ENTRANCE AT ALL TIMES FOR ALL INGRESS/EGRESS.
15. SITE ENTRY AND EXITS SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION THAT WILL PREVENT THE TRACKING AND FLOWING OF SEDIMENT AND DIRT ONTO OFF-SITE ROADWAYS. ALL SEDIMENT AND DIRT FROM THE SITE THAT IS DEPOSITED ONTO AN OFF-SITE ROADWAY SHALL BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
16. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ALL SILT AND DEBRIS FROM THE AFFECTED OFF-SITE ROADWAYS THAT ARE A RESULT OF THE CONSTRUCTION, AS REQUESTED BY OWNER AND CITY. AT A MINIMUM, THIS SHOULD OCCUR ONCE PER DAY FOR THE OFF-SITE ROADWAYS.
17. WHEN WASHING OF VEHICLES IS REQUIRED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE, IT SHALL BE DONE IN AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE THAT DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED SEDIMENT TRAP BMP.
18. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL A TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN FOR ANY ON-SITE DRAINAGE AREAS THAT ARE GREATER THAN 10 ACRES, PER TCEQ AND CITY STANDARDS. IF NO ENGINEERING DESIGN HAS BEEN PROVIDED FOR A SEDIMENTATION BASIN ON THESE PLANS, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR AN APPROPRIATE DESIGN TO BE PROVIDED.
19. ALL FINES IMPOSED FOR SEDIMENT OR DIRT DISCHARGED FROM THE SITE SHALL BE PAID BY THE RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTOR.
20. WHEN SEDIMENT OR DIRT HAS CLOGGED THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE VOID SPACES BETWEEN STONES OR DIRT IS BEING TRACKED ONTO A ROADWAY, THE AGGREGATE PAD MUST BE WASHED DOWN OR REPLACED. RUNOFF FROM THE WASH-DOWN OPERATION SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED TO DRAIN DIRECTLY OFF SITE WITHOUT FIRST FLOWING THROUGH ANOTHER BMP TO CONTROL SEDIMENTATION. PERIODIC RE-GRADING OR NEW STONE MAY BE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.
21. TEMPORARY SEEDING OR OTHER APPROVED STABILIZATION SHALL BE INITIATED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF THE LAST DISTURBANCE OF ANY AREA, UNLESS ADDITIONAL CONSTRUCTION IN THE AREA IS EXPECTED WITHIN 21 DAYS OF THE LAST DISTURBANCE.
22. CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW GOOD HOUSEKEEPING PRACTICES DURING CONSTRUCTION, ALWAYS CLEANING UP DIRT, LOOSE MATERIAL, AND TRASH AS CONSTRUCTION PROGRESSES.
23. UPON COMPLETION OF FINE GRADING, ALL SURFACES OF DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED. STABILIZATION IS ACHIEVED WHEN THE AREA IS EITHER COVERED BY PERMANENT IMPERVIOUS STRUCTURES, SUCH AS BUILDINGS, SIDEWALK, PAVEMENT, OR A UNIFORM PERENNIAL VEGETATIVE COVER.
24. AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE PROJECT, ALL INLETS, DRAIN PIPE, CHANNELS, DRAINAGEWAYS AND BORROW DITCHES AFFECTED BY THE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE DREDGED, AND THE SEDIMENT GENERATED BY THE PROJECT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS.
25. ANY SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION SHOWN HEREON IS A GENERAL OVERVIEW AND IS INTENDED TO CONVEY THE GENERAL CONCEPTS OF THE EROSION CONTROL DESIGN AND SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. THE CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR DETAILED PHASING AND CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS INCLUDED IN THESE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IN WRITING IMMEDIATELY, PRIOR TO AND/OR DURING CONSTRUCTION IF ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE IS NECESSARY. CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

STORM WATER DISCHARGE AUTHORIZATION:
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL TCEQ AND EPA STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION REQUIREMENTS.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE TCEQ GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM TXR 150000.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PRIMARY OPERATORS SUBMIT A NOI TO TCEQ AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION (IF APPLICABLE), OR IF UTILIZING ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL, PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION. ALL PRIMARY OPERATORS SHALL PROVIDE A COPY OF THE SIGNED NOI TO THE OPERATOR OF ANY MS4 (TYPICALLY THE CITY) RECEIVING DISCHARGE FROM THE SITE.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) IF APPLICABLE, INCLUDING POSTING SITE NOTICE, INSPECTIONS, DOCUMENTATION, AND SUBMISSION OF ANY INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE TCEQ AND EPA (E.G. NOI).
5. ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS PROVIDING SERVICES RELATED TO THE SWPPP SHALL SIGN THE REQUIRED CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION STATEMENT ACKNOWLEDGING THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES AS SPECIFIED IN THE SWPPP.
6. A COPY OF THE SWPPP, INCLUDING NOI, SITE NOTICE, CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATIONS, AND ANY REVISIONS, SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY BY THE CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE RETAINED ON-SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
7. A NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO TCEQ BY ANY PRIMARY OPERATOR WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER ALL SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES AT THE SITE HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND A UNIFORM VEGETATIVE COVER HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED ON ALL UNPAVED AREAS AND AREAS NOT COVERED BY STRUCTURES, A TRANSFER OF OPERATIONAL CONTROL HAS OCCURRED, OR THE OPERATOR HAS OBTAINED ALTERNATIVE AUTHORIZATION UNDER A DIFFERENT PERMIT. A COPY OF THE NOT SHALL BE PROVIDED TO THE OPERATOR OF ANY MS4 RECEIVING DISCHARGE FROM THE SITE.

DEMOLITION:
1. KH IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MEANS AND METHODS EMPLOYED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO IMPLEMENT THIS DEMOLITION PLAN. THIS PRELIMINARY DEMOLITION PLAN SIMPLY INDICATES THE KNOWN OBJECTS ON THE SUBJECT TRACT THAT ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED AND REMOVED FROM THE SITE.
2. KH DOES NOT WARRANT OR REPRESENT THAT THE PLAN, WHICH WAS PREPARED BASED ON SURVEY AND UTILITY INFORMATION PROVIDED BY OTHERS, SHOWS ALL IMPROVEMENTS AND UTILITIES, THAT THE IMPROVEMENTS AND UTILITIES ARE SHOWN ACCURATELY, OR THAT THE UTILITIES SHOWN CAN BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PERFORMING ITS OWN SITE RECONNAISSANCE TO SCOPE ITS WORK AND TO CONFIRM WITH THE OWNERS OF IMPROVEMENTS AND UTILITIES THE ABILITY AND PROCESS FOR THE REMOVAL OF THEIR FACILITIES.
3. THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO GIVE A GENERAL GUIDE TO THE CONTRACTOR, NOTHING MORE. THE GOAL OF THE DEMOLITION IS TO LEAVE THE SITE IN A STATE SUITABLE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT. REMOVAL OR PRESERVATION OF IMPROVEMENTS, UTILITIES, ETC. TO ACCOMPLISH THIS GOAL ARE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
4. CONTRACTOR IS STRONGLY CAUTIONED TO REVIEW THE FOLLOWING REPORTS DESCRIBING SITE CONDITIONS PRIOR TO BIDDING AND IMPLEMENTING THE DEMOLITION PLAN:
   a. ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT PROVIDED BY THE OWNER,
   b. ASBESTOS BUILDING INSPECTION REPORT(S) PROVIDED BY THE OWNER,
   c. GEOTECHNICAL REPORT PROVIDED BY THE OWNER.
   d. OTHER REPORTS THAT ARE APPLICABLE AND AVAILABLE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE OWNER TO VERIFY WHETHER ADDITIONAL REPORTS OR AMENDMENTS TO THE ABOVE CITED REPORTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED AND TO OBTAIN/REVIEW/AND COMPLY WITH THE RECOMMENDATION OF SUCH STUDIES PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK ON THE SITE.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS REGARDING THE DEMOLITION OF OBJECTS ON THE SITE AND THE DISPOSAL OF THE DEMOLISHED MATERIALS OFF-SITE. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY TO REVIEW THE SITE, DETERMINE THE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS, RECEIVE THE REQUIRED PERMITS AND AUTHORIZATIONS, AND COMPLY.
7. KH DOES NOT REPRESENT THAT THE REPORTS AND SURVEYS REFERENCED ABOVE ARE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, OR COMPREHENSIVE SHOWING ALL ITEMS THAT WILL NEED TO BE DEMOLISHED AND REMOVED.
8. SURFACE PAVEMENT INDICATED MAY OVERLAY OTHER HIDDEN STRUCTURES, SUCH AS ADDITIONAL LAYERS OF PAVEMENT, FOUNDATIONS OR WALLS, THAT ARE ALSO TO BE REMOVED.

GRADING:
1. THE CONTRACTOR AND GRADING SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE SUITABILITY OF EXISTING AND PROPOSED SITE CONDITIONS INCLUDING GRADES AND DIMENSIONS BEFORE START OF CONSTRUCTION. THE CIVIL ENGINEER SHALL BE NOTIFIED IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ANY REQUIRED GRADING PERMITS FROM THE CITY.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PROPOSED CONTOURS AND SPOT ELEVATIONS SHOWN IN PAVED AREA REFLECT TOP OF PAVEMENT SURFACE. IN LOCATIONS ALONG A CURB LINE, ADD 6-INCHES (OR THE HEIGHT OF THE CURB) TO THE PAVING GRADE FOR TOP OF CURB ELEVATION.
4. PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATIONS AND CONTOURS OUTSIDE THE PAVEMENT ARE TO TOP OF FINISHED GRADE.
5. PROPOSED CONTOURS ARE APPROXIMATE. PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATIONS AND DESIGNATED GRADIENT ARE TO BE USED IN CASE OF DISCREPANCY.
6. ALL FINISHED GRADES SHALL TRANSITION UNIFORMLY BETWEEN THE FINISHED ELEVATIONS SHOWN.
7. CONTOURS AND SPOT GRADES SHOWN ARE ELEVATIONS OF TOP OF THE FINISHED SURFACE. WHEN PERFORMING THE GRADING OPERATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AN APPROPRIATE ELEVATION HOLD-DOWN ALLOWANCE FOR THE THICKNESS OF PAVEMENT, SIDEWALK, TOPSOIL, MULCH, STONE, LANDSCAPING, RIP-RAP AND ALL OTHER SURFACE MATERIALS THAT WILL CONTRIBUTE TO THE TOP OF FINISHED GRADE. FOR EXAMPLE, THE LIMITS OF EARTHWORK IN PAVED AREAS IS THE BOTTOM OF THE PAVEMENT SECTION.
8. NO REPRESENTATIONS OF EARTHWORK QUANTITIES OR SITE BALANCE ARE MADE BY THESE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THEIR OWN EARTHWORK CALCULATION TO DETERMINE THEIR CONTRACT QUANTITIES AND COST. ANY SIGNIFICANT VARIANCE FROM A BALANCED SITE SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE CIVIL ENGINEER.
9. ALL GRADING AND EARTHWORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROJECT'S FINAL GEOTECHNICAL REPORT (OR LATEST EDITION), INCLUDING SUBSEQUENT ADDENDA.
10. ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNUSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE RESULTING FROM SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE AND APPROPRIATELY DISPOSED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL EXPENSE.
11. EROSION CONTROL DEVICES SHOWN ON THE EROSION CONTROL PLAN FOR THE PROJECT SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE START OF GRADING. REFERENCE EROSION CONTROL PLAN, DETAILS, GENERAL NOTES, AND SWPPP FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS.
12. BEFORE ANY EARTHWORK IS PERFORMED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL STAKE OUT AND MARK THE LIMITS OF THE PROJECT'S PROPERTY LINE AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING FOR LINE AND GRADE CONTROL POINTS RELATED TO EARTHWORK.
13. CONTRACTOR TO DISPOSE OF ALL EXCESS EXCAVATION MATERIALS IN A MANNER THAT ADHERES TO LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP A RECORD OF WHERE EXCESS EXCAVATION WAS DISPOSED, ALONG WITH THE RECEIVING LANDOWNER'S APPROVAL TO DO SO.
14. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL AT THE COMPLETION OF FINE GRADING. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE PLANS FOR SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR TOPSOIL.
15. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ADEQUATE SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING MAINTAINING EXISTING DITCHES OR CULVERTS FREE OF OBSTRUCTIONS AT ALL TIMES.
16. NO EARTHWORK FILL SHALL BE PLACED IN ANY EXISTING DRAINAGE WAY, SWALE, CHANNEL, DITCH, CREEK, OR FLOODPLAIN FOR ANY REASON OR ANY LENGTH OF TIME, UNLESS THESE PLANS SPECIFICALLY INDICATE THIS IS REQUIRED.
17. TEMPORARY CULVERTS MAY BE REQUIRED IN SOME LOCATIONS TO CONVEY RUN-OFF.
18. REFER TO DIMENSION CONTROL PLAN, AND PLAT FOR HORIZONTAL DIMENSIONS.
19. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEAR AND GRUB THE SITE AND PLACE, COMPACT, AND CONDITION FILL PER THE PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER'S SPECIFICATIONS. THE FILL MATERIAL TO BE USED SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO PLACEMENT.
20. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL SOILS TESTING AND CERTIFICATION, UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE BY OWNER. ALL SOILS TESTING SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR AND SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT. SOILS TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY AN APPROVED INDEPENDENT AGENCY FOR TESTING SOILS. THE OWNER SHALL APPROVE THE AGENCY NOMINATED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR SOILS TESTING.
21. ALL COPIES OF SOILS TEST RESULTS SHALL BE SENT TO THE OWNER, ENGINEER AND ARCHITECT DIRECTLY FROM THE TESTING AGENCY.
22. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO SHOW, BY THE STANDARD TESTING PROCEDURES OF THE SOILS, THAT THE WORK CONSTRUCTED MEETS THE PROJECT REQUIREMENTS AND CITY SPECIFICATIONS.
23. THE SCOPE OF WORK FOR CIVIL IMPROVEMENT SHOWN ON THESE PLANS TERMINATES 5-FEET FROM THE BUILDING. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND STRUCTURAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FILL, CONDITIONING, AND PREPARATION IN THE BUILDING PAD.
24. DUE TO THE POTENTIAL FOR DIFFERENTIAL SOIL MOVEMENT ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADHERE TO GEOTECHNICAL REPORT'S RECOMMENDATION FOR SUBGRADE PREPARATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE PROPOSED BUILDING. THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR ARE ADVISED TO OBTAIN A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER RECOMMENDATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, IF NONE IS CURRENTLY EXISTING.
25. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT SUFFICIENT POSITIVE SLOPE AWAY FROM THE BUILDING PAD IS ACHIEVED FOR ENTIRE PERIMETER OF THE PROPOSED BUILDING(S) DURING GRADING OPERATIONS AND IN THE FINAL CONDITION. IF THE CONTRACTOR OBSERVES THAT THIS WILL NOT BE ACHIEVED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE ENGINEER TO REVIEW THE LOCATION.
26. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE CITY, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
27. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE UTILITY COMPANIES FOR ANY REQUIRED UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS AND/OR RELOCATIONS NEEDED FOR GRADING OPERATIONS AND TO ACCOMMODATE PROPOSED GRADE, INCLUDING THE UNKNOWN UTILITIES NOT SHOWN ON THESE PLANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE GENERAL NOTES “OVERALL” SECTION THESE PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
28. EXISTING TREE LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS ARE APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES FOUND IN THE FIELD THAT AFFECT THE GRADING PLAN TO THE CIVIL ENGINEER.
29. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL PROTECTED TREE LOCATIONS, INDIVIDUAL PROTECTED TREE CRITICAL ROOT ZONES, AND PROPOSED SITE GRADING, AND NOTIFY THE CIVIL ENGINEER AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF ANY CONFLICTS WITH THE TREE PRESERVATION PLAN BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO COMMENCING THE WORK.
30. TREE PROTECTION MEASURES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY STANDARD TREE PROTECTION DETAILS AND THE APPROVED TREE PRESERVATION PLANS BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT.
31. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE LANDSCAPING AND TREE PRESERVATIONS PLANS FOR ALL INFORMATION AND DETAILS REGARDING EXISTING TREES TO BE REMOVED AND PRESERVED.
32. NO TREE SHALL BE REMOVED UNLESS A TREE REMOVAL PERMIT HAS BEEN ISSUED BY THE CITY, OR CITY HAS OTHERWISE CONFIRMED IN WRITING THAT ONE IS NOT NEEDED FOR THE TREE(S).
33. NO TREE SHALL BE REMOVED OR DAMAGED WITHOUT PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OF THE OWNER OR OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. EXISTING TREES SHALL BE PRESERVED WHENEVER POSSIBLE AND GRADING IMPACT TO THEM HELD TO A MINIMUM.
34. AFTER PLACEMENT OF SUBGRADE AND PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF PAVEMENT, CONTRACTOR SHALL TEST AND OBSERVE PAVEMENT AREAS FOR EVIDENCE OF PONDING AND INADEQUATE SLOPE FOR DRAINAGE. ALL AREAS SHALL ADEQUATELY DRAIN TOWARDS THE INTENDED STRUCTURE TO CONVEY STORMWATER RUNOFF. CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY OWNER AND ENGINEER IF ANY AREAS OF POOR DRAINAGE ARE DISCOVERED.
35. CONTRACTOR FIELD ADJUSTMENT OF PROPOSED SPOT GRADES IS ALLOWED, IF THE APPROVAL OF THE CIVIL ENGINEER IS OBTAINED.

RETAINING WALLS:
1. RETAINING WALLS SHOWN ARE FOR SITE GRADING PURPOSES ONLY, AND INCLUDE ONLY LOCATION AND SURFACE SPOT ELEVATIONS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE WALL.
2. RETAINING WALL TYPE OR SYSTEM SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE OWNER.
3. RETAINING WALL DESIGN SHALL BE PROVIDED BY OTHERS AND SHALL FIT IN THE WALL ZONE OR LOCATION SHOWN ON THESE PLANS. STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND PERMITTING OF RETAINING WALLS, RAILINGS, AND OTHER WALL SAFETY DEVICES SHALL BE PERFORMED BY A LICENSED ENGINEER AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS PLAN SET.
4. RETAINING WALL DESIGN SHALL MEET THE INTENT OF THE GRADING PLAN AND SHALL ACCOUNT FOR ANY INFLUENCE ON ADJACENT BUILDING FOUNDATIONS, UTILITIES, PROPERTY LINES AND OTHER CONSTRUCTABILITY NOTES.
5. RETAINING WALL ENGINEER SHALL CONSULT THESE PLANS AND THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICTS.

PAVING:
1. ALL PAVING MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE PLANS, THE CITY STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE FINAL GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND ALL ISSUED ADDENDA, AND COMMONLY ACCEPTED CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS. THE CITY SPECIFICATIONS SHALL GOVERN WHERE OTHER SPECIFICATIONS DO NOT EXIST. IN CASE OF CONFLICTING SPECIFICATIONS OR DETAILS, THE MORE RESTRICTIVE SPECIFICATION/DETAIL SHALL BE FOLLOWED.
2. ALL PRIVATE ON-SITE PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROJECT'S FINAL GEOTECHNICAL REPORT (OR LATEST EDITION), INCLUDING ALL ADDENDA.
3. ALL FIRELANE PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARDS AND DETAILS. IF THESE ARE DIFFERENT THAN THOSE IN THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT, THEN THE MORE RESTRICTIVE SHALL BE FOLLOWED.
4. ALL PUBLIC PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
5. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE TESTING AND CERTIFICATION, UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE BY OWNER. ALL PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE TESTING SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR. TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY AN APPROVED INDEPENDENT AGENCY FOR TESTING PAVING AND SUBGRADE. OWNER SHALL APPROVE THE AGENCY NOMINATED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE TESTING.
6. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO SHOW, BY THE STANDARD TESTING PROCEDURES OF THE PAVING AND PAVING SUBGRADE, THAT THE WORK CONSTRUCTED MEETS THE PROJECT REQUIREMENTS AND CITY SPECIFICATIONS.
7. DUE TO THE POTENTIAL FOR DIFFERENTIAL SOIL MOVEMENT ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADHERE TO GEOTECHNICAL REPORT'S RECOMMENDATION FOR SUBGRADE PREPARATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE PROPOSED BUILDING. THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR ARE ADVISED TO OBTAIN A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER RECOMMENDATION SPECIFIC TO FLATWORK ADJACENT TO THE BUILDING, IF NONE IS CURRENTLY EXISTING.
8. CURB RAMPS ALONG PUBLIC STREETS AND IN THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BASED ON THE CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DETAIL AND SPECIFICATIONS.
9. PRIVATE CURB RAMPS ON THE SITE (I.E. OUTSIDE PUBLIC STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY) SHALL CONFORM TO ADA AND TAS STANDARDS AND SHALL HAVE A DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE THAT IS FULL WIDTH AND FULL DEPTH OF THE CURB RAMP, NOT INCLUDING FLARES.
10. ALL ACCESSIBLE RAMPS, CURB RAMPS, STRIPING, AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL CONFORM TO ADA AND TAS STANDARDS, LATEST EDITION.
11. ANY COMPONENTS OF THE PROJECT SUBJECT TO RESIDENTIAL USE SHALL ALSO CONFORM TO THE FAIR HOUSING ACT, AND COMPLY WITH THE FAIR HOUSING ACT DESIGN MANUAL BY THE US DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT.
12. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT PROPOSED PAVEMENT TO MATCH EXISTING PAVEMENT WITH A SMOOTH, FLUSH, CONNECTION.
13. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR FIRE LANES, PARKING STALLS, HANDICAPPED PARKING SYMBOLS, AND MISCELLANEOUS STRIPING WITHIN PARKING LOT AND AROUND BUILDING AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. ALL PAINT AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL ADHERE TO CITY AND OWNER STANDARDS.
14. REFER TO GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVING JOINT LAYOUT PLAN REQUIREMENTS FOR PRIVATE PAVEMENT.
15. REFER TO CITY STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR JOINT LAYOUT PLAN REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC PAVEMENT.
16. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT, CITY STANDARDS, AND ASTM A-615, GRADE 60, AND SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY BAR CHAIRS. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE THE MORE STRINGENT OF THE CITY AND GEOTECHNICAL STANDARDS.
17. ALL JOINTS SHALL EXTEND THROUGH THE CURB.
18. THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF OFFSET JOINTS AT RADIUS POINTS SHALL BE 2 FEET.
19. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A JOINTING PLAN TO THE ENGINEER AND OWNER PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY OF THE PAVING WORK.
20. ALL SAWCUTS SHALL BE FULL DEPTH FOR PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND CONNECTION TO EXISTING PAVEMENT.
21. FIRE LANES SHALL BE MARKED AND LABELED AS A FIRELANE PER CITY STANDARDS.
22. UNLESS THE PLANS SPECIFICALLY DICTATE TO THE CONTRARY, ON-SITE AND OTHER DIRECTIONAL SIGNS SHALL BE ORIENTED SO THEY ARE READILY VISIBLE TO THE ONCOMING TRAFFIC FOR WHICH THEY ARE INTENDED.
23. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLING NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR LIGHTING, IRRIGATION, ETC. PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF PAVEMENT. ALL CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS (CIVIL, MEP, LANDSCAPE, IRRIGATION, AND ARCHITECT) SHALL BE CONSULTED.
24. BEFORE PLACING PAVEMENT, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT SUITABLE ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN ROUTES (PER ADA, TAS, AND FHA) EXIST TO AND FROM EVERY DOOR AND ALONG SIDEWALKS, ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES, ACCESS AISLES, AND ACCESSIBLE ROUTES. IN NO CASE SHALL AN ACCESSIBLE RAMP SLOPE EXCEED 1 VERTICAL TO 12 HORIZONTAL. IN NO CASE SHALL SIDEWALK CROSS SLOPE EXCEED 2.0 PERCENT. IN NO CASE SHALL LONGITUDINAL SIDEWALK SLOPE EXCEED 5.0 PERCENT. ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2.0 PERCENT SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION.
25. CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE FIELD SLOPE MEASUREMENTS ON FINISHED SUBGRADE AND FORM BOARDS PRIOR TO PLACING PAVEMENT TO VERIFY THAT ADA/TAS SLOPE REQUIREMENTS ARE PROVIDED. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT ENGINEER PRIOR TO PAVING IF ANY EXCESSIVE SLOPES ARE ENCOUNTERED. NO CONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED FOR ADA AND TAS SLOPE COMPLIANCE ISSUES.

STORM DRAINAGE:
1. ALL STORM SEWER MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
2. THE SITE UTILITY CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND APPURTENANCES NECESSARY FOR COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE STORM SEWER.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE SIZE, CONDITION, HORIZONTAL, AND VERTICAL LOCATIONS OF ALL EXISTING STORM SEWER FACILITIES THAT ARE TO BE CONNECTED TO, PRIOR TO START OF CONSTRUCTION OF ANY STORM SEWER, AND SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY CONFLICTS DISCOVERED.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND COORDINATE ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN, INCLUDING THE HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF CURB INLETS AND GRATE INLETS AND ALL UTILITIES CROSSING THE STORM SEWER.
5. FLOW LINE, TOP-OF-CURB, RIM, THROAT, AND GRATE ELEVATIONS OF PROPOSED INLETS SHALL BE VERIFIED WITH THE GRADING PLAN AND FIELD CONDITIONS PRIOR TO THEIR INSTALLATION.
6. ALL PUBLIC STORM SEWER CONSTRUCTION, PIPE, STRUCTURES, AND FITTINGS SHALL ADHERE TO CITY PUBLIC WORKS STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR REQUIRED CITY INSPECTIONS.
7. ALL PRIVATE STORM SEWER CONSTRUCTION, PIPE, STRUCTURES, AND FITTINGS SHALL ADHERE TO THE APPLICABLE PLUMBING CODE. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR REQUIRED CITY INSPECTIONS.
8. ALL PVC TO RCP CONNECTIONS AND ALL STORM PIPE CONNECTIONS ENTERING STRUCTURES OR OTHER STORM PIPES SHALL HAVE A CONCRETE COLLAR AND BE GROUTED TO ASSURE THE CONNECTION IS WATERTIGHT.
9. ALL PUBLIC STORM SEWER LINES SHALL BE MINIMUM CLASS III RCP. PRIVATE STORM SEWER LINES 18-INCHES AND GREATER SHALL BE CLASS III RCP OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIAL.
10. WHERE COVER EXCEEDS 20-FEET OR IS LESS THAN 2-FEET, CLASS IV RCP SHALL BE USED.
11. IF CONTRACTOR PROPOSES TO USE HDPE OR PVC IN LIEU OF RCP FOR PRIVATE STORM SEWER, CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT TECHNICAL DATA TO THE OWNER, ENGINEER AND CITY ENGINEER/INSPECTOR FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO ORDERING THE MATERIAL. ANY PROPOSED HDPE AND PVC SHALL BE WATERTIGHT.
12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING FOR ALL STORM SEWER LINES.
13. EMBEDMENT FOR ALL STORM SEWER LINES, PUBLIC OR PRIVATE, SHALL BE PER CITY STANDARD DETAILS.
14. ALL WYE CONNECTIONS AND PIPE BENDS ARE TO BE PREFABRICATED AND INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS.
15. USE 4 FOOT JOINTS WITH BEVELED ENDS IF RADIUS OF STORM SEWER IS LESS THAN 100 FEET.
16. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING AND SUBMITTING A TRENCH SAFETY PLAN, PREPARED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE OF TEXAS, TO THE CITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING TRENCH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING OSHA FOR ALL TRENCHES. NO OPEN TRENCHES SHALL BE ALLOWED OVERNIGHT WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CITY.
17. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP TRENCHES FREE FROM WATER.

POND NOTES:
1. ANY PONDS THAT ARE INTENDED TO HOLD WATER INDEFINITELY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WATERTIGHT.
2. FOR ANY PONDS INTENDED TO HOLD WATER INDEFINITELY: THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR POND LINER SPECIFICATIONS.
3. A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW AND APPROVE ALL POND LINER MATERIAL, PLACEMENT PROCEDURES, AND PROVIDE TESTING TO ENSURE THE POND LINER MATERIAL PLACED IS WATERTIGHT.
4. STORM SEWER PIPES AND HEADWALLS THAT CONNECT TO A POND INTENDED TO HOLD WATER INDEFINITELY SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH WATERTIGHT JOINTS TO AT LEAST 1-FOOT ABOVE THE NORMAL POOL WATER SURFACE ELEVATION.
5. ANY GRAVEL OR OTHER PERVIOUS EMBEDMENT AROUND PIPES OR OUTFALL STRUCTURES NEAR THE POND SHALL BE ELIMINATED FOR AT LEAST 20-FEET FROM THE POND SO NO ROUTE FOR WATER TO LEAK THROUGH THE EMBEDMENT MATERIAL IS PROVIDED. BACKFILL IN THESE AREAS SHALL BE OF IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL.
6. FOR ANY PONDS INTENDED TO HOLD WATER INDEFINITELY: THE WATER LEVEL FOLLOWING COMPLETION AND FILLING OF THE POND SHALL BE MONITORED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR AT LEAST 60 DAYS TO OBSERVE WATER INFLOW, OUTFLOW, AND CALCULATE EVAPORATION TO VERIFY THAT THE POND IS WATERTIGHT.
7. FOR ANY PONDS INTENDED TO HOLD WATER INDEFINITELY: THE POND WATER LEVEL SHALL ALSO BE MAINTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR THE DURATION OF CONSTRUCTION SO THAT IT REMAINS FULL TO ITS DESIGN WATER LEVEL, AND IS NOT LOWERED, AS THIS MAY DRY-OUT THE POND LINER AND RISK ITS WATERTIGHT PROPERTIES.

WATER AND WASTEWATER:
1. ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE SIZE, CONDITION, HORIZONTAL, AND VERTICAL LOCATIONS OF ALL EXISTING WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES THAT ARE TO BE CONNECTED TO, PRIOR TO START OF CONSTRUCTION OF ANY WATER OR WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION, AND SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY CONFLICTS DISCOVERED.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND COORDINATE ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN, INCLUDING THE HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL UTILITY SERVICES ENTERING THE BUILDING.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE ELEVATION OF ALL UTILITY CROSSINGS PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF ANY PIPE.
5. THE SITE UTILITY CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND APPURTENANCES NECESSARY FOR COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE WATER AND WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS.
6. ALL PUBLIC WATER AND WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION, PIPE, STRUCTURES, AND FITTINGS SHALL ADHERE TO CITY PUBLIC WORKS STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR REQUIRED CITY INSPECTIONS.
7. ALL PRIVATE WATER AND WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION, PIPE, STRUCTURES, AND FITTINGS SHALL ADHERE TO THE APPLICABLE PLUMBING CODE. CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR REQUIRED CITY INSPECTIONS.
8. FIRE SPRINKLER LINES SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED BY A LICENSED FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR, AND COMPLY TO THE APPLICABLE CODES AND INSPECTIONS REQUIRED. THESE PLANS WERE PREPARED WITHOUT THE BENEFIT OF THE FIRE SPRINKLER DESIGN. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER IF ANY DISCREPANCIES.
9. EMBEDMENT FOR ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER LINES, PUBLIC OR PRIVATE, SHALL BE PER CITY STANDARD DETAILS.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE REQUIRED SANITARY PRECAUTIONS, FOLLOWING ANY CITY, TCEQ, AND AWWA STANDARDS, TO KEEP WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS CLEAN AND CAPPED AT TIMES WHEN INSTALLATION IS NOT IN PROGRESS.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING FOR ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER LINES.
12. ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER SERVICES SHALL TERMINATE 5-FEET OUTSIDE THE BUILDING, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
13. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY REQUIREMENTS FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER SERVICE DISRUPTIONS AND THE AMOUNT OF PRIOR NOTICE THAT IS REQUIRED, AND SHALL COORDINATE DIRECTLY WITH THE APPROPRIATE CITY DEPARTMENT.
14. CONTRACTOR SHALL SEQUENCE WATER AND WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION TO AVOID INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE TO SURROUNDING PROPERTIES.
15. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN WATER SERVICE AND WASTEWATER SERVICE TO ALL CUSTOMERS THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION (IF NECESSARY, BY USE OF TEMPORARY METHODS APPROVED BY THE CITY AND OWNER). THIS WORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION SHALL BE ALLOWED.
16. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO PROTECT ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER LINES CROSSING THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL DAMAGED LINES IMMEDIATELY. ALL REPAIRS OF EXISTING WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICES, SEWER MAINS, AND SANITARY SEWER SERVICES ARE SUBSIDIARY TO THE WORK, AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION SHALL BE ALLOWED.
17. VALVE ADJUSTMENTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED SUCH THAT THE COVERS ARE AT FINISHED SURFACE GRADE OF THE PROPOSED PAVEMENT.
18. THE ENDS OF ALL EXISTING WATER MAINS THAT ARE CUT, BUT NOT REMOVED, SHALL BE PLUGGED AND ABANDONED IN PLACE. THIS WORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS A SUBSIDIARY COST TO THE PROJECT AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION SHALL BE ALLOWED.
19. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS, VALVES, TEES, BENDS, WYES, REDUCERS, FITTINGS, AND ENDS SHALL BE MECHANICALLY RESTRAINED AND/OR THRUST BLOCKED TO CITY STANDARDS.
20. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL A FULL SEGMENT OF WATER OR WASTEWATER PIPE CENTERED AT ALL UTILITY CROSSINGS SO THAT THE JOINTS ARE GREATER THAN 9-FEET FROM THE CROSSING.
21. ALL CROSSINGS AND LOCATIONS WHERE WASTEWATER IS LESS THAN 9-FEET FROM WATER, WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH TCEQ CHAPTER 217.53.
22. ALL CROSSING AND LOCATIONS WHERE WATER IS LESS THAN 9-FEET FROM WASTEWATER, WATER CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH TCEQ CHAPTER 290.44.
23. ALL WATER AND WASTEWATER SHALL BE TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY, AWWA, AND TCEQ STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS. AT A MINIMUM, THIS SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
   a. ALL WATERLINES SHALL BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED AND CHLORINATED BEFORE BEING PLACED INTO SERVICE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE CITY FOR THEIR REQUIRED PROCEDURES AND SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH TCEQ REGULATIONS.
   b. WASTEWATER LINES AND MANHOLES SHALL BE PRESSURE TESTED. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE CITY FOR THEIR REQUIRED PROCEDURES AND SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH TCEQ REGULATIONS. AFTER COMPLETION OF THESE TESTS, A TELEVISION INSPECTION SHALL BE PERFORMED AND PROVIDED TO THE CITY AND OWNER ON A DVD.
24. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL DETECTABLE WIRING OR MARKING TAPE A MINIMUM OF 12" ABOVE WATER AND WASTEWATER LINES. MARKER DECALS SHALL BE LABELED "CAUTION - WATER LINE", OR "CAUTION - SEWER LINE". DETECTABLE WIRING AND MARKING TAPE SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY STANDARDS, AND SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE COST OF THE WATER AND WASTEWATER PIPE.
25. DUCTILE IRON PIPE SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM CORROSION BY A LOW-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE LINER WRAP THAT IS AT LEAST A SINGLE LAYER OF 8-MIL. ALL DUCTILE IRON JOINTS SHALL BE BONDED.
26. WATERLINES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT NO LESS THAN THE MINIMUM COVER REQUIRED BY THE CITY.
27. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CLEAN-OUTS FOR PRIVATE SANITARY SEWER LINES AT ALL CHANGES IN DIRECTION AND 100-FOOT INTERVALS, OR AS REQUIRED BY THE APPLICABLE PLUMBING CODE. CLEAN-OUTS REQUIRED IN PAVEMENT OR SIDEWALKS SHALL HAVE CAST IRON COVERS FLUSH WITH FINISHED GRADE.
28. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE BACKWATER VALVES FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES AS REQUIRED BY THE APPLICABLE PLUMBING CODE (E.G. FLOOR ELEVATION OF FIXTURE UNIT IS BELOW THE ELEVATION OF THE MANHOLE COVER OF THE NEXT UPSTREAM MANHOLE IN THE PUBLIC SEWER). CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW BOTH MEP AND CIVIL PLANS TO CONFIRM WHERE THESE ARE REQUIRED.
29. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING AND SUBMITTING A TRENCH SAFETY PLAN, PREPARED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE OF TEXAS, TO THE CITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING TRENCH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING OSHA FOR ALL TRENCHES. NO OPEN TRENCHES SHALL BE ALLOWED OVERNIGHT WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CITY.
30. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP TRENCHES FREE FROM WATER.

ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS:

A	AREA
ADA	AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT
AWWA	AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION
B-B	BACK TO BACK
BC	BEGIN CURVE
BC	BACK OF CURB
BCR	BEGIN CURB RETURN
BMP	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE
BOC	BACK OF CURB
BVCE	BEGIN VERTICAL CURVE ELEVATION
BVCS	BEGIN VERTICAL CURVE STATION
BW	BOTTOM OF WALL
CFS	CUBIC FEET PER SECOND
CITY	CITY, TOWN, OR OTHER APPLICABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT JURISDICTION
C/L	CENTERLINE
CL	CENTERLINE
CONC	CONCRETE
CY	CUBIC YARD
DEMO	DEMOLITION
DG	DECOMPOSED GRANITE
DTL	DETAIL
EA	EACH
EC	END CURVE
ECR	END CURB RETURN
EG	EXISTING GROUND
EL	ELEVATION
ELEC	ELECTRICAL / ELECTRICITY
ELEV	ELEVATION
EPA	UNITES STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
ESMT	EASEMENT
EVCE	END VERTICAL CURVE ELEVATION
EVCS	END VERTICAL CURVE STATION
EX.	EXISTING
F-F	FACE TO FACE
FG	FINISHED GROUND
FH	FIRE HYDRANT
FL	FLOW LINE
FOC	FACE OF CURB
FT	FEET
HGL	HYDRAULIC GRADE LINE
KH	KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
KHA	KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
LAT	LATERAL
LF	LINEAR FEET
LT	LEFT
MAX	MAXIMUM
ME	MATCH EXISTING ELEVATION
MH	MANHOLE
MIN	MINUTE / MINIMUM
NO	NUMBER
NOI	NOTICE OF INTENT, REF. TCEQ GENERAL PERMIT
NOT	NOTICE OF TERMINATION, REF. TCEQ GENERAL PERMIT
NTS	NOT TO SCALE
OC	ON CENTER
OFF	OFFSET
OSHA	OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION
PC	POINT OF CURVATURE
PCC	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE / POINT OF COMPOUND CURVATURE
PGL	PROPOSED GRADE LINE
PI	POINT OF INFLECTION
PROP	PROPOSED
PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVATURE
PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
PT	POINT OF TANGENCY
PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE
PVI	POINT OF VERTICAL INFLECTION
PVMT	PAVEMENT
RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
ROW	RIGHT OF WAY
RT	RIGHT
SF	SQUARE FEET
SS	SANITARY SEWER
SSMH	SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
STA	STATION
STD	STANDARD
SY	SQUARE YARD
TAS	ARCHITECTURAL BARRIERS TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS
TC	TOP OF CURB
TCEQ	TEXAS COMMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
TEMP	TEMPORARY
TXDOT	TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TXMUTCD	TEXAS MANUAL OF UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
TW	TOP OF WALL
TYP	TYPICAL
VC	VERTICAL CURVE
WTR	WATER
WW	WASTEWATER

UTILITY CONTACTS:
1. FIRE DEPARTMENT: **COMAL COUNTY ESD NO.3**
2. ELECTRIC COMPANY: **PEDERNALES ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE, MIKE MOORE, 830-992-9969, MIKE.MOORE@PECI.COM**
3. CITY WATER/UTILITIES DEPARTMENT: **TEXAS WATER COMPANY, TED BRYANT, 830-358-3390, TED.BRYANT@TXWATERCO.COM**

THESE PLAN AND GENERAL NOTES REFER TO:
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
(FIRM) FROST GEOSCIENCES, INC.
(PROJ./REPORT #) FGS-G08210
(DATE) DECEMBER 17, 2008
INCLUDING ALL REVISIONS AND ADDENDA TO THIS REPORT THAT MAY HAVE BEEN RELEASED AFTER THE NOTED DATE.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY
16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

KH GENERAL NOTES

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C0.01

GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ADEQUACY OF THESE PLANS REMAINS WITH THE ENGINEER WHO PREPARED THEM. IN REVIEWING THESE PLANS, THE CITY OF AUSTIN MUST RELY ON THE ADEQUACY OF THE WORK OF THE DESIGN ENGINEER.

2. THE CONTRACTOR IS TO CONTACT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

NATIONAL "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG"	811
TEXAS EXCAVATION SAFETY SYSTEM (TESS)	1-800-344-8377
TEXAS ONE CALL SYSTEM (TOCS)	1-800-245-4545
LONE STAR NOTIFICATION CENTER	1-800-669-8344

FOR UTILITY LOCATIONS PRIOR TO ANY WORK IN CITY EASEMENTS OR STREET R.O.W.

3. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION (DPWT) AT 974-7161 AT LEAST 24 HOURS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF ANY DRAINAGE FACILITY WITHIN A DRAINAGE EASEMENT OR STREET R.O.W. THE METHOD OF PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF BACKFILL IN THE CITY'S R.O.W. MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO THE START OF BACKFILL OPERATIONS.

4. FOR SLOPES OR TRENCHES GREATER THAN FIVE (5) FEET IN DEPTH, ALL CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION. (OSHA STANDARDS MAY BE PURCHASED FROM THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE; INFORMATION AND RELATED REFERENCE MATERIALS MAY BE PURCHASED FROM OSHA, 611 EAST 6TH STREET, AUSTIN, TEXAS.)

5. ALL SITE WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN THE CITY OF AUSTIN LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL.

6. UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROPOSED SITE IMPROVEMENTS AND PRIOR TO RELEASE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY BY THE WATERSHED PROTECTION AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT, THE ENGINEER SHALL CERTIFY IN WRITING THAT THE PROPOSED DRAINAGE, FILTRATION, AND DETENTION FACILITIES WERE CONSTRUCTED IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE APPROVED PLANS.

7. OWNER/DEVELOPER INFORMATION

A. OWNER/DEVELOPER:
COMPANY: XXXXXXXXXX
CONTACT: XXXXXXXXXX
PHONE NO.: XXX-XXX-XXX

B. OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE RESPONSIBLE FOR PLAN ALTERATIONS:
XXXXXXXXXX
KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES, INC.
10814 JOLLYVILLE ROAD
CAMPUS IV, SUITE 200
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78759
(512) 418-1771

C. FIRM RESPONSIBLE FOR EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MAINTENANCE:
DEVELOPER: XXXXXXXXXX
COMPANY: XXXXXXXXXX
CONTACT: XXXXXXXXXX
PHONE NO.: XXX-XXX-XXX

D. FIRM RESPONSIBLE FOR TREE/NATURAL AREA CONTROL MAINTENANCE:
DEVELOPER: XXXXXXXXXX
COMPANY: XXXXXXXXXX
CONTACT: XXXXXXXXXX
PHONE NO.: XXX-XXX-XXX

7. ALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL COMPLY WITH THE "CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS," AS AMENDED BY SPECIAL PROVISION, CURRENT AT THE TIME OF BIDDING.

8. CONTRACTOR TO TAKE ALL DUE PRECAUTIONS TO PROTECT EXISTING FACILITIES FROM DAMAGE. ANY DAMAGE TO EXISTING FACILITIES INCURRED AS A RESULT OF THESE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS TO BE REPAIRED IMMEDIATELY BY THE CONTRACTOR, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.

9. CONTRACTOR TO GIVE NOTICE TO ALL AUTHORIZED INSPECTORS, SUPERINTENDENTS OR PERSONS IN CHARGE OF PRIVATE AND PUBLIC UTILITIES AFFECTED BY HIS OPERATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. CONTRACTOR TO MAKE CERTAIN THAT ALL CONSTRUCTION PERMITS THAT CAN ONLY BE ISSUED TO THE CONTRACTOR HAVE BEEN OBTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT ITS EXPENSE PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK.

11. CONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIAL, INCLUDING METHODS OF HANDLING AND DISPOSAL.

12. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE INTERRUPTIONS OF ALL UTILITIES AND SERVICES. ALL WORK TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE APPLICABLE UTILITY COMPANY OR AGENCY INVOLVED.

13. LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES SHOWN ON PLANS WAS COMPILED FROM RECORD INFORMATION. NO WARRANTY IS IMPLIED AS TO THE ACTUAL LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES.

14. WHEN UNLOCATED OR INCORRECTLY LOCATED UNDERGROUND PIPING, OR A BREAK LOCATED IN THE LINE, OR OTHER UTILITIES AND SERVICES ARE ENCOUNTERED DURING SITE WORK OPERATIONS, NOTIFY THE APPLICABLE UTILITY COMPANY IMMEDIATELY TO OBTAIN PROCEDURE DIRECTIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE APPLICABLE UTILITY COMPANY IN MAINTAINING ACTIVE SERVICES IN OPERATION.

15. CONTRACTOR TO LOCATE, PROTECT, AND MAINTAIN BENCHMARKS, MONUMENTS, CONTROL POINTS, AND PROJECT ENGINEERING REFERENCE POINTS. RE-ESTABLISH DISTURBED OR DESTROYED ITEMS BY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR IN THE STATE OF TEXAS, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.

16. CONTRACTOR TO CONTROL DUST CAUSED BY THE WORK AND COMPLY WITH POLLUTION CONTROL REGULATIONS OF GOVERNING AUTHORITIES. (NO SEPARATE PAY.)

17. THROUGHOUT THE CONSTRUCTION, AND AT THE COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE THAT DRAINAGE OF STORM WATER RUNOFF IS NOT BLOCKED.

18. THESE PLANS, PREPARED BY KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES, DO NOT EXTEND TO OR INCLUDE DESIGNS OR SYSTEMS PERTAINING TO THE SAFETY OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR OR ITS EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, OR REPRESENTATIVES IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK. THE SEAL OF KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER(S) HEREON DOES NOT EXTEND TO ANY SUCH SAFETY SYSTEMS THAT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER BE INCORPORATED INTO THESE PLANS. THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR TO PREPARE OR OBTAIN THE APPROPRIATE SAFETY SYSTEMS, INCLUDING THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS REQUIRED BY HOUSE BILLS 662 AND 665 ENACTED BY THE TEXAS LEGISLATURE IN THE 70TH LEGISLATURE - REGULAR SESSION.

19. TRAFFIC CONTROLS TO BE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "CITY OF AUSTIN MANUAL OF UNIFORM CONSTRUCTION BARRICADING STANDARDS," OCTOBER 1986. ADDITIONALLY, THE CONTRACTOR IS TO SCHEDULE THE WORK AND TRAFFIC CONTROLS TO ACHIEVE THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC GUIDELINES:

20. PARKING LOTS:
MINIMUM OF ONE ACCESS POINT TO PARKING LOTS TO REMAIN OPEN AT ALL TIMES.

21. CONTRACTOR TO EXERCISE CAUTION DURING CONSTRUCTION NEAR AND AROUND GAS LINES. NOTIFY GAS COMPANY 24 HOURS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

22. NO BLASTING WITHIN 15 FEET OF EXISTING UTILITIES OR STRUCTURES. IF BLASTING IS TO BE USED BY THE CONTRACTOR, A BLASTING PERMIT MUST BE SECURED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. BLASTING TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH "CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS" AND CRITERIA OF THE NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION.

23. BURNING IS NOT ALLOWED ON THIS PROJECT.

24. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL 1/2-INCH-DIAMETER BY 12-INCH-LONG REBAR VERTICALLY, WITH TWO (2) FEET OF SURVEYOR'S RIBBON ATTACHED, AT END OF ALL PIPE STUBS. TOP OF BAR TO BE NOT LESS THAN 12 INCHES BELOW THE FINISHED GRADE.
A. BLUE RIBBON - WATER LINE
B. GREEN RIBBON - WASTEWATER LINE
C. YELLOW RIBBON - GAS LINE
D. ORANGE RIBBON - TELECOM DUCT BANK
E. RED RIBBON - ELECTRICAL DUCT BANK

25. MAKE CONNECTION BETWEEN NEW AND EXISTING ASPHALT STREETS BY REMOVING EXISTING STREET FROM END BACK, UNTIL FULL DEPTH BASE AND HMAC ARE ENCOUNTERED AND HMAC APPEARS TO BE IN SOUND CONDITION. PROVIDE EXPANSION JOINT AND DOWELS WHERE CONNECTING EXISTING CURB TO NEW.

26. A CURB LAYDOWN IS REQUIRED AT ALL POINTS WHERE THE PROPOSED SIDEWALK INTERSECTS THE CURB.

27. UNLESS OCCURRING AT AN EXPANSION JOINT, MAKE CONNECTION BETWEEN NEW AND EXISTING SIDEWALK BY EXPOSING AND CLEANING A ONE-FOOT LENGTH OF WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT AND LAPPING NEW REINFORCEMENT ONTO THIS LENGTH.

28. CONCRETE FOR SITE WORK, OTHER THAN CONCRETE PAVEMENT AND STRUCTURES, TO BE CLASS "A" (5 SACK, 3000 PSI @ 28-DAYS) AND ALL REINFORCING STEEL TO BE ASTM A615 60, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. REFER TO GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS.

29. TREE SURVEY, CONTOURS, AND BENCHMARK INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY OTHERS. ACTUAL LOCATION OF TREES AND ELEVATION OF NATURAL GROUND ON THE PROJECT SITE MAY VARY FROM WHAT IS DEPICTED ON THE PLAN SHEETS. KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION REGARDING SURVEYS OR BENCHMARK LOCATIONS.

30. DEMOLITION PERMITS (IF NEEDED) ARE TO BE OBTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT THEIR EXPENSE.

31. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT FOR THIS SITE FOR SUBSURFACE INFORMATION REGARDING THIS PROJECT. AT ITS EXPENSE THE CONTRACTOR IS ENCOURAGED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS.

32. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION AND FLOWLINES OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF PROPOSED UTILITY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.

33. PUMPING OF STORMWATER FROM EXCAVATIONS IS PROHIBITED UNLESS THE STORMWATER IS DISCHARGED TO ENCOURAGE SHEET/OVERLAND FLOW. ADDITIONAL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS MAY BE REQUIRED, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.

34. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PUBLIC STORM SEWERS TO BE:
18" AND GREATER RCP ASTM-C76 CLASS III. PRIVATE STORM SEWERS TO BE:
18" AND GREATER HDPE.

35. ALL WORK MUST STOP IF A VOID IN THE ROCK SUBSTRATE IS DISCOVERED WHICH IS ONE SQUARE FOOT IN TOTAL AREA, BLOWS AIR FROM WITHIN THE SUBSTRATE, AND/OR CONSISTENTLY RECEIVES WATER DURING ANY RAIN EVENT. AT THIS TIME IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROJECT MANAGER TO IMMEDIATELY CONTACT A CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATION.

TREE PROTECTION NOTES

1. ALL TREES AND NATURAL AREAS SHOWN ON PLANS TO BE PRESERVED SHALL BE PROTECTED DURING CONSTRUCTION WITH TEMPORARY FENCING.

2. PROTECTIVE FENCES TO BE ERECTED ACCORDING TO CITY OF AUSTIN "STANDARDS FOR TREE PROTECTION."

3. PROTECTIVE FENCES TO BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE START OF ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING, OR GRADING), AND TO BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF THE CONSTRUCTION PROJECT.

4. EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL BARRIERS TO BE INSTALLED OR MAINTAINED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT RESULT IN SOIL BUILDUP WITHIN TREE DRIPLINES.

5. PROTECTIVE FENCES TO SURROUND THE TREE OR GROUP OF TREES, AND TO BE LOCATED AT THE OUTERMOST LIMIT OF BRANCHES (DRIPLINE) OR, FOR DESIGNATED PROTECTED NATURAL AREAS, PROTECTIVE FENCES TO FOLLOW THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE. CONTRACTOR IS TO AVOID THE FOLLOWING:

A. SOIL COMPACTION IN THE ROOT ZONE AREA RESULTING FROM VEHICULAR TRAFFIC OR STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR MATERIALS;

B. ROOT ZONE DISTURBANCES DUE TO GRADE CHANGES (GREATER THAN SIX (6) INCHES CUT OR FILL), OR TRENCHING NOT REVIEWED AND AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY ARBORIST;

C. WOUNDS TO EXPOSED ROOTS, TRUNK, OR LIMBS BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT;

D. OTHER ACTIVITIES DETRIMENTAL TO TREES SUCH AS CHEMICAL STORAGE, CONCRETE TRUCK CLEANING, AND FIRES.

6. EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT TREE DRIPLINES MAY BE PERMITTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

A. WHERE THERE IS TO BE AN APPROVED GRADE CHANGE, IMPERMEABLE PAVING SURFACE, TREE WELL, OR OTHER SUCH SITE DEVELOPMENT, ERECT THE FENCE APPROXIMATELY TWO TO FOUR (2-4) FEET BEHIND THE AREA IN QUESTION;

B. WHERE PERMEABLE PAVING IS TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN A TREE'S DRIPLINE, ERECT THE FENCE AT THE OUTER LIMITS OF THE PERMEABLE PAVING AREA (PRIOR TO SITE GRADING SO THAT THIS AREA IS GRADED SEPARATELY PRIOR TO PAVING INSTALLATION TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE);

C. WHERE TREES ARE CLOSE TO PROPOSED BUILDINGS, ERECT THE FENCE TO ALLOW SIX TO TEN (6-10) FEET OF WORK SPACE BETWEEN THE FENCE AND THE BUILDING;

D. WHERE THERE ARE SEVERE SPACE CONSTRAINTS DUE TO TRACT SIZE OR OTHER SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS, CONTACT THE CITY ARBORIST AT 974-1876 TO DISCUSS ALTERNATIVES.

NOTE: FOR THE PROTECTION OF NATURAL AREAS, NO EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE WILL BE PERMITTED.

7. WHERE ANY OF THE ABOVE EXCEPTIONS RESULT IN A FENCE BEING CLOSER FIVE (5) FEET TO A TREE TRUNK, PROTECT THE TRUNK WITH STRAPPED-ON PLANKING TO A HEIGHT OF EIGHT (8) FEET (OR TO THE LIMITS OF LOWER BRANCHING) IN ADDITION TO THE REDUCED FENCING PROVIDED.

8. TREES APPROVED FOR REMOVAL TO BE REMOVED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT IMPACT TREES TO BE PRESERVED.

9. ANY ROOTS EXPOSED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY TO BE PRUNED FLUSH WITH THE SOIL. BACKFILL ROOT AREAS WITH GOOD QUALITY TOPSOIL AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. IF EXPOSED ROOT AREAS ARE NOT BACKFILLED WITHIN TWO DAYS, COVER THEM WITH ORGANIC MATERIAL IN A MANNER WHICH REDUCES SOIL TEMPERATURE AND MINIMIZES WATER LOSS DUE TO EVAPORATION.

10. ANY TRENCHING REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION TO BE PLACED AS FAR FROM EXISTING TREE TRUNKS AS POSSIBLE.

11. NO LANDSCAPE TOPSOIL DRESSING GREATER THAN FOUR (4) INCHES SHALL BE PERMITTED WITHIN THE DRIPLINE OF TREES. NO SOIL IS PERMITTED ON THE ROOT FLARE OF ANY TREE.

12. PRUNING TO PROVIDE CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES, VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, AND EQUIPMENT TO TAKE PLACE BEFORE DAMAGE OCCURS (RIPPING OF BRANCHES, ETC.).

13. ALL FINISHED PRUNING TO BE DONE ACCORDING TO RECOGNIZED, APPROVED STANDARDS OF THE INDUSTRY (REFERENCE THE "NATIONAL ARBORIST ASSOCIATION PRUNING STANDARDS FOR SHADE TREES", AVAILABLE ON REQUEST FROM THE CITY ARBORIST).

14. DEVIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE NOTES ARE CONSIDERED ORDINANCE VIOLATIONS IF THERE IS SUBSTANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE, OR IF A TREE SUSTAINS DAMAGE AS A RESULT.

AUSTIN ENERGY GENERAL NOTES

1. AUSTIN ENERGY HAS THE RIGHT TO PRUNE AND/OR REMOVE TREES, SHRUBBERY AND OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY TO KEEP THE EASEMENTS CLEAR. AUSTIN ENERGY WILL PERFORM ALL TREE WORK IN COMPLIANCE WITH CHAPTER 25-8, SUBCHAPTER B OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE.

2. THE OWNER/DEVELOPER OF THIS SUBDIVISION/LOT SHALL PROVIDE AUSTIN ENERGY WITH ANY EASEMENT AND/OR ACCESS REQUIRED, IN ADDITION TO THOSE INDICATED, FOR THE INSTALLATION AND ONGOING MAINTENANCE OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC FACILITIES. THESE EASEMENTS AND/OR ACCESS ARE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE ELECTRIC SERVICE TO THE BUILDING AND WILL NOT BE LOCATED SO AS TO CAUSE THE SITE TO BE OUT OF COMPLIANCE WITH CHAPTER 25-8 OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE.

3. THE OWNER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL, REVEGETATION AND TREE PROTECTION. IN ADDITION, THE OWNER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY INITIAL TREE PRUNING AND TREE REMOVAL THAT IS WITHIN TEN FEET OF THE CENTER LINE OF THE PROPOSED OVERHEAD ELECTRICAL FACILITIES DESIGNED TO PROVIDE ELECTRIC SERVICE TO THIS PROJECT. THE OWNER SHALL INCLUDE AUSTIN ENERGY'S WORK WITHIN THE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THIS PROJECT.

4. THE OWNER OF THE PROPERTY IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING CLEARANCES REQUIRED BY THE NATIONAL ELECTRIC SAFETY CODE, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) REGULATIONS, CITY OF AUSTIN RULES AND REGULATIONS AND TEXAS STATE LAWS PERTAINING TO CLEARANCES WHEN WORKING IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO OVERHEAD POWER LINES AND EQUIPMENT. AUSTIN ENERGY WILL NOT RENDER ELECTRIC SERVICE UNLESS REQUIRED CLEARANCES ARE MAINTAINED. ALL COSTS INCURRED BECAUSE OF FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIRED CLEARANCES WILL BE CHARGED TO THE OWNER.

5. ANY RELOCATION OF ELECTRIC FACILITIES SHALL BE AT LANDOWNER'S/DEVELOPER'S EXPENSE.

FIRE DEPARTMENT NOTES

31. THE AUSTIN FIRE DEPARTMENT REQUIRES ASPHALT OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AS AN "ALL-WEATHER DRIVING SURFACE."

32. HYDRANTS MUST BE INSTALLED WITH THE CENTER OF THE FOUR-INCH OPENING AT LEAST 18 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED GRADE. THE FOUR-INCH OPENING MUST FACE THE DRIVEWAY OR STREET WITH THREE- TO SIX-FOOT SETBACKS FROM THE CURBLINE(S). NO OBSTRUCTION IS ALLOWED WITHIN THREE FEET OF ANY HYDRANT AND THE FOUR-INCH OPENING MUST BE TOTALLY UNOBSTRUCTED FROM THE STREET.

33. TIMING OF INSTALLATION: WHEN FIRE PROTECTION FACILITIES ARE INSTALLED BY THE DEVELOPER, SUCH FACILITIES SHALL INCLUDE ALL SURFACE ACCESS ROADS WHICH SHALL BE INSTALLED AND SERVICEABLE PRIOR TO AND DURING THE TIME OF CONSTRUCTION. WHERE ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF PROTECTION, AS APPROVED BY THE FIRE CHIEF, ARE PROVIDED, THE ABOVE MAY BE MODIFIED OR WAIVED.

34. ALL PERVIOUS/DECORATIVE PAVING SHALL BE ENGINEERED AND INSTALLED FOR 80,000 LB. LIVE-VEHICLE LOADS. ANY PERVIOUS/DECORATIVE PAVING WITHIN 100 FEET OF ANY BUILDING MUST BE APPROVED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT.

35. COMMERCIAL DUMPSTERS AND CONTAINERS WITH AN INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY OF 1.5 CUBIC YARDS OR GREATER SHALL NOT BE STORED OR PLACED WITHIN TEN FEET OF OPENINGS, COMBUSTIBLE WALLS, OR COMBUSTIBLE EAVE LINES.

36. FIRE LANES DESIGNATED ON SITE PLAN SHALL BE REGISTERED WITH CITY OF AUSTIN FIRE MARSHAL'S OFFICE AND INSPECTED FOR FINAL APPROVAL.

37. VERTICAL CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR FIRE APPARATUS IS 14 FEET FOR FULL WIDTH OF ACCESS DRIVE.

38. ALL CURBS LOCATED WITHIN FIRE LANES SHALL BE MARKED WITH RED PAINT OR WHITE PAINT WITH RED STENCILING READING WITH WHITE STENCILING "FIRE ZONE/TOW-AWAY ZONE" IN LETTERING AT LEAST 3 INCHES IN HEIGHT. IDENTIFIED AT BOTH ENDS AND AT INTERVALS OF 35 FEET OR LESS. IN ADDITION, SUCH STENCILING SHALL BE ZONE AND AT INTERVALS SIGNS SHALL BE POSTED AT BOTH ENDS OF A FIRE ALTERNATIVE MARKINGS OF THE FIRE LANES MAY BE OF 50 FEET OR LESS. APPROVED BY THE FIRE CHIEF PROVIDED THE FIRE LANES ARE CLEARLY AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED 35 FEET.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

1. THE CITY OF AUSTIN HAS REVIEWED THIS PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH CITY DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS ONLY. THE APPLICANT, PROPERTY OWNER, AND OCCUPANT OF THE PREMISES ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING WHETHER THE PLAN COMPLIES WITH ALL OTHER LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS WHICH MAY BE APPLICABLE TO THE PROPERTY AND ITS USE.

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES:

1. PRIOR TO EXCAVATION WITHIN TREE DRIPLINES OR THE REMOVAL OF TREES ADJACENT TO OTHER TREES THAT ARE TO REMAIN, MAKE A CLEAN CUT BETWEEN THE DISTURBED AND UNDISTURBED ROOT ZONES WITH A ROCK SAW OR SIMILAR EQUIPMENT TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE.

2. IN CRITICAL ROOT ZONE AREAS THAT CANNOT BE PROTECTED DURING CONSTRUCTION WITH FENCING AND WHERE HEAVY VEHICULAR TRAFFIC IS ANTICIPATED, COVER THOSE AREAS WITH A MINIMUM OF 12 INCHES OF ORGANIC MULCH TO MINIMIZE SOIL COMPACTION. IN AREAS WITH HIGH SOIL PLASTICITY GEOTEXTILE FABRIC,PER STANDARD SPECIFICATION 620S, SHOULD BE PLACED UNDER THE MULCH TO PREVENT EXCESSIVE MIXING OF THE SOIL AND MULCH. ADDITIONALLY, MATERIAL SUCH AS PLYWOOD AND METAL SHEETS, COULD BE REQUIRED BY THE CITY ARBORIST TO MINIMIZE ROOT IMPACTS FROM HEAVY EQUIPMENT. ONCE THE PROJECT IS COMPLETED, ALL MATERIALS SHOULD BE REMOVED, AND THE MULCH SHOULD BE REDUCED TO A DEPTH OF 3 INCHES.

3. PERFORM ALL GRADING WITHIN CRITICAL ROOT ZONE AREAS BY HAND OR WITH SMALL EQUIPMENT TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE.

4. WATER ALL TREES MOST HEAVILY IMPACTED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES DEEPLY ONCE A WEEK DURING PERIODS OF HOT, DRY WEATHER. SPRAY TREE CROWNS WITH WATER PERIODICALLY TO REDUCE DUST ACCUMULATION ON THE LEAVES.

5. WHEN INSTALLING CONCRETE ADJACENT TO THE ROOT ZONE OF A TREE, USE A PLASTIC VAPOR BARRIER BEHIND THE CONCRETE TO PROHIBIT LEACHING OF LIME INTO THE SOIL.

GENERAL EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS, TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTIVE FENCING, AND CONDUCT "PRE-CONSTRUCTION" TREE FERTILIZATION (IF APPLICABLE) PRIOR TO ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING OR EXCAVATION).

2. THE PLACEMENT OF EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL AND THE APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN. THE COA ESC PLAN SHALL BE CONSULTED AND USED AS THE BASIS FOR A TPDES REQUIRED SWPPP. IF A SWPPP IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW BY THE CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING AT THE PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING. THE CHECKLIST BELOW CONTAINS THE BASIC ELEMENTS THAT SHALL BE REVIEWED FOR PERMIT APPROVAL BY COA EV PLAN REVIEWERS AS WELL AS COA EV INSPECTORS.

3. THE PLACEMENT OF TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTIVE FENCING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD NOTES FOR TREE AND NATURAL AREA PROTECTION AND THE APPROVED GRADING/TREE AND NATURAL AREA PLAN.

4. A PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE SHALL BE HELD ON-SITE WITH THE CONTRACTOR, DESIGN ENGINEER/PERMIT APPLICANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR AFTER INSTALLATION OF THE EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS, TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTION MEASURES AND "PRE-CONSTRUCTION" TREE FERTILIZATION (IF APPLICABLE) PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK. THE OWNER OR OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE SHALL NOTIFY THE DEVELOPMENT SERVICES DEPARTMENT, 512-974-2278 OR BY EMAIL AT ENVIRONMENTAL.INSPECTIONS@AUSTINTEXAS.GOV, AT LEAST THREE DAYS PRIOR TO THE MEETING DATE. COA APPROVED ESC PLAN AND TPDES SWPPP (IF REQUIRED) SHOULD BE REVIEWED BY COA EV INSPECTOR AT THIS TIME.

5. ANY MAJOR VARIATION IN MATERIALS OR LOCATIONS OF CONTROLS OR FENCES FROM THOSE SHOWN ON THE APPROVED PLANS WILL REQUIRE A REVISION AND MUST BE APPROVED BY THE REVIEWING ENGINEER, ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST OR CITY ARBORIST AS APPROPRIATE. MAJOR REVISIONS MUST BE APPROVED BY AUTHORIZED COA STAFF. MINOR CHANGES TO BE MADE AS FIELD REVISIONS TO THE EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR DURING THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION TO CORRECT CONTROL INADEQUACIES.

6. THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE A CERTIFIED INSPECTOR THAT IS EITHER A LICENSED ENGINEER (OR PERSON DIRECTLY SUPERVISED BY THE LICENSED ENGINEER) OR CERTIFIED PROFESSIONAL IN EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (CPESC OR CPESC - IT), CERTIFIED EROSION, SEDIMENT AND STORMWATER - INSPECTOR (CESSWI OR CESSWI - IT) OR CERTIFIED INSPECTOR OF SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROLS (CISEC OR CISEC - IT) CERTIFICATION TO INSPECT THE CONTROLS AND FENCES AT WEEKLY OR BI-WEEKLY INTERVALS AND AFTER ONE-HALF (½) INCH OR GREATER RAINFALL EVENTS TO INSURE THAT THEY ARE FUNCTIONING PROPERLY. THE PERSON(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTENANCE OF CONTROLS AND FENCES SHALL IMMEDIATELY MAKE ANY NECESSARY REPAIRS TO DAMAGED AREAS. SILT ACCUMULATION AT CONTROLS MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE DEPTH REACHES SIX (6) INCHES OR ONE-THIRD (⅓) OF THE INSTALLED HEIGHT OF THE CONTROL WHICHEVER IS LESS.

7. PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY THE CITY, HAUL ROADS AND WATERWAY CROSSINGS CONSTRUCTED FOR TEMPORARY CONTRACTOR ACCESS MUST BE REMOVED, ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT REMOVED FROM THE WATERWAY AND THE AREA RESTORED TO THE ORIGINAL GRADE AND REVEGETATED. ALL LAND CLEARING DEBRIS SHALL BE DISPOSED OF IN APPROVED SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES.

8. ALL WORK MUST STOP IF A VOID IN THE ROCK SUBSTRATE IS DISCOVERED WHICH IS; ONE SQUARE FOOT IN TOTAL AREA; BLOWS AIR FROM WITHIN THE SUBSTRATE AND/OR CONSISTENTLY RECEIVES WATER DURING ANY RAIN EVENT. AT THIS TIME IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROJECT MANAGER TO IMMEDIATELY CONTACT A CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATION. IN ADDITION, IF THE PROJECT SITE IS LOCATED WITHIN THE EDWARDS AQUIFER, THE PROJECT MANAGER MUST NOTIFY THE TRAVIS COUNTY BALCONES CANYONLANDS CONSERVATION PRESERVE (BCCP) BY EMAIL AT BCCP@TRAVISCOUNTYTX.GOV. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WITHIN 50 FEET OF THE VOID MUST STOP.

9. TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL: ALL DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE RESTORED AS NOTED BELOW.

A. ALL DISTURBED AREAS TO BE REVEGETATED ARE REQUIRED TO PLACE A MINIMUM OF SIX (6) INCHES OF TOPSOIL [SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM NO. 601S.3(A)]. DO NOT ADD TOPSOIL WITHIN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF EXISTING TREES.

B. TOPSOIL SALVAGED FROM THE EXISTING SITE IS ENCOURAGED FOR USE, BUT IT SHOULD MEET THE STANDARDS SET FORTH IN 601S.AN OWNER/ENGINEER MAY PROPOSE USE OF ONSITE SALVAGED TOPSOIL WHICH DOES NOT MEET THE CRITERIA OF STANDARD SPECIFICATION 601S BY PROVIDING A SOIL ANALYSIS AND A WRITTEN STATEMENT FROM A QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL IN SOILS, LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE, OR AGRONOMY INDICATING THE ONSITE TOPSOIL WILL PROVIDE AN EQUIVALENT GROWTH MEDIA AND SPECIFYING WHAT, IF ANY, SOIL AMENDMENTS ARE REQUIRED.

C. SOIL AMENDMENTS SHALL BE WORKED INTO THE EXISTING ONSITE TOPSOIL WITH A DISC OR TILLER TO CREATE A WELL-BLENDED MATERIAL.

10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT DISPOSE OF SURPLUS EXCAVATED MATERIAL FROM THE SITE WITHOUT NOTIFYING THE DEVELOPMENT SERVICES DEPARTMENT AT 512-974-2000 AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR WITH THE LOCATION AND A COPY OF THE PERMIT ISSUED TO RECEIVE THE MATERIAL.

TEMPORARY VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

1. FROM SEPTEMBER 15 TO MARCH 1, SEEDING SHALL BE WITH OR INCLUDE A COOL SEASON COVER CROP: (WESTERN WHEATGRASS (PASCOPYRUM SMITHII) AT 5.6 POUNDS PER ACRE, OATS (AVENA SATIVA) AT 4.0 POUNDS PER ACRE, CEREAL RYE GRAIN (SECALE CEREALE) AT 45 POUNDS PER ACRE. CONTRACTOR MUST ENSURE THAT ANY SEED APPLICATION REQUIRING A COOL SEASON COVER CROP DOES NOT UTILIZE ANNUAL RYEGRASS (LOLIUM MULTIFLORUM) OR PERENNIAL RYEGRASS (LOLIUM PERENNE). COOL SEASON COVER CROPS ARE NOT PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL.

2. FROM MARCH 2 TO SEPTEMBER 14, SEEDING SHALL BE WITH HULLED BERMUDA AT A RATE OF 45 POUNDS PER ACRE OR A NATIVE PLANT SEED MIX CONFORMING TO ITEM 604S OR 609S.

A. FERTILIZER SHALL BE APPLIED ONLY IF WARRANTED BY A SOIL TEST AND SHALLCONFORM TO ITEM NO. 606S, FERTILIZER. FERTILIZATION SHOULD NOT OCCUR WHEN RAINFALL IS EXPECTED OR DURING SLOW PLANT GROWTH OR DORMANCY. CHEMICAL FERTILIZER MAY NOT BE APPLIED IN THE CRITICAL WATER QUALITY ZONE.

B. HYDROMULCH SHALL COMPLY WITH TABLE 1, BELOW.

C. TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SHALL BE ACCEPTABLE WHEN THE GRASS HAS GROWN AT LEAST 1½ INCHES HIGH WITH A MINIMUM OF 95% TOTAL COVERAGE SO THAT ALL AREAS OF A SITE THAT RELY ON VEGETATION FOR TEMPORARY STABILIZATION ARE UNIFORMLY VEGETATED, AND PROVIDED THERE ARE NO BARE SPOTS LARGER THAN 10 SQUARE FEET.

D. WHEN REQUIRED, NATIVE PLANT SEEDING SHALL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL, AND STANDARD SPECIFICATION 604S OR 609S.

TABLE 1: HYDROMULCHING FOR TEMPORARY VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION	LONGEVITY	TYPICAL APPLICATIONS	APPLICATION RATES
100% OR ANY BLEND OF WOOD, CELLULOSE, STRAW, AND/OR COTTON PLANT MATERIAL (EXCEPT NO MULCH SHALL EXCEED 30% PAPER)	70% OR GREATER WOOD/STRAW 30% OR LESS PAPER OR NATURAL FIBERS	0-3 MONTHS	MODERATE SLOPES; FROM FLAT TO 3:1	1500 TO 2000 LBS PER ACRE

PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

1. FROM SEPTEMBER 15 TO MARCH 1, SEEDING IS CONSIDERED TO BE TEMPORARY STABILIZATION ONLY. IF COOL SEASON COVER CROPS EXIST WHERE PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION IS DESIRED, THE GRASSES SHALL BE MOWED TO A HEIGHT OF LESS THAN ONE-HALF (½) INCH AND THE AREA SHALL BE RE-SEEDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE 2 BELOW. ALTERNATIVELY, THE COOL SEASON COVER CROP CAN BE MIXED WITH BERMUDA GRASS OR NATIVE SEED AND INSTALLED TOGETHER, UNDERSTANDING THAT GERMINATION OF WARM-SEASON SEED TYPICALLY REQUIRES SOIL TEMPERATURES OF 60 TO 70 DEGREES.

2. FROM MARCH 2 TO SEPTEMBER 14, SEEDING SHALL BE WITH HULLED BERMUDA AT A RATE OF 45 POUNDS PER ACRE WITH A PURITY OF 95% AND A MINIMUM PURE LIVE SEED (PLS) OF 0.83. BERMUDA GRASS IS A WARM SEASON GRASS AND IS CONSIDERED PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL. PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION CAN ALSO BE ACCOMPLISHED WITH A NATIVE PLANT SEED MIX CONFORMING TO ITEM 604S OR 609S.

A. FERTILIZER USE SHALL FOLLOW THE RECOMMENDATION OF A SOIL TEST. SEE ITEM 606S, FERTILIZER. APPLICATIONS OF FERTILIZER (AND PESTICIDE) ON CITY-OWNED AND MANAGED PROPERTY REQUIRES THE YEARLY SUBMITTAL OF A PESTICIDE AND FERTILIZER APPLICATION RECORD, ALONG WITH A CURRENT COPY OF THE APPLICATOR'S LICENSE. FOR CURRENT COPY OF THE RECORD TEMPLATE CONTACT THE CITY OF AUSTIN'S IPM COORDINATOR.

B. HYDROMULCH SHALL COMPLY WITH TABLE 2, BELOW.

C. WATER THE SEEDED AREAS IMMEDIATELY AFTER INSTALLATION TO ACHIEVE GERMINATION AND A HEALTHY STAND OF PLANTS THAT CAN ULTIMATELY SURVIVE WITHOUT SUPPLEMENTAL WATER. APPLY THE WATER UNIFORMLY TO THE PLANTED AREAS WITHOUT CAUSING DISPLACEMENT OR EROSION OF THE MATERIALS OR SOIL. MAINTAIN THE SEEDBED IN A MOIST CONDITION FAVORABLE FOR PLANT GROWTH. ALL WATERING SHALL COMPLY WITH CITY CODE CHAPTER 6-4 (WATER CONSERVATION), AT RATES AND FREQUENCIES DETERMINED BY A LICENSED IRRIGATOR OR OTHER QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL, AND AS ALLOWED BY THE AUSTIN WATER UTILITY AND CURRENT WATER RESTRICTIONS AND WATER CONSERVATION INITIATIVES.

D. PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL SHALL BE ACCEPTABLE WHEN THE GRASS HAS GROWN AT LEAST 1½ INCHES HIGH WITH A MINIMUM OF 95 PERCENT FOR THE NON-NATIVE MIX, AND 95 PERCENT COVERAGE FOR THE NATIVE MIX SO THAT ALL AREAS OF A SITE THAT RELY ON VEGETATION FOR STABILITY MUST BE UNIFORMLY VEGETATED, AND PROVIDED THERE ARE NO BARE SPOTS LARGER THAN 10 SQUARE FEET.

E. WHEN REQUIRED, NATIVE PLANT SEEDING SHALL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL, ITEMS 604S AND 609S.

TABLE 2: HYDROMULCHING FOR PERMANENT VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION	LONGEVITY	TYPICAL APPLICATIONS	APPLICATION RATES
BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM)	80% ORGANIC DEFIBRATED FIBERS 10% TACKIFIER	---	---	---
10% TACKIFIER	---	6 MONTHS	ON SLOPES UP TO 2:1 AND EROSIVE SOIL CONDITIONS	2500 TO 4000 LBS PER ACRE (SEE MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS)
FIBER REINFORCED MATRIX (FRM)	65% ORGANIC DEFIBRATED FIBERS 25% REINFORCING FIBERS OR LESS 10% TACKIFIER	UP T0 12 MONTHS	ON SLOPES UP TO 1:1 AND EROSIVE SOIL CONDITIONS	3000 TO 4500 LBS PER ACRE (SEE MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS)

RELEASE NOTES

ORDINANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. ALL IMPROVEMENTS SHALL BE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RELEASED SITE PLAN. ANY ADDITIONAL IMPROVEMENTS WILL REQUIRE A SITE PLAN AMENDMENT AND APPROVAL FROM THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT.

2. APPROVAL OF THIS SITE PLAN DOES NOT INCLUDE BUILDING CODE AND FIRE CODE APPROVAL NOR BUILDING PERMIT APPROVAL.

3. ALL SIGNS MUST COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SIGN AND LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE.

4. THE OWNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL COST OF RELOCATION, OR DAMAGE TO, UTILITIES.

5. ADDITIONAL ELECTRIC EASEMENTS MAY BE REQUIRED AT A LATER DATE.

6. A DEVELOPMENT PERMIT MUST BE ISSUED PRIOR TO AN APPLICATION FOR BUILDING PERMIT FOR NON-CONSOLIDATED OR PLANNING COMMISSION APPROVED SITE PLANS.

7. WATER AND WASTEWATER SERVICE WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE CITY OF AUSTIN.

8. ALL EXISTING STRUCTURES SHOWN TO BE REMOVED WILL REQUIRE A DEMOLITION PERMIT FROM THE CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT.

9. NO CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY MAY BE ISSUED FOR THE PROPOSED RESIDENTIAL CONDOMINIUM PROJECT UNTIL THE OWNER OR OWNERS OF THE PROPERTY HAVE COMPLIED WITH CHAPTER 81 AND 82 OF THE PROPERTY CODE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS OR ANY OTHER STATUTES ENACTED BY THE STATE CONCERNING CONDOMINIUMS.

10. FOR DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION: THE OWNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL COSTS FOR RELOCATION OF, OR DAMAGE TO UTILITIES.

11. FOR CONSTRICTION WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY, A ROW EXCAVATION PERMIT IS REQUIRED.

AS A COMPONENT OF AN EFFECTIVE REMEDIAL TREE CARE PROGRAM PER ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL SECTION 3.5.4, PRESERVED TREES WITHIN THE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION MAY REQUIRE SOIL AERATION AND SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRIENTS. SOIL AND/OR FOLIAR ANALYSIS SHOULD BE USED TO DETERMINE THE NEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRIENTS. THE CITY ARBORIST MAY REQUIRE THESE ANALYSES AS PART OF A COMPREHENSIVE TREE CARE PLAN. SOIL PH SHALL BE CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING THE FERTILIZATION COMPOSITION AS SOIL PH INFLUENCES THE TREE'S ABILITY TO UPTAKE NUTRIENTS FROM THE SOIL. IF ANALYSES INDICATE THE NEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRIENTS, THEN HUMATE/NUTRIENT SOLUTIONS WITH MYCORRHIZAE COMPONENTS ARE HIGHLY RECOMMENDED. IN ADDITION, SOIL ANALYSIS MAY BE NEEDED TO DETERMINE IF ORGANIC MATERIAL OR BENEFICIAL MICROORGANISMS ARE NEEDED TO IMPROVE SOIL HEALTH. MATERIALS AND METHODS ARE TO BE APPROVED BY THE CITY ARBORIST (512-974-1876) PRIOR TO APPLICATION. THE OWNER OR GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SELECT A FERTILIZATION CONTRACTOR AND ENSURE COORDINATION WITH THE CITY ARBORIST.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION TREATMENT SHOULD BE APPLIED IN THE APPROPRIATE SEASON, IDEALLY THE SEASON PRECEDING THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION. MINIMALLY, AREAS TO BE TREATED INCLUDE THE ENTIRE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF TREES AS DEPICTED ON THE CITY APPROVED PLANS. TREATMENT SHOULD INCLUDE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, FERTILIZATION, SOIL TREATMENT, MULCHING, AND PROPER PRUNING.

POST-CONSTRUCTION TREATMENT SHOULD OCCUR DURING FINAL REVEGETATION OR AS DETERMINED BY A QUALIFIED ARBORIST AFTER CONSTRUCTION. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OFTEN RESULT IN A REDUCTION IN SOIL MACRO AND MICRO PORES AND AN INCREASE IN SOIL BULK DENSITY. TO AMELIORATE THE DEGRADED SOIL CONDITIONS, AERATION VIA WATER AND/OR AIR INJECTED INTO THE SOIL IS NEEDED OR BY OTHER METHODS AS APPROVED BY THE CITY ARBORIST. THE PROPOSED NUTRIENT MIX SPECIFICATIONS AND SOIL AND/OR FOLIAR ANALYSIS RESULTS NEED TO BE PROVIDED TO AND APPROVED BY THE CITY ARBORIST PRIOR TO APPLICATION (FAX # 512-974-3010). CONSTRUCTION WHICH WILL BE COMPLETED IN LESS THAN 90 DAYS MAY USE MATERIALS AT ½ RECOMMENDED RATES. ALTERNATIVE ORGANIC FERTILIZER MATERIALS ARE ACCEPTABLE WHEN APPROVED BY THE CITY ARBORIST. WITHIN 7 DAYS AFTER FERTILIZATION IS PERFORMED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION OF THE WORK PERFORMED TO THE CITY ARBORIST, PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT. P.O. BOX 1088, AUSTIN, TX 78767. THIS NOTE SHOULD BE REFERENCED AS ITEM #1 IN THE SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION.

APPENDIX P-4 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

1. TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ARE TO BE INSTALLED AS INDICATED ON THE APPROVED SITE PLAN OR SUBDIVISION CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) THAT IS REQUIRED TO BE POSTED ON THE SITE. INSTALL TREE PROTECTION AND INITIATE TREE MITIGATION MEASURES.

2. THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MANAGER OR SITE SUPERVISOR MUST CONTACT THE WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTION, AT 512-974-2278, 72 HOURS PRIOR TO THE SCHEDULED DATE OF THE REQUIRED ON-SITE PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.

3. THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MANAGER, AND/OR SITE SUPERVISOR, AND/OR DESIGNATED RESPONSIBLE PARTY, AND THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL FOLLOW THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) POSTED ON THE SITE. TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS WILL BE REVISED, IF NEEDED, TO COMPLY WITH CITY INSPECTORS' DIRECTIVES, AND REVISED CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RELATIVE TO THE WATER QUALITY PLAN REQUIREMENTS AND THE EROSION PLAN.

4. ROUGH GRADE THE POND(S) AT 100% PROPOSED CAPACITY. EITHER THE PERMANENT OUTLET STRUCTURE OR A TEMPORARY OUTLET MUST BE CONSTRUCTED PRIOR TO DEVELOPMENT OF EMBANKMENT OR EXCAVATION THAT LEADS TO PONDING CONDITIONS. THE OUTLET SYSTEM MUST CONSIST OF A SUMP PIT OUTLET AND AN EMERGENCY SPILLWAY MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE DRAINAGE CRITERIA MANUAL AND/OR THE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL, AS REQUIRED. THE OUTLET SYSTEM SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM EROSION AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION UNTIL INSTALLATION OF THE PERMANENT WATER QUALITY POND(S).

5. TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS WILL BE INSPECTED AND MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) POSTED ON THE SITE.

6. BEGIN SITE CLEARING/CONSTRUCTION (OR DEMOLITION) ACTIVITIES.

7. PERMANENT WATER QUALITY PONDS OR CONTROLS WILL BE CLEANED OUT AND FILTER MEDIA WILL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO/CONCURRENTLY WITH REVEGETATION OF SITE.

8. COMPLETE CONSTRUCTION AND START REVEGETATION OF THE SITE AND INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPING.

9. UPON COMPLETION OF THE SITE CONSTRUCTION AND REVEGETATION OF A PROJECT SITE, THE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL SUBMIT AN ENGINEER'S LETTER OF CONCURRENCE TO THE WATERSHED PROTECTION AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT INDICATING THAT CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING REVEGETATION, IS COMPLETE AND IN SUBSTANTIAL CONFORMITY WITH THE APPROVED PLANS. AFTER RECEIVING THIS LETTER, A FINAL INSPECTION WILL BE SCHEDULED BY THE APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR.

10. UPON COMPLETION OF LANDSCAPE INSTALLATION OF A PROJECT SITE, THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT SHALL SUBMIT A LETTER OF CONCURRENCE TO THE WATERSHED PROTECTION AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT INDICATING THAT THE REQUIRED LANDSCAPING IS COMPLETE AND IN SUBSTANTIAL CONFORMITY WITH THE APPROVED PLANS. AFTER RECEIVING THIS LETTER, A FINAL INSPECTION WILL BE SCHEDULED BY THE APPROPRIATE CITY INSPECTOR.

11. AFTER A FINAL INSPECTION HAS BEEN CONDUCTED BY THE CITY INSPECTOR AND WITH APPROVAL FROM THE CITY INSPECTOR, REMOVE THE TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND COMPLETE ANY NECESSARY FINAL REVEGETATION RESULTING FROM REMOVAL OF THE CONTROLS. CONDUCT ANY MAINTENANCE AND REHABILITATION OF THE WATER QUALITY PONDS OR CONTROLS.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

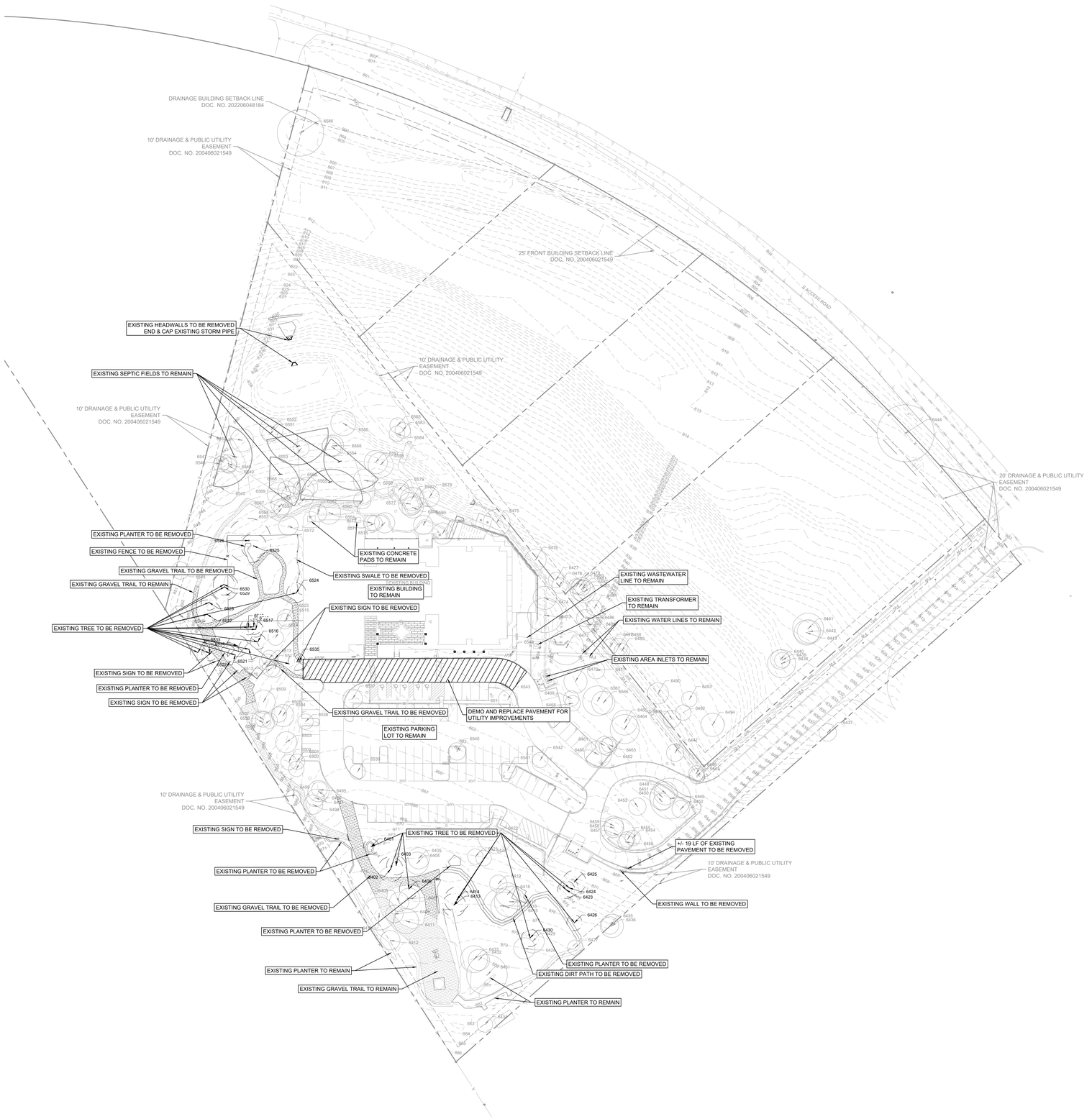
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

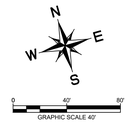
GENERAL NOTES

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C0.02





LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING WATER EASEMENT
- EXISTING EDGE OF ASPHALT
- EXISTING NATURAL GAS LINE
- EXISTING OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM LINE
- EXISTING UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE
- EXISTING UNKNOWN UTILITY LINE
- EXISTING CONCRETE SIDEWALK
- EXISTING STREET LIGHT
- EXISTING ELECTRIC UTILITY
- EXISTING STREET SIGN
- EXISTING WATER STRUCTURE
- CO EXISTING CLEANOUT
- EXISTING CONTOUR
- LIMITS OF DEMOLITION
- LIMITS OF PAVEMENT REMOVAL
- EXISTING SWALE
- SF SILT FENCE
- IP INLET PROTECTION
- CE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

NOTES:

1. TREES AND TOPOGRAPHY BASED UPON SURVEY BY KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES, INC. ON APRIL 22, 2025 NO WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AS TO THEIR ACCURACY.
2. NO DEMOLITION SHALL OCCUR UNTIL A PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING IS HELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
3. LOCATIONS OF PUBLIC AND FRANCHISE UTILITIES SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE AND MAY NOT BE COMPLETE. CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL TEXAS 811 (1-800-344-8377) AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCING DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT ANY OTHER UTILITY COMPANIES WHO DO NOT SUBSCRIBE TO TEXAS811 PROGRAM FOR LINE MARKINGS. THE CONTRACTOR BEARS SOLE RESPONSIBILITY FOR VERIFYING LOCATIONS OF EXISTING UTILITIES, SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN, AND FOR ANY DAMAGE DONE TO THESE FACILITIES.
4. IF ANY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED THE OWNER SHALL BE NOTIFIED. THOSE MATERIALS SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN A MANNER APPROVED BY ALL GOVERNING AGENCIES AND IN A LANDFILL OR DISPOSAL FACILITY LICENSED TO ACCEPT HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.
5. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY VERTICAL CLEARANCE OF OVERHEAD ELECTRICAL LINES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. MINIMUM CLEARANCE OF 14' IS REQUIRED. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DEMOLITION, REMOVAL, AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT SECTION, STRUCTURAL SUBGRADE, STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION, AND UTILITIES WITHIN THE SITE. CONTRACTOR TO DISPOSE ALL DEMOLITION SPOILS OFF-SITE IN A LEGAL MANNER.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE TO EXISTING UTILITIES, IRRIGATION LINES, PAVEMENT, ETC., TO REMAIN RESULTING FROM DEMOLITION ACTIVITIES AND REPAIR AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
7. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING ALL PERMITS REQUIRED FOR DEMOLITION AND DISPOSAL.
8. ALL ITEMS TO BE REMOVED SHALL BE DISPOSED OFF-SITE IN A MANNER ACCEPTABLE TO ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS.
9. CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE ANY EXISTING ONSITE DEBRIS OR TRASH. (TIRES, CONCRETE PADS, ETC.)

TREE TABLE					TREE TABLE					TREE TABLE				
REMOVAL	TAG NO.	DESCRIPTION	MULTI-TRUNK	STEM SIZES	REMOVAL	TAG NO.	DESCRIPTION	MULTI-TRUNK	STEM SIZES	REMOVAL	TAG NO.	DESCRIPTION	MULTI-TRUNK	STEM SIZES
						6465	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13	X	6530	11" POST OAK	NON-MT	11
X	6401	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6466	12" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+6		6531	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
X	6402	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13		6467	15.3" LIVE OAK	MULTI	12+7		6532	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
X	6403	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6468	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8	X	6533	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6404	11.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+5		6469	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8	X	6534	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6405	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6470	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12	X	6535	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
X	6406	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6471	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6536	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6407	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6472	18" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	18		6537	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6408	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6473	18" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	18		6538	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6409	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6474	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6539	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6410	17" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	17		6475	14" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	14		6540	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6411	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13		6476	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6541	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6412	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6477	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6542	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
X	6413	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6478	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6543	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
X	6414	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13		6479	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6544	DESERT* MISC. TREE	NON-MT	8
	6415	15" LIVE OAK	MULTI	11+8		6480	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6545	19" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	19
	6416	18" LIVE OAK	MULTI	10+8+8		6481	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6546	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6417	16" LIVE OAK	MULTI	11+10		6482	12" MULBERRY	NON-MT	12		6547	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6418	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6483	11.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+5		6548	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6419	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6484	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6549	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6420	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6485	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6550	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6421	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6486	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6551	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6422	18" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	18		6487	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6552	12" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+8
X	6423	9" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+5		6488	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6553	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
X	6424	8.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+3		6489	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6554	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6425	12" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+6		6490	11" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+6		6555	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
X	6426	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6491	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6556	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13
	6427	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6492	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6557	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6428	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6493	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6558	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13
	6429	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6494	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6559	11.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+7
X	6430	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6495	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6560	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6431	21" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	21		6496	11" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+6		6561	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6432	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6497	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6562	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6433	14" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	14		6498	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6563	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6434	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6499	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6564	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
	6435	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6500	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6565	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6436	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6501	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6566	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6437	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6502	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6567	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6438	14.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	12+5		6503	11" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+6		6568	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9
	6439	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6504	11.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+7		6569	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6440	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6505	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6570	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
	6441	18" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+8+8		6506	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6571	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6442	12" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+8		6507	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6572	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6443	13" LIVE OAK	MULTI	9+8		6508	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6573	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6444	29.5" MESQUITE	MULTI	12+9+8+8+8+4		6509	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12		6574	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6445	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6510	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6575	10.5" LIVE OAK	MULTI	8+5
	6446	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6511	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6576	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
	6447	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6512	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6577	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6448	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	142		6513	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6578	12" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	12
	6449	21" LIVE OAK	MULTI	14+14		6514	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6579	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
	6450	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9		6515	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6580	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6451	13" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	13	X	6516	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6581	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11
	6452	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9	X	6517	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6582	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10
	6453	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9	X	6518	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6583	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6454	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8	X	6519	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6584	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6455	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8		6520	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6585	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8
	6456	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8	X	6521	11" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	11		6586	24" MESQUITE	MULTI	14+12+8
	6457	18" LIVE OAK	MULTI	10+8	X	6522	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8					
	6458	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10		6523	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9					
	6459	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10	X	6524	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	10					
	6460	14" LIVE OAK	MULTI	10+8	X	6525	13" POST OAK	NON-MT	13					
	6461	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9	X	6526	23" POST OAK	MULTI	17+12					
	6462	9" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	9	X	6527	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	15					
	6463	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8	X	6528	8" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	8					
	6464	10" LIVE OAK	NON-MT	15	X	6529	14" POST OAK	NON-MT	14					

9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_AR_Current_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

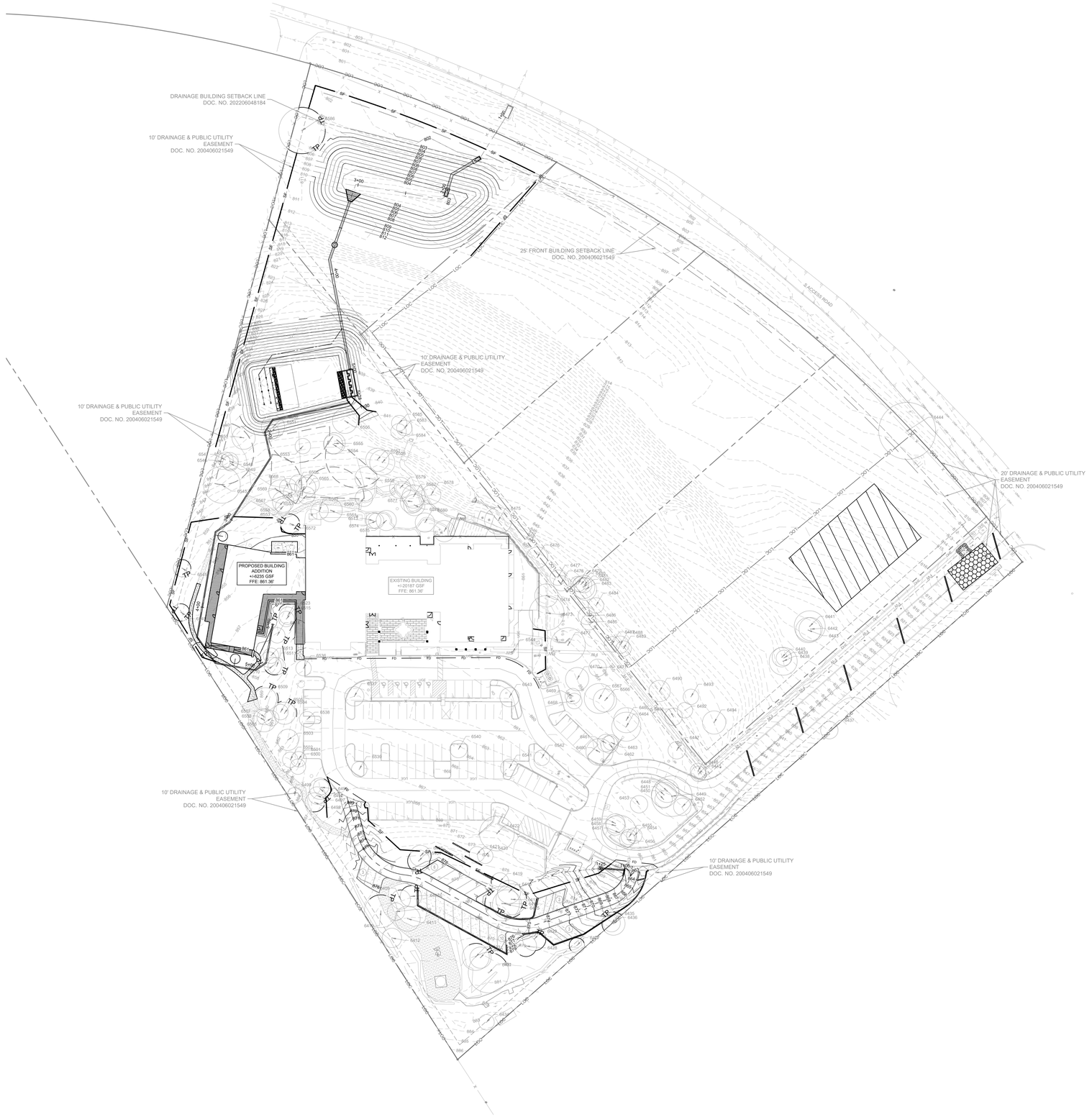
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DEMOLITION PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C1.01



0 40' 80'

GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

LEGEND

		PROPERTY LINE
SF	SF	SILT FENCE
FD	TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE
	IP	PROPOSED INLET PROTECTION
	CE	CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
	SA	STAGING AREA
MS	MS	MULCH SOCK
	RB	ROCK BERM
450		EXISTING CONTOURS
450		PROPOSED CONTOURS
LOC		LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION AREA

NOTES:

1. IF DISTURBED AREA IS NOT TO BE WORKED ON FOR MORE THAN 14 DAYS, DISTURBED AREA NEEDS TO BE STABILIZED BY REVEGETATION, MULCH, TARP OR REVEGETATION MATTING.
2. ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD AND/OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ON SITE TO KEEP PROJECT.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE DUST CONTROL MEASURES DURING SITE CONSTRUCTION SUCH AS IRRIGATION TRUCKS AND MULCHING AS DIRECTED BY THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
4. THE CONTRACTOR WILL CLEAN UP SPOILS THAT MIGRATE ONTO THE ROADS A MINIMUM OF ONCE A DAY
5. CONTRACTOR TO REVEGETATE/STABILIZE ALL DISTURBED SOIL.
6. IN THE EVENT OF INCLEMENT WEATHER THAT MAY RESULT IN A FLOODING SITUATION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE INLET PROTECTION MEASURES UNTIL SUCH TIME AS THE WEATHER EVENT HAS PASSED.
7. THE STAGING AND SPOILS AREAS SHALL ONLY BE ALLOWED DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD. NO SPOILS SHALL REMAIN AFTER COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.
8. ALL DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE REVEGETATED WITH NATIVE GRASSES. ALL DISTURBED AREAS WITH SLOPES 4:1 OR STEEPER, WHICH ARE NOT ARMORED OTHERWISE, SHALL HAVE A SOIL RETENTION BLANKET (CURLEX II OR APPROVED EQUAL) INSTALLED TO ASSIST WITH REVEGETATION. REF. EROSION CONTROL DETAILS ON SHEET C1.10
9. THE CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR DETAILED PHASING AND CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS INCLUDED IN THESE PLANS. ANY SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION SHOWN ON THESE PLANS IS A GENERAL OVERVIEW AND IS INTENDED TO CONVEY THE GENERAL CONCEPTS OF THE EROSION CONTROL DESIGN AND SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ENGINEER IN WRITING IMMEDIATELY, PRIOR TO AND/OR DURING CONSTRUCTION IF ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE IS NECESSARY. CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

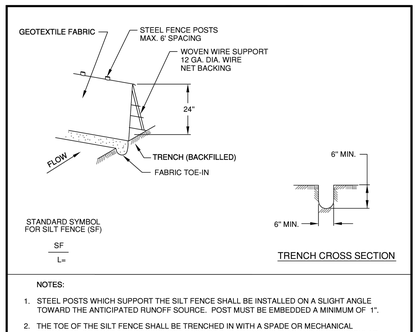
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

#####

9/11/2025 12:15:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARCHITECTURE_Central_2025.rvt

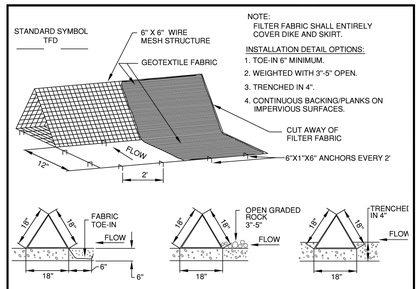


NOTES:

1. STEEL POSTS WHICH SUPPORT THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A SLIGHT ANGLE TOWARD THE ANTICIPATED RUNOFF SOURCE. POST MUST BE EMBEDDED A MINIMUM OF 1".
2. THE TOE OF THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE TRENCHED IN WITH A SPADE OR MECHANICAL TRENCHER, SO THAT THE DOWNSLOPE FACE OF THE TRENCH IS FLAT AND PERPENDICULAR TO THE LINE OF FLOW. WHERE FENCE CAN NOT BE TRENCHED INTO THE SURFACE (E.G. PAVEMENT), THE FABRIC FLAP SHALL BE WEIGHTED DOWN WITH WASHED GRAVEL ON UPHILL SIDE TO PREVENT FLOW UNDER FENCE.
3. THE TRENCH MUST BE A MINIMUM OF 6 inches DEEP AND 6 inches WIDE TO ALLOW FOR THE SILT FENCE FABRIC TO BE LAID IN THE GROUND AND BACKFILLED WITH COMPACTED MATERIAL.
4. SILT FENCE SHOULD BE SECURELY FASTENED TO EACH STEEL SUPPORT POST OR TO WOVEN WIRE, WHICH IS IN TURN ATTACHED TO THE STEEL FENCE POST.
5. INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAINFALL EVENT AND REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTLY AS NEEDED.
6. SILT FENCE SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN THE SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED SO AS NOT TO BLOCK OR IMPEDE STORM FLOW OR DRAINAGE.
7. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 6 inches. THE SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TO ADDITIONAL SILTATION.

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **SILT FENCE**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 501

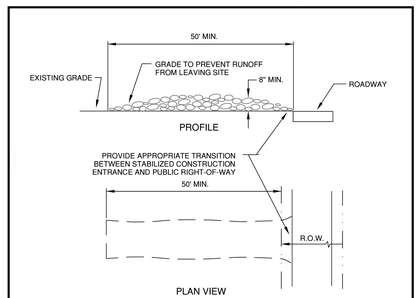


GENERAL NOTES

1. DIKES SHALL BE PLACED IN A ROW WITH ENDS TIGHTLY ABUTTING THE ADJACENT DIKE.
2. THE FABRIC COVER AND SKIRT SHALL BE A CONTINUOUS WRAPPING OF GEOTEXTILE. THE SKIRT SHALL BE A CONTINUOUS EXTENSION OF THE FABRIC ON THE UPSTREAM FACE.
3. THE SKIRT SHALL BE WEIGHTED WITH A CONTINUOUS LAYER OF 3"-5" OPEN GRADED ROCK OR TOED-IN 6" WITH MECHANICALLY COMPACTED MATERIAL. OTHERWISE, THE ENTIRE STRUCTURE SHALL BE TRENCHED IN 4".
4. DIKES AND SKIRT SHALL BE SECURELY ANCHORED IN PLACE USING 6" WIRE STAPLES ON 2' CENTERS ON BOTH EDGES AND SKIRT, OR STAKE USING 3/8 " DIAMETER RE-BAR WITH TEE ENDS.
5. FILTER MATERIAL SHALL BE LAPPED OVER ENDS 6" TO COVER DIKE TO DIKE JOINTS. JOINTS SHALL BE FASTENED WITH GALVANIZED SHOAT RINGS.
6. THE DIKE STRUCTURE SHALL BE MW40-6 GA. 6"X6" WIRE MESH, 18" ON A SIDE.
7. INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAINFALL EVENT AND REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTLY AS NEEDED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
8. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 6" AND DISPOSED OF IN A MANNER WHICH WILL NOT CAUSE ADDITIONAL SILTATION.
9. AFTER THE DEVELOPMENT SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED, THE DIKES AND ANY REMAINING SILT SHALL BE REMOVED. SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF AS INDICATED IN GENERAL NOTE 8 ABOVE.

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TRIANGULAR SEDIMENT FILTER DIKE**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 503

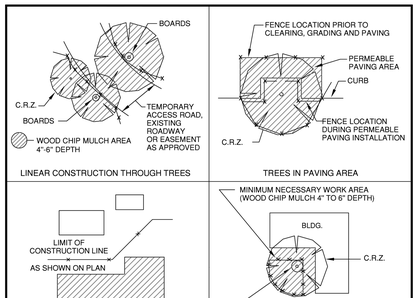


NOTES:

1. STONE SIZE: 3"-5" OPEN GRADED ROCK.
2. LENGTH: AS EFFECTIVE BUT NOT LESS THAN 50'.
3. THICKNESS: NOT LESS THAN 8".
4. WIDTH: NOT LESS THAN FULL WIDTH OF ALL POINTS OF INGRESS/EGRESS.
5. WASHING: WHEN NECESSARY, VEHICLE WHEELS SHALL BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTRANCE ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE AND DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED TRAP OR SEDIMENT BASIN. ALL SEDIMENT SHALL BE PREVENTED FROM ENTERING ANY STORM DRAIN, DITCH OR WATERCOURSE USING APPROVED METHODS.
6. MAINTENANCE: THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION THAT WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS DEMAND, AS WELL AS REPAIR AND CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURE DEVICES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT. ALL SEDIMENTS THAT IS SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
7. DRAINAGE: ENTRANCE MUST BE PROPERLY GRADED OR INCORPORATE A DRAINAGE SWALE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM LEAVING THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

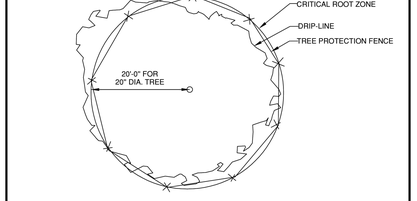
NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**
UPDATED: 4-30-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 506



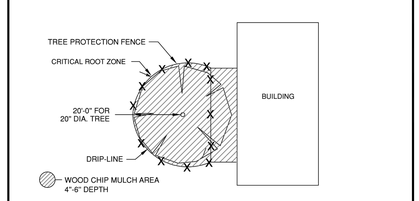
NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TREE PROTECTION FENCE LOCATIONS**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 510



NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

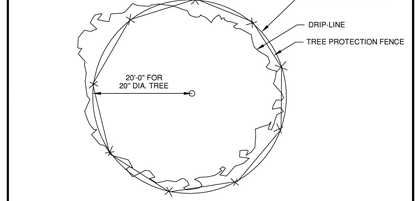
DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TREE PROTECTION FENCE TYPE A - CHAIN LINK**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 511



*AS NEEDED TO PROVIDE MINIMUM NECESSARY WORK SPACE. IF LESS THAN 5', THEN ADD BOARDS STRAPPED TO TRUNK.

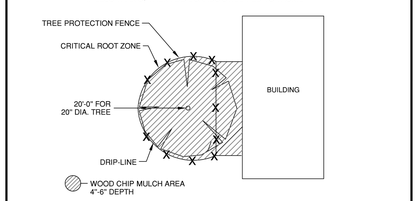
NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TREE PROTECTION FENCE MODIFIED TYPE A - CHAIN LINK**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 513



NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TREE PROTECTION FENCE TYPE B - WOOD**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 512



*AS NEEDED TO PROVIDE MINIMUM NECESSARY WORK SPACE. IF LESS THAN 5', THEN ADD BOARDS STRAPPED TO TRUNK.

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY: H.Shadrock
APPROVED BY:
STANDARD DRAWING: **TREE PROTECTION FENCE MODIFIED TYPE B - WOOD**
UPDATED: 4-29-03 | SCALE: N.T.S. | SHEET: 1 OF 1 | DRAWING NO.: 514

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

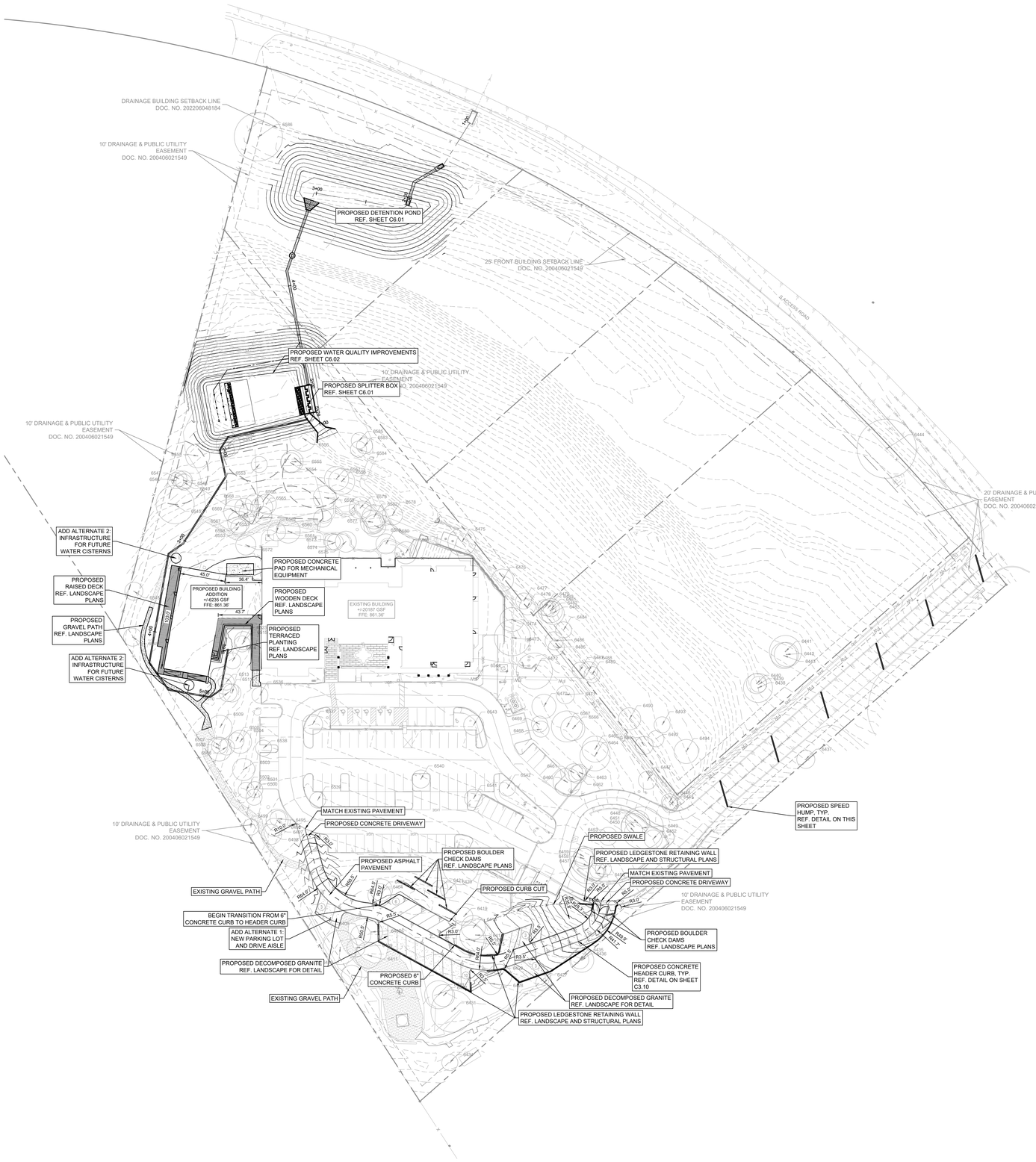
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

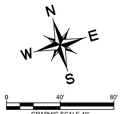
EROSION CONTROL DETAILS

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C2.10





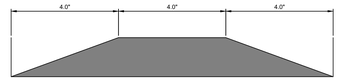
LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- BUILDING SETBACK
- GAS — EXISTING NATURAL GAS LINE
- OHE — EXISTING OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
- UGE — EXISTING UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE
- UNK — EXISTING UNKNOWN UTILITY
- W — EXISTING WATER LINE
- WW — EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM LINE
- EXISTING SIDEWALK
- FL — PROPOSED FIRE LANE MARKING
- ADA PARKING SYMBOL
- ADA — ACCESSIBILITY ROUTE
- EXISTING STREET SIGN
- PROPOSED CONCRETE SIDEWALK
- PROPOSED DECOMPOSED GRANITE
- PROPOSED ASPHALT
- PROPOSED SIGN
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PARKING COUNT

NOTES:

1. TREES AND TOPOGRAPHY BASED UPON SURVEY BY KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES, INC. ON APRIL 22, 2025.
2. ALL FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS DRIVES/ROADS TO HAVE A MINIMUM 14' VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
3. FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS SHALL BE CONTINUOUSLY MARKED BY LINES OF RED TRAFFIC PAINT SIX INCHES (6") IN WIDTH TO SHOW THE BOUNDARIES OF THE LANE. STENCIL THE WORDS, "NO PARKING FIRE LANE", IN 4 INCH WHITE LETTERS AT 25-FOOT INTERVALS ON THE RED BORDER. WHERE A CURB IS AVAILABLE, THE STRIPING SHALL BE ON THE VERTICAL FACE OF THE CURB. SEC. 503.3
4. SIGNS - SIGNS SHALL READ "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" OR "FIRE LANE-NO PARKING" AND SHALL BE TWELVE INCHES (12") WIDE AND EIGHTEEN INCHES (18") HIGH. SIGNS SHALL BE PAINTED ON A WHITE BACKGROUND WITH LETTERS AND BORDERS IN RED, USING NOT LESS THAN TWO INCH (2") LETTERING. SIGNS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY AFFIXED TO A STATIONARY POST AND THE BOTTOM OF THE SIGN SHALL BE SIX FEET, SIX INCHES (6'-6") ABOVE FINISHED GRADE. SIGNS MAY BE INSTALLED ON PERMANENT BUILDINGS OR WALLS AS APPROVED BY THE FIRE CODE OFFICIAL. SEC. 503.3
5. ALSO, SIGNS SHALL BE POSTED AT BOTH ENDS OF A FIRE ZONE. ALTERNATE MARKING OF THE FIRE LANES MAY BE APPROVED BY THE FIRE CHIEF PROVIDED THE FIRE LANES ARE CLEARLY IDENTIFIED AT BOTH ENDS AND AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED 35 FEET ALL PARKING SPACES SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 7'-0" VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
6. WARNING SIGNS ARE REQUIRED TO BE PLACED UNDER THE OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINES TO MAKE ALL PERSONNEL AWARE OF THE ELECTRIC HAZARD.
7. EVERY HANDICAP ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACE SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A SIGN CENTERED 5 FEET ABOVE THE PARKING SURFACE, AT THE HEAD OF THE PARKING SPACE. THE SIGN MUST INCLUDE THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY AND STATE RESERVED, OR EQUIVALENT LANGUAGE. SUCH SIGNS SHALL NOT BE OBSCURED BY A VEHICLE PARKED IN THE SPACE AND SHALL MEET THE CRITERIA SET FORTH IN UBC, 3108(c) AND ANSI A117.1-1986-4.6.2.
8. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH PROJECT ARBORIST TO TRIM TREES TO ENSURE VISIBILITY NEAR PARKING AREAS.
9. CAUTION: DO NOT PLACE THE STAGING AREA IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINES.
10. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE OF CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
11. ALL RADII TO BE 5' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
12. SLOPES ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES MAY NOT EXCEED 1:20 UNLESS DESIGNED AS A RAMP.
13. THE MAXIMUM SLOPE OF A RAMP IN NEW CONSTRUCTION IS 1:12. THE MAXIMUM RISE FOR ANY RAMP RUN IS 30 IN.
14. ACCESSIBLE ROUTES MUST HAVE A CROSS-SLOPE NO GREATER THAN 1:50.
15. GROUND SURFACES ALONG ACCESSIBLE ROUTES MUST BE STABLE, FIRM, AND SLIP RESISTANT.
16. ALL PROPOSED PAVEMENT SHALL UTILIZE CONCRETE HEADER CURB AS EDGE TREATMENT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

PARKING TABLE	
EXISTING PARKING	
TYPE / LOCATION	QUANTITY
STANDARD	87
STANDARD ADA	5
VAN ADA	0
TOTAL EXISTING PARKING ON SITE	92
PROPOSED PARKING	
TYPE / LOCATION	QUANTITY
STANDARD	25
STANDARD ADA	0
VAN ADA	0
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STANDARD PARKING	0
REMOVAL OF EXISTING ADA PARKING	0
TOTAL PARKING PROVIDED WITH THIS PROJECT	25
TOTAL PARKING PROVIDED ON SITE	***117***



SPEED HUMP

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

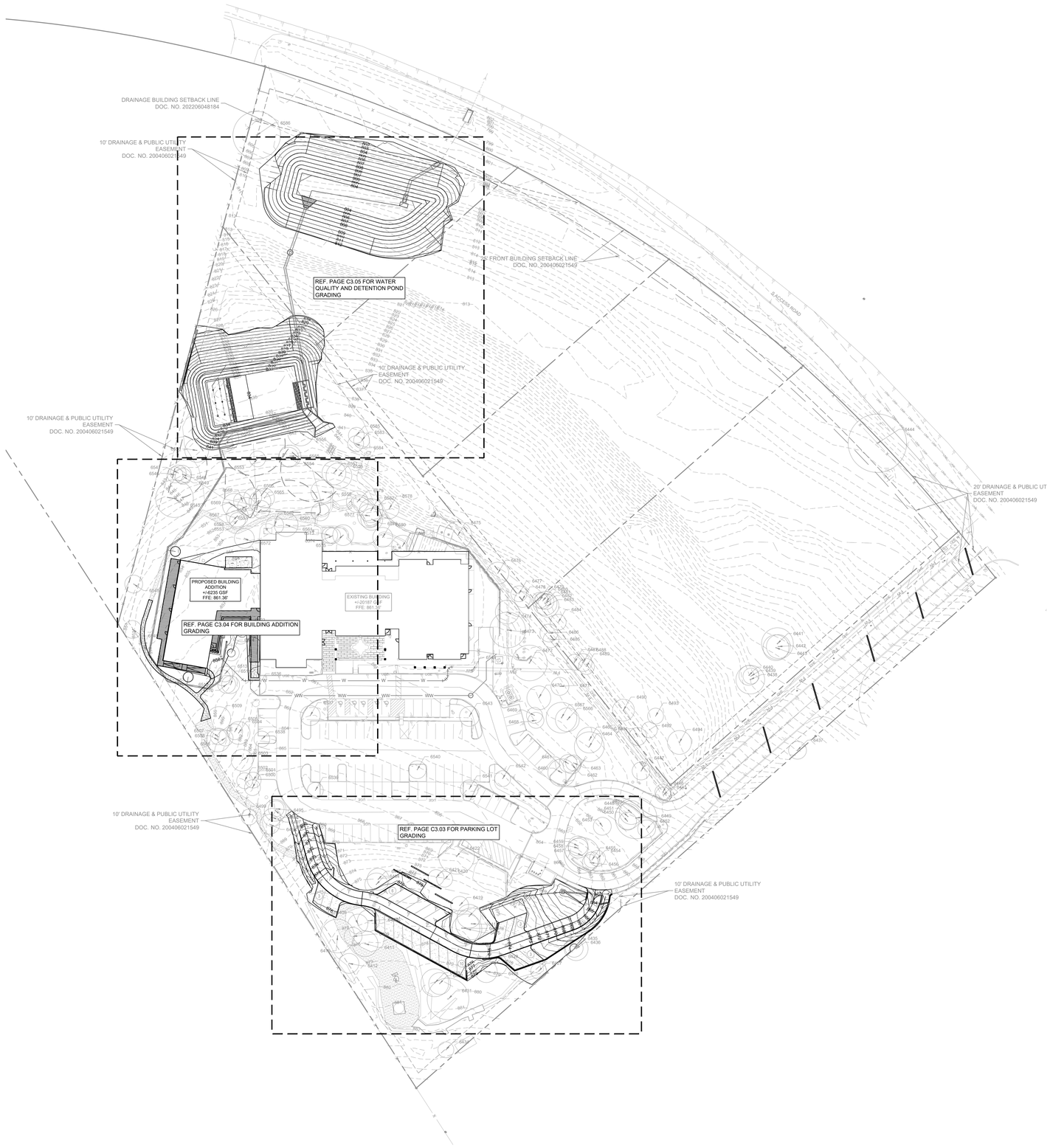
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

OVERALL SITE AND PAVING PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.01



N

W E

S

0 40' 80'

GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
FFE XXX.X ●	PROPOSED FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
TP XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TC XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF CURB ELEVATION
EX XXX.X ●	EXISTING TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TG XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF GRATE
TW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
	PROPOSED SWALE
	HIGH POINT
	FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
1234	EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN
	PROPOSED STORM PIPE
	PROPOSED STORM GRATE INLET
	PROPOSED STORM CURB INLET
ADA	PROPOSED ADA PATH

NOTES:

1. ALL PROPOSED ELEVATIONS ARE TOP OF PAVEMENT OR NATURAL GROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL TOP OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF GRADE AT WALL.
3. ALL BOTTOM OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO BOTTOM OF GRADE AT WALL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY A.D.A. COMPLIANCE FOR GRADES IN ALL SIDEWALK ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, INCLUDING DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS. SHALL CONFORM TO ALL APPLICABLE A.D.A. STANDARDS. NOT EXCEED 5.0% ALONG TRAVEL PATH WITH NOT MORE THAN 2.0% CROSS SLOPE AND NOT EXCEED 2.0% IN ANY DIRECTION IN ACCESSIBLE PARKING AREAS.
5. MAINTAIN EXISTING GRADE IN TREE WELLS. CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE POSITIVE DRAINAGE TO INLETS.
6. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE STRUCTURAL WALL DESIGN FOR ALL WALLS.
7. BW = BOTTOM OF GRADE
   TW = TOP OF GRADE
   SEE STRUCTURAL FOR TOP OF FOOTING AND TOP OF BLOCK.
8. ALL SLOPES TO BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL

LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

JACKSON C. LYTLE
STATE OF TEXAS
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

OVERALL GRADING PLAN
SHEET

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.02

9/11/2025 12:15:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARC_Current_2025.rvt

NOTES:

1. ALL PROPOSED ELEVATIONS ARE TOP OF PAVEMENT OR NATURAL GROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL TOP OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF GRADE AT WALL.
3. ALL BOTTOM OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO BOTTOM OF GRADE AT WALL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY A.D.A. COMPLIANCE FOR GRADES IN ALL SIDEWALK ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, INCLUDING DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS, SHALL CONFORM TO ALL APPLICABLE A.D.A. STANDARDS; NOT EXCEED 5.0% ALONG TRAVEL PATH WITH NOT MORE THAN 2.0% CROSS SLOPE AND NOT EXCEED 2.0% IN ANY DIRECTION IN ACCESSIBLE PARKING AREAS.
5. MAINTAIN EXISTING GRADE IN TREE WELLS. CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE POSITIVE DRAINAGE TO INLETS.
6. BW = BOTTOM OF GRADE
   TW = TOP OF GRADE
   SEE STRUCTURAL FOR TOP OF FOOTING AND TOP OF BLOCK.
7. ALL SLOPES TO BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.

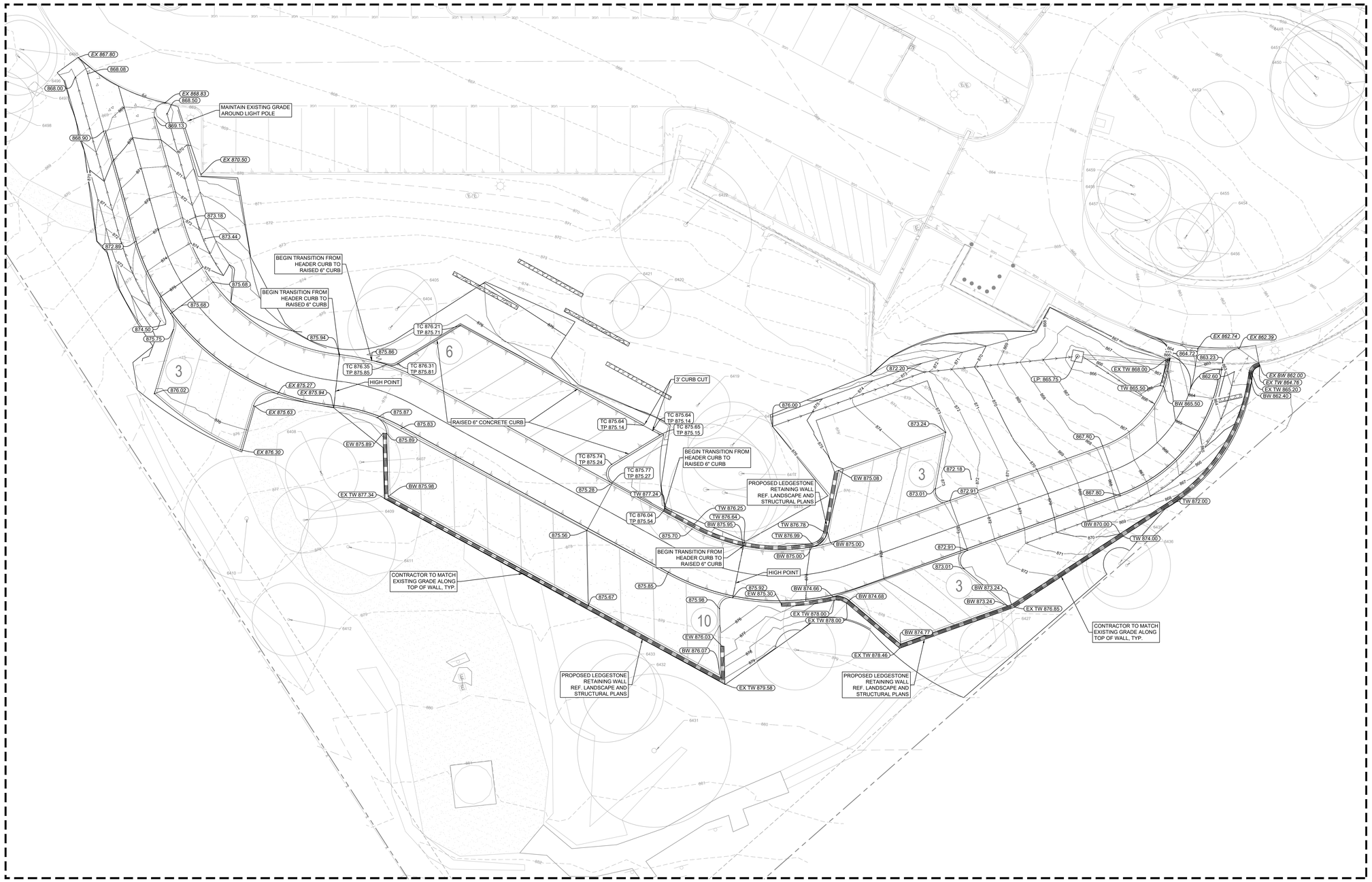
N
W E
S

0 10' 20'
GRAPHIC SCALE 10'

LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
FFE XXX.X	PROPOSED FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
TP XXX.X	PROPOSED TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TC XXX.X	PROPOSED TOP OF CURB ELEVATION
EX XXX.X	EXISTING TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TG XXX.X	PROPOSED TOP OF GRATE
TW XXX.X	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW XXX.X	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW XXX.X	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
	PROPOSED SWALE
	HIGH POINT
	FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
10" OAK	EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN
	PROPOSED STORM PIPE
	PROPOSED STORM GRATE INLET
	PROPOSED STORM CURB INLET
ADA	PROPOSED ADA PATH

ADD ALTERNATE 1: NEW PARKING LOT AND DRIVE AISLE



9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARK_Connect_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

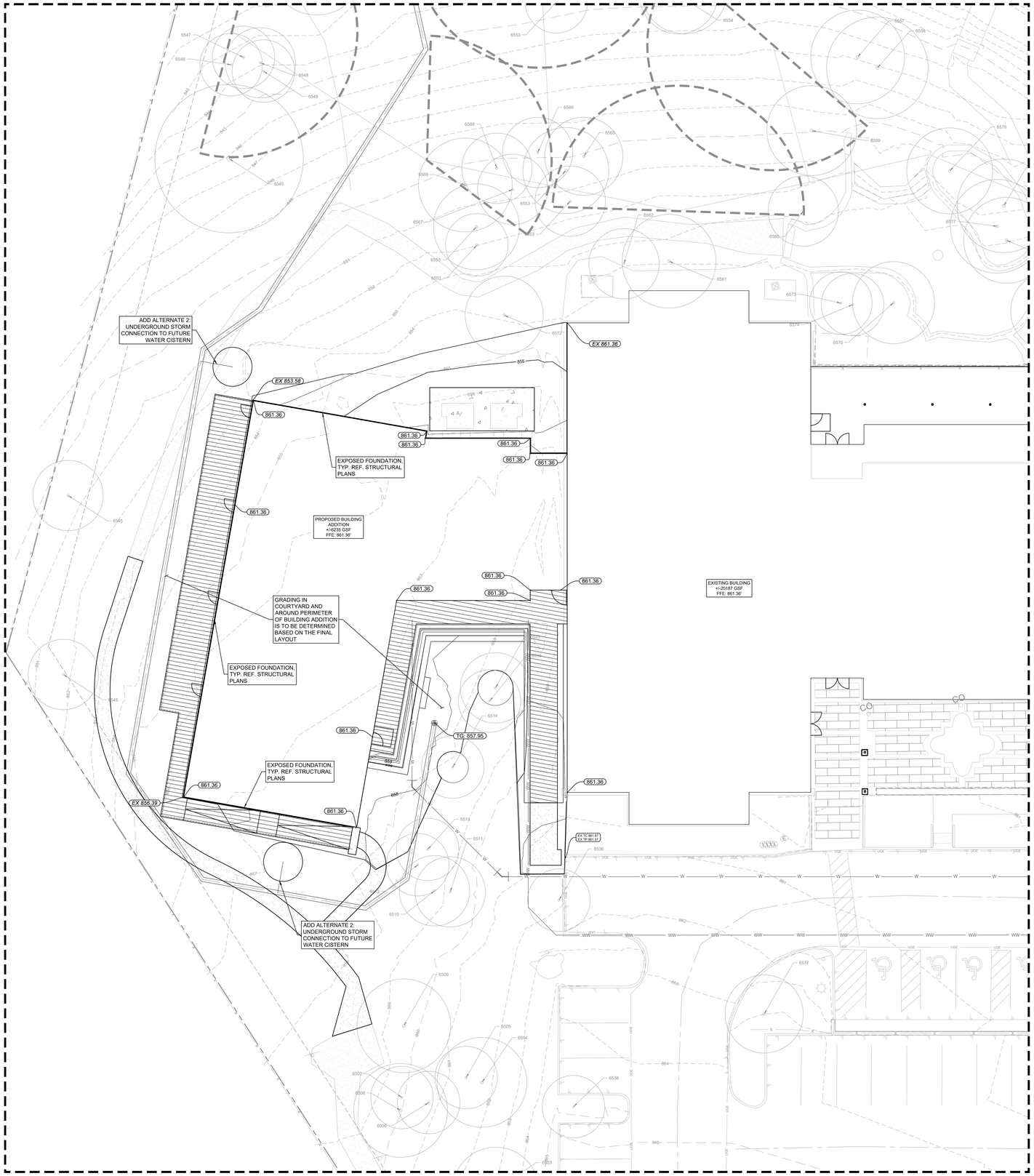
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

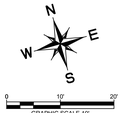
GRADING PLAN
(SHEET 1 OF 3)

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.03





LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
FFE XXX.X ●	PROPOSED FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
TP XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TC XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF CURB ELEVATION
EX XXX.X ●	EXISTING TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TG XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF GRATE
TW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
	PROPOSED SWALE
	HIGH POINT
	FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
1234	EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN
	PROPOSED STORM PIPE
	PROPOSED STORM GRATE INLET
	PROPOSED STORM CURB INLET
ADA	PROPOSED ADA PATH

NOTES:

1. ALL PROPOSED ELEVATIONS ARE TOP OF PAVEMENT OR NATURAL GROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL TOP OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF GRADE AT WALL.
3. ALL BOTTOM OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO BOTTOM OF GRADE AT WALL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY A.D.A. COMPLIANCE FOR GRADES IN ALL SIDEWALK ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, INCLUDING DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS, SHALL CONFORM TO ALL APPLICABLE A.D.A. STANDARDS. NOT EXCEED 5.0% ALONG TRAVEL PATH WITH NOT MORE THAN 2.0% CROSS SLOPE AND NOT EXCEED 2.0% IN ANY DIRECTION IN ACCESSIBLE PARKING AREAS.
5. MAINTAIN EXISTING GRADE IN TREE WELLS. CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE POSITIVE DRAINAGE TO INLETS.
6. BW = BOTTOM OF GRADE
   TW = TOP OF GRADE
   SEE STRUCTURAL FOR TOP OF FOOTING AND TOP OF BLOCK.
7. ALL SLOPES TO BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

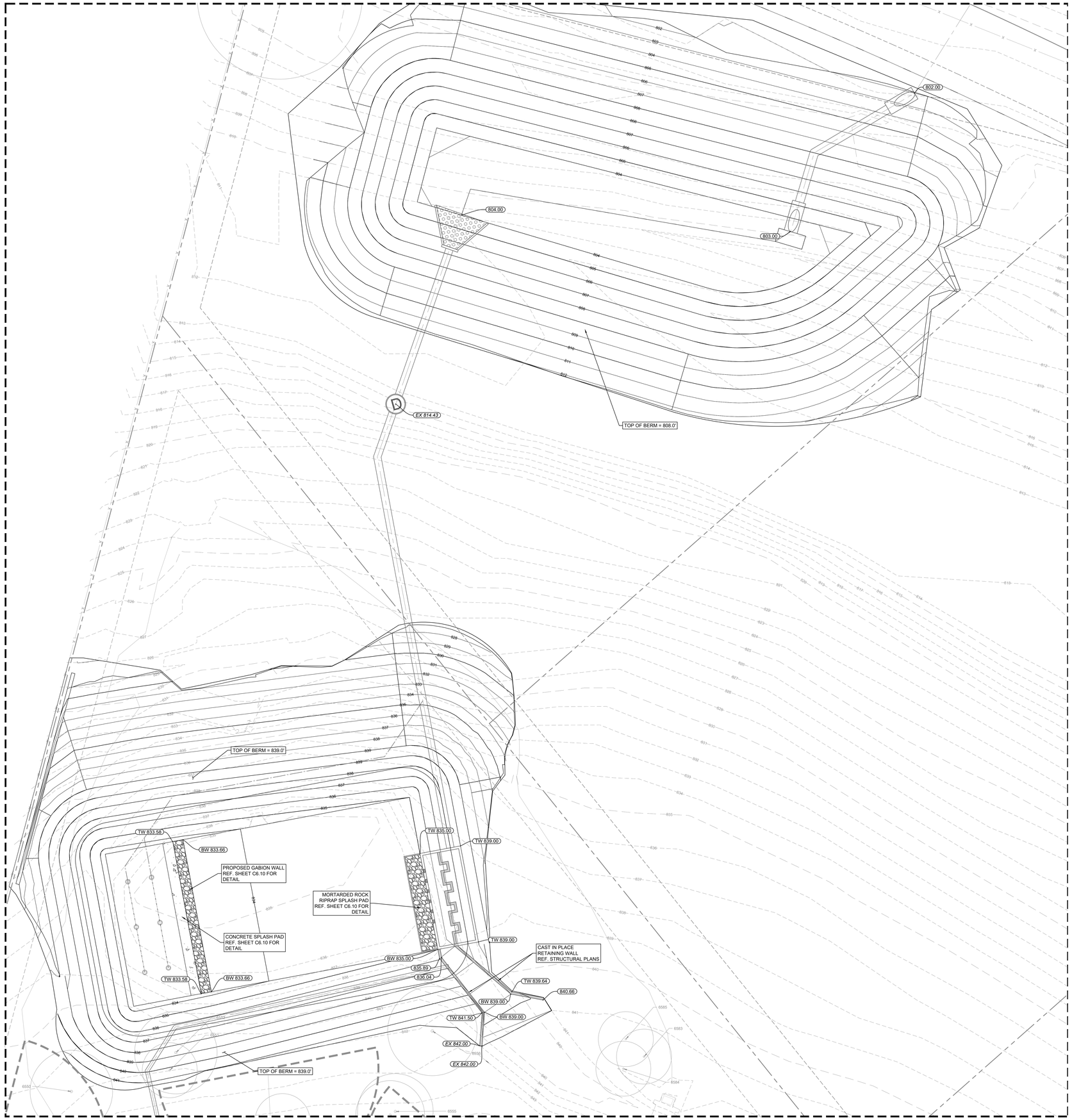
GRADING PLAN
(SHEET 2 OF 3)

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.04

9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_AR_Current_2025.rvt



N

W E

S

0 10' 20'

GRAPHIC SCALE 10'

LEGEND

	PROPERTY LINE
FFE XXX.X ●	PROPOSED FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
TP XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TC XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF CURB ELEVATION
EX XXX.X ●	EXISTING TOP OF PAVEMENT ELEVATION
TG XXX.X ●	PROPOSED TOP OF GRATE
TW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT TOP OF WALL
BW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT BOTTOM OF WALL
EW XXX.X●	PROPOSED GRADE AT END OF WALL
	PROPOSED SWALE
	HIGH POINT
	FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
1234	EXISTING TREE TO REMAIN
	PROPOSED STORM PIPE
	PROPOSED STORM GRATE INLET
	PROPOSED STORM CURB INLET
ADA	PROPOSED ADA PATH

NOTES:

1. ALL PROPOSED ELEVATIONS ARE TOP OF PAVEMENT OR NATURAL GROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL TOP OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF GRADE AT WALL.
3. ALL BOTTOM OF WALL ELEVATIONS ARE TO BOTTOM OF GRADE AT WALL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY A.D.A. COMPLIANCE FOR GRADES IN ALL SIDEWALK ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, INCLUDING DRIVEWAY CROSSINGS. SHALL CONFORM TO ALL APPLICABLE A.D.A. STANDARDS. NOT EXCEED 5.0% ALONG TRAVEL PATH WITH NOT MORE THAN 2.0% CROSS SLOPE AND NOT EXCEED 2.0% IN ANY DIRECTION IN ACCESSIBLE PARKING AREAS.
5. MAINTAIN EXISTING GRADE IN TREE WELLS. CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE POSITIVE DRAINAGE TO INLETS.
6. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE STRUCTURAL WALL DESIGN FOR ALL WALLS. BW = BOTTOM OF GRADE
   TW = TOP OF GRADE
   SEE STRUCTURAL FOR TOP OF FOOTING AND TOP OF BLOCK.
8. ALL SLOPES TO BE 3:1 OR FLATTER.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL

LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

GRADING PLAN
(SHEET 3 OF 3)

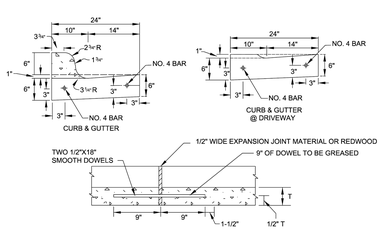
PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.05

9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARK_Current_2025.rvt

CURB AND GUTTER



LONGITUDINAL SECTION THRU CURB AND GUTTER
SHOWING TYPICAL EXPANSION JOINT DETAILS.
REINFORCING STEEL SHALL NOT CROSS EXPANSION JOINTS.
STEEL SHALL BE TERMINATED 3" (+ OR -) 1" FROM FACE OF THE JOINT.

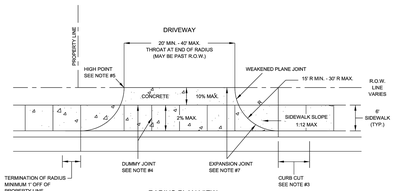
NOTES:

1. REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE LAPPED A MINIMUM OF 18".
2. CURB AND GUTTER SHALL HAVE FORMED TOOLED OR SAWED CONTRACTION JOINTS AT + 10'. THE DEPTH OF THESE JOINTS SHALL BE SUFFICIENT TO ENSURE CRACKING AT THE JOINTS.
3. CURB OR CURB AND GUTTER SHALL HAVE EXPANSION JOINTS AT POINTS OF CURVATURE, AT INTERVALS NO GREATER THAN 100' AND AT ALL ADJACENT STRUCTURES.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, TRANSITIONS BETWEEN CURBS OR CURBS AND GUTTER OF DIFFERING CROSS SECTION SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED OVER A 10' LENGTH OR AS APPROVED BY THE CITY ENGINEER.
5. ALL CONCRETE TO BE CLASS "A" 3000 PSI CONCRETE.
6. ALL EXPOSED CONCRETE SURFACES TO BE BRUSHED SMOOTH AND UNIFORM.

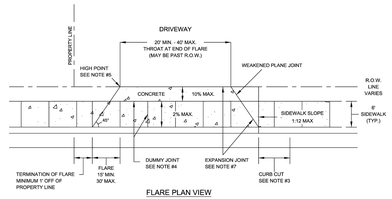
DATE APPROVED: 07/2008	DWG. NO: ST-013	SCALE: N.T.S.
DRAWN BY: RAS	SHEET: 1 OF 1	
FILENAME: CURB & GUTTER		

City of New Braunfels ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

DRIVEWAY APRON
(COMMERCIAL - MULTIFAMILY - INDUSTRIAL)
(RADIAL/FLARED)



RADIUS PLAN VIEW

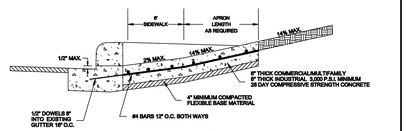


FLARE PLAN VIEW

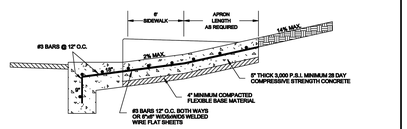
DATE APPROVED: 07/2008	DWG. NO: ST-015.1	SCALE: N.T.S.
DRAWN BY: RAS	SHEET: 1 OF 2	
FILENAME: DRIVEWAY (COMMERCIAL - MULTIFAMILY - INDUSTRIAL)		

City of New Braunfels ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

DRIVEWAY APRON
(COMMERCIAL - MULTIFAMILY - INDUSTRIAL)



STRUCTURAL SECTION



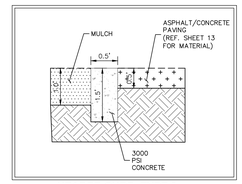
NO EXISTING CURB STRUCTURAL SECTION

NOTES:

1. **WHERE GUTTER DOES NOT EXIST DRIVEWAY APRON SHALL EXTEND TO EDGE OF ASPHALT AND SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 6" WIDE 1" DEEP GRADE SEAM MONOLITHIC AND REINFORCED SIMILAR TO APRON.**
2. **PLACEMENT OF SIDEWALK SHOWN IS TYPICAL; HOWEVER, ALTERNATIVE SIDEWALK PLACEMENT COMMON TO DRIVEWAY APRON WILL BE CONSIDERED PROVIDED CROSS SLOPE OF SIDEWALK IS NO GREATER THAN 2%.**
3. **CURB CUT LENGTH NO GREATER THAN AS REQUIRED TO MATCH SLOPE OF ADJACENT SIDEWALK.**
4. **DUMMY JOINTS TO BE PROVIDED AT MINIMUM 4-FT. INTERVALS PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB LINE WITHIN THE SIDEWALK AREA AND PARALLEL TO THE SIDEWALK AREA.**
5. **PROVIDE A MINIMUM 7" HIGH POINT. HIGH POINT HEIGHT SHALL BE MEASURED FROM THE GUTTER FLOW LINE TO THE DRIVEWAY APRON. NOTE HIGH POINT MAY OCCUR OUTSIDE OF ROW.**
6. **DRIVEWAY THROAT TRANSITION MAY OCCUR OUTSIDE OF ROW.**
7. **PROVIDE EXPANSION JOINTS AT ALL SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY THROAT JOINTS. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED USING 1/2" ASPHALTIC MATERIAL WITH 1/2" DOWELS 18" O.C.**
8. **ALL SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SHALL MEET A.D.A. SPECIFICATIONS.**

DATE APPROVED: 7/08	**DWG. NO: ST-015.2**	**SCALE: N.T.S.**
DRAWN BY: RAS	**SHEET: 2 OF 2**	
FILENAME: DRIVEWAY (Commercial - Multifamily - Industrial)		
P:\CURRENT NEW BRAUNFELS DETAILS\2008		

City of New Braunfels **ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT**



HEADER CURB, TYPE 2
N.T.S.

9/11/2025 12:15:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARC_Current_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

JACKSON C. LYTLE — STATE OF TEXAS — 149882 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

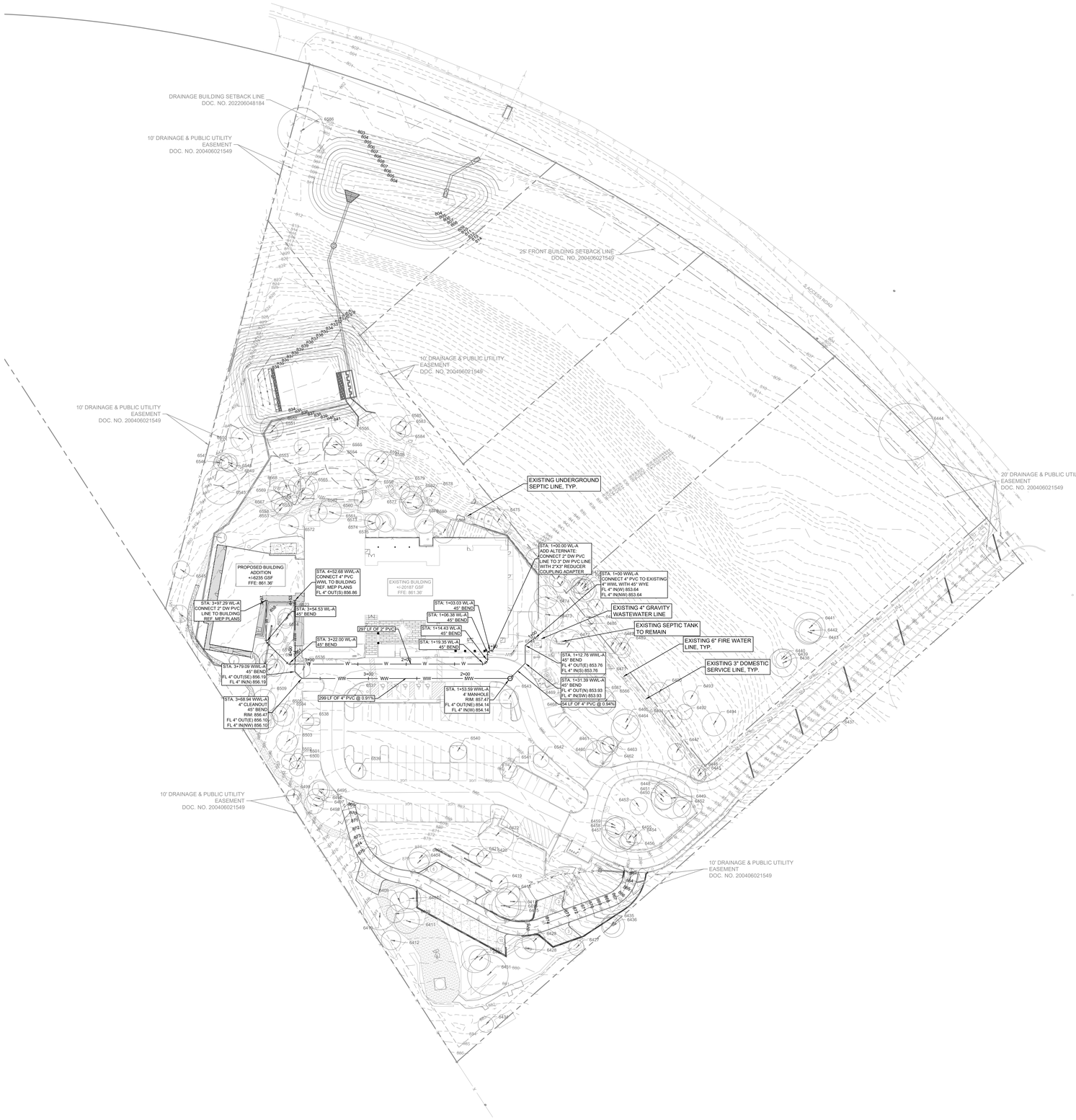
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

SITE AND PAVING DETAILS

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C3.10



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- WASTEWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED REDUCER
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN LINE
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- PROPOSED GATE VALVE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

NOTES:

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTERLINE OF PIPE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. CONTACT ENGINEER IF FIELD CONDITIONS VARY.
3. SEE ARCHITECTURAL AND MEP PLANS FOR EXACT UTILITY TIE-IN AT BUILDING.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE 48 HOUR NOTICE TO THE UTILITY PRIOR TO TESTING THE NEW WATER & WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION.
5. DRY UTILITY (GAS, ELECTRIC) INFRASTRUCTURE SHOWN HEREIN IS FOR SCHEMATIC USE ONLY. PLEASE REFER TO MEP DRAWINGS FOR FULL DESIGN.
6. ALL DRY UTILITIES TO BE INSTALLED UNDERGROUND.
7. WATER PIPE MATERIAL: POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC), AWWA STANDARD C900 CLASS 200 (DR 14).
8. ALL PROPOSED WATERLINE JOINTS SHALL BE FULLY RESTRAINED.
9. ALL PROPOSED WATER LINES SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 48" COVER.
10. WASTEWATER PIPE MATERIAL: SDR-26 ASTM D3034.
11. ALL PRIVATE WASTEWATER LINES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE (2021 EDITION).

9/11/2025 12:15:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARC_Current_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

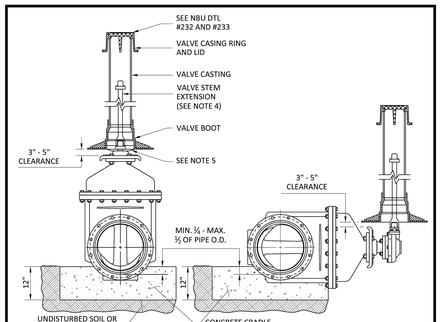
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

OVERALL UTILITY PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C4.01



VERTICAL VALVE

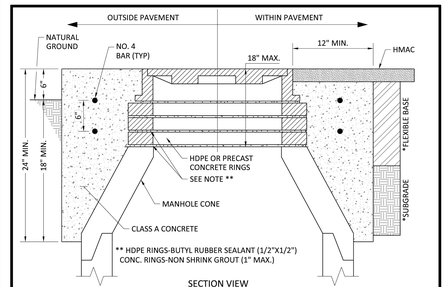
HORIZONTAL VALVE
USE ONLY WHEN SPECIFIED IN DRAWINGS AND WITH NBU STAFF APPROVAL

NOTES:

1. WELD SOCKET 2 ½" X 2" DEEP TO 1" SCH, 40 CARBON STEEL ROUND STEM EXTENSION, FITTED ON OPERATING NUT. [SCH.80 FOR LENGTHS OVER 10'.]
2. VALVE CASTING SHALL BE 6" DI PIPE WITH BELL OR COLLAR CENTERED OVER VALVE BOOT.
3. NUT AT TOP OF VALVE EXTENSION ROD SHALL BE SQUARE 2" LONG WELDED TO TOP OF ROD.
4. VALVE STEM EXTENSIONS ARE REQUIRED ON ALL VALVES THAT EXCEED 3' DEEP FROM FINISHED GRADE. VALVE EXTENSIONS SHALL BE PLACED SUCH THAT THE EXTENSION NUT IS BETWEEN 12" AND 18" FROM FINISHED GRADE.
5. TRUMBULL VALVE BOX ALIGNMENT DEVICE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

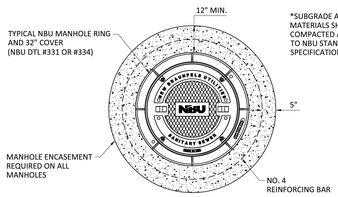
NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY:	STANDARD DRAWING:	TYPICAL GATE VALVE	
EWL			
APPROVED BY:			
A. WILLARD			
DRAWING DATE:	UPDATED:	SCALE:	SHEET:	DRAWING NO.
2/1/24		N.T.S.	1 OF 1	230



** HDPE RINGS-BUTYL RUBBER SEALANT (1/2"X1/2") CONC. RINGS-NON SHRINK GROUT (1" MAX.)

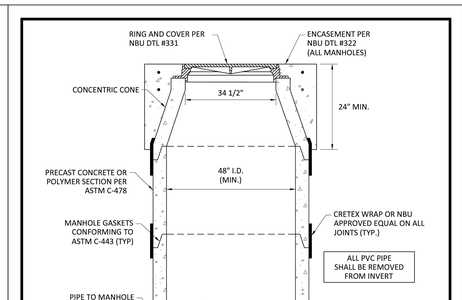
SECTION VIEW



TOP VIEW

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY:	STANDARD DRAWING:	NEW MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND MINOR MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT	
EWL			
APPROVED BY:			
A. WILLARD			
DRAWING DATE:	UPDATED:	SCALE:	SHEET:	DRAWING NO.
2/1/24		N.T.S.	1 OF 1	322

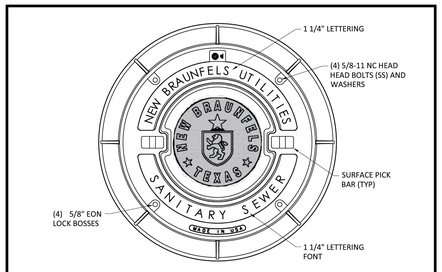


SECTION A-A

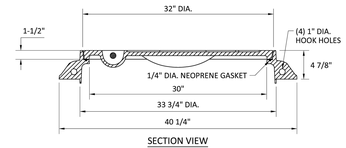
*CONTRACTOR SHALL LEVEL AND PLUMB THE BASE PRIOR TO SETTING THE PRECAST MANHOLE RISER SECTIONS ON THE PRECAST CONCRETE BASE.

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY:	STANDARD DRAWING:	WASTEWATER MANHOLE ON PRECAST BASE	
EWL			
APPROVED BY:			
A. WILLARD			
DRAWING DATE:	UPDATED:	SCALE:	SHEET:	DRAWING NO.
2/1/24		N.T.S.	1 OF 1	328



PLAN VIEW

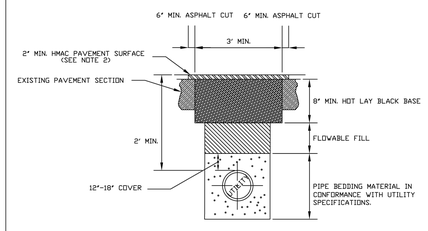


SECTION VIEW

MATERIAL: DUCTILE IRON ASTM A536 GRADE 70-50-05

NEW BRAUNFELS UTILITIES
WATER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

DRAWN BY:	STANDARD DRAWING:	SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE COVER	
EWL			
APPROVED BY:			
A. WILLARD			
DRAWING DATE:	UPDATED:	SCALE:	SHEET:	DRAWING NO.
8/17/21	2023-12-20	N.T.S.	1 OF 1	331

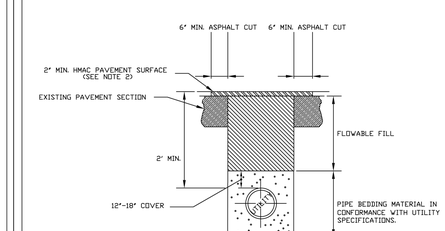


NOTES:

1. THE EXISTING PAVING SURFACE SHALL BE SAW CUT IN A STRAIGHT LINE AT A MINIMUM OF 12"WIDER THAN UNDISTURBED SIDES OF THE TRENCH SYMMETRICAL ABOUT THE CENTERLINE OF THE EXCAVATION.
2. REPLACEMENT HMAC SURFACE LAYER SHALL BE OF THE TYPE AND THICKNESS BASED ON FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION.
   A) MIN. 2"HMAC TYPE "D"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN LOCAL/RESIDENTIAL STREETS.
   B) MIN. 3"HMAC TYPE "C"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN COLLECTOR/ARTERIAL STREETS.
3. DAMAGED PAVEMENT OUTSIDE THE TRENCH CUT SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED
4. PRIME AND TACK COAT ALL EXPOSED EDGES AND SURFACES.
5. HOT LAY BLACK BASE LAYED IN 8"LIFTS @ 95% COMPACTION.
6. IF EXCAVATION AREA IS OPEN FOR TEMPORARY PUBLIC USE. THE SURFACE SHALL BE MAINTAINED LEVEL WITH ADJACENT RIDING SURFACE WITH COLD MIX AC OR TEMPORARY HMAC.
7. CALICHE OR EXISTING MATERIAL SHALL NOT BE USED TO BACKFILL THE UTILITY EXCAVATION.

TRENCH REPAIR DETAIL	
ISSUE DATE: APRIL 2015	SCALE: N.T.S
DRAWN BY: AMF	CONTACT: GF

CITY OF NEW BRAUNFELS
ENGINEERING DIVISION
424 S. CASTELL AVE.
NEW BRAUNFELS, TEXAS 78130
PHONE: 830 221 4020
FAX: 830 626 3620

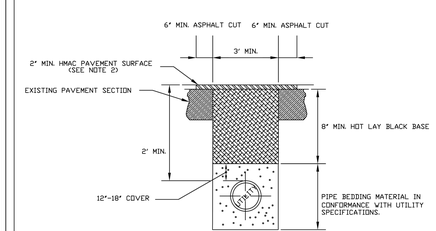


NOTES:

1. THE EXISTING PAVING SURFACE SHALL BE SAW CUT IN A STRAIGHT LINE AT A MINIMUM OF 12"WIDER THAN UNDISTURBED SIDES OF THE TRENCH SYMMETRICAL ABOUT THE CENTERLINE OF THE EXCAVATION.
2. REPLACEMENT HMAC SURFACE LAYER SHALL BE OF THE TYPE AND THICKNESS BASED ON FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION.
   A) MIN. 2"HMAC TYPE "D"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN LOCAL/RESIDENTIAL STREETS.
   B) MIN. 3"HMAC TYPE "C"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN COLLECTOR/ARTERIAL STREETS.
3. DAMAGED PAVEMENT OUTSIDE THE TRENCH CUT SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED
4. PRIME AND TACK COAT ALL EXPOSED EDGES AND SURFACES.
5. HOT LAY BLACK BASE LAYED IN 8"LIFTS @ 95% COMPACTION.
6. IF EXCAVATION AREA IS OPEN FOR TEMPORARY PUBLIC USE. THE SURFACE SHALL BE MAINTAINED LEVEL WITH ADJACENT RIDING SURFACE WITH COLD MIX AC OR TEMPORARY HMAC.
7. CALICHE OR EXISTING MATERIAL SHALL NOT BE USED TO BACKFILL THE UTILITY EXCAVATION.

TRENCH REPAIR DETAIL FLOWABLE FILL	
ISSUE DATE: APRIL 2015	SCALE: N.T.S
DRAWN BY: AMF	CONTACT: GF

CITY OF NEW BRAUNFELS
ENGINEERING DIVISION
424 S. CASTELL AVE.
NEW BRAUNFELS, TEXAS 78130
PHONE: 830 221 4020
FAX: 830 626 3620



NOTES:

1. THE EXISTING PAVING SURFACE SHALL BE SAW CUT IN A STRAIGHT LINE AT A MINIMUM OF 12"WIDER THAN UNDISTURBED SIDES OF THE TRENCH SYMMETRICAL ABOUT THE CENTERLINE OF THE EXCAVATION.
2. REPLACEMENT HMAC SURFACE LAYER SHALL BE OF THE TYPE AND THICKNESS BASED ON FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION.
   A) MIN. 2"HMAC TYPE "D"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN LOCAL/RESIDENTIAL STREETS.
   B) MIN. 3"HMAC TYPE "C"FOR TRENCH REPAIRS IN COLLECTOR/ARTERIAL STREETS.
3. DAMAGED PAVEMENT OUTSIDE THE TRENCH CUT SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED
4. PRIME AND TACK COAT ALL EXPOSED EDGES AND SURFACES.
5. HOT LAY BLACK BASE LAYED IN 8"LIFTS @ 95% COMPACTION.
6. IF EXCAVATION AREA IS OPEN FOR TEMPORARY PUBLIC USE. THE SURFACE SHALL BE MAINTAINED LEVEL WITH ADJACENT RIDING SURFACE WITH COLD MIX AC OR TEMPORARY HMAC.
7. CALICHE OR EXISTING MATERIAL SHALL NOT BE USED TO BACKFILL THE UTILITY EXCAVATION
8. FOR EXCAVATIONS OF EXCESSIVE DEPTH, WIDTHS GREATER THAN 3' MAY BE REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE PROPER COMPACTION.

TRENCH REPAIR DETAIL BLACK BASE	
ISSUE DATE: APRIL 2015	SCALE: N.T.S
DRAWN BY: AMF	CONTACT: GF

CITY OF NEW BRAUNFELS
ENGINEERING DIVISION
424 S. CASTELL AVE.
NEW BRAUNFELS, TEXAS 78130
PHONE: 830 221 4020
FAX: 830 626 3620

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

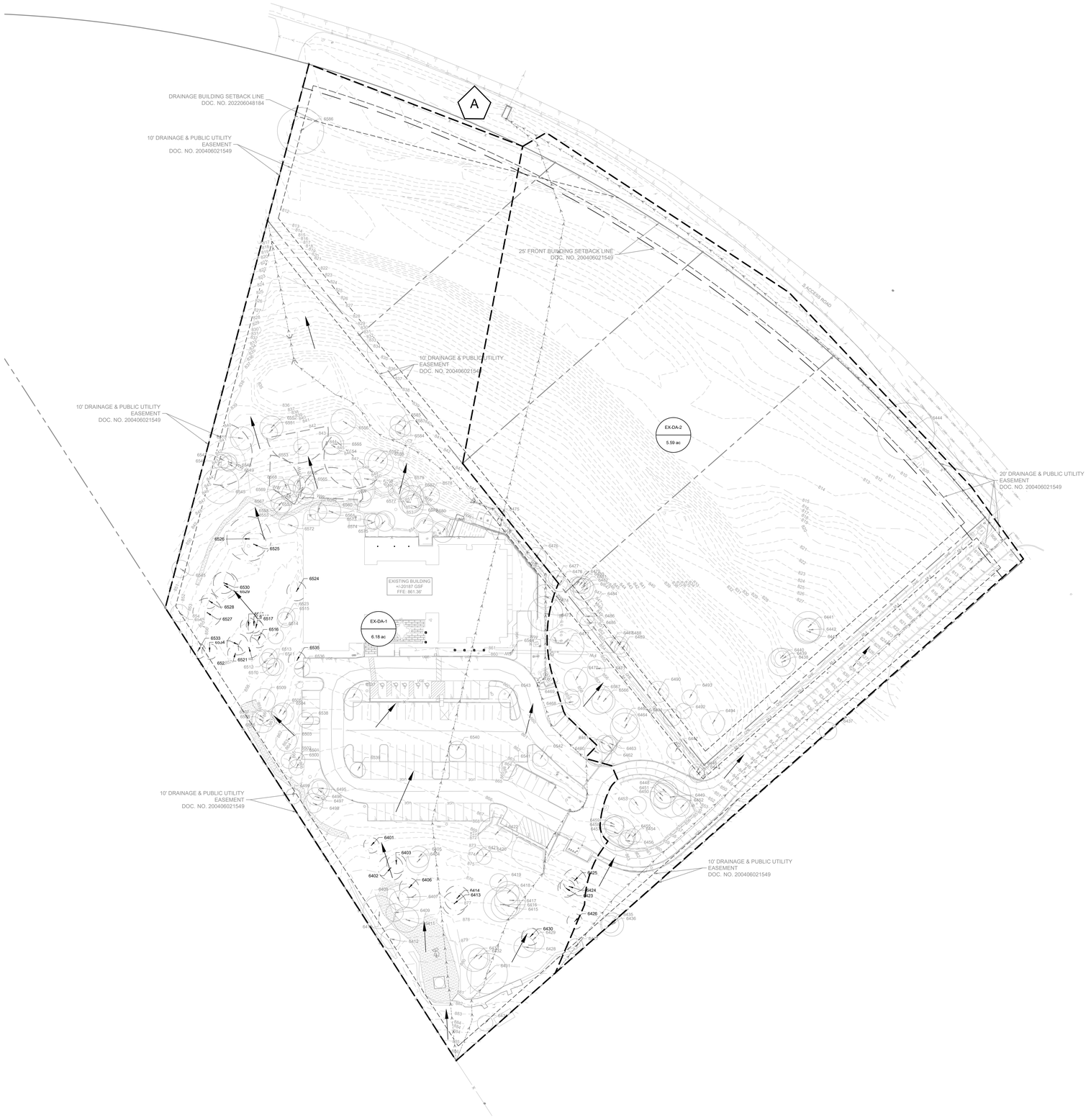
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

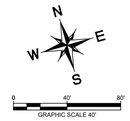
UTILITY DETAILS

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C4.10





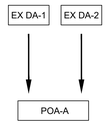
LEGEND

X-1 / 9.9 ac	AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
	PROPERTY LINE
	BUILDING SETBACK LINE
	PARCEL LINE
	EXISTING FLOW DIRECTION
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
	WATERSHED BORDER
A	POINT OF ANALYSIS
	TIME OF CONCENTRATION FLOW

NOTE:

1. NOAA ATLAS 14 DATA WAS USED TO CALCULATE THE EXISTING RAINFALL RUNOFF.

EXISTING CONDITIONS



TPML Additions

Existing Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER (sf)***	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	PERVIOUS CURVE NO. Cn*	WEIGHTED CURVE NO. Cn*	SHEET FLOW: P-2yr 24hr, 4.13 IN — N	L (ft)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW: Grass Surface — L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Grass Surface 2 — L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 3	ELEV 4	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Paved Surface — L	V (fps)	S	Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW: Pipe Flow — L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Channel Flow 2 — L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)	Q_2 (cfs)	Q_{10} (cfs)	Q_{25} (cfs)	Q_{100} (cfs)
EX-1	269,297	6.18	73,963	27.47%	80.00	84.94	0.15	100	886.94	880.42	0.065	**5.38**	146	5.165	880.42	865.44	0.102	**0.47**	205	5.4227	836.03	812.92	0.113	**0.63**	220.1	4.14	0.042	**0.89**	214.33	2.0	0.013	0.038	**1.79**	184.8	11.1	0.033	0.06	**0.28**	**9.43**	16.75	29.26	38.17	52.78
EX-2	243,649	5.59	15,422	6.33%	80.00	81.14	0.15	100	880	870.19	0.098	**4.57**	37	4.334	870.19	867.49	0.072	**0.14**	683	2.1705	807.65	795.29	0.018	**5.24**	508.43	6.97	0.118	**1.22**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	**11.17**	4.72	8.23	10.83	14.91

* The Curve Number (Cn) has been determined from Table 2-2a of Technical Release 55. The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the impervious areas are considered fully paved, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 98.
The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the pervious areas are considered equivalent to open space in good hydrologic condition, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 80.
** The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

JACKSON C. LYTLE — STATE OF TEXAS — 149882 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

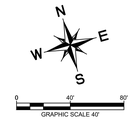
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA MAP

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C5.01



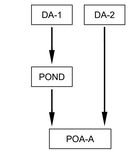
LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- PROPERTY LINE
- BUILDING SETBACK LINE
- PARCEL LINE
- EXISTING FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- WATERSHED BORDER
- A — POINT OF ANALYSIS
- TIME OF CONCENTRATION FLOW

NOTE:

1. NOAA ATLAS 14 DATA WAS USED TO CALCULATE THE EXISTING RAINFALL RUNOFF.

PROPOSED CONDITIONS



TPML Additions

DRAINAGE RESULTS - SCS METHOD

Point of Analysis	Storm Event	Existing Runoff POA-A	Developed Runoff POA-A	Runoff Difference at Confluence	Is Developed ≤ Existing?
A	2	16.75	17.62	-0.87	NO
	10	29.26	29.89	-0.63	NO
	25	38.17	38.62	-0.45	NO
	100	52.78	52.95	-0.17	NO

Point of Analysis	Storm Event	Existing Runoff POA-B	Developed Runoff POA-B	Runoff Difference at Confluence	Is Developed ≤ Existing?
B	2	4.72	4.94	-0.22	NO
	10	8.23	8.49	-0.26	NO
	25	10.83	11.12	-0.29	NO
	100	14.91	15.24	-0.33	NO

Note: All detention runoff calculations were analyzed using the Soil Conservation Services Method as documented in the Technical Release 55. Pond Pack V8i was used to calculate the runoff and design the pond volume and outlet structure.

TPML Additions

Proposed Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER (sf)***	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	PERVIOUS CURVE NO. Cn*	WEIGHTED CURVE NO. Cn*	SHEET FLOW: P-2yr 24hr 4.13 IN N	L (ft)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW: Grass Surface L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Grass Surface 2 L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 3	ELEV 4	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Paved Surface L	V (fps)	S	Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW: Pipe Flow L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Channel Flow 2 L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)	Q_2 (cfs)	Q_{10} (cfs)	Q_{25} (cfs)	Q_{100} (cfs)
DA-1	207,689	4.77	95,156	45.82%	80.00	88.25	0.15	100	886.94	880.42	0.065	**5.38**	48	5.2	880.42	878.04	0.102	**0.47**	204.59	5.42	836.03	812.92	0.11	**0.63**	318	5.18	0.065	**1.02**	214.33	2.0	0.013	0.038	**1.79**	184.8	11.1	0.033	0.060	**0.28**	**9.56**	17.62	29.89	38.62	52.95
DA-2	54,014	1.24	18,576	34.39%	80.00	86.19	0.15	100	880	869.67	0.103	**4.47**	-	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	-	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	539.82	6.89	0.115	**1.31**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	**6.00**	4.94	8.49	11.12	15.24

* The Curve Number (Cn) has been determined from Table 2-2a of Technical Release 55. The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the impervious areas are considered fully paved, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 98.
The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the pervious areas are considered equivalent to open space in good hydrologic condition, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 80.
** The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle — STATE OF TEXAS — JACKSON C. LYTLE — 149882 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER — 11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

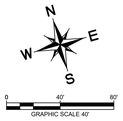
PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA MAP

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C5.02

9/11/2025 12:10:19 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_AR_Connect_2025.rvt



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN LINE
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPE STORM PIPE (+18" Ø)
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL UTILITY LOCATIONS AND/OR CROSSINGS TWO WEEKS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. ALL EXISTING PUBLIC UNDERGROUND WATER AND WASTEWATER UTILITIES ARE APPROXIMATE AND SHOWN PER RECORD DRAWINGS.
3. THE LOCATION OF EXISTING ON-SITE UNDERGROUND WATER AND WASTEWATER UTILITIES ARE UNKNOWN. THE PROPOSED ON-SITE IMPROVEMENTS ARE BASED ON ESTIMATED CONNECTION POINTS TO THE EXISTING SERVICE LINES.
4. ALL CLEANOUTS AND MANHOLES WITHIN PAVED AREAS SHALL HAVE HEAVY-DUTY TRAFFIC BEARING CASTING AND COVERS.
5. PIPING OF VARYING DIAMETERS SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MATCH CROWN, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL STORM PIPE SHALL BE HDPE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

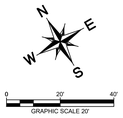
OVERALL STORM PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C5.03

9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARK_Current_2025.rvt



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER LINE
- PROPOSED WATER LINE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED WASTEWATER CLEANOUT
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN LINE
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPE STORM PIPE (+18" Ø)
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- EXISTING WATER LINE
- EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING POWER POLE
- EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT
- EXISTING WATER METER
- EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL UTILITY LOCATIONS AND/OR CROSSINGS TWO WEEKS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. ALL EXISTING PUBLIC UNDERGROUND WATER AND WASTEWATER UTILITIES ARE APPROXIMATE AND SHOWN PER RECORD DRAWINGS.
3. THE LOCATION OF EXISTING ON-SITE UNDERGROUND WATER AND WASTEWATER UTILITIES ARE UNKNOWN. THE PROPOSED ON-SITE IMPROVEMENTS ARE BASED ON ESTIMATED CONNECTION POINTS TO THE EXISTING SERVICE LINES.
4. ALL CLEANOUTS AND MANHOLES WITHIN PAVED AREAS SHALL HAVE HEAVY-DUTY TRAFFIC BEARING CASTING AND COVERS.
5. PIPING OF VARYING DIAMETERS SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MATCH CROWN, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL STORM PIPE SHALL BE HDPE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

9/17/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARK_Current_2023.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

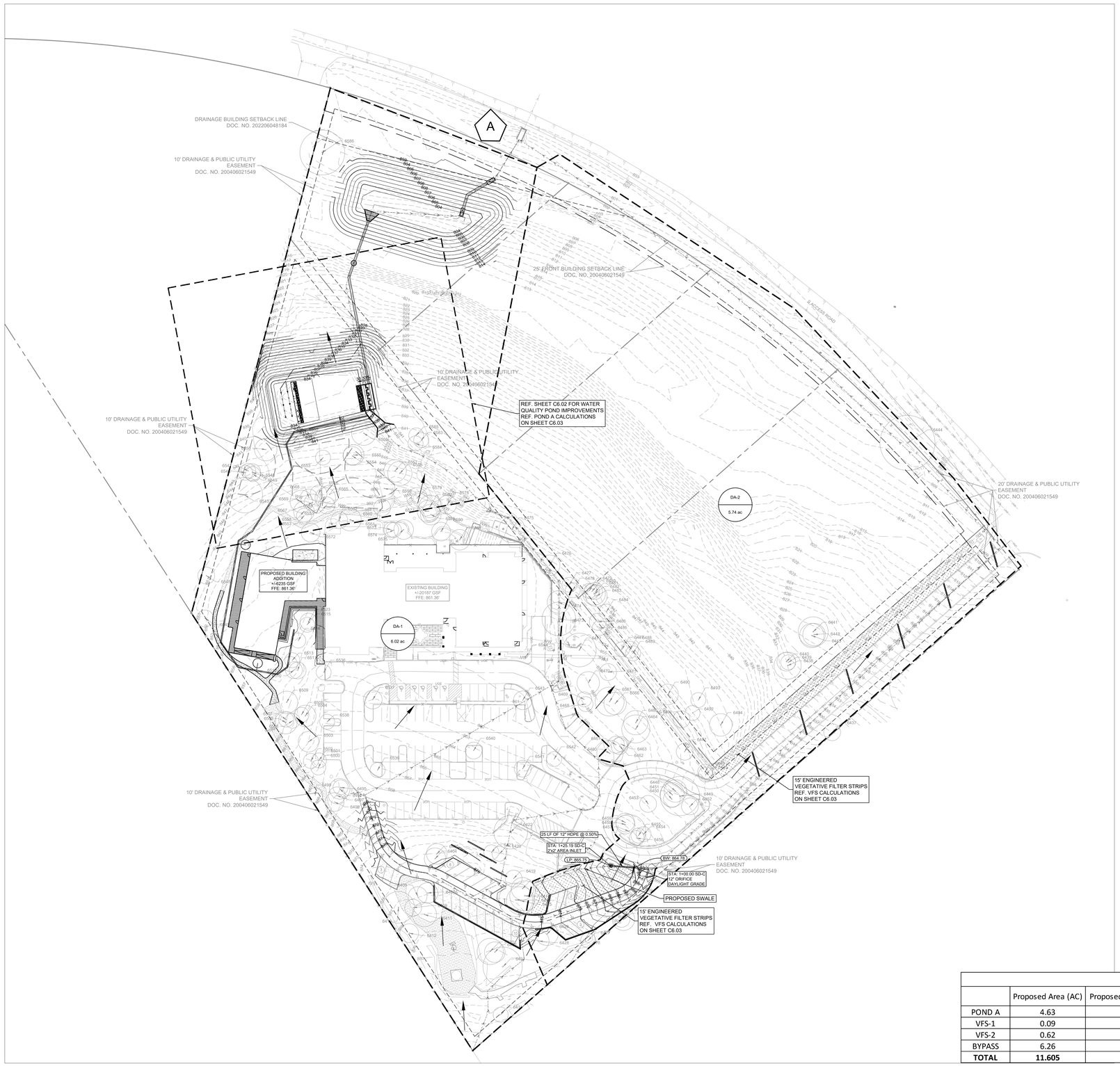
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

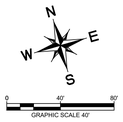
DETENTION POND PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

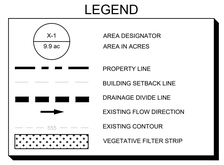
100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C5.04





LEGEND



NOTES:

1. BIOFILTRATION MEDIUM SHALL COMPLY WITH ECM 1.6.7.C.4(A).
2. MATERIALS AND PLACEMENT OF THE SAND FILTER WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATION 661-1. SAND FILTER SHALL CONFORM WITH COA ECM.
3. GEOTEXTILE FABRIC SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATION 6205, TABLE 2.
4. THE TOPS OF ALL CLEANOUTS OTHER THAN THE ACCESSIBLE CLEANOUT MUST BE FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF THE SAND BED.
5. REFER TO LANDSCAPE PLANS FOR PROPOSED POND PLANTING SCHEDULE WITHIN WATER QUALITY BMPS.
6. ALL RIP-RAP SHALL BE MORTARED.
7. POND OUTLET STRUCTURES TO BE FENCED OFF FROM PUBLIC ACCESS.
8. ALL POND BOTTOMS, SIDE SLOPES, AND EARTHEN EMBANKMENTS SHALL BE COMPACTED TO NINETY-FIVE (95) PERCENT MAXIMUM DENSITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
9. EARTHEN EMBANKMENT SIDE SLOPES SHALL BE NO STEEPER THAN 3 HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL.
10. SIGNAGE SHALL BE USED TO DELINEATE THE BOUNDARIES OF THE BIOFILTRATION AREA THAT ARE MAINTAINED WITH MINIMAL MOWING, NO FERTILIZERS, AND LIMITED USE OF ORGANIC HERBICIDES.
11. RETAINING WALLS WITHIN SCMS REQUIRE WATER-TIGHTNESS. WATER-TIGHTNESS IN RETAINING WALLS IS ESSENTIAL TO THE FUNCTION OF THE STRUCTURE. WATERSTOPS SHALL BE PROVIDED DURING CONSTRUCTION OF EXPANSION JOINTS IN RETAINING WALLS PER STANDARD SPECIFICATION 414S, CONCRETE RETAINING WALLS.
12. ACCUMULATED PAPER, TRASH AND DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED EVERY SIX (6) MONTHS OR AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN PROPER OPERATION.
13. STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES. BASINS AND ALL APPURTENANCES SHALL BE INSPECTED ANNUALLY, OR MORE FREQUENTLY IF SPECIFIED, AND REPAIRS SHALL BE MADE IF NECESSARY. WHEN MAINTENANCE OR REPAIRS ARE PERFORMED, THE SCM SHALL BE RESTORED TO THE ORIGINAL LINES AND GRADES.
14. ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS TO COMPLY WITH TCEQ RG-348, SECTION 3.4.6.
15. VFS TO BE SEEDED PER LEANDER EROSION CONTROL NOTE 5 ON SHEET 2 FOR TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS.

DETENTION PONDS:

16. CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE SHALL OCCUR:
    i. ANY TIME DRAWDOWN OF THE WATER QUALITY VOLUME DOES NOT OCCUR WITHIN NINETY-SIX (96) HOURS (I.E., NO STANDING WATER IS ALLOWED), UNLESS A GREATER MAXIMUM DRAWDOWN TIME IS SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS.
    ii. FOR DETENTION PONDS ONLY, ANY TIME DRAWDOWN DOES NOT OCCUR WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS.
19. THE INLET AND OUTLET OF SCMS SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNIMPEDED IN ORDER TO CONVEY FLOW AT ALL TIMES. OBSERVED BLOCKAGES TO THE INLET AND OUTLET, DUE TO VEGETATION, SEDIMENT, DEBRIS, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, SHALL BE REMOVED.
20. NO UNVEGETATED AREA SHALL EXCEED TEN (10) SQUARE FEET. THIS PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT APPLIES TO THE ENTIRE POND INCLUDING THE POND BOTTOM, SIDE SLOPES, AND AREAS ADJACENT TO THE POND, AND IS INTENDED TO LIMIT EROSION.
21. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT SHALL BE PERFORMED AND SHALL ADHERE TO SECTION 1.6.2.F. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES.
22. THE MINIMUM VEGETATION HEIGHT SHALL BE FOUR (4) INCHES IN THE SCM AND ALL APPURTENANCES, INCLUDING THE TOE OF THE BERM OR WALL OUTSIDE THE SCM, WHERE APPLICABLE.
23. SEDIMENT BUILD-UP SHALL BE REMOVED:
    I.WHEN THE ACCUMULATION EXCEEDS SIX (6) INCHES IN SPLITTER BOXES, WET WELLS AND BASINS.
    II.WHEN SEDIMENT TRAPS ARE FULL.
    III.WHEN SEDIMENT, OF ANY AMOUNT, CAUSES STANDING WATER CONDITIONS OR REDUCES BASIN STORAGE BY MORE THAN 10%.
24. WHEN SEDIMENT IS REMOVED, THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY:
    I.IRRIGATION SHALL BE PROVIDED, AS NEEDED, UNTIL VEGETATION IS ESTABLISHED (WELL ROOTED). SEE SECTION 1.6.3.D. IRRIGATION GUIDELINES.
    II.THE DESIGN DEPTH OF THE FILTRATION MEDIA SHALL BE VERIFIED. SEE SECTION 1.6.3.B.5.III.TILLING OF THE FILTRATION MEDIUM IS NOT ALLOWED.
25. FOR SUBSURFACE PONDS MAINTENANCE PLAN REQUIREMENTS, REFER TO ECM SECTION 1.6.2(E).
26. VEGETATION WITHIN THE BASIN SHALL NOT EXCEED EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES IN HEIGHT AT ANY TIME.

ENGINEERED VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIPS

NTS

TCEQ Water Quality BMPs					
	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	Required TSS Removal (LB)	Proposed TSS Removal (LB)
POND A	4.63	2.10	45%	1889	1950
VFS-1	0.09	0.07	79%	64	64
VFS-2	0.62	0.37	59%	332	340
BYPASS	6.26	0.00	0%	0	0
TOTAL	**11.605**	**2.55**	-	**2286**	**2354**

TPML Additions

Proposed Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER (sf)***	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	PERVIOUS CURVE NO. Cn*	WEIGHTED CURVE NO. Cn*	SHEET FLOW P-2yr 24hr N	L (ft)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	4.13 IN Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 1	ELEV 2	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Grass Surface 2 L (ft)	V (fps)	ELEV 3	ELEV 4	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Paved Surface L	V (fps)	S	Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	Channel Flow 2 L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)	Q_2 (cfs)	Q_{10} (cfs)	Q_{25} (cfs)	Q_{100} (cfs)
DA-1	207,689	4.77	95,156	45.82%	80.00	88.25	0.15	100	886.94	880.42	0.065	**5.38**	48	5.2	880.42	878.04	0.102	**0.47**	204.59	5.42	836.03	812.92	0.11	**0.63**	318	5.18	0.065	**1.02**	214.33	2.0	0.013	0.038	**1.79**	184.8	11.1	0.033	0.060	**0.28**	**9.56**	17.62	29.89	38.62	52.95
DA-2	54,014	1.24	18,576	34.39%	80.00	86.19	0.15	100	880	869.67	0.103	**4.47**	-	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	-	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	539.82	6.89	0.115	**1.31**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	-	-	-	-	**0.00**	**6.00**	4.94	8.49	11.12	15.24

* The Curve Number (Cn) has been determined from Table 2-2a of Technical Release 55. The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the impervious areas are considered fully paved, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 98. The cover type, hydrologic condition, and soil group determined for the pervious areas are considered equivalent to open space in good hydrologic condition, and Type D soil group with a Cn of 80.

** The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

9/11/2025 12:10:10 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARL_Current_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

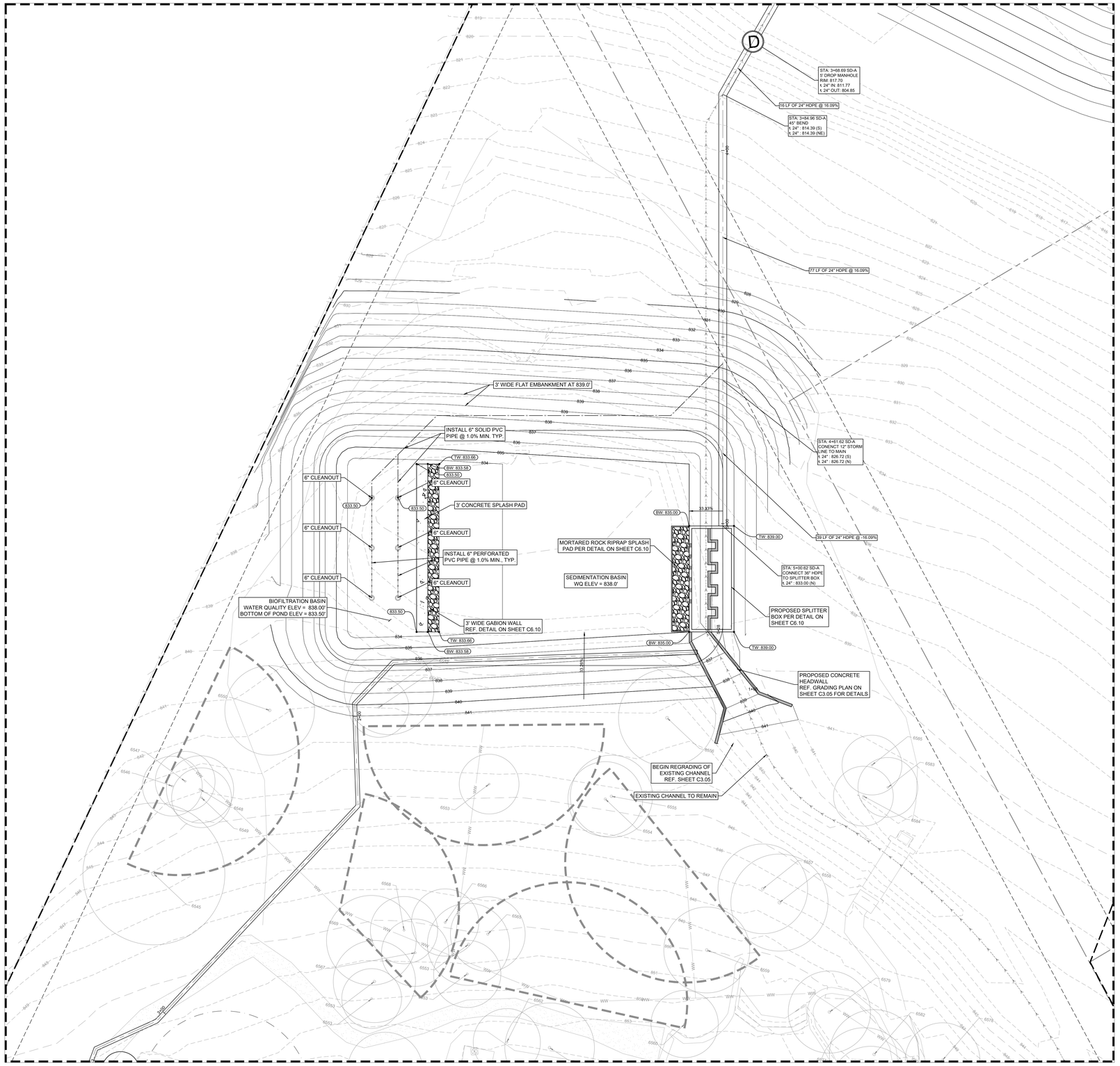
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

WATER QUALITY PLAN

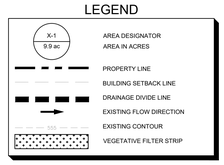
PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C6.01



LEGEND



NOTES:

1. BIOFILTRATION MEDIUM SHALL COMPLY WITH ECM 1.6.7.C.4(A).
2. MATERIALS AND PLACEMENT OF THE SAND FILTER WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATION 661-1. SAND FILTER SHALL CONFORM WITH COA ECM.
3. GEOTEXTILE FABRIC SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD SPECIFICATION 6205, TABLE 2.
4. THE TOPS OF ALL CLEANOUTS OTHER THAN THE ACCESSIBLE CLEANOUT MUST BE FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF THE SAND BED.
5. REFER TO LANDSCAPE PLANS FOR PROPOSED POND PLANTING SCHEDULE WITHIN WATER QUALITY BMPS.
6. ALL RIP-RAP SHALL BE MORTARED.
7. POND OUTLET STRUCTURES TO BE FENCED OFF FROM PUBLIC ACCESS.
8. ALL POND BOTTOMS, SIDE SLOPES, AND EARTHEN EMBANKMENTS SHALL BE COMPACTED TO NINETY-FIVE (95) PERCENT MAXIMUM DENSITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
9. EARTHEN EMBANKMENT SIDE SLOPES SHALL BE NO STEEPER THAN 3 HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL.
10. SIGNAGE SHALL BE USED TO DELINEATE THE BOUNDARIES OF THE BIOFILTRATION AREA THAT ARE MAINTAINED WITH MINIMAL MOWING, NO FERTILIZERS, AND LIMITED USE OF ORGANIC HERBICIDES.
11. RETAINING WALLS WITHIN SCMS REQUIRE WATER-TIGHTNESS. WATER-TIGHTNESS IN RETAINING WALLS IS ESSENTIAL TO THE FUNCTION OF THE STRUCTURE. WATERSTOPS SHALL BE PROVIDED DURING CONSTRUCTION OF EXPANSION JOINTS IN RETAINING WALLS PER STANDARD SPECIFICATION 414S, CONCRETE RETAINING WALLS.
12. ACCUMULATED PAPER, TRASH AND DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED EVERY SIX (6) MONTHS OR AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN PROPER OPERATION.
13. STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES. BASINS AND ALL APPURTENANCES SHALL BE INSPECTED ANNUALLY, OR MORE FREQUENTLY IF SPECIFIED, AND REPAIRS SHALL BE MADE IF NECESSARY. WHEN MAINTENANCE OR REPAIRS ARE PERFORMED, THE SCM SHALL BE RESTORED TO THE ORIGINAL LINES AND GRADES.
    DETENTION PONDS:
14. CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE SHALL OCCUR:
    i. ANY TIME DRAWDOWN OF THE WATER QUALITY VOLUME DOES NOT OCCUR WITHIN NINETY-SIX (96) HOURS (I.E., NO STANDING WATER IS ALLOWED), UNLESS A GREATER MAXIMUM DRAWDOWN TIME IS SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS.
    ii. FOR DETENTION PONDS ONLY, ANY TIME DRAWDOWN DOES NOT OCCUR WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS.
19. THE INLET AND OUTLET OF SCMS SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNIMPEDED IN ORDER TO CONVEY FLOW AT ALL TIMES. OBSERVED BLOCKAGES TO THE INLET AND OUTLET, DUE TO VEGETATION, SEDIMENT, DEBRIS, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE, SHALL BE REMOVED.
20. NO UNVEGETATED AREA SHALL EXCEED TEN (10) SQUARE FEET. THIS PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT APPLIES TO THE ENTIRE POND INCLUDING THE POND BOTTOM, SIDE SLOPES, AND AREAS ADJACENT TO THE POND, AND IS INTENDED TO LIMIT EROSION.
21. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT SHALL BE PERFORMED AND SHALL ADHERE TO SECTION 1.6.2.F. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES.
22. THE MINIMUM VEGETATION HEIGHT SHALL BE FOUR (4) INCHES IN THE SCM AND ALL APPURTENANCES, INCLUDING THE TOE OF THE BERM OR WALL OUTSIDE THE SCM, WHERE APPLICABLE.
23. SEDIMENT BUILD-UP SHALL BE REMOVED:
    I. WHEN THE ACCUMULATION EXCEEDS SIX (6) INCHES IN SPLITTER BOXES, WET WELLS AND BASINS.
    II. WHEN SEDIMENT TRAPS ARE FULL.
    III. WHEN SEDIMENT, OF ANY AMOUNT, CAUSES STANDING WATER CONDITIONS OR REDUCES BASIN STORAGE BY MORE THAN 10%.
24. WHEN SEDIMENT IS REMOVED, THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY:
    I. IRRIGATION SHALL BE PROVIDED, AS NEEDED, UNTIL VEGETATION IS ESTABLISHED (WELL ROOTED). SEE SECTION 1.6.3.D, IRRIGATION GUIDELINES.
    II. THE DESIGN DEPTH OF THE FILTRATION MEDIA SHALL BE VERIFIED. SEE SECTION 1.6.3.B.5.III TELLING OF THE FILTRATION MEDIUM IS NOT ALLOWED.
25. FOR SUBSURFACE PONDS MAINTENANCE PLAN REQUIREMENTS, REFER TO ECM SECTION 1.6.2(E).
26. VEGETATION WITHIN THE BASIN SHALL NOT EXCEED EIGHTEEN (18) INCHES IN HEIGHT AT ANY TIME.

PARTIAL SEDIMENTATION/FILTRATION POND

STAGE STORAGE TABLE

Sedimentation Pond:

Stage	Area	Storage	Storage Cumm.
(FT MSL)	(SF)	(CF)	(CF)
834.00	784	0	0
835.00	3,296	2040	2040
836.00	3,744	3520	5560
837.00	4,214	3979	9539
838.00	4,713	4464	14003

Filtration Pond:

Stage	Area	Storage	Storage Cumm.
(FT MSL)	(SF)	(CF)	(CF)
833.50	902	0	0
834.00	1,023	481	481
835.00	1,308	1165	1646
836.00	1,618	1463	3109
837.00	1,958	1788	4897
838.00	2,324	2141	7038

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

WATER QUALITY POND PLAN

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C6.02

9/11/2025 12:32:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_ARK_Comm_2025.rvt

PARTIAL SEDIMENTATION/FILTRATION SYSTEM CALCULATIONS

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = Pond A

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	4.63	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	2.10	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.45	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1889	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP = Sand Filter
Removal efficiency = 89 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (BMP\ efficiency) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	4.63	acres
A_I =	2.10	acres
A_P =	2.53	acres
L_R =	2179	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 1950 lbs.

F = 0.89

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	1.60	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.33	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	8972	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	1794	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	10766	cubic feet

The following sections are used to calculate the required water quality volume(s) for the selected BMP.
The values for BMP Types not selected in cell C45 will show NA.

7. Retention/Irrigation System Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-42 to 3-46

Required Water Quality Volume for retention basin = NA cubic feet

Irrigation Area Calculations:

Soil infiltration/permeability rate =	0.1	in/hr	Enter determined permeability rate or assumed value of 0.1
Irrigation area =	NA	square feet	
	NA	acres	

8. Extended Detention Basin System Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-46 to 3-51

Required Water Quality Volume for extended detention basin = NA cubic feet

9. Filter area for Sand Filters Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-58 to 3-63

9A. Full Sedimentation and Filtration System

Water Quality Volume for sedimentation basin = 10766 cubic feet

Minimum filter basin area = 498 square feet

Maximum sedimentation basin area =	4486	square feet	For minimum water depth of 2 feet
Minimum sedimentation basin area =	1121	square feet	For maximum water depth of 8 feet

9B. Partial Sedimentation and Filtration System

Water Quality Volume for combined basins = 10766 cubic feet

Minimum filter basin area = 897 square feet

Maximum sedimentation basin area =	3589	square feet	For minimum water depth of 2 feet
Minimum sedimentation basin area =	224	square feet	For maximum water depth of 8 feet

VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIP #1 CALCULATIONS

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML-VFS-1
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction* =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-1

Total drainage basin/outfall area=	0.59	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.07	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.79	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	64	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (BMP\ efficiency) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.09	acres
A_I =	0.07	acres
A_P =	0.02	acres
L_R =	69	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 64 lbs.

F = 0.92

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area: Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	2.00	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.61	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	398	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	80	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	478	cubic feet

10. Vegetated Filter Strips Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) on
the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% ,
across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20'

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-34

VEGETATIVE FILTER STRIP #2 CALCULATIONS

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: TPML-VFS-2
Date Prepared: 10/8/2025

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.2(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Comal	
Total project area included in plan * =	11.61	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	0.00	acres
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	2.55	acres
Total post-development impervious cover fraction* =	0.22	
P =	33	inches
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	2286	lbs.

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 1

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS-2

Total drainage basin/outfall area=	0.62	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.37	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall are =	0.59	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	332	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin

Proposed BMP = Vegetated Filter Strips
Removal efficiency = 85 percent

Aqualogic Cartridge Filter
Bioretention
Contech StormFilter
Constructed Wetland
Extended Detention
Grassy Swale
Retention / Irrigation
Sand Filter
Stormceptor
Vegetated Filter Strips
Vortechs
Wet Basin
Wet Vault

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (BMP\ efficiency) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.62	acres
A_I =	0.37	acres
A_P =	0.25	acres
L_R =	363	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 340 lbs.

F = 0.94

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	2.40	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.42	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	2260	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	452	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	2711	cubic feet

16. Vegetated Filter Strips Designed as Required in RG-348 Pages 3-55 to 3-57

There are no calculations required for determining the load or size of vegetative filter strips
The 80% removal is provided when the contributing drainage area does not exceed 72 feet (direction of flow) on
the sheet flow leaving the impervious cover is directed across 15 feet of engineered filter strips with maximum slope of 20% ,
across 50 feet of natural vegetation with a maximum slope of 10%. There can be a break in grade as long as no slope exceeds 20'

If vegetative filter strips are proposed for an interim permanent BMP, they may be sized as described on Page 3-56 of RG-34

9/11/2025 12:10:13 PM Autodesk Docs://24050 Tye Preston Memorial Library/24050_Tye Preston Memorial Library_AR_Current_2025.rvt

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart
ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle STATE OF TEXAS JACKSON C. LYTLE 149882 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

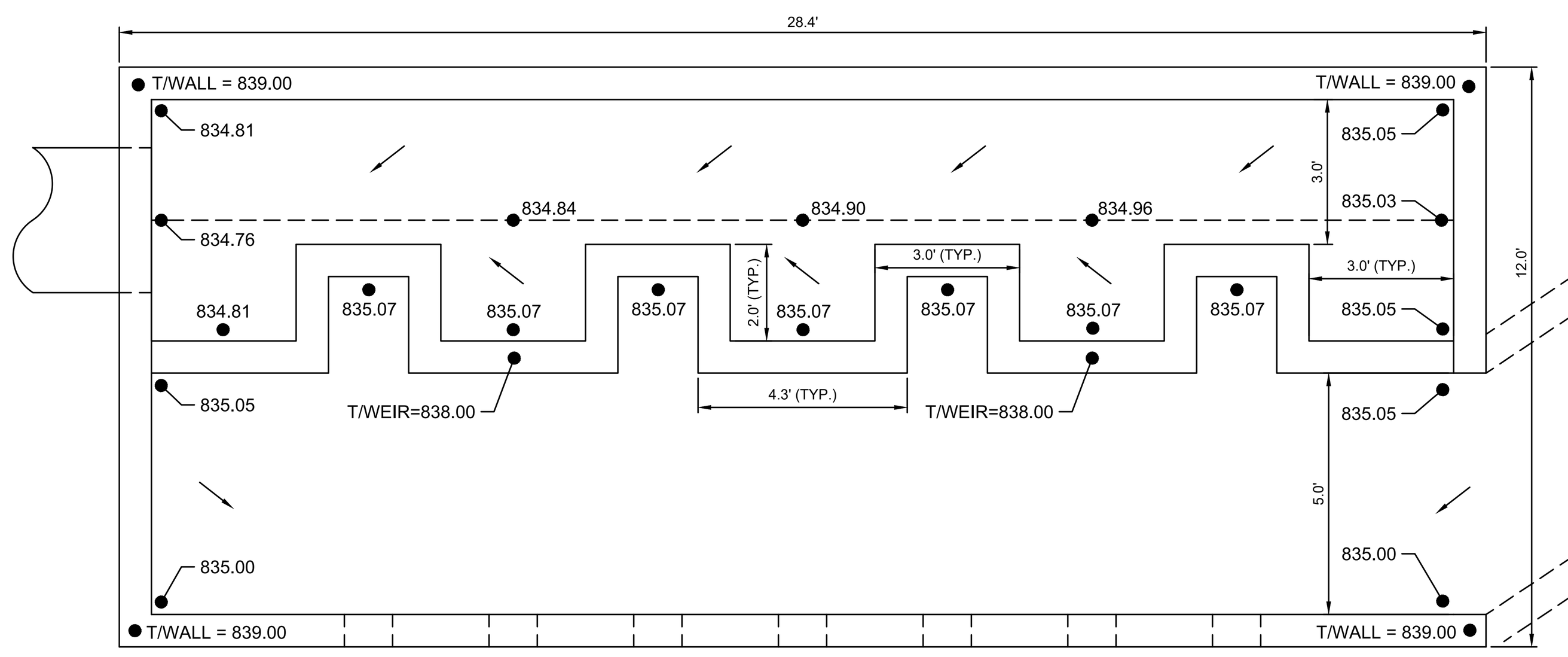
REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS

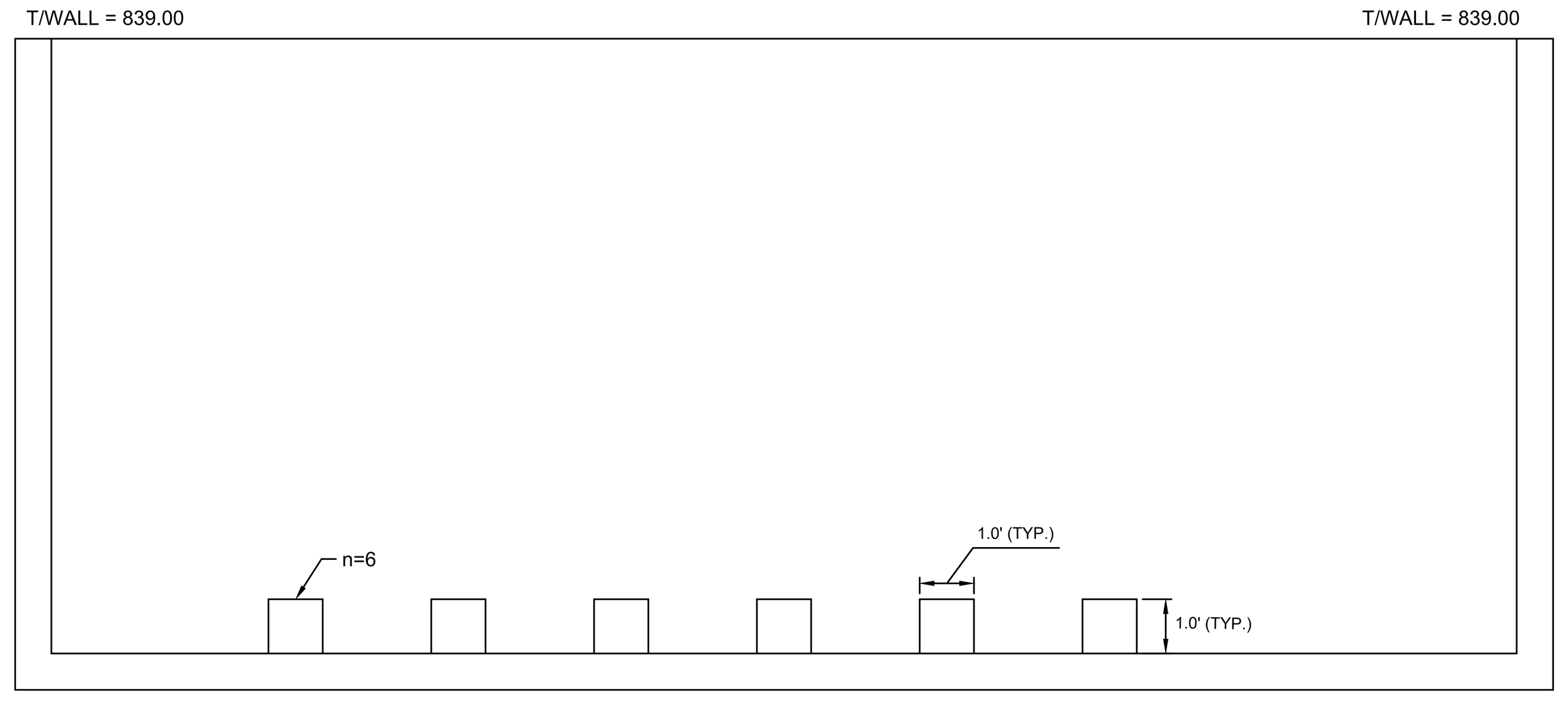
PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C6.03



SPLITTER BOX DETAIL-PLAN VIEW



SPLITTER BOX DETAIL
FRONT VIEW SHOWING ORIFICES

SPLITTER WEIR DESIGN

Provided Overflow Elevation	=	838.00
Top of Box Elevation	=	839.00

Using the weir flow equation:
Q = C*L*H^(3/2)

Q = 100 year developed flow into splitter box (cfs)	53.0
C = Weir coefficient	3.00
L = Width of weir (feet)	40.0
H = Depth of flow (feet)	0.58

Max. WSE_{100} in Box = 838.58

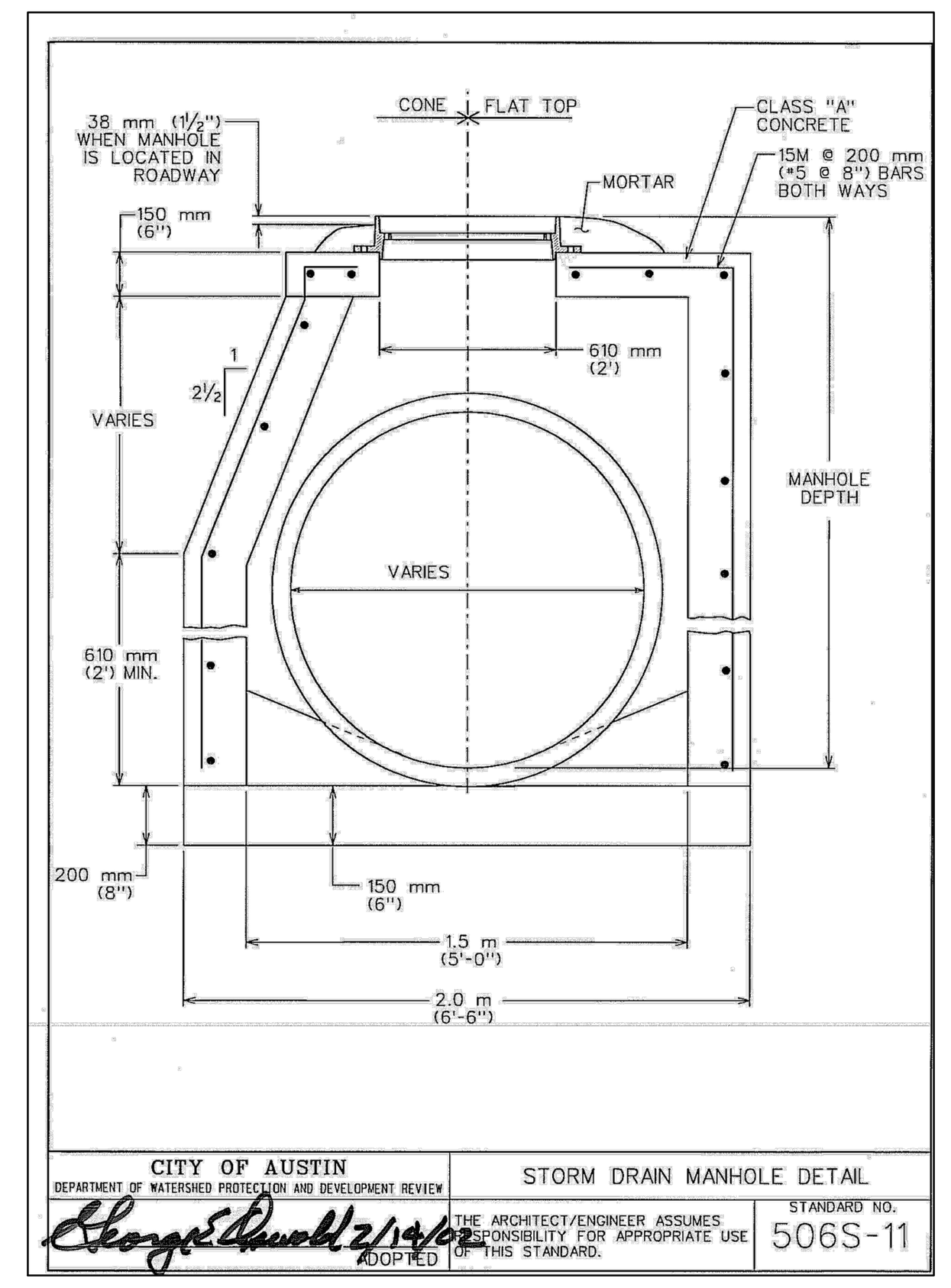
SPLITTER BOX ORIFICE CALCULATIONS TO SEDIMENTATION BASIN

25-YR PEAK FLOW RATE =	38.62 CFS
ORIFICE FLOWLINE ELEVATION =	835.00 FT (MSL)
WATER QUALITY ELEVATION =	838.00 FT (MSL)

ORIFICE EQUATION: $Q = N\,C\,A\sqrt{2GH}$

WHERE:
- Q = ORIFICE FLOW (CFS)
- C = ORIFICE COEFFICIENT (0.60)
- A = AREA OF ORIFICE (FT^2)
- G = GRAVITATIONAL CONSTANT (32.2 FT/S^2)
- H = HEAD ON ORIFICE FROM CENTERLINE (FT)
- N = NUMBER OF ORIFICES
- OH = HEIGHT OF ORIFICES
- W = WIDTH OF ORIFICES

H =	2.50 FT
N =	6.00
OH =	1.00
W =	1.00
A =	1.00 FT^2
C =	0.60
G =	32.20 FT/SEC2
Q (PROVIDED) =	45.68



UNDERDRAIN PIPING

The underdrain piping consists of the main collector pipe(s) and perforated lateral branch pipes. The piping should be reinforced to withstand the weight of the overburden. Internal diameters of lateral branch pipes should be six (6) inches or greater and perforations should be three-eighths (3/8) inch. All piping is to be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or greater strength. The maximum spacing for the laterals should be ten (10) feet between laterals and five (5) feet from a wall or side. Lesser spaces are acceptable. The maximum spacing between rows of perforations should not exceed six (6) inches.

The minimum grade of piping shall be one-eights (1/8) inch per foot (one (1) percent slope). Access for cleaning all underdrain piping is needed. Cleanouts are required within fifty (50) feet of every portion of lateral and collector drain lines and at every bend. In addition, at least one lateral must be accessible for cleaning when the pond is full.

Compartmented rectangular containers made of heavily galvanized and plastic-coated steel wire woven in a uniform hexagonal pattern, with an opening of approximately three (3) x four (4) inches, then filled with stone. Gabion wire shall be galvanized steel, Class 3 or A coating, soft temper conforming to ASTM A 641, and shall specifically meet the requirements given below for gabions (12 gage wire) and/or revet mattresses (13.5 wire gage) as called for in the Drawings. PVC coating of the wire may be fusebonded or extruded onto the wire. Galvanization of welded wire shall be performed either before or after welding.

Table 1: Requirements - Mesh Wire for Gabions and Revet Mattress Units (ASTM 641)
Wire Gage: 12 gage
Maximum Tensile Strength: 70,000 psi
Nominal Wire Diameter: 0.106 inch
Minimum Diameter: 0.102 inch
Galvanizing, Zinc: 0.80 oz/ft2

GEOTEXTILE FABRIC SPECIFICATIONS

Property	Test Method	Unit	Specification
Material	Nonwoven geotextile fabric		
Unit Weight		Oz/Sq. Yd.	8 (min.)
Filtration Rate		In/Sec	0.08 (min.)
Puncture Strength	ASTM D-751 (Modified)	Lb.	125 (min.)
Mullen Burst Strength	ASTM D-751	Psi	400 (min.)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-1682	Lb.	200 (min.)
Equiv. Opening Size	US Standard Sieve	No.	80 (min.)

Biofiltration Medium

The biofiltration medium shall meet the following performance criteria:

Percent Organic Matter (by weight) of 0.5 - 5.0%

Texture Analysis (particle size distribution):

· Percent Sand 70 - 90%

· Percent Clay 3 - 10%

· Percent Silt plus Clay < 27%

Suppliers of biofiltration media must have laboratory testing conducted at a minimum of six month intervals to verify percent organic matter and texture analysis. The medium must not contain any contaminated soils and be free of any household or hazardous waste. It must be free of stones, trash, and other undesirable material, and should not contain weeds or weed seeds. A saturated hydraulic conductivity of k ³ 2.0 in/hr can be presumed if the organic matter and texture analysis criteria are met.

The hydraulic conductivity needs to be high enough to provide adequate drainage, support healthy plant growth, and prevent nuisance conditions.

The criteria is intended to meet the NRCS definition of soils with "moderate" to "high" available water capacity. The criteria should ensure that the medium has sufficient water holding capacity to support vigorous plant growth, enhancing the ability for plants to survive during dry periods. It should also sustain a healthy microorganism population which, in concert with the plants, should enhance biological removal of pollutants in stormwater.

The percent organic matter criterion is needed to ensure healthy vegetation. Most native soils in the Austin area have less than 4% organic matter, and native plants in the area have adapted to surviving in these types of soils. A higher organic matter content is not desirable as nutrients may be exported from the medium, which is counter to the removal that is intended in this type of device. Immature compost, manure, compost derived from animal or human sources, and unstable forms of organic matter that may export nutrients should not be included in the biofiltration medium. Recommended sources of organic matter include that found naturally in native topsoil, humus, coconut coir fiber, and mature plant-derived composts with an established fungal component. The biofiltration medium must be certified by the project engineer or their designee (e.g. contractor, soil supplier, or appropriate qualified alternative individual) as meeting the above performance criteria (based on submittal of delivery tickets, test results, etc.) before acceptance by the City (see Biofiltration Sequence of Construction requirements in Section 1.6.3.C.6).

1. Creating Biofiltration Mixture

The biofiltration media should be a mixture of sand and other ingredients. Recognizing the difficulty in determining the correct types and proportions of various ingredients, the City has tested various media in order to characterize physical and chemical properties. The recommendations below reflect the test results and research conducted by the City and other stormwater professionals.

The following mixture (% by volume) should create an appropriate biofiltration media, subject to specific characteristics of the topsoil and compost ingredients, which may exhibit considerable variability:

o 70-80% concrete sand and/or screened decomposed granite sand

o 20-30% screened bulk topsoil (chocolate loam is also acceptable)

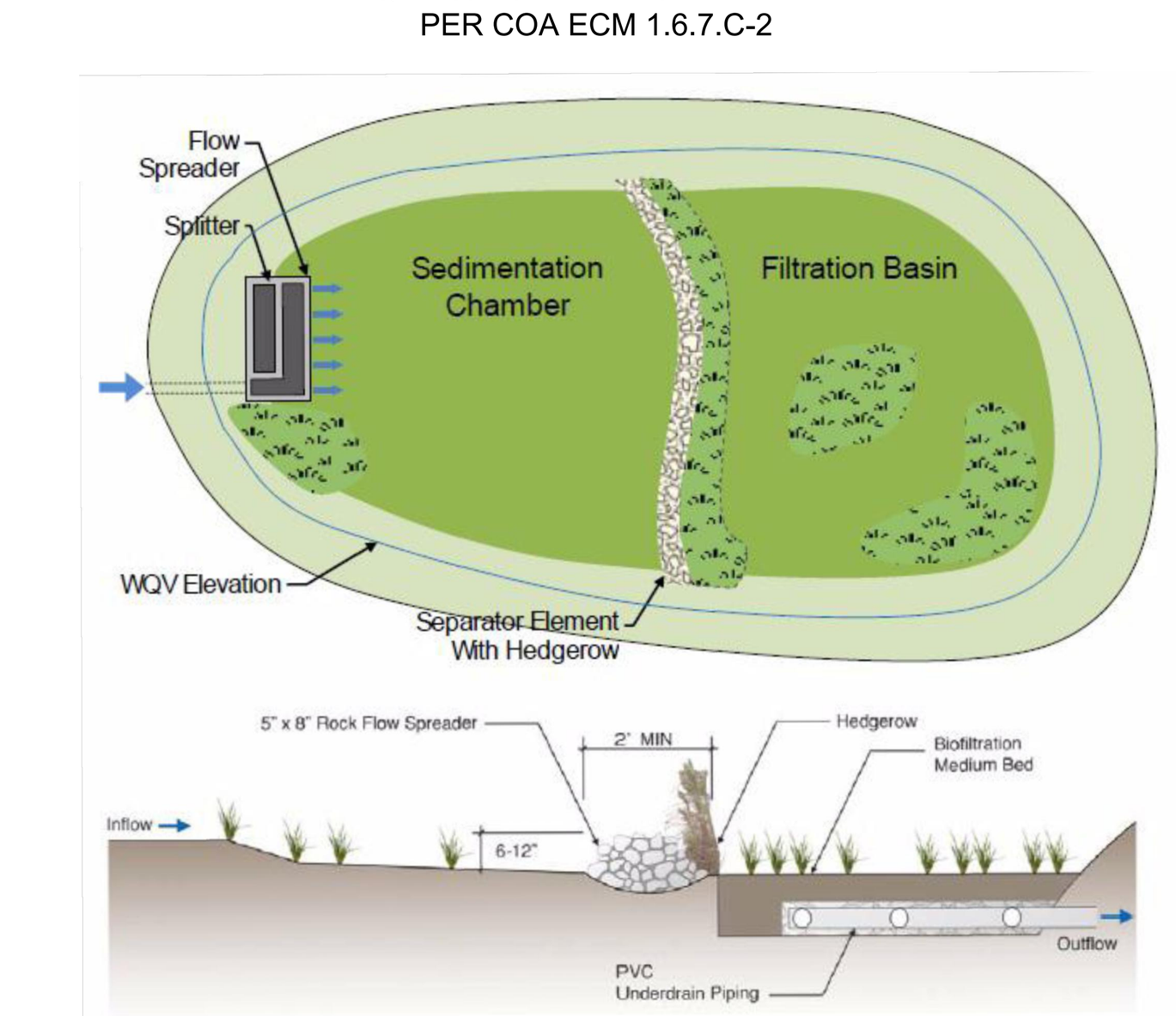
o The source materials must be free of stones, roots, or other similar objects larger than two inches. Additionally, it should be free of trash, other undesirable material, and should not contain weeds or weed seeds.

o The ingredients must be well-mixed to create a homogenous media.

A commercially available fill material that should not be used is typically marketed as "sandy loam." This product is often referred to by landscapers as "red death", which refers to the color of the material, and is an infertile fill material that has poor drainage characteristics.

Some shrinkage of the media is to be expected after installation, in the range of 5-15%. As a general recommendation, about 20 inches of media should be installed to achieve the required depth of 18 inches. Wetting of the media at the time of installation is needed in order to determine actual shrinkage and amount of "make-up" material needed.

WQ BASIN SEPARATOR ELEMENT
PER COA ECM 1.6.7.C-2



GABION WALL NOTES

594S DESCRIPTION

THIS ITEM SHALL INCLUDE FURNISHING, ASSEMBLING, FILLING, AND TYING ROCK-FILLED WIRE MESH COMPARTMENTED GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LINES, GRADES, AND DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS OR OTHERWISE ESTABLISHED IN THE FIELD BY THE ENGINEER OR DESIGNATED REPRESENATIVE.

594S.2 MATERIALS

(1) GABION AND REVET MATTRESS WIRE

GABION WIRE SHALL BE GALVANIZED STEEL, CLASS 3 OR A COATING, SOFT TEMPER CONFORMING TO ASTM A 641, AND SHALL SPECIFICALLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS GIVEN BELOW FOR GABIONS (12 GUAGE WIRE) AND/OR REVET MATTRESSES (13.5 WIRE GUAGE) AS CALLED OUT IN DRAWINGS. PVC COATING OF WIRE MAY BE FUSEBONDED OR EXTRUDED ONTO THE WIRE. GALVANIZATION OF WELDED WIRE SHALL BE PERFORMED EITHER BEFORE OR AFTER WELDING.

CHARACTERISTIC	GABIONS	REVET MATTRESSES
WIRE GUAGE	12 GUAGE	13.5 GUAGE
MAX. TENSILE STRENGTH (ASTM 641)	70,000 PSI. (483 mPa)	75,000 PSI. (517 mPa)
NOMINAL WIRE DIAMETER (ASTM A 641)	0.106 INCH (2.7 mm)	0.0866 INCH (2.2 mm)
MINIMUM DIAMETER (ASTM A 641, TABLE 3)	0.102 INCH (2.6 mm)	0.0826 INCH (2.9 mm)
GALVANIZED, ZINC (ASTM A 641, TABLE 1)	0.80 OZ/FT^2 (245 GR/M^2)	0.70 OZ/FT^2 (215 GR/M^2)

(2) GABION MESH

(A) WOVEN MESH
WOVEN MESH SHALL BE OF A UNIFORM NONRAVELING, DOUBLE TWIST HEXAGONAL PATTERN NOMINALLY OF DIMENSIONS 3.25 INCHES BY 4.5 INCHES (83 mm BY 144mm). SELVEDGE WIRE SHALL BE 10 GUAGE (NOMINAL DIAMETER OF 3.4 mm).
(B) WELDED MESH
MESH OPENING SHALL BE NOMINALLY 3 INCHES BY 3 INCHES (75 mm BY 75 mm). STRENGTH OF WELDS SHALL BEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 13.4 OF ASTM, A-974:

TYPE OF STRUCTURE	WIRE SIZE (DIAMETER) GUAGE (mm)	MINIMUM AVERAGE WELD SHEAR STRENGTH ENGLISH UNITS (SI UNITS)
GABIONS	12 (2.7)	475 lbf (2.10 kN)
REVET MATRESS	13.5 (2.2)	292 lbf (1.30 kN)

(C) MANUFACTURING
TWISTED WIRE MESH GABIONS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN CONFORMANCE WITH ASTM A-975, WHILE WELDED WIRE MESH GABIONS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN CONFORMANCE WITH ASTM A-974.

(3) REVET MATRESSES

(A) WOVEN MESH
WOVEN MESH SHALL BE OF A UNIFORM NONRAVELING, DOUBLE TWIST HEXAGONAL PATTERN NOMINALLY OF DIMENSIONS 2.5 INCHES BY 3.25 INCHES (64 mm BY 83mm). SELVEDGE WIRE SHALL BE 12 GUAGE (NOMINAL DIAMETER OF 2.7 mm).
(B) WELDED MESH
MESH OPENING SHALL BE NOMINALLY 1.5 INCHES BY 3 INCHES (38 mm BY 76 mm). STRENGTH OF WELDS SHALL BEET THE REQUIREMENTS LISTED IN TABLE 2 FOR 13.5 GUAGE (2.2 mm) WIRE WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 13.4 OF ASTM, A-974:
(C) MANUFACTURING
TWISTED WIRE MESH REVET MATRESSES SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN CONFORMANCE WITH ASTM A-975, WHILE WELDED WIRE MESH REVET MATRESSES SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN CONFORMANCE WITH ASTM A-974.

(4) PVC COATING

SEE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ITEM NO 594S GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES.

(5) STONE

(A) GABION BASKET STONES
STONE FILL SHALL BE DURABLE AND OF SUITABLE QUALITY TO ENSURE PERMINANENCE IN THE STRUCTURE. THE STONE USED TO FILL THE GABION BASKETS SHALL BE A CLEAN, SOUND, AND DURABLE ROCK MEETING THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS. IT SHALL HAVE A WEARING LOSS LESS THAN 35% WHEN THE STONE IS TESTED WITH THE LOS ANGELES ABRASION MACHINE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM TEST METHOD C535 (TxDOT TEST METHOD TEX-410A).THE LOSS OF MATERIAL EXPERIENCED DURING FIVE CYCLES OF MAGNESIUM SULFATE EXPOSURE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT TEST METHOD TEX-411A FOR ROCK RIP RAP SHALL NOT EXCEED 18%. THE STONE SHALL BE WELL GRADED TO PRODUCE A DENSE FILL, ANGULAR IN TEXTURE, WHILE MEETING THE FOLLOWING GRADATION REQUIREMENTS:

SIEVE SIZE US (SI)	PERCENT BY WEIGHT (MASS) % PASSING EACH INDIVIDUAL SIEVE
8 INCH (200 mm)	100
4 INCH (100 mm)	0-5
3 INCH (75 mm)	0

THE MINIMUM UNIT WEIGHT (UNIT MASS) OF A ROCKFILLED GABION SHALL BE 120 pcf [1.92 MEGAGRAMS (mg) PER CUBIC METER]. VERIFICATION OF UNIT WEIGHT (MASS) SHALL BE PERFORMED WHEN ORDERED BY THE ENGINEER, BY CONSTRUCTING A TEST GABION WITH MATERIALS SUPPLIED FOR CONSTRUCTION WITH THE SAME EFFORT AND METHOD INTENDED FOR PRODUCTION GABIONS.

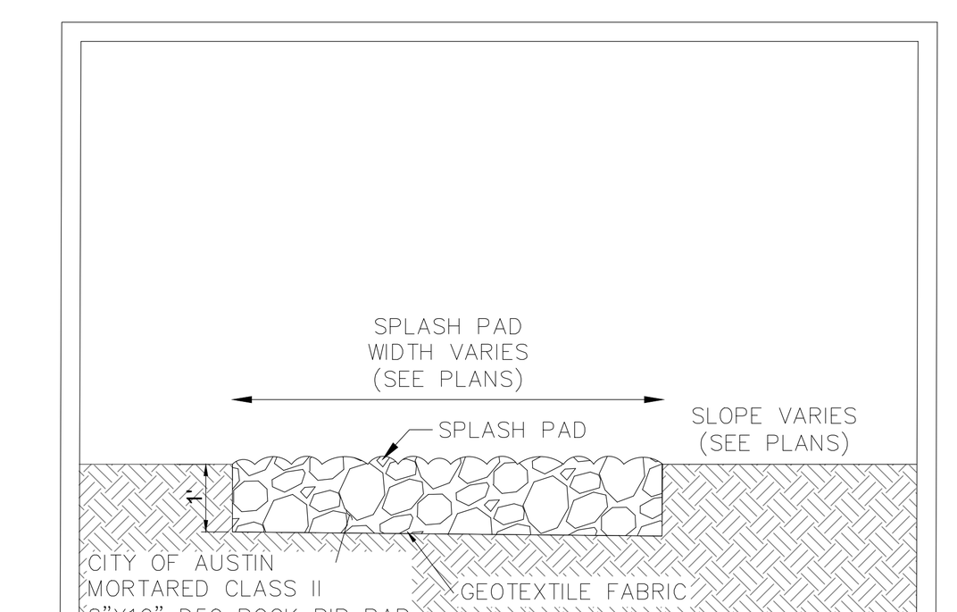
(6) CONNECTIONS

SEE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ITEM NO 594S GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES.

(7) FASTENER SYSTEM

SEE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ITEM NO 594S GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES.

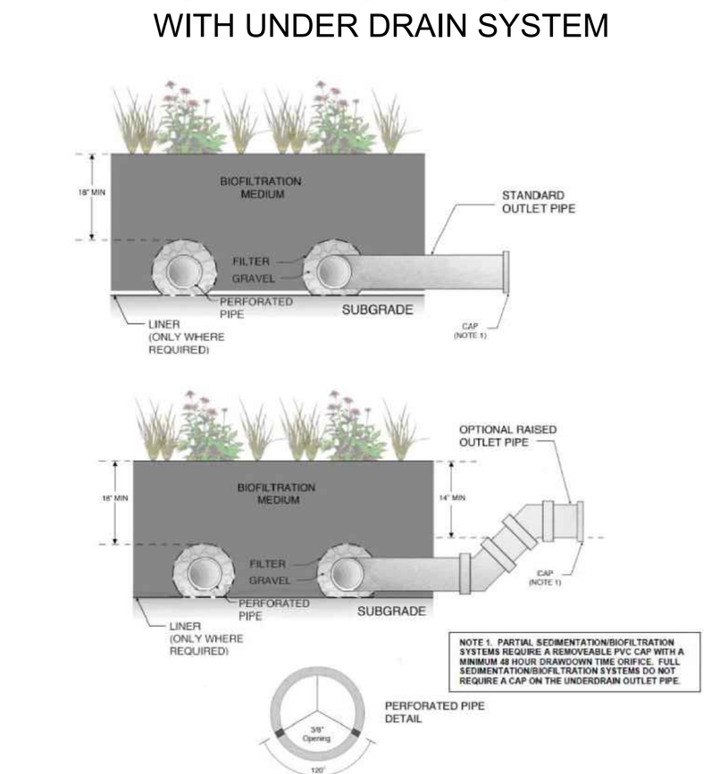
(8) PANEL TO PANEL JOINT STRENGTH
SEE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ITEM NO 594S GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES.

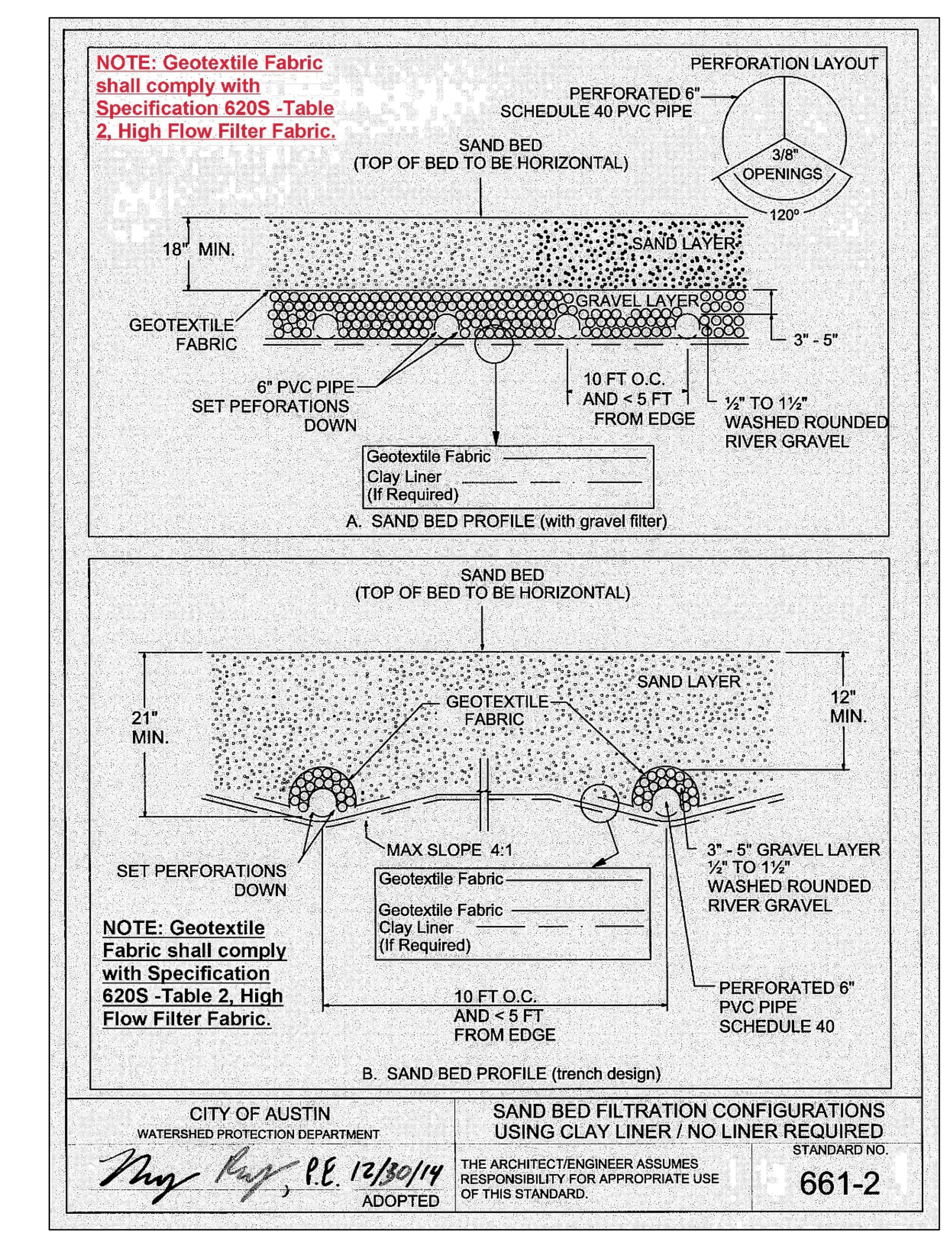


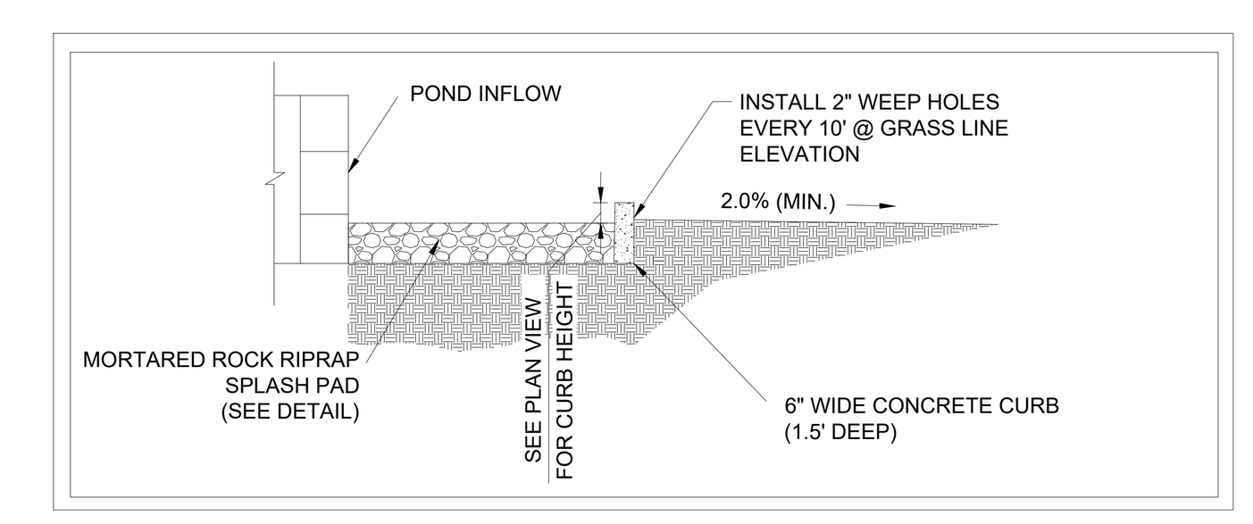
MORTARED ROCK RIPRAP SPLASH PAD

N.T.S.

BIOLFILTRATION MEDIUM BED
WITH UNDER DRAIN SYSTEM

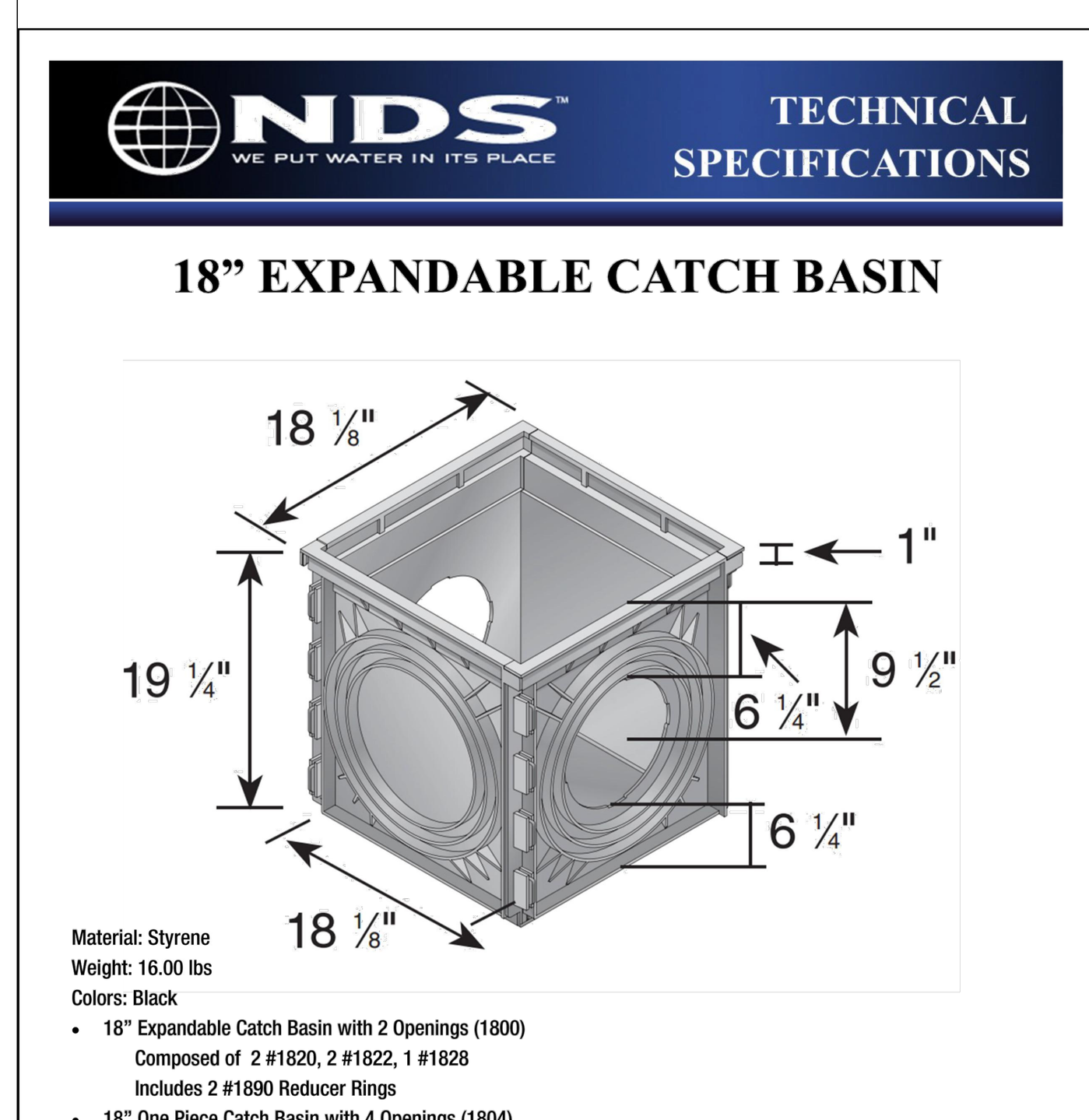






WQ POND LEVEL SPREADER DETAIL (TYP)

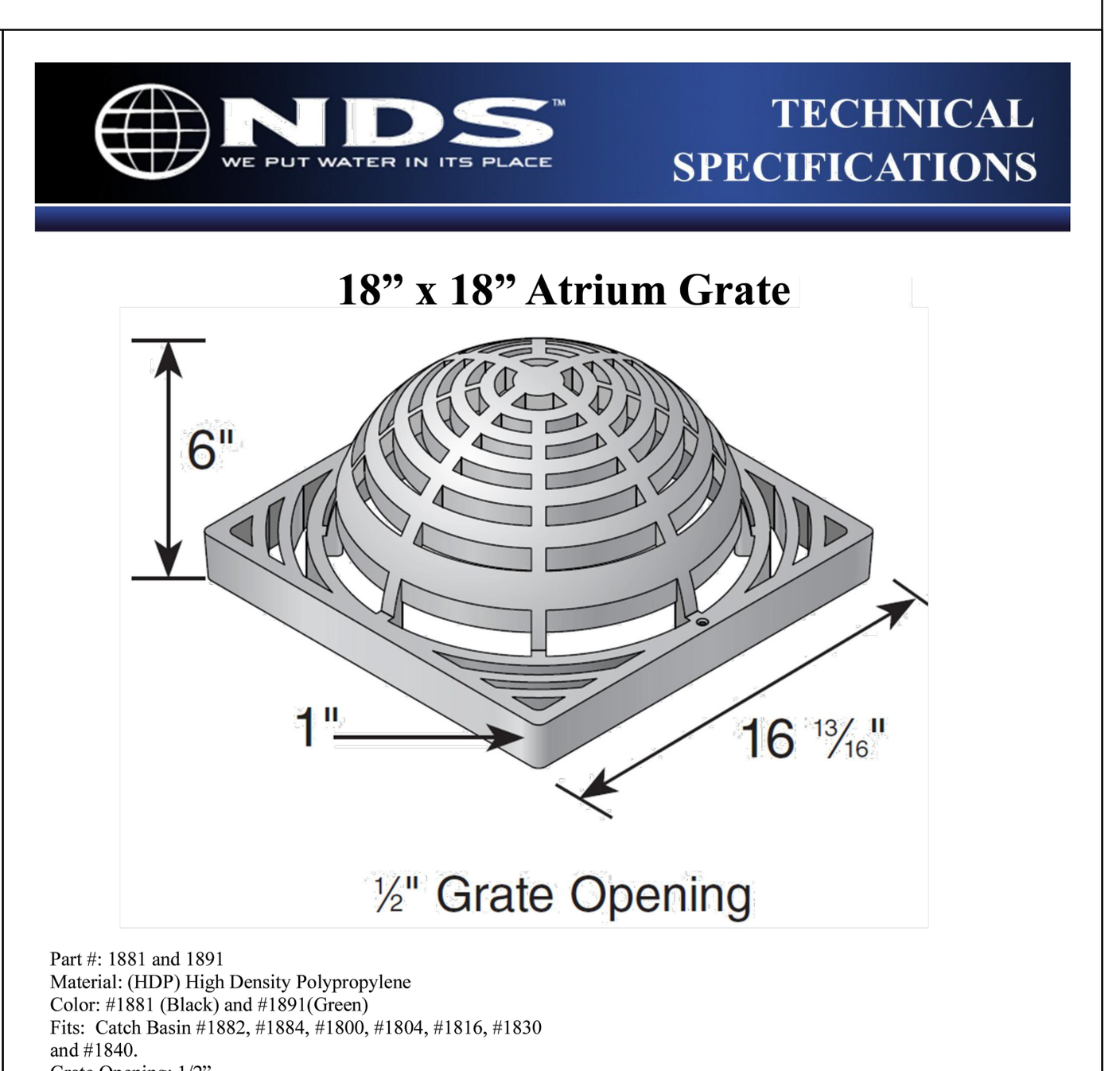
N.T.S.



Material: Styrene
Weight: 16.00 lbs
Colors: Black
- 18" Expandable Catch Basin with 2 Openings (1800)
  Composed of 2 #1820, 2 #1822, 1 #1828
  Includes 2 #1890 Reducer Rings
- 18" One Piece Catch Basin with 4 Openings (1804)
  Includes 4 #1890 Reducer Rings

Requires either #1206, #1242, #1245, #1266, #1888, or #1889 universal outlet to connect pipe
Connections are soil tight, require water proof silicone to make connections water tight

851 N. Harvard Avenue
Lindsay, CA 93247
800-726-1994
Visit ndspro.com for specs, detail drawings, and case studies

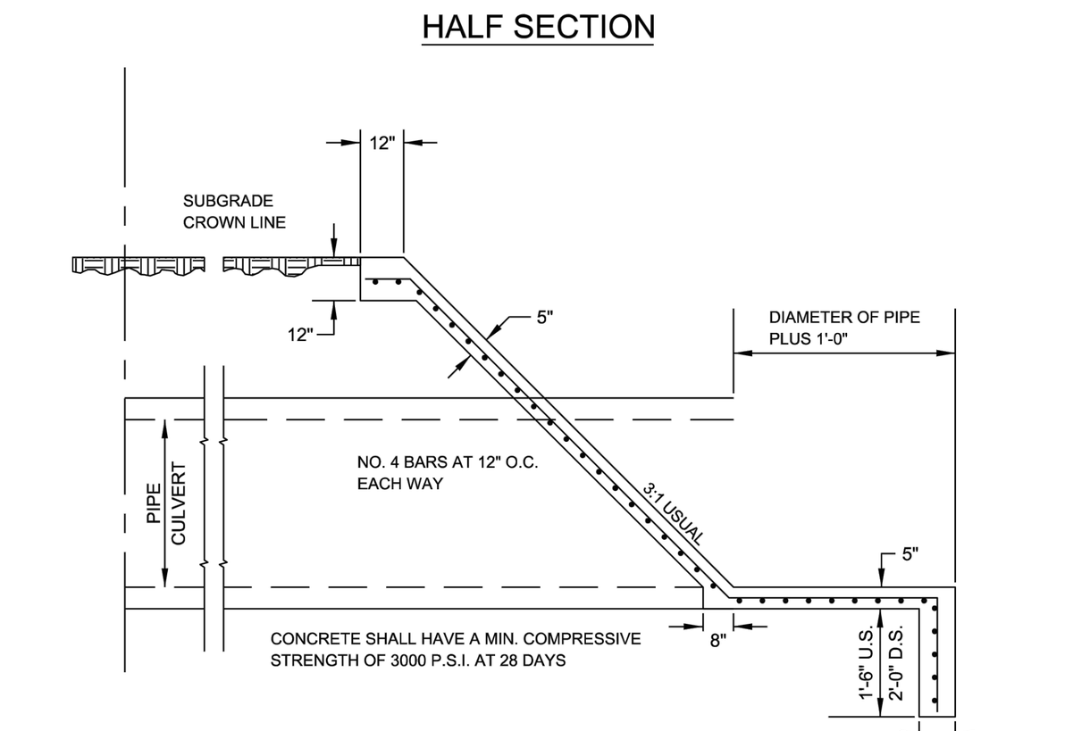


Part #: 1881 and 1891
Material: (HDP) High Density Polypropylene
Color: #1881 (Black) and #1891(Green)
Fits: Catch Basin #1882, #1884, #1800, #1804, #1816, #1830 and #1840.
Grate Opening: 1/2"
Open Surface Area: 89.40 Sq. Inches
Head Pressure / Flow Rate:
Head (inches) - Max Flow
1"= 386.77 GPM
1/2" = 273.49 GPM
UV inhibitor.
Weight Per Each: 6.5 lbs.

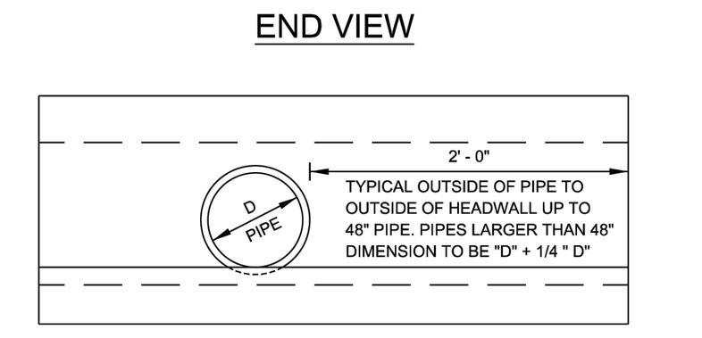
851 N. Harvard Avenue
Lindsay, CA 93247
800-726-1994
Visit ndspro.com for specs, detail drawings, and case studies

RIPRAP HEADWALL

HALF SECTION

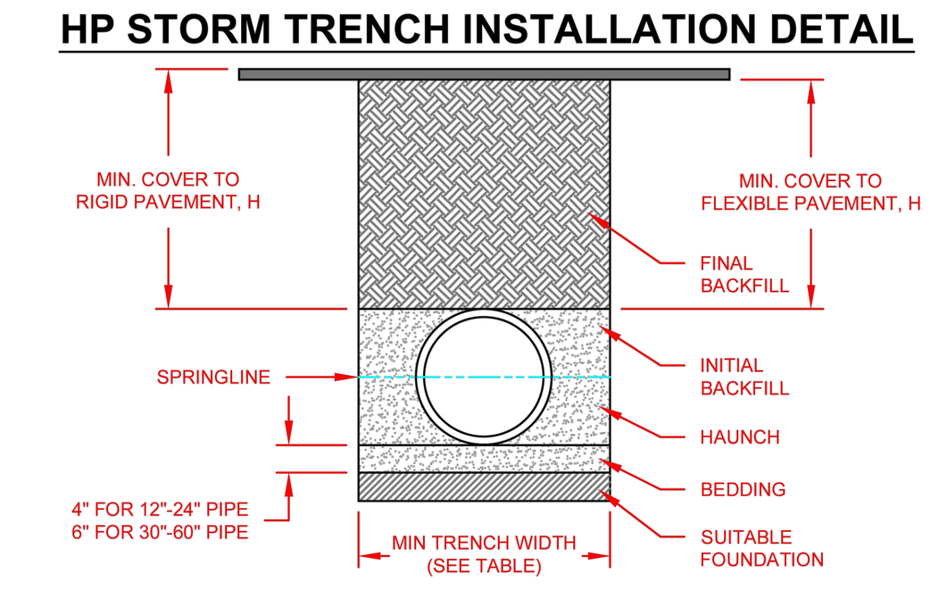


END VIEW



DATE APPROVED: 07/2008	DWG. NO: ST-023	SCALE: N.T.S.	City of New Braunfels	ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
DRAWN BY: RAS	SHEET: 1 OF 1			
FILENAME: RIPRAP HEADWALL				

HP STORM TRENCH INSTALLATION DETAIL



NOTES:

1. ALL PIPE SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D2321, "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR UNDERGROUND INSTALLATION OF THERMOPLASTIC PIPE FOR SEWERS AND OTHER GRAVITY FLOW APPLICATIONS", LATEST ADDITION, WITH THE EXCEPTION THAT THE INITIAL BACKFILL MAY EXTEND TO THE CROWN OF THE PIPE. SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS ARE PER THE LATEST VERSION OF ASTM D2321. CLASS IVB MATERIALS (MH, CH) AS DEFINED IN PREVIOUS VERSIONS OF ASTM D2321 ARE NOT APPROPRIATE BACKFILL MATERIALS.
2. MEASURES SHOULD BE TAKEN TO PREVENT MIGRATION OF NATIVE FINES INTO BACKFILL MATERIAL, WHEN REQUIRED.
3. FOUNDATION: WHERE THE TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL EXCAVATE TO A DEPTH REQUIRED BY THE ENGINEER AND REPLACE WITH SUITABLE MATERIAL AS SPECIFIED BY THE ENGINEER. AS AN ALTERNATIVE AND AT THE DISCRETION OF THE DESIGN ENGINEER, THE TRENCH BOTTOM MAY BE STABILIZED USING A GEOTEXTILE MATERIAL.
4. BEDDING: SUITABLE MATERIAL SHALL BE CLASS I, II, III, OR IV. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR MATERIAL SPECIFICATION TO ENGINEER. COMPACTION SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE ENGINEER IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE 3 FOR THE APPLICABLE FILL HEIGHTS LISTED. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED BY THE ENGINEER, MINIMUM BEDDING THICKNESS SHALL BE 4" (100mm) FOR 12"-24" (300mm-600mm) DIAMETER PIPE; 6" (150mm) FOR 30"-60" (750mm-1500mm) DIAMETER PIPE. THE MIDDLE 1/3 BENEATH THE PIPE INVERT SHALL BE LOOSELY PLACED. PLEASE NOTE, CLASS IV MATERIAL HAS LIMITED APPLICATION AND CAN BE DIFFICULT TO PLACE AND COMPACT; USE ONLY WITH THE APPROVAL OF A SOIL EXPERT.
5. INITIAL BACKFILL: SUITABLE MATERIAL SHALL BE CLASS I, II, III, OR IV IN THE PIPE ZONE EXTENDING TO THE CROWN OF THE PIPE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR MATERIAL SPECIFICATION TO ENGINEER. MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AS REQUIRED IN ASTM D2321, LATEST EDITION. COMPACTION SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE ENGINEER IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE 3 FOR THE APPLICABLE FILL HEIGHTS LISTED. PLEASE NOTE, CLASS IV MATERIAL HAS LIMITED APPLICATION AND CAN BE DIFFICULT TO PLACE AND COMPACT; USE ONLY WITH THE APPROVAL OF A SOIL EXPERT.
6. MINIMUM COVER: MINIMUM COVER, H, IN NON-TRAFFIC APPLICATIONS (GRASS OR LANDSCAPE AREAS) IS 12" (300mm) FROM THE TOP OF PIPE TO GROUND SURFACE. ADDITIONAL COVER MAY BE REQUIRED TO PREVENT FLOTATION. FOR TRAFFIC APPLICATIONS; CLASS I OR II MATERIAL COMPACTED TO 90% SPD AND CLASS III COMPACTED TO 95% SPD IS REQUIRED. FOR TRAFFIC APPLICATIONS, MINIMUM COVER, H, IS 12" (300mm) UP TO 48" (1200mm) DIAMETER PIPE AND 24" (600mm) OF COVER FOR 60" (1500mm) DIAMETER PIPE, MEASURED FROM TOP OF PIPE TO BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR TO TOP OF RIGID PAVEMENT.
7. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE TECHNICAL NOTE 2.04.

TABLE 1, RECOMMENDED MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTHS

PIPE DIAM.	MIN. TRENCH WIDTH
12" (300mm)	30" (762mm)
15" (375mm)	34" (864mm)
18" (450mm)	39" (991mm)
24" (600mm)	48" (1219mm)
30" (750mm)	56" (1422mm)
36" (900mm)	64" (1626mm)
42" (1050mm)	72" (1829mm)
48" (1200mm)	80" (2032mm)
60" (1500mm)	96" (2438mm)

TABLE 2, MINIMUM RECOMMENDED COVER BASED ON VEHICLE LOADING CONDITIONS

PIPE DIAM.	SURFACE LIVE LOADING CONDITION H-25	HEAVY CONSTRUCTION (75T AXLE LOAD) *
12" - 48" (300mm - 1200mm)	12" (305mm)	48" (1219mm)
60" (1500mm)	24" (610mm)	60" (1524mm)

* VEHICLES IN EXCESS OF 75T MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL COVER

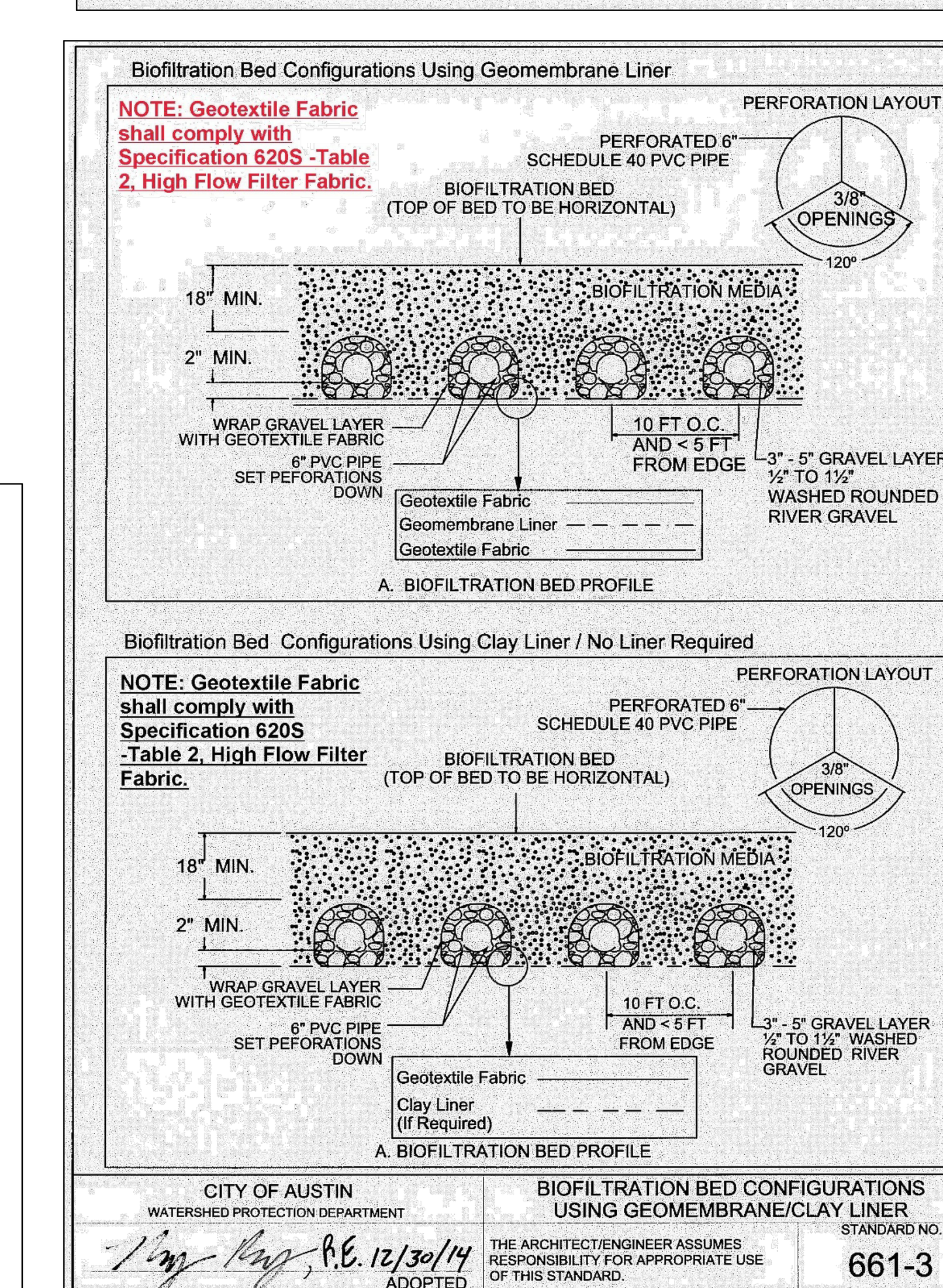
TABLE 3, MAXIMUM COVER FOR ADS HP STORM PIPE, ft

PIPE DIA	CLASS I COMPACTED	CLASS II 95%	CLASS II 90%	CLASS II 85%	CLASS III 95%	CLASS III 90%	CLASS IV 95%
12" (300mm)	41 (12.5m)	28 (8.5m)	21 (6.4m)	16 (4.9m)	20 (6.1m)	16 (4.9m)	16 (4.9m)
15" (375mm)	42 (12.8m)	29 (8.8m)	21 (6.4m)	16 (4.9m)	21 (6.4m)	16 (4.9m)	16 (4.9m)
18" (450mm)	44 (13.4m)	30 (9.1m)	21 (6.4m)	16 (4.9m)	22 (6.7m)	17 (5.2m)	16 (4.9m)
24" (600mm)	37 (11.3m)	26 (7.9m)	18 (5.5m)	14 (4.3m)	19 (5.8m)	14 (4.3m)	14 (4.3m)
30" (750mm)	39 (11.9m)	27 (8.2m)	19 (5.8m)	14 (4.3m)	19 (5.8m)	15 (4.6m)	14 (4.3m)
36" (900mm)	28 (8.5m)	20 (6.1m)	14 (4.3m)	10 (3.0m)	14 (4.3m)	11 (3.4m)	10 (3.0m)
42" (1050mm)	30 (9.1m)	21 (6.4m)	14 (4.3m)	10 (3.0m)	15 (4.6m)	11 (3.4m)	10 (3.0m)
48" (1200mm)	29 (8.8m)	20 (6.1m)	14 (4.3m)	9 (2.7m)	14 (4.3m)	10 (3.0m)	10 (3.0m)
60" (1500mm)	29 (8.8m)	20 (6.1m)	14 (4.3m)	9 (2.7m)	14 (4.3m)	10 (3.0m)	9 (2.7m)

FILL HEIGHT TABLE GENERATED USING AASHTO SECTION 12, LOAD RESISTANCE FACTOR DESIGN (LRFD) PROCEDURE WITH THE FOLLOWING ASSUMPTIONS:
NO HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE
UNIT WEIGHT OF SOIL (γ_s) = 120 PCF

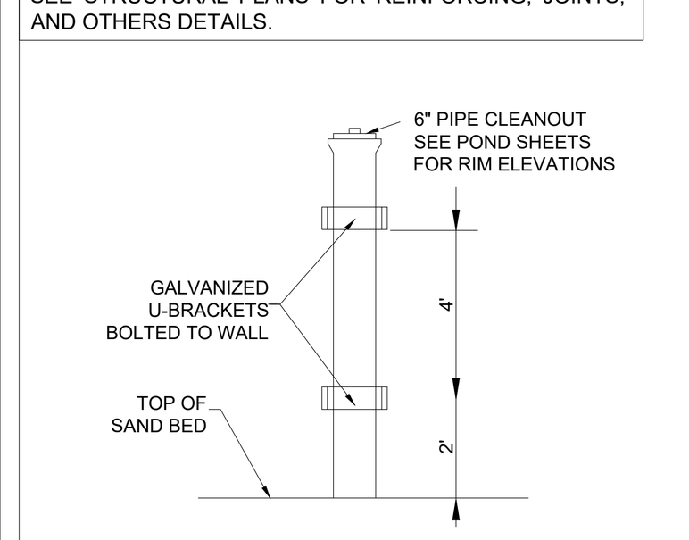
6	REV. MAXIMUM COVER HEIGHTS	RWD	01/11/17	
REV.	DESCRIPTION	BY	MM/DD/YY	CHK'D

TRENCH INSTALLATION DETAIL (HP STORM)
DRAWING NUMBER: STD-101D
ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.
4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OHIO 43026
DRAWN BY: JAB
DATE: 01/29/09
SCALE: NTS
SHEET: 1 OF 1



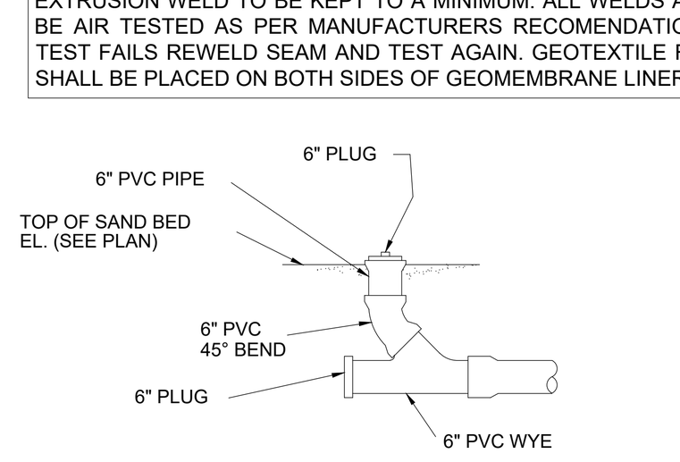
NOTE: CONCRETE WALL OF THE WATER QUALITY POND SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH WATER TIGHT JOINTS. SEE STRUCTURAL PLANS FOR REINFORCING, JOINTS, AND OTHERS DETAILS.

NOTE: WHERE A GEOMEMBRANE LINER IS USED IT SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF THIRTY (30) MILS HDPE. IT SHALL ALSO BE DOUBLE FUSION WELDED AT ALL SEAMS WITHIN THE LINER. EXTRUSION WELD TO BE KEPT TO A MINIMUM. ALL WELDS ARE TO BE AIR TESTED AS PER MANUFACTURERS RECOMENDATIONS. IF TEST FAILS REWELD SEAM AND TEST AGAIN. GEOTEXTILE FABRIC SHALL BE PLACED ON BOTH SIDES OF GEOMEMBRANE LINER.



ACCESSIBLE CLEANOUT DETAIL

N.T.S.



FILTRATION POND DRAIN PIPE CLEANOUT

N.T.S.

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

CLIENT
Tye Preston Memorial Library
16311 S. Access Rd.
Canyon Lake, TX 78133

steinberg hart

ARCHITECT
Steinberg Hart
805 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Jackson C. Lytle
STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON C. LYTLE
149882
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/6/2025

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
Campbell Landscape Architecture, Inc.
608 West Monroe Street, Unit D
Austin, TX 78704

CIVIL ENGINEER
Kimley-Horn
10814 Jollyville Road, Avallon IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Datum Engineers
311 Sixth Street
San Antonio, TX 78125

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING ENGINEER
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers
3218 Manor Rd., Suite 200
Austin, TX 78723

IT / AUDIOVISUAL / SECURITY / ACOUSTICS
Datacom Design Group
7551 Callaghan Rd., Suite 105
San Antonio, TX 78229

TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY

16311 S ACCESS RD.
CANYON LAKE, TX 78133

REV	DATE	ISSUE
	10/10/2025	100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

STORM AND POND DETAILS

PROJECT #: 24050.000
DATE: 10/10/2025

100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

C6.10

INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, REPAIR AND RETROFIT PLAN

The inspection and maintenance plan outlines the procedures necessary to maintain the performance of the Permanent Best Management Practices for this project. It should be noted that the plan provides guidelines that may have to be adjusted dependent on site specific and weather related conditions.

It is the responsibility of the owner to provide the inspections and maintenance as outlined in the plan for the duration of the project. The owner will maintain this responsibility until it is assumed or transferred to another entity in writing. If the property is leased or sold, the responsibility for the maintenance will be required to be transferred through the lease agreement, binding covenants, closing documents, or other binding legal instrument.

Disposal of accumulated silt shall be accomplished following Texas Commission on Environmental Quality guidelines and specifications.

Maintenance records shall be kept on the installation, maintenance, or removal of items necessary for the proper operation of the facilities. All inspections shall be documented.

An amended copy of this document will be provided to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality within thirty (30) days of any changes in the following information.

Responsible Party: Susan Bogle
Mailing Address: 16311 S. Access Road
City, State: Canyon Lake, Texas Zip: 78133

Telephone: (830) 964-3744 Fax: N/A

I, the owner, have read and understand the requirements of the attached Inspection and Maintenance Plan for the proposed Permanent Best Management Practices for my project. I acknowledge that I will maintain responsibility for the implementation and execution of the plan until the responsibility is transferred to or assumed by another party in writing through a binding legal instrument.

Signature of Responsible Party _____ Date 10-16-2025

This Maintenance Plan is based on City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual.

By: Jackson C Lytle
Jackson Lytle, P.E.

Date: **10/08/2025**

Inspection and Maintenance For BMPs

PARTIAL SEDIMENTATION AND FILTRATION SYSTEM

A clear requirement for partial sedimentation and filtration systems is that a firm commitment be made to carry out both routine and non-routine maintenance tasks. The nature of the maintenance requirements are outlined below, along with design tips that can help reduce the maintenance burden.

- Inspections: Partial Sedimentation and filtration systems should be inspected at least twice a year (once during or immediately following wet weather) to evaluate facility operation. When possible, inspections should be conducted during wet weather to determine if the basin is functioning properly. There are many functions and characteristics of these BMPs that should be inspected. The embankment should be checked for subsidence, erosion, leakage, cracking, and tree growth. The condition of the emergency spillway should be checked. The inlet, barrel, and outlet should be inspected for clogging. The adequacy of upstream and downstream channel erosion protection measures should be checked. Stability of the side slopes should be checked. Modifications to the basin structure and contributing watershed should be evaluated. During semi-annual inspections, replace any dead or displaced vegetation. Replanting of various species of wetland vegetation may be required at first, until a viable mix of species is established. Cracks, voids, or undermining should be patched/filled to prevent additional structural damage. Tree and root systems should be removed to prevent growth in cracks and joints that can cause structural damage. The inspections should be carried out with as-built pond plans in hand.
- Sediment Removal: Wet ponds will eventually accumulate enough sediment to significantly reduce storage capacity of the permanent pool. As might be expected, the accumulated sediment can reduce both the appearance and pollutant removal performance of the pond. Sediment accumulated in the sediment forebay area should be removed from the facility every two years to prevent accumulation in the permanent pool. Dredging of the permanent pool should occur at least every 20 years, or when accumulation of sediment impairs functioning of the outlet structure.
- Media Replacement. More extensive maintenance of the filter media is required when the draw-down time begins to exceed the target time of 48 hours. When this occurs, the upper layer of sand should be removed and replaced with new material meeting the original specifications. Any discolored sand should also be removed and replaced. In filters that have been regularly maintained, this should be limited within the top 2 to 3 inches.
- Debris and Litter Removal: As part of periodic mowing operations and inspections, debris and litter should be removed from the surface of the basin. Particular attention should be paid to floatable debris around the rise, and the outlet should be checked for possible clogging.
- Mowing: The side slopes, embankment, and emergency spillway of the basin should be mowed at least twice a year to prevent woody growth and control weeds.
- Erosion Control: The basin side slopes, emergency spillway, an embankment all may periodically suffer from slumping or erosion. Corrective measures such as regrading and revegetation may be necessary. Similarly, the riprap protecting the channel near the outlet may need to be repaired or replaced.
- Nuisance Control: Most public agencies surveyed indicate that control of insects, weeds, odors, and algae may be needed in some ponds. If pods are properly sized and vegetated, these problems should be rare in wet ponds except under extremely dry weather conditions. Twice a year, the facility should be evaluated in terms of nuisance control (insects, weeds, odors, algae, etc.). Biological control of algae and mosquitoes using fish such as fathead minnows is preferable to chemical applications.

- Structural Repairs and Replacement: Eventually, the various inlet/outlet and riser works in the sedimentation and filtration system will deteriorate and must be replaced. Some public works experts have estimated that corrugated metal pipe (CMP) has a useful life of about 25 years, while concrete barrels and risers may last from 50 to 75 years. The actual life depends on the type of soil, pH of runoff, and other factors. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe is a corrosion resistant alternative to metal and concrete pipes. Local experience typically determines which materials are best suited to the site conditions. Leakage or seepage of water through the embankment can be avoided if the embankment has been constructed of impermeable material, has been compacted, and if anti-seep collars are used around the barrel. Correction of any of these design flaws is difficult.
- Harvesting: If revegetation is present on the fringes of the pond, it can be periodically harvested and the clippings removed to provide export of nutrients and to prevent the basin form filling with decaying organic matter.

Disposal of accumulated silt shall be accomplished following Texas Commission on Environmental Quality guidelines and specifications.

Personnel Responsible for Inspections

The agent that performs the inspections should be knowledgeable of this general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWPPP for the site. The contractor is to provide an inspector with a CPESC, CESSWI, or CISEC certification. Documentation of the inspector's qualifications is to be included in the attached Inspector Qualifications Log.

Inspection Schedule

The primary operator is required to choose one of the two inspections listed below.

☐ **Option 1:** Once every seven calendar days. If this alternative schedule is developed, then the inspection must occur regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

☒ **Option 2:** Once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of two inches or greater.

The inspections may occur on either schedule provided that documentation reflects the current schedule and that any changes to the schedule are conducted in accordance with the following provisions: the schedule may be changed a maximum of one time each month, the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and the reason for the schedule change must be documented (e.g., end of “dry” season and beginning of “wet” season).

If option 2 is the chosen frequency of inspections a rain gauge must be properly maintained on site or the storm event information from a weather station that is representative of the site location. For any day of rainfall during normal business hours that measures 0.25 inches or greater, proper documentation of the total rainfall measured for that day must be recorded.
Personnel provided by the permittee must inspect:

- disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized;
- areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation;
- structural controls (for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system);
- sediment and erosion control measures identified in the SWP3 (to ensure they are operating correctly); and
- locations where vehicles enter or exit the site (for evidence of off-site sediment tracking).

Reductions in Inspection Frequency

Where sites have been finally or temporarily stabilized or where runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions (e.g. site is covered with snow, ice, or frozen ground exists), inspections must be conducted at least once every month. In arid, semi-arid, or drought-stricken areas, inspections must be conducted at least once every month and within 24 hours after the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. A record of the total rainfall measured, as well as the approximate beginning and ending dates of winter or drought conditions resulting in monthly frequency of inspections in the attached Rain Gauge Log.

In the event of flooding or other uncontrollable situations which prohibit access to the inspection sites, inspections must be conducted as soon as access is practicable.

Inspection Report Forms

Use the Inspection Report Forms given as a checklist to ensure that all required areas of the construction site are addressed. There is space to document the inspector's name as well as when the inspections regularly take place. The tables will document that the required area was inspected. (If there were any areas of concern, briefly describe them in this space with a more detailed description in the narrative section. Use the last table to document any discharges found during the inspections).
Describe how effective the installed BMPs are performing. Describe any BMP failures that were noted during the investigation and describe any maintenance required due to the failure. If new BMPs are needed as the construction site changes, the inspector can use the space at the bottom of the section to list BMPs to be implemented before the next inspection.

Describe the inspector's qualifications, how the inspection was conducted, and describe any areas of non-compliance in detail. If an inspection report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, then it must contain a certifying signature stating that the facility or site is in compliance. The report must be signed by a person and in a manner required by 30 TAC 305.128. There is space at the end of the form to allow for this certifying signature.

Whenever an inspection shows that BMP modifications are needed to better control pollutants in runoff, the changes must be completed within seven calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are needed, you must describe your implementation schedule, and wherever possible, make the required BMP changes before the next storm event.

The Inspection Report Form functions as the required report and must be signed in accordance with TCEQ rules at 30 TAC 305.128.

Corrective Action

Personnel Responsible for Corrective Actions

Both Primary and Secondary Operators are responsible for maintaining all necessary Corrective Actions. If an individual is specifically identified as the responsible party for modifying the contact information for that individual should be documented in the attached Inspector Qualifications Log.

Corrective Action Forms

The Temporary BMPs must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the attached forms and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable. Actions taken as a result of inspections must be properly documented by completing the corrective action forms given.

Schedule of Interim and Permanent Soil Stabilization

Construction practices shall disturb the minimal amount of existing ground cover as required for land clearing, grading, and construction activity for the shortest amount of time possible to minimize the potential of erosion and sedimentation from the site. Existing vegetation shall be maintained and left in place until it is necessary to disturb for construction activity. For this project the following stabilization practices will be implemented:

1. Hydraulic Mulch and Seeding: Disturbed areas subject to erosion shall be stabilized with hydraulic mulch and/or seeded and watered to provide interim stabilization. For areas that are not to be sodded as per the project landscaping plan, a minimum of 85% vegetative cover will be established to provide permanent stabilization.
2. Sodding and Wood Mulch: As per the project landscaping plan, Sodding and wood mulch will be applied to landscaped areas to provide permanent stabilization prior to project completion.

Records of the following shall be maintained:

a) The dates when major grading activities occur;
b) The dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and
c) The dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

Stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practical in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, and except as provided in the following, must be initiated no more that fourteen (14) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased:

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceased is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practical.

Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased and earth disturbing activities will be resumed within twenty-one (21) days, temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site.

In arid areas (areas with an average rainfall of 0-10 inches), semiarid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches), and areas experiencing droughts where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased is precluded by seasonably arid conditions, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practical.

Maintenance

Below are some maintenance practices to be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- All measures will be maintained in good working order. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
- BMP Maintenance (as applicable)
- Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.
- Silt fence will be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, to see of the fabric is securely attached to the fence posts, and to see that the fence posts are firmly in the ground.
- Drainage swale will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
- Inlet control will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
- Check dam will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
- Straw bale dike will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
- Diversion dike will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and planting will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth.
- If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee must to work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.
- Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site must be inspected for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

To maintain the above practices, the following will be performed:

- Maintenance and repairs will be conducted before the next anticipated storm event or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. Following an inspection, deficiencies should be corrected no later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.

Inspector Qualifications Log*

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

Inspector Name: ______________________
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
- ☐ Training Course ______________________
- ☐ Supervised Experience ______________________
- ☐ Other ______________________

* The agent that performs the inspections should be knowledgeable of this general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWPPP for the site. The contractor is to provide an inspector with a CPESC, CESSWI, or CISEC certification.

Amendment Log

No.	Description of the Amendment	Date of Amendment	Amendment Prepared by [Name(s) and Title]

Construction Activity Sequence Log

Name of Operator	Projected dates Month/year	Activity Disturbing Soil clearing, excavation, etc.	Location on-site where activity will be conducted	Acreage being disturbed

*Construction activity sequences for linear projects may be conducted on a rolling basis. As a result, construction activities may be at different stages at different locations in the project area. The Contractor is required to complete and update the schedule and adjust as necessary.

Stormwater Control Installation and Removal Log

Stormwater Control	Location On-Site	Installation Date	Removal Date

Stabilization Activities Log

Date Activity Initiated	Description of Activity	Description of Stabilization Measure and Location	Date Activity Ceased (Indicate Temporary or Permanent)	Date When Stabilization Measures Initiated

Stabilization and erosion control practices may include, but are not limited to: establishing temporary or permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, and protecting existing trees and vegetation. List practices used where they are located, when they will be implemented, and whether they are temporary (interim) or permanent.

Kimley»Horn

Inspection Frequency Log

Date	Frequency Schedule and Reason for Change

Kimley»Horn

Rain Gauge Log

Date	Location of Rain Gauge	Gauge Reading

General Information					
Name of Project		**Tracking No.**		**Inspection Date**	
Inspector Name, Title & Contact Information					
Present Phase of Construction					
Inspection Location (if multiple inspections are required, specify location where this inspection is being conducted)					

Inspection Frequency

Standard Frequency: ☐ Weekly ☐ Every 14 days and within 24 hours of a 0.25" rain

Increased Frequency: ☐ Every 7 days and within 24 hours of a 0.25" rain

Reduced Frequency:

- ☐ Once per month (for stabilized areas)
- ☐ Once per month and within 24 hours of a 0.25" rain (for arid, semi-arid, or drought-stricken areas during seasonally dry periods or during drought)
- ☐ Once per month (for frozen conditions where earth-disturbing activities are being conducted)

Was this inspection triggered by a 0.25" storm event? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, how did you determined whether a 0.25" storm event has occurred?

☐ Rain gauge on site ☐ Weather station representative of site. Specify weather station source:

Total rainfall amount that triggered the inspection (in inches)**:**

Unsafe Conditions for Inspection

Did you determine that any portion of your site was unsafe for inspection? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If "yes", complete the following:

- Describe the conditions that prevented you from conducting the inspection in this location:

- Location(s) where conditions were found:

Condition and Effectiveness of Erosion and Sediment (E&S) Controls				
Type/Location of E&S Control	**Repairs or Other Maintenance Needed?**	**Corrective Action Required?**	**Date on Which Maintenance or Corrective Action First Identified?**	**Notes**
1.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
2.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
3.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
4.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
5.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
6.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
7.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
8.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
9.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
10.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		

Condition and Effectiveness of Pollution Prevention (P2) Practices				
Type/Location of P2 Practices	**Repairs or Other Maintenance Needed?**	**Corrective Action Required?**	**Identification Date**	**Notes**
1.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
2.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
3.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
4.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
5.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
6.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
7.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
8.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
9.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		
10.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No		

Stabilization of Exposed Soil			
Stabilization Area	**Stabilization Method**	**Have You Initiated Stabilization?**	**Notes**
1.		☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, provide date:	
2.		☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, provide date:	
3.		☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, provide date:	
4.		☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, provide date:	
5.		☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, provide date:	

Description of Discharges	
Was a stormwater discharge or other discharge occurring from any part of your site at the time of the inspection? ☐ Yes ☐ No **If "yes", provide the following information for each point of discharge:**	
Discharge Location	**Observations**
1.	Describe the discharge: At points of discharge and the channels and banks of surface waters in the immediate vicinity, are there any visible signs of erosion and/or sediment accumulation that can be attributed to your discharge? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, describe what you see, specify the location(s) where these conditions were found, and indicate whether modification, maintenance, or corrective action is needed to resolve the issue:
2.	Describe the discharge: At points of discharge and the channels and banks of surface waters in the immediate vicinity, are there any visible signs of erosion and/or sediment accumulation that can be attributed to your discharge? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, describe what you see, specify the location(s) where these conditions were found, and indicate whether modification, maintenance, or corrective action is needed to resolve the issue:
3.	Describe the discharge: At points of discharge and the channels and banks of surface waters in the immediate vicinity, are there any visible signs of erosion and/or sediment accumulation that can be attributed to your discharge? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, describe what you see, specify the location(s) where these conditions were found, and indicate whether modification, maintenance, or corrective action is needed to resolve the issue:

Contractor or Subcontractor Certification and Signature
"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations." **Signature of Contractor or Subcontractor:** _____ **Date:** **Printed Name and Affiliation:** _____
Certification and Signature by Permittee
"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations." **Signature of Permittee or "Duly Authorized Representative":** _____ **Date:** **Printed Name and Affiliation:** _____

Kimley»Horn

Section A – Initial Report (Complete this section within 24 hours of discovering the condition that triggered corrective action)					
Name of Project		Tracking No.		Today's Date	
Date Problem First Discovered			Time Problem First Discovered		
Name and Contact Information of Individual Completing this Form					

What site conditions triggered the requirement to conduct corrective action:

☐ A required stormwater control was never installed, was installed incorrectly, or not in accordance with the requirements in Part 2 and/or 3
☐ The stormwater controls that have been installed and maintained are not effective enough for the discharge to meet applicable water quality standards
☐ A prohibited discharge has occurred or is occurring

Provide a description of the problem:

Deadline for completing corrective action (*Enter date that is either: (1) no more than 7 calendar days after the date you discovered the problem, or (2) if it is infeasible to complete work within the first 7 days, enter the date that is as soon as practicable following the 7th day)*:

If your estimated date of completion falls after the 7-day deadline, explain (1) why you believe it is infeasible to complete work within 7 days, and (2) why the date you have established for making the new or modified stormwater control operational is the soonest practicable timeframe:

Section B – Corrective Action Progress
(Complete this section no later than 7 calendar days after discovering the condition that triggered corrective action)

Section B.1 – Why the Problem Occurred

Cause(s) of Problem (Add an additional sheet if necessary)	How This Was Determined and the Date You Determined the Cause
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.

Section B.2 – Stormwater Control Modifications to be Implemented to Correct the Problem

List of Stormwater Control Modification(s) Needed to Correct Problem (Add an additional sheet if necessary)	Completion Date	SWPPP Update Necessary?	Notes
1.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	
2.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	
3.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	

Kimley»Horn

Section A – Initial Report (Complete this section within 24 hours of discovering the condition that triggered corrective action)					
Name of Project		Tracking No.		Today's Date	
Date Problem First Discovered			Time Problem First Discovered		
Name and Contact Information of Individual Completing this Form					

What site conditions triggered the requirement to conduct corrective action:

☐ A required stormwater control was never installed, was installed incorrectly, or not in accordance with the requirements in Part 2 and/or 3
☐ The stormwater controls that have been installed and maintained are not effective enough for the discharge to meet applicable water quality standards
☐ A prohibited discharge has occurred or is occurring

Provide a description of the problem:

Deadline for completing corrective action (*Enter date that is either: (1) no more than 7 calendar days after the date you discovered the problem, or (2) if it is infeasible to complete work within the first 7 days, enter the date that is as soon as practicable following the 7th day)*:

If your estimated date of completion falls after the 7-day deadline, explain (1) why you believe it is infeasible to complete work within 7 days, and (2) why the date you have established for making the new or modified stormwater control operational is the soonest practicable timeframe:

Section B – Corrective Action Progress
(Complete this section no later than 7 calendar days after discovering the condition that triggered corrective action)

Section B.1 – Why the Problem Occurred

Cause(s) of Problem (Add an additional sheet if necessary)	How This Was Determined and the Date You Determined the Cause
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.

Section B.2 – Stormwater Control Modifications to be Implemented to Correct the Problem

List of Stormwater Control Modification(s) Needed to Correct Problem (Add an additional sheet if necessary)	Completion Date	SWPPP Update Necessary?	Notes
1.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	
2.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	
3.		☐Yes ☐No Date:	

Contractor or Subcontractor Certification and Signature

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Signature of Contractor or Subcontractor: _____ **Date:**

Printed Name and Affiliation: _____

Certification and Signature by Permittee

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Signature of Permittee or "Duly Authorized Representative": _____ **Date:**

Printed Name and Affiliation: _____

PILOT-SCALE FIELD TESTING PLAN

(NOT APPLICABLE)

MEASURES FOR MINIMIZING SURFACE STREAM CONTAMINATION

No surface streams exist on-site. The stormwater from the site will be treated by temporary BMPs during construction. The temporary BMPs will be silt fence installed around the entire construction limits, staging areas, and concrete washouts. Inlet filters will be used to prevent sediment from entering the proposed storm sewer system while in construction. Stabilized construction entrances will also be used to facilitate the wash down and removal of sediment and other debris from construction equipment exiting the site. Permanent BMPs will be the two (2) vegetative filter strips and one (1) partial sedimentation and filtration sand filter basin that treat and release site runoff.

SECTION 4:
ADDITIONAL FORMS

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Additional Forms
SWPPP

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

Tye Preston Memorial Library

Canyon Lake, Texas

OCTOBER 2025

Project Owner:

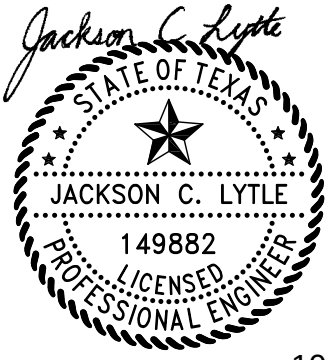
Canyon Lake Community Library District
16311 S Access Rd
Canyon Lake, TX 78133 5081

Project Contractor:

Prepared By:

Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
10814 Jollyville Rd. Bldg. 4 Ste. 200
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 418- 1771

KHA No. 065028500



10/8/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1

A. Project Name and Location 1
B. Owner Information 1
C. Contractor Information 2
D. Subcontractor Information 2
E. Discharges Eligible for Authorization 2
F. Obtaining Coverage under the General Permit 3
G. Notice of Change Letter 4
H. Notice of Termination 4
I. Termination of Coverage for Secondary Operators 4
J. SWP3 Availability 5
K. Hazardous Materials 5

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION 6

A. General Site Description 6
B. Nature of Construction Activity 6
C. Estimate of Total Site Area and Disturbed Area 6
D. Storm Water Discharge Locations and Quality Data 6
E. Information on Soil Types 7
F. Receiving Waters and Wetlands 7
G. Threatened and Endangered Species 7
H. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone 7

3.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE MEASURES AND CONTROLS 9

A. General Requirements 9
B. Erosion Control and Stabilization Practices 9
C. Sediment Control Practices 10
D. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements 11

4.0 EXAMPLE PRACTICES 12

A. Example Stabilization Practices 12
B. Example Structural Practices 12
C. Waste Control and Disposal 15
D. Timing of Controls/Measures 15

5.0 RELEASES OF REPORTABLE QUANTITIES 17

6.0 STATE AND LOCAL PROGRAMS 18

7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE 19

A. Inspection Schedule 19
B. Inspection Reports 19
C. Final Stabilization 20

8.0 RECORD RETENTION 21

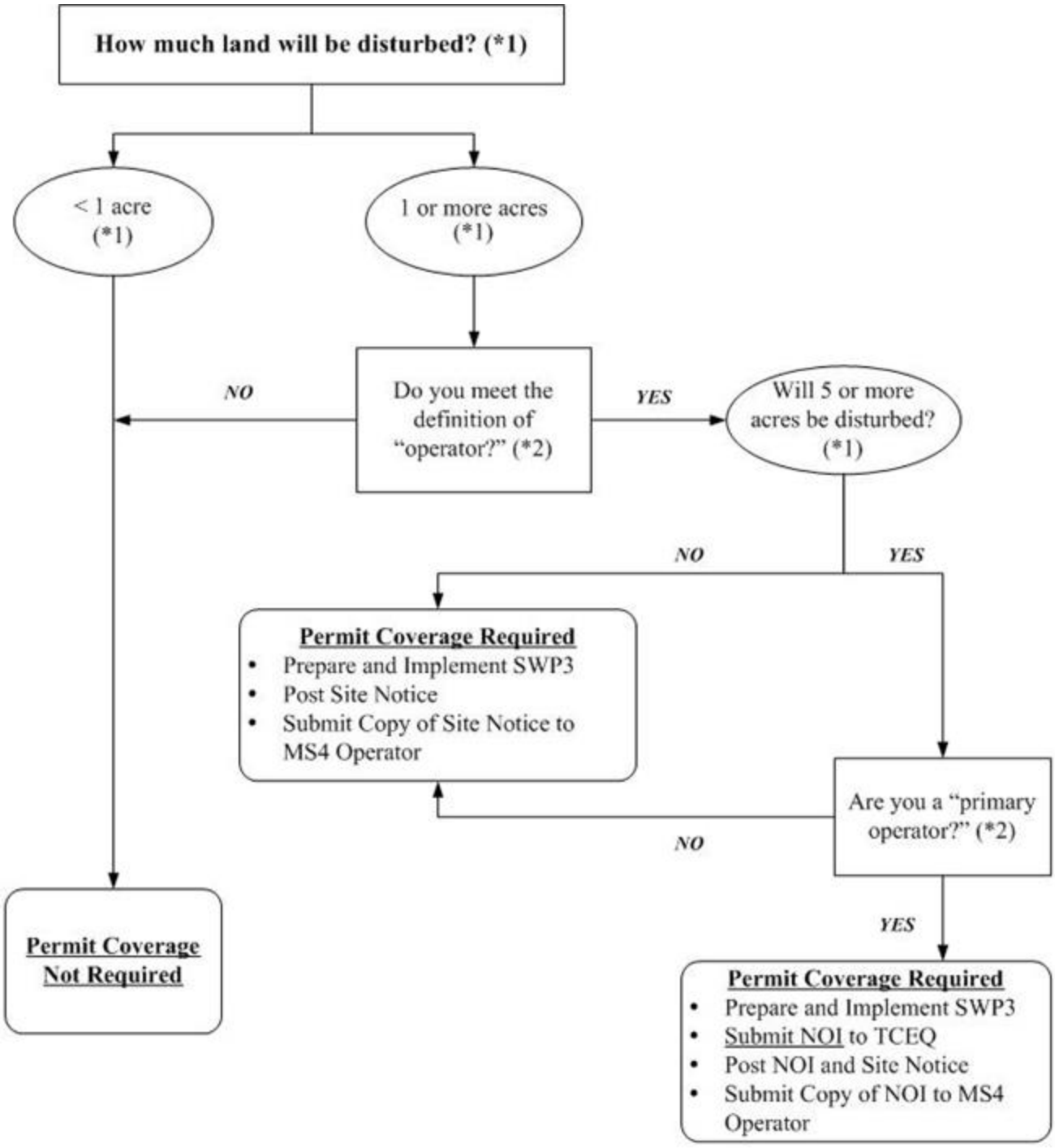
9.0 CONCRETE BATCH PLANTS (IF APPLICABLE) 22

A. Storm Water Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants 22
B. Benchmark Sampling Requirements 22
C. Additional BMP and SWP3 Requirements 22

10.0 CONCRETE TRUCK WASH OUT (IF APPLICABLE) 24
A. Wash Out Requirements 24
11.0 REFERENCES 25

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A Project Maps
APPENDIX B Construction Activity Schedule
APPENDIX C Best Management Practice Measures and Controls
APPENDIX D Best Management Practice Checklist and Fact Sheets
APPENDIX E Inspection and Maintenance Reports
APPENDIX F Roles and Responsibilities Checklist and Certification Statement
APPENDIX G TPDES General Permit (TXR150000) for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities
APPENDIX H Site Notice, Notice of Intent, Notice of Change, and Notice of Termination Forms
APPENDIX I Record of Temporary/Permanent Ceasing of Construction Activities
APPENDIX J Delegation of Signatories
APPENDIX K Material Management Practices
APPENDIX L Non-Storm Water Discharge Inventory
APPENDIX M Reportable Quantities of Hazardous Substances
APPENDIX N Sedimentation Basin Information and Calculations
APPENDIX O Local Requirements (If Applicable)
APPENDIX P Concrete Batch Plant Records (If Applicable)
APPENDIX Q Edwards Aquifer Rule – 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Only)



(*1) To determine the size of the construction project, use the size of the entire area to be disturbed, and include the size of the larger common plan of development or sale, if the project is part of a larger project (refer to Part I.B., "Definitions," for an explanation of "larger common plan of development or sale").

(*2) Refer to the definitions for "operator," "primary operator," and "secondary operator" in Part I., Section B. of this permit.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN REVISIONS

Provide a general description and document the date of any revisions to the storm water pollution prevention plan during the course of this construction project. Revisions may be necessary as a result of site inspections or because of a change in the circumstances of the construction project (such as schedule change or a modification in design).

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions to the SWP3 must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing best management practices (BMPs) are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable.

REVISION (Refer to attachments if necessary)	DATE	SIGNATURE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

On March 10, 2003, responsibility for the administration of storm water protection associated with construction activities in Texas was delegated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). The Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) program in Texas meets or exceeds the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES requirements. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly (Appendix O).

The purpose of the SWP3 is to provide guidelines for preventing or minimizing sediment and other pollutants that may originate on the site from flowing into municipal storm systems or jurisdictional waters during the construction period. This plan also addresses the principal activities known to disturb significant amounts of ground surface during construction. Stabilization measures must begin within fourteen (14) days of stopping construction activities (Appendix I). The permit coverage requirements terminate when areas disturbed for this project reach full stabilization (i.e., when disturbed areas are paved or achieve 70 percent native background vegetative coverage). Revisions to this plan will be made as necessary to accurately reflect project activities and storm water pollution prevention measures.

The storm water management controls included in this SWP3 focus on providing control of pollutant discharges with practical approaches that use readily available techniques, expertise, materials, and equipment. The necessary forms for implementing the SWP3 are found in the appendices of this document, including the Inspector's Qualifications, Inspection Form, Notice of Intent (NOI), Notice of Termination (NOT), and construction site notice. The SWP3 must be implemented prior to the start of construction activities.

The Project Owner's and the Contractor's roles and responsibilities for implementation and maintenance of the elements of the SWP3 are shown in a checklist in Appendix F of this document. Appendix F also includes a description of primary and secondary operators, along with associated responsibilities. The Project Owner and each Contractor must complete the checklist in Appendix F and sign the included certification statement. The certification statement indicates that each operator understands and accepts their roles and responsibilities with respect to storm water pollution prevention for this project.

A. Project Name and Location

Tye Preston Memorial Library – Canyon Lake, Comal County, Texas (See Appendix A for a project location map).

B. Owner Information

Name: Canyon Lake Community Library District
Address: 16311 S Access Rd
Canyon Lake, TX 78133 5081
Representative: Susan Bogle
Title: Board President
Telephone: (830)-964-3744
Fax: _____

C. Contractor Information

Name:
Address:

Representative:
Title:
Telephone:
Fax: _____

D. Subcontractor Information

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

E. Discharges Eligible for Authorization

The general permit for construction activities allows for storm water discharges from construction activities, construction support activities, and authorized non-storm water discharges. Under the general permit, construction support activities include, but are not limited to:

- concrete and asphalt batch plants,
- rock crushers,
- equipment staging areas,
- material storage yards,
- material borrow areas, and
- excavated material disposal areas.

Storm water discharges from these construction support activities are authorized under the general permit for construction activities provided:

- the activity is located within one mile of the permitted construction site and is directly supporting the construction activities,
- the SWP3 for the permitted construction activities is developed to include the controls and measures to reduce erosion and discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the construction support activities, and

- the construction support activities either do not operate beyond the completion date of the construction activity or, at the time that they do, are authorized under separate Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) authorization.

The following non-storm water discharges are also authorized under the general permit for construction activities:

- Discharges from firefighting activities,
- Uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings,
- Water from routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement (where detergents and soaps are not used),
- Uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- Potable water sources, including waterline flushings,
- Uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- Uncontaminated groundwater or spring water, and
- Lawn watering and similar Irrigation drainage.

Part II.A.3 of the general permit contains additional information and requirements for non-storm water discharges. Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized provided that the benchmark sampling and associated requirements located in Part V of the general permit are met. The wash out of concrete trucks associated with off-site facilities may be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit. The Operator will be responsible for updating the SWP3 to meet Part V requirements, if applicable. A non-storm water discharge inventory is located in Appendix L.

F. Obtaining Coverage under the General Permit

Construction activities, including the activities associated with this project, disturbing five (5) acres or more (definition of a large construction activity) are required to comply with the following requirements of the general permit to obtain permit coverage:

a) Develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of the general permit that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site for which the applicant is the operator and implement that plan prior to commencing construction activities.

b) Primary operators must submit a NOI:

   1) at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities if mailing a paper NOI, or

   2) prior to commencing construction activities if utilizing electronic submittal.

   A copy of the NOI form is located in Appendix H. Instructions for NOI submittal relating to primary operator additions or changes are also located in Appendix H.

c) Post a site notice where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction. The site notice must be maintained until completion of the construction activity.

   1) For linear construction activities, the site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway. A copy of the construction site notice is located in Appendix H.

d) All primary operators must also post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in a location where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to starting construction activities until completion of the construction activity. If multiple crews will be conducting construction activities under the general permit simultaneously, copies of the signed NOI should be posted at each separate construction site.

e) All primary operators must provide a copy of the signed NOI at least seven days prior to commencement of construction activities to any secondary operator and to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving construction site discharge. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI are to be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

f) Secondary operators are regulated under the general construction permit but are not required to submit a NOI provided that:

   1) a primary operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or

   2) another operator(s) is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage.

   Additional information for secondary operators seeking alternative coverage is located in the general permit.

Questions about the TPDES construction permit program can be directed to the TCEQ Storm Water and General Permits Team at (512) 239-4515. A copy of the TPDES General Permit (TXR150000) for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities has been included in Appendix G for reference.

G. Notice of Change Letter

If the Operator becomes aware that he/she failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in a NOI, the correct information must be provided to the TCEQ in a Notice of Change (NOC) letter within fourteen (14) days after discovery. In addition, if relevant information provided in the NOI changes, a NOC letter must be submitted to the TCEQ within fourteen (14) days of the change. A copy of the NOC must be provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving discharge from the construction activity. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC must be included in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

H. Notice of Termination

Authorization under the general permit must be terminated by submitting a completed and signed NOT form provided in Appendix H. The NOT must be submitted to the TCEQ, and a copy of the NOT must be provided to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving the discharge within thirty (30) days after final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee, or another permitted contractor has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOT must be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

I. Termination of Coverage for Secondary Operators

Each operator that obtained authorization of the general permit without submitting a NOI must remove the site notice and complete the applicable portion of the notice related to removal of the notice. A copy of

the completed notice must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge within 30 days of any the following conditions:

a) final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,

b) a transfer of operational control has occurred, or

c) the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

J. SWP3 Availability

This SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site, or if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3. This SWP3 must be made readily available at the time of an on-site inspection.

K. Hazardous Materials

The following potential pollutant sources may be present at the site due to the nature of the construction activities. An inventory of materials is located in Appendix L. Controls for potential pollutants are listed and described in Appendices C and D.

- Solvents
- Stains/paints
- Fuels
- Oils
- Grease
- Pesticides
- Fertilizer
- Sediment/total suspended solids
- Trash
- Paving
- Concrete curing compound
- Glue adhesives
- Joint compound
- Concrete, painting, and brick wash
- Excavation pump-out water
- Concrete

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

A. General Site Description

Tye Preston Memorial Library is located to the West side of South Access Rd Approx 1 ML from FM 306 in Canyon Lake, Texas and is 11.605 acres in size. The Tye Preston Memorial Library expansion will consist of the construction of an additional west wing (~ 6,235 SF) to the existing building with an additional parking lot containing 25 new parking spots, and associated landscaping, grading, drainage, and utility improvements.

A Contributing Zone Plan was not submitted to TCEQ as part of the original library construction in 2010. While the proposed expansion of Tye Preston Memorial Library will result in an impervious cover increase of less than 20,000 SF, the total site impervious cover including the original construction and the addition totals to 2.546 acres, or 21.94% of the site. The impervious cover associated with Tye Preston Memorial Library will be treated for water quality by three BMPs – a partial sedimentation filtration sand filter basin, and two areas of vegetative filter strips. Coordinates for the site are approximately 29.865984 latitude and -98.190049 longitude (1983 North American Datum (NAD83) Coordinates).

This site is located over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and is not located on Indian Country Lands. If information about the Edwards Aquifer Zone or Indian Country Lands changes, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly. No portion of the property is within the limits of the 100-year floodplain as shown on FIRM Panel No. 48091C0255G, dated May 5th, 2024.

B. Nature of Construction Activity

This site is located in the Comal River – Guadalupe River Watershed. The project consists of constructing a building addition to an existing library, with associated surface parking, landscape, grading, drainage, and utility improvements.

C. Estimate of Total Site Area and Disturbed Area

The total project area of Tye Preston Memorial Library is approximately 11.605 acres. Tye Preston Memorial Library has a disturbed area or limits of construction of approximately 8.22 acres.

D. Storm Water Discharge Locations and Quality Data

Impervious cover will increase post-construction of the Tye Preston Memorial Library improvements, and the increased runoff will be collected through swales and sheet flow to an area inlet, then routed through an underground pipe to an existing swale, and flow into the proposed partial sedimentation and filtration sand filter basin. Other areas on site will sheet flow from pavement onto vegetative filter strips.

Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls will be used during construction and will be located as shown on the plans. These erosion and sedimentation controls include silt fences, inlet protection, temporary staging area, concrete washout area, and stabilized construction entrances designed to the City of New Braunfels criteria. Permanent erosion controls will include revegetation using perennial grasses as indicated on the Erosion Control Plan and Erosion Control Detail Sheets.

E. Information on Soil Types

A soils map showing the project site and surrounding area is included in Appendix A. The soil types found for Tye Preston Memorial Library is 90.9% Brackett-Rock outcrop-Real complex, 8 to 30 percent slopes, 9.1% Boerne fine sandy loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes.

F. Receiving Waters and Wetlands

This site is not known to have any receiving waters. If any offsite runoff is identified on the site, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

New sources or new discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired waters are not authorized by the general construction permit (unless otherwise allowable under 30 TAC Chapter 305 and applicable state law). Impaired waters are those that do not meet applicable water quality standards and are listed on the EPA approved CWA 303(d) list. Pollutants of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired.

If discharges are expected to enter into a receiving water body located on the 303(d) list, constituents of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired. Discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired water bodies for which there is a total maximum daily load (TMDL) are not eligible for the general permit unless they are consistent with the approved TMDL. The receiving water does not have a known published TMDL. Permittees must incorporate the conditions and requirements applicable to their discharges, including monitoring frequency and reporting required by TCEQ rules, into this SWP3 in order to be eligible for coverage under the general permit.

There are no known wetlands on the site. If any wetlands are identified on the site, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

G. Threatened and Endangered Species

Discharges that would adversely affect a listed endangered or threatened aquatic or aquatic-dependent species or its critical habitat are not authorized by the general construction permit unless the requirements of the Endangered Species Act are satisfied. This project does not appear to contain suitable habitat for listed species in Comal County, Texas. It is unlikely that the project has the potential to adversely affect a listed endangered or threatened species in Comal County, Texas. If information regarding the presence of protected species changes the Operator should consult with the appropriate state or federal agency.

H. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone

Discharges cannot be authorized by the general permit where prohibited by 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Chapter 213.

1. New Discharges

   For new discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, or within that area upstream from the recharge zone and defined as the Contributing Zone, operators must meet all applicable requirements of, and operate according to, 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Rule) in addition to the provisions and requirements of the general construction permit. A copy of 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

2. Existing Discharges

   For existing discharges, the requirements of the agency-approved Water Pollution Abatement Plan under the Edwards Aquifer Rules are in addition to the requirements of the general construction permit. Best management practices and maintenance schedules for structural storm water controls, for example, may be required as a provision of the rule. All applicable requirements of the Edwards Aquifer Rule for reductions of suspended solids in storm water runoff are in addition to the requirements in the general construction permit. A copy of the 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

For discharges from large construction activities located on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone or the Edwards Aquifer contributing zone, applicants must also submit a copy of the NOI to the appropriate TCEQ regional office. For discharges from large construction activities by operators not required to submit a NOI, a copy of the construction site notice must be submitted to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

For discharges from small construction activities located on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone or the Edwards Aquifer contributing zone, a copy of the construction site notice must be submitted to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

Counties:	**Contact:**
Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney	TCEQ Water Program Manager San Antonio Regional Office 14250 Judson Road San Antonio, Texas (210) 490-3096
Williamson, Travis, and Hays	TCEQ Water Program Manager Austin Regional Office 2800 South IH 35, Suite 100 Austin, Texas 78704-5712 (512) 339-2929

3.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE MEASURES AND CONTROLS

In order to manage and reduce soil erosion, sediment loss, construction-generated waste, and construction-related toxic materials, BMPs must be utilized at the construction site. A variety of structural controls, soil stabilization techniques, storm water management controls, dust controls, waste disposal techniques, and "good housekeeping" practices that will be utilized in this construction project are documented in a checklist in Appendix C.

A detailed set of fact sheets for BMPs excerpted from the *Integrated Storm Water Design Manual for Construction* (North Central Texas Council of Governments, 2010) is located in Appendix D. These fact sheets show many examples of BMPs that may be appropriate for the site. If another BMP is being used, include the BMP information in Appendix D. The Contractor is responsible for selecting, implementing, and maintaining BMPs.

A. General Requirements

1. Erosion and sediment controls must be designed to retain sediment on-site to the extent practicable with consideration for local topography, soil type, and rainfall.

2. Control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained according to the manufacturer's or designer's specifications.

3. Controls must be developed to minimize the offsite transport of litter, construction debris, and construction materials.

B. Erosion Control and Stabilization Practices

1. Erosion control and stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: establishment of temporary or permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of existing trees and vegetation, slope texturing, temporary velocity dissipation devices, flow diversion mechanisms, and other similar measures.

2. Control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained according to the manufacturer's or designer's specifications.

    a) the dates when major grading activities occur,

    b) the dates when the construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and

    c) the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

    A schedule of construction activities is located in Appendix B. Appendix I contains a record of temporary/permanent ceasing of construction activities.

3. Erosion control and stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily ceased. Stabilization measures that provide a protective cover must be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased. These measures must be initiated no more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased unless provided for in Part III.F.2.b.iii of the general permit

C. Sediment Control Practices

1. Sites with Drainage Areas of Ten or More Acres

    a) A sedimentation basin is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time. Sedimentation basin information is located in Appendix N.

    b) At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

2. Sites with Drainage Areas Less than Ten Acres

    a) Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in storm water runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

    b) Alternatively, a sediment basin may be utilized. Sedimentation basin information is located in Appendix N.

3. A description of any measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that may occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWP3. Permittees are only responsible for the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site or prior to submission of an NOT.

4. Other required controls and BMPs are listed below. Best management practice checklists and fact sheets are included in Appendices C and D. A non storm water discharge inventory is located in Appendix L.

    a) Permittees shall minimize, to the extent practicable, the off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust. Permittees must include a description of controls utilized to accomplish this requirement.

    b) Permittees must include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to minimize pollutants from these materials.

    c) Permittees must include a description of potential pollutant sources from areas other than construction (such as storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete batch plants), and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.

    d) Permittees shall place velocity dissipation devices at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel (i.e., runoff conveyance) to provide a non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course, so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected.

    e) Permittees shall design and utilize appropriate controls to minimize the offsite transport of suspended sediments and other pollutants if it is necessary to pump or channel standing water from the site.

    f) Permittees shall ensure that all other required controls and BMPs comply with all the requirements of Part III.G of the TXR150000 general permit.

D. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements

Any discharge regulated under the TXR150000 general permit must achieve, at a minimum, the following effluent limitations representing the degree of effluent reduction attainable by application of the best practicable control technology current available (BPT).

a) Erosion and sediment control: The permittee must design, install, and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. Such controls must be designed, installed and maintained to meet minimum requirements outlined in section III.G.1. of the general permit, provided in Appendix G.

b) Soil stabilization: Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating, or other earth disturbing activities have permanently creased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. Temporary stabilization must be completed within 14 days after initiation of soil stabilization measures, and final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage.

c) Dewatering: Discharge from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, are prohibited, unless managed by appropriate controls. Examples of appropriate controls are outlined below in Section 4.0 of this SWP3 document.

d) Pollution prevention measures: The permittee must design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. Such controls must be designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to meet requirements outlined in section III.G.4. of the general permit, provided in Appendix G.

e) Prohibited discharges: Certain discharges are not prohibited under the TXR150000 general permit. These prohibited discharges are outlined in section III.G.5. of the general permit, provided in Appendix G.

f) Surface outlets: When discharging from basins and impoundments, the permittee must utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface, unless infeasible.

4.0 EXAMPLE PRACTICES

A. Example Stabilization Practices

1. Temporary Stabilization

   Top soil stock piles and disturbed portions of the site where construction activity temporarily ceases for at least 21 days will be stabilized with temporary seed and mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area. Areas of the site which are to be paved will be temporarily stabilized until pavement can be applied.

2. Permanent Stabilization

   Disturbed portions of the site where construction activities permanently cease shall be stabilized with permanent seed no later than 14 days after the last construction activity.

B. Example Structural Practices

1. Interceptor Swale

   An interceptor swale is a small v-shaped or parabolic channel which collects runoff and directs it to a desired location. It can either have a natural grass lining or, depending upon slope and design velocity, a protective lining of erosion matting, stone or concrete. The interceptor swale can either be used to direct sediment-laden flow from disturbed areas into a controlled outlet or to direct “clean” runoff around disturbed areas. Since the swale is easy to install during early grading operations, it can serve as the first line of defense in reducing runoff across disturbed areas. As a method of reducing runoff across the disturbed construction area, it reduces the requirements of structural measures to capture sediment from runoff since the flow is reduced. By intercepting sediment-laden flow downstream of the disturbed area, runoff can be directed into a sediment basin or other BMP for sedimentation as opposed to long runs of silt fence, straw bales or other filtration method.

2. Silt Fence

   A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by poultry netting or other backing stretched between either wooden or metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. Silt fence provides both filtration and time for sedimentation to reduce sediment and the velocity of the runoff. Properly designed silt fence is economical since it can be relocated during construction and reused on other projects. Silt fence is normally used as perimeter control located downstream of disturbed areas. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions.

3. Fiber Roll/Sediment Log

   Fiber rolls/sediment logs are tightly compacted tubular cylinders composed of straw, flax, coconut fiber, or other similar types of material wrapped with a fiber mesh. They must be secured with stakes. When installed at the base of an embankment or on a slope, fiber rolls are effective at controlling sediment and reducing erosion rates. They achieve this by intercepting storm water runoff, thereby reducing the velocity of the flow and dispersing concentrated runoff as sheet flows. Fiber rolls are also water-permeable and are effective at trapping eroded sediment. It is important not to crush fiber

rolls when they are installed. If more than one sock is placed in a row, the socks should be overlapped; not abutted.

4. Inlet Control

   Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods of intercepting sediment at low point inlets through the use of stone, filter fabric and other materials. This is normally located at the inlet, providing either detention or filtration to reduce sediment and floatable materials in storm water. Inlet protection is normally used as a secondary defense in site erosion control due to the limited effectiveness and applicability of the technique. It is normally used in new developments that include new inlets or roads with new curb inlets or during major repairs to existing roadways. Inlet protection has limited use in developed areas due to the potential for loading, traffic safety and pedestrian safety and maintenance problems. Inlet protection can reduce sediment in a storm sewer system by serving as a back system to onsite controls or by reducing sediment loads from controls with limited effectiveness such as straw bale dikes.

5. Check Dams

   Check dams are small barriers consisting of straw bales, rock, or earth berms placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and help disperse concentrated flows, reducing potential erosion. Check dams are used for long drainage swales or ditches in which permanent vegetation may not be established and erosive velocities are present. They are typically used in conjunction with other techniques such as inlet protection, rip rap or other sediment reduction techniques. Check dams provide limited treatment. They are more useful in reducing flow to acceptable levels.

6. Erosion Control Mats

   An erosion control mat (ECM) is a geomembrane or biodegradable fabric placed over disturbed areas to limit the effects of erosion due to rainfall and runoff across barren soil. Erosion control mats are manufactured by a wide variety of vendors addressing a wide variety of conditions such as vegetation establishment and high velocity flow. Types of matting include organic (jute, straw) and synthetic (plastic and glass fiber) materials. Mats can provide both temporary and/or permanent stabilization for disturbed soil or barren areas. It is used for difficult areas to stabilize such as steep slopes, temporary or permanent drainage swales, embankments or high traffic (pedestrian) areas. Some mats are reusable, reducing the initial cost of the installation.

7. Stabilized Construction Entrance

   A stabilized construction entrance consists of a pad consisting of gravel, crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock like material on top of geotextile filter cloth to facilitate the wash down and removal of sediment and other debris from construction equipment prior to exiting the construction site. For added effectiveness, a wash rack area can be incorporated into the design to further reduce sediment tracking. For long term projects, cattle guards or other type of permanent rack system can be used in conjunction with a wash rack. This directly addresses the problem of silt and mud deposition in roadways used for construction site access. Stabilized construction entrances are used primarily for sites in which significant truck traffic occurs on a daily basis. It reduces the need to remove sediment from streets. If used properly, it also directs the majority of traffic to a single

location, reducing the number and quantity of disturbed areas on the site and providing protection for other structural controls through traffic control.

8. Earth Dike

   An earth dike is constructed along the uphill perimeter of a site. A portion of the dike will divert run-on around the construction site. The remaining portion of the dike will collect runoff from the disturbed area and direct the runoff to the sediment basin.

9. Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

   A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support. Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales. Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence or hay bale installation is impracticable. Since they can be anchored without penetration (through the use of rock), pavement damage can be minimized. Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes also serve as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

10. Sediment Basin

    Sediment basins are required, where feasible, for sites with drainage areas of ten (10) or more acres. Additional information for sedimentation basins is located in Appendix N.

11. Tree Protection

    Tree protection prevents the disturbance of existing trees and their roots on a construction site. Trees are not the same shape below ground as they are above, so it is difficult to predict the length or location of their roots. One common method used to identify the critical root zone is to define the tree's "drip line" – the area directly below the branches of the tree. Many roots extend beyond the longest branches a distance equal to two or more times the height of the tree. For this reason, it is recommended to protect as much of the area beyond the drip line as feasible. An example of tree protection is to tie continuous nylon string with two-foot tundra weight orange streamers to eight-foot minimum metal t-posts driven two feet into the ground. Four-foot minimum orange plastic fencing per manufacturer's recommendations will surround the critical root zone to keep equipment off the rooting area. If a fence cannot be erected, cushion the rooting area with six inches of wood chips, wood, or brick paths. Where root areas must be graded, cut large roots instead of tearing them with equipment.

C. Waste Control and Disposal

1. Waste Materials

   All waste materials will be collected and stored in a securely lidded metal dumpster rented from a local waste management company, which is a licensed solid waste management company. The dumpster will meet all local and any State solid waste management regulations. All trash and construction debris from the site will be deposited in the dumpster. The dumpster will be emptied periodically or more often if necessary, and the trash will be hauled to an appropriate waste management facility. No construction waste materials will be buried onsite. Staging areas for construction materials should have secondary containment. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office trailer. The individual who manages the day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these procedures are followed.

2. Hazardous Waste

   All hazardous waste materials will be disposed of in the manner specified by local or State regulations or by the manufacturer. Site personnel will be instructed in these practices and the individual who manages day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these practices are followed.

3. Sanitary Waste

   All sanitary waste will be collected from the portable units periodically by a licensed sanitary waste management contractor, as required by local regulation.

4. Offsite Vehicle Tracking and Dust Control

   A stabilized construction entrance has been provided to help reduce vehicle tracking of sediments. The paved street adjacent to the site entrance will be swept to remove any excess mud, dirt or rock tracked from the site. Dump trucks hauling material from the construction site will be covered with a tarpaulin. If dust is visible when dump trucks are leaving the site due to construction activities, dust suppression techniques such as wetting the soil will be employed.

D. Timing of Controls/Measures

The contractor and the operator shall review the SWP3 requirements prior to beginning construction activities. The following is a sample erosion control sequence:

- Site Mobilization: Prior to any construction on the site a stabilized construction entrance shall be installed.
- Clearing and Rough Grading: Prior to any grading of the site, erosion control measures shall be installed. These controls may include but are not limited to silt fences, sedimentation ponds and vegetated swales. The installation is required to prevent sediment from leaving disturbed areas.
- Storm Drain Installation: In addition to maintaining the devices installed during initial grading, supplemental control measures will need to be installed. These devices will include devices shown on the plan such as storm drain inlet protection and sediment traps. Inlet protection devices prevent sedimentation from entering the inlet and subsequently, the storm sewer system

as well as the receiving water body. Other devices may be required as shown on the erosion control plan or requested by the inspector or operator.

- Installation of Public Utilities: Additional control measures are likewise not required during installation of public utilities. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases must continue.
- Pavement Installation: In addition to maintaining the control measures installed during initial grading and storm drain installation phases, supplemental measures should be installed. Upon completion of paving and curb backfill operations, control measures should be installed behind curbs at handicap ramps and along parkways where sediment could enter streets and/or paved areas.
- Final Grading: Additional control measures are not required during final grading. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases will continue.
- Building Construction: In addition to maintaining previously installed control measures, a strict policy will be enacted which minimizes vehicle traffic from entering non-paved areas. Construction materials will be unloaded from existing paved surfaces where possible, thereby preventing disturbing control measures already in place and reducing sediment tracking into paved areas. Areas where construction activity temporarily ceases for more than 21 days will be stabilized with a temporary seed and mulch within 14 days of the last disturbance. Once construction activity ceases permanently in an area, that area will be stabilized with permanent seed and mulch. After the entire site is stabilized, the accumulated sediment will be removed and the erosion control measures will be removed.

5.0 RELEASES OF REPORTABLE QUANTITIES

Because construction activities may handle certain hazardous substances over the course of the project, spills of these substances in amounts that equal or exceed Reportable Quantity (RQ) levels are a possibility. Material management practice guidelines are located in Appendix K.

EPA has issued regulations that define what reportable quantity levels are for oil and hazardous substances. These regulations are found at 40 CFR Part 110 Part 117, or 40 CFR Part 302. A list of RQs are included in Appendix M. If there is a RQ release during the construction period, then you must take the following steps:

- Notify TCEQ immediately at (800) 832-8224.
- Notify the National Response Center immediately at (800) 424-8802.
- Within fourteen (14) days, submit a written description of the release to TCEQ providing the date and circumstances of the release and the steps to be taken to prevent another release.
- Modify the pollution prevention plan to include the date of release, the circumstances leading to the release, and steps taken to prevent reoccurrence of the release.

6.0 STATE AND LOCAL PROGRAMS

The TPDES program meets or exceeds the NPDES standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the requirements of the TPDES requirements. Information for the City of Leander has been included in Appendix O. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly.

Storm water from the project construction area discharges into the storm sewer system of the City of Austin, Travis County, Texas. (MS4).

Construction projects that discharge storm water to an MS4 are required to:

- submit a copy of the signed NOI to the operator of the MS4 at least seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities,
- post a copy of the signed NOI and construction site notice at the project site at all times,
- submit a copy of any NOCs to the operator of the MS4,
- submit a copy of the NOT to the operator of the MS4, and
- keep and maintain a list of the names and address of MS4s that receive NOI, NOT, and/or NOC forms (Appendix H).

7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Inspection Schedule

1. All disturbed areas, as well as all erosion and sediment control devices, will be inspected according to one of the following schedules:

   a) at least every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall of 0.5 inch or greater, or

   b) every seven (7) days on the same day of the week each week, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

2. Inspections may occur on either schedule provided that this SWP3 reflects the current schedule and that any changes are in accordance with the following:

   a) the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,

   b) the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and

   c) the reason for the schedule change must be documented in this SWP3 (an inspection schedule form is located in Appendix E).

B. Inspection Reports

1. Completed inspection reports (Appendix E) will include the following information:
   a) scope of the inspection,
   b) date of the inspection,
   c) name(s) of personnel making the inspection,
   d) reference to qualifications of inspection personnel,
   e) observed major construction activities, and
   f) actions taken as a result of the inspection.

2. All disturbed areas (on and off-site), areas for material storage locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, and all of the erosion and sediment controls that were identified as part of the SWP3 must be inspected. The inspection report must state whether the site was in compliance or identify any incidents of non-compliance. The report will be signed by the qualified inspector in accordance with the TPDES general permit and filed in the SWP3. A sample Inspection Report is included in Appendix E, along with an Inspector Qualification Form. All reports and inspections required by the general construction permit will be completed by a duly authorized representative. A copy of a Delegation of Signatories to Reports letter is included in Appendix J.

3. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3, and wherever possible, those changes implemented before the next storm event or as soon as practicable. A list of maintenance guidelines is included in Appendix E.

4. Inspection reports will be kept in the Operator's file, along with the SWP3, for at least three years from the date that the NOT is submitted to the TCEQ for the construction site.

C. Final Stabilization

Final stabilization of the construction site has been achieved when all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures. If a vegetative cover cannot be established, equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) can be employed. When these conditions have been met, BMPs can be removed from the construction area.

8.0 RECORD RETENTION

The permittee must retain the following records for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that a NOT is submitted. Records include:

- A copy of the SWP3,
- All data used to complete the NOI, if an NOI is required for coverage under this general permit,
- All reports and actions required by this permit, including a copy of the construction site notice, and
- All records of submittal of forms submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to the secondary operator of a large construction site, if applicable.

9.0 CONCRETE BATCH PLANTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Storm Water Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized under the general permit provided that the requirements in Part IV of the permit are met (Appendix G). If discharges are not covered under the general permit, then discharges must be authorized under an alternative permit. Authorization for discharge or land disposal of concrete batch plant wastewater must be obtained under an alternative permit.

B. Benchmark Sampling Requirements

Operators of concrete batch plants must sample the storm water runoff from the concrete batch plant according to the requirements of the general permit. A table of benchmark monitoring values is located in Part IV.A. of the general permit. Analytical results that exceed a benchmark value are not a violation of the general construction permit. Results of analyses are indicators that modifications of the SWP3 should be assessed and may be necessary to protect water quality. Benchmark sampling records should be included in Appendix P.

C. Additional BMP and SWP3 Requirements

The following items are additional requirements for concrete batch plants. The Operator is responsible for updating the SWP3 as appropriate. Additional information for concrete batch plant requirements is located in Part IV of the general construction permit. Records and information for the concrete batch plant should be included in Appendix P.

1. A description of potential pollutant sources associated with the concrete batch plant must be kept in the SWP3.

2. The site map in Appendix A must include the following information:

    a) the location of all outfalls for storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants;

    b) a depiction of the drainage area and the direction of flow to the outfall(s);

    c) structural controls used within the drainage area(s);

    d) the locations of the following areas associated with concrete batch plants that are exposed to precipitation: vehicle and equipment maintenance activity areas; areas used for the treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes; liquid storage tanks; material process and storage areas; and loading and unloading areas; and

    e) the locations of the following: any bag house or other dust control device(s); recycle/sedimentation pond, clarifier or other device used for the treatment of facility wastewater; areas with significant materials; and areas where major spills or leaks have occurred.

3. A list of materials handled at the concrete batch plant that may be exposed to storm water and that have a potential to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants must be kept in this SWP3.

4. A list of significant spills and leaks of toxic or hazardous pollutants that occurred in areas exposed to storm water and that drain to storm water outfalls associated with concrete batch plants must be developed, maintained, and updated.

5. A summary of existing storm water discharge sampling data must be maintained if available.

6. Good housekeeping measures must be developed and implemented in the area(s) associated with concrete batch plants.

7. Areas where potential spills that can contribute pollutants to storm water runoff, and the drainage areas from these locations must be identified. Include material handling procedures, storage requirements, and use of equipment information. Procedures for cleaning up spills must be identified and made available to the appropriate personnel.

8. Qualified facility personnel must be identified to inspect designated equipment and areas of the facility specified in this SWP3. Inspection frequency must be specified based upon a consideration of the level of concrete production, but must be a minimum of once per month while the facility is in operation. The inspection must take place while the facility is in operation and include all areas that are exposed to storm water at the site. Records of inspections must be maintained in Appendix P.

9. An employee training program must be developed to educate personnel. At a minimum, training must occur prior to the initiation of operation of the concrete batch plant.

10. A description of spills and similar incidents, plus additional information that is obtained regarding the quality and quantity of storm water discharges must be included with this SWP3.

11. Include a narrative consideration for reducing the volume of runoff from concrete batch plants by diverting runoff or otherwise managing runoff, including use of infiltration, detention ponds, retention ponds, or reusing of runoff.

12. At least once per year, one or more qualified personnel shall conduct a compliance evaluation of the plant. Evaluation requirements are listed in Part IV.B.3 of the general permit.

10.0 CONCRETE TRUCK WASH OUT (IF APPLICABLE)

The wash out of concrete trucks at the construction site is authorized, provided that the requirements in Part V of the general permit are met. Authorization is limited to the land disposal of wash out water from concrete trucks. Any other direct discharge of concrete production waste eater must be authorized under a separate general permit or individual permit.

A. Wash Out Requirements

1. Direct discharge of concrete truck wash out water to surface water in the state, including discharge to storm sewers, is prohibited by the general permit.

2. Concrete truck wash out water should be discharged to areas at the construction site where structural controls have been established to prevent direct discharge to surface waters, or to areas that have minimal slope that allow infiltration and filtering of wash out water to prevent direct discharge to surface waters. Structural controls may consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary storage tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff from the site.

3. Wash out of concrete trucks during rainfall events shall be minimized. The direct discharge of concrete wash out water is prohibited at all times, and the operator should have BMPs sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash out as the result of rain.

4. The discharge of wash out water should not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

5. The Operator is responsible for showing concrete wash out areas on a map (Appendix A).

11.0 REFERENCES

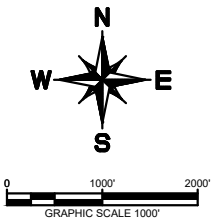
North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG). 2010. Integrated Storm Water Management Technical Manual. http://iswm.nctcog.org/technical_manual.asp.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014. "2014 Texas Water Quality Inventory and 303(d) List." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/waterquality/swqm/assess/14txir/2014_basin12.pdf.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2016. Soil Survey of Williamson County, Texas. "Web Soil Survey." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/

APPENDIX A

PROJECT MAPS

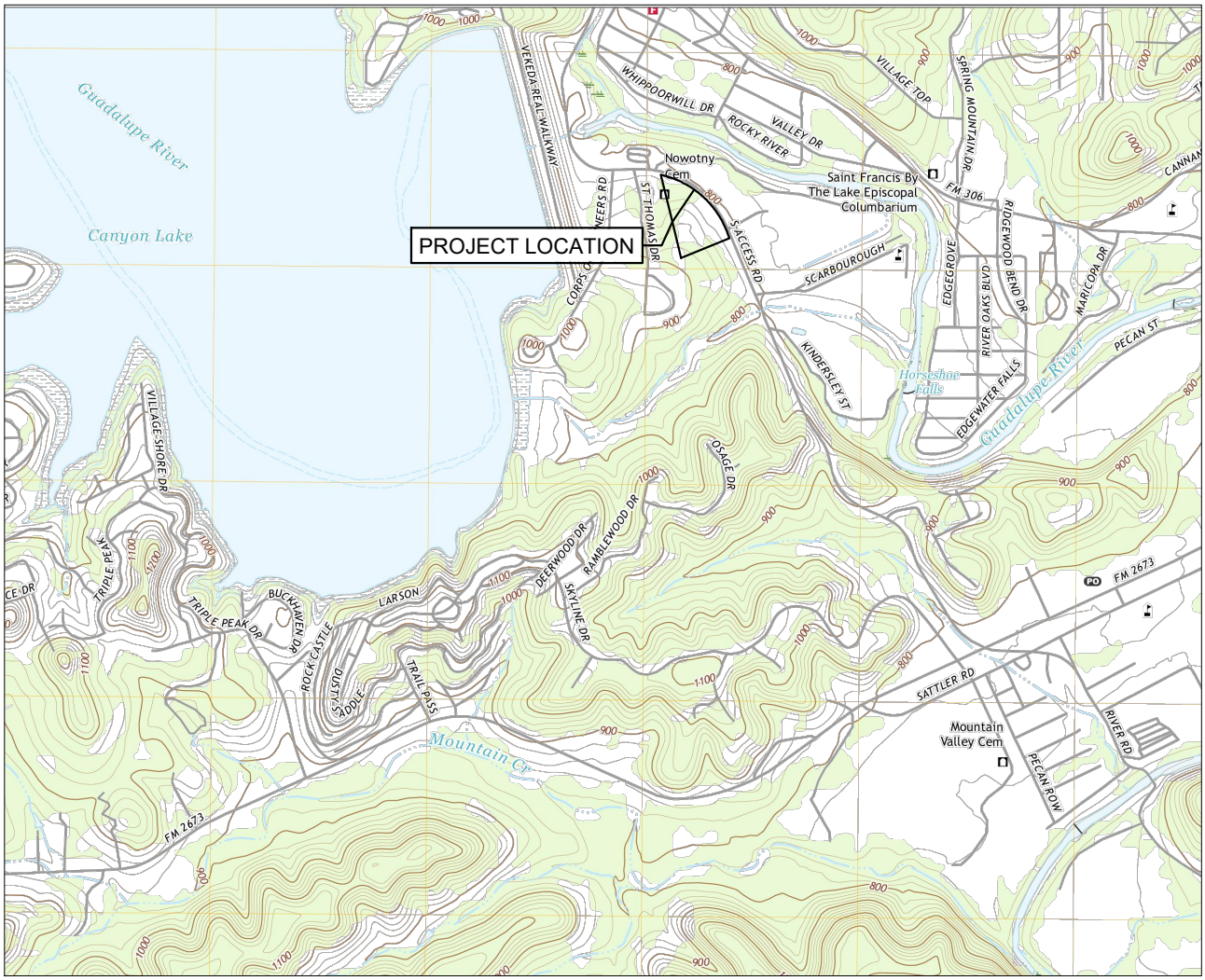


Tye Preston Memorial Library - Road Map

Canyon Lake, Texas
July 2025

Kimley»Horn
10814 Jollyville Road
Campus IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759
512-418-1771
State of Texas Registration No. F-928

PLOTTED BY RACAVELLI, SHREYA 7/29/2025 3:15 PM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\065028500 - TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY\CAD\EXHIBITS\PLANSHEETS\20250722-ROAD MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/29/2025 3:12 PM



N

W E

S

NOT TO SCALE

PLOTTED BY: RAGAVELU, SHREYA 7/29/2025 4:25 PM
DWG NAME: K:\AUS_CIVIL\085028500 - TYE PRESTON MEMORIAL LIBRARY\CAD\EXHIBITS\PLANSHEETS\20250722-USGS MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED: 7/29/2025 4:24 PM

Tye Preston Memorial Library - USGS Map

Canyon Lake, Texas
July 2025

Kimley»Horn
10814 Jollyville Road
Campus IV, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78759
512-418-1771
State of Texas Registration No. F-928

Map/Figure Notes:

- The Operator is solely responsible for selection, implementation, maintenance, and effectiveness of all BMPs.
- Best management practices shown on the attached figures are suggested controls only. The Operator will record BMPs (whether called out on the original SWP3 or not) directly on the site map.
- If information is not shown or if site conditions change from the attached figures, the Operator is responsible for updating the maps. The following information should be included on maps.
  - drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities,
  - areas where soil disturbance will occur,
  - locations of all major structural controls either planned or in place,
  - locations where stabilization practices are expected to be used,
  - locations of off-site material, waste, borrow, fill, or equipment storage areas,
  - surface waters (including wetlands) either adjacent or in close proximity,
  - locations where storm water discharges from the site directly to a surface water body or a MS4, and
  - vehicle wash areas
  - designated points on the site where vehicles will exit onto paved roads
- Where the amount of information required to be included on the map would result in a single map being difficult to interpret, the operator shall develop a series of maps that collectively include the required information.

Map Scale: 1:2,590 if printed on A portrait (8.5" x 11") sheet.

N

Meters: 0 35 70 140 210

Feet: 0 100 200 400 600

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 14N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:20,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Comal and Hays Counties, Texas
Survey Area Data: Version 22, Sep 5, 2025

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Oct 16, 2023—Oct 18, 2023

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
BoB	Boerne fine sandy loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, rarely flooded	1.5	9.1%
BtG	Brackett-Rock outcrop-Real complex, 8 to 30 percent slopes	15.4	90.9%
Totals for Area of Interest		**16.9**	**100.0%**

APPENDIX B

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SCHEDULE

Construction Activity Schedule

Activities	Start Date	Finish Date
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		

*Construction activity sequences for linear projects may be conducted on a rolling basis. As a result, construction activities may be at different stages at different locations in the project area. The Contractor is required to complete and update the schedule and adjust as necessary.

APPENDIX C

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE MEASURES AND CONTROLS

Best Management Practice Measures and Controls

Best Management Practice (BMP)	In Use	Maintained Post Construction?
Interceptor Swale		
Diversion Dike		
Pipe Slope Drain		
Vegetation		
Mulching		
Erosion Control Blankets		
Channel Protection		
Dust Control		
Silt Fence		
Organic Filter Berm		
Triangular Sediment Filter Dike		
Inlet Protection		
Stone Outlet Sediment Trap		
Sediment Basin		
Check Dam		
Temporary Sediment Tank		
Stabilized Construction Entrance		
Wheel Wash		
Debris and Trash Management		
Chemical Management		
Concrete Waste Management		
Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management		
Sandblasting Waste Management		
Lime Stabilization Management		
Sanitary Facilities		
Other*		
Other*		

***If another BMP is being used, include the BMP information in Appendix D.**

APPENDIX D

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE CHECKLIST AND FACT SHEETS

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL CHECKLIST

Instructions: Check each item and fill in the blanks below to evaluate compliance for each drainage area and location.

Stabilization Practices:

☐ Stabilization will be initiated on all disturbed areas where construction activity will not occur for a period of more than 21 calendar days by the 14th day after construction activity has permanently or temporarily ceased. Stabilization measures to be used include:

- ☐ Temporary Seeding
- ☐ Permanent Seeding
- ☐ Mulching
- ☐ Sod Stabilization
- ☐ Geotextiles
- ☐ Other _____

Structural Practices

☐ Flows from upstream areas will be diverted from exposed soils to the degree attainable. Measures to be used include:

- ☐ Earth Dike
- ☐ Drainage Swale
- ☐ Interceptor Dike and Swale
- ☐ Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ Other _____

For Drainage locations serving less than 10 disturbed acres, Sediment *Basin will be installed and will include:*

- ☐ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Silt Fence or equivalent along all sideslopes & downstream boundaries

For Drainage locations serving 10 or more disturbed acres, a Sediment Basin will be installed (See Appendix N), if a Sediment Basin is not attainable on-site, Sediment Controls will be installed & will include:

- ☐ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Silt Fence or equivalent along all sideslopes & downstream boundaries
- ☐ Sediment Basin

FINAL STABILIZATION / TERMINATION CHECKLIST

1. All soil disturbing activities are complete.

2. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been, or will be, removed at an appropriate time.

3. All areas of the construction site not otherwise covered by a permanent pavement or structure have been stabilized with a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% or equivalent measures have been employed.

Construction Controls:

1.0 Overview of Construction Controls
2.0 Erosion Controls
3.0 Sediment Controls
4.0 Material Waste Controls

Table of Contents

1.0 Overview of Construction Controls CC-1

1.1 Introduction CC-1
1.2 Control Selection Guide CC-1
1.2.1 Erosion Controls CC-2
1.2.2 Sediment Controls CC-2
1.2.3 Material and Waste Controls CC-4
1.3 Site Rating Calculation CC-5
1.3.1 Introduction CC-5
1.3.2 Background CC-5
1.3.3 Methodology CC-5
1.3.4 Summary CC-10

2.0 Erosion Controls CC-12

2.1 Check Dam CC-12
2.1.1 Primary Use CC-13
2.1.2 Applications CC-13
2.1.3 Design Criteria CC-13
2.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-15
2.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-15
2.1.6 Example Schematics CC-15
2.2 Diversion Dike CC-20
2.2.1 Primary Use CC-21
2.2.2 Applications CC-21
2.2.3 Design Criteria CC-21
2.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-22
2.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-22
2.2.6 Example Schematics CC-22
2.3 Erosion Control Blankets CC-25
2.3.1 Primary Use CC-26
2.3.2 Applications CC-26
2.3.3 Design Criteria CC-26
2.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-27
2.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-27
2.3.6 Example Schematics CC-27
2.4 Interceptor Swale CC-30

2.4.1 Primary Use....CC-31
2.4.2 Applications....CC-31
2.4.3 Design Criteria....CC-31
2.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-32
2.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-32
2.4.6 Example Schematics....CC-32
2.5 Mulching....CC-34
2.5.1 Primary Use....CC-35
2.5.2 Applications....CC-35
2.5.3 Design Criteria....CC-35
2.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-37
2.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-38
2.6 Pipe Slope Drain....CC-39
2.6.1 Primary Use....CC-40
2.6.2 Applications....CC-40
2.6.3 Design Criteria....CC-40
2.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-41
2.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-41
2.6.6 Example Schematics....CC-41
2.7 Soil Surface Treatments....CC-43
2.7.1 Primary Use....CC-44
2.7.2 Applications....CC-44
2.7.3 Design Criteria....CC-44
2.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-47
2.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-47
2.8 Turf Reinforcement Mats....CC-48
2.8.1 Primary Use....CC-49
2.8.2 Applications....CC-49
2.8.3 Design Criteria....CC-49
2.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-50
2.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-50
2.8.6 Example Schematics....CC-50
2.9 Vegetation....CC-53
2.9.1 Primary Use....CC-54
2.9.2 Applications....CC-54
2.9.3 Design Criteria....CC-54

2.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-58
2.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-58
2.10 Velocity Dissipation Devices....CC-60
2.10.1 Primary Use....CC-61
2.10.2 Applications....CC-61
2.10.3 Design Criteria....CC-61
2.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-62
2.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-62
2.10.6 Example Schematics....CC-62
3.0 Sediment Controls....CC-64
3.1 Active Treatment System (ATS) CC-64
3.1.1 Primary Use....CC-65
3.1.2 Applications....CC-65
3.1.3 Design Criteria....CC-65
3.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-68
3.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-68
3.1.6 Example Schematics....CC-68
3.2 Depressed Grade (Curb Cut-Back) Sediment Trap....CC-70
3.2.1 Primary Use....CC-71
3.2.2 Applications....CC-71
3.2.3 Design Criteria....CC-71
3.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-71
3.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-71
3.2.6 Example Schematics....CC-71
3.3 Dewatering Controls CC-75
3.3.1 Primary Use....CC-76
3.3.2 Applications....CC-76
3.3.3 Design Criteria....CC-76
3.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-78
3.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-78
3.3.6 Example Schematics....CC-79
3.4 Inlet Protection....CC-81
3.4.1 Primary Use....CC-82
3.4.2 Applications....CC-82
3.4.3 Design Criteria....CC-82
3.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-86

3.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-86
3.4.6 Example Schematics....CC-86
3.5 Organic Filter Berm....CC-96
3.5.1 Primary Use....CC-97
3.5.2 Applications....CC-97
3.5.3 Design Criteria....CC-97
3.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-97
3.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-97
3.5.6 Example Schematics....CC-98
3.6 Organic Filter Tubes....CC-100
3.6.1 Primary Use....CC-101
3.6.2 Applications....CC-101
3.6.3 Design Criteria....CC-101
3.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-103
3.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-103
3.6.6 Example Schematics....CC-103
3.7 Passive Treatment System (PTS)....CC-106
3.7.1 Primary Use....CC-107
3.7.2 Applications....CC-107
3.7.3 Design Criteria....CC-107
3.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-109
3.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-109
3.8 Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap....CC-110
3.8.1 Primary Use....CC-111
3.8.2 Applications....CC-111
3.8.3 Design Criteria....CC-111
3.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-112
3.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-112
3.8.6 Example Schematics....CC-112
3.9 Sediment Basin....CC-115
3.9.1 Primary Use....CC-116
3.9.2 Applications....CC-116
3.9.3 Design Criteria....CC-116
3.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-119
3.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-120
3.9.6 Example Schematics....CC-120

3.9.7 Design Procedures CC-125
3.9.8 Design Form CC-140
3.10 Silt Fence CC-143
3.10.1 Primary Use CC-144
3.10.2 Applications CC-144
3.10.3 Design Criteria CC-144
3.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-145
3.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-145
3.10.6 Example Schematics CC-146
3.11 Stabilized Construction Exit CC-148
3.11.1 Primary Use CC-149
3.11.2 Applications CC-149
3.11.3 Design Criteria CC-149
3.11.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-150
3.11.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-150
3.11.6 Example Schematics CC-150
3.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap CC-152
3.12.1 Primary Use CC-153
3.12.2 Applications CC-153
3.12.3 Design Criteria CC-153
3.12.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-154
3.12.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-154
3.12.6 Example Schematics CC-154
3.13 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike CC-157
3.13.1 Primary Use CC-158
3.13.2 Applications CC-158
3.13.3 Design Criteria CC-158
3.13.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-159
3.13.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-159
3.13.6 Example Schematics CC-159
3.14 Turbidity Barrier CC-161
3.14.1 Primary Use CC-162
3.14.2 Applications CC-162
3.14.3 Design Criteria CC-162
3.14.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-163
3.14.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-163

3.14.6 Example Schematics CC-163
3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers CC-166
3.15.1 Primary Use CC-167
3.15.2 Applications CC-167
3.15.3 Design Criteria CC-167
3.15.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-169
3.15.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-169
3.15.6 Example Schematics CC-169
3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems CC-171
3.16.1 Primary Use CC-172
3.16.2 Applications CC-172
3.16.3 Design Criteria CC-172
3.16.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-173
3.16.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-174
3.16.6 Example Schematics CC-174
4.0 Material and Waste Controls CC-178
4.1 Chemical Management CC-178
4.1.1 Primary Use CC-179
4.1.2 Applications CC-179
4.1.3 Design Criteria CC-179
4.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-181
4.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-182
4.2 Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management CC-183
4.2.1 Primary Use CC-184
4.2.2 Applications CC-184
4.2.3 Design Criteria CC-184
4.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-185
4.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-185
4.3 Concrete Waste Management CC-186
4.3.1 Primary Use CC-187
4.3.2 Applications CC-187
4.3.3 Design Criteria CC-187
4.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-189
4.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-189
4.3.6 Example Schematics CC-189
4.4 Debris and Trash Management CC-191

4.4.1 Primary Use....CC-192
4.4.2 Applications....CC-192
4.4.3 Design Criteria....CC-192
4.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-194
4.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-194
4.5 Hyper-Chlorinated Water Management....CC-195
4.5.1 Primary Use....CC-196
4.5.2 Applications....CC-196
4.5.3 Design Criteria....CC-196
4.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-198
4.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-198
4.6 Sandblasting Waste Management....CC-199
4.6.1 Primary Use....CC-200
4.6.2 Applications....CC-200
4.6.3 Design Criteria....CC-200
4.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-201
4.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-201
4.7 Sanitary Waste Management....CC-202
4.7.1 Primary Use....CC-203
4.7.2 Applications....CC-203
4.7.3 Design Criteria....CC-203
4.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-203
4.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-203
4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures....CC-204
4.8.1 Primary Use....CC-205
4.8.2 Applications....CC-205
4.8.3 Design Criteria....CC-205
4.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-206
4.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-206
4.9 Subgrade Stabilization Management....CC-207
4.9.1 Primary Use....CC-208
4.9.2 Applications....CC-208
4.9.3 Design Criteria....CC-208
4.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications....CC-208
4.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements....CC-209
4.9.6 Example Schematic....CC-209

4.10 Vehicle and Equipment Management CC-210
4.10.1 Primary Use CC-211
4.10.2 Applications CC-211
4.10.3 Design Criteria CC-211
4.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications CC-212
4.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements CC-213

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Erosion Controls CC-2
Table 1.2 Sediment Controls CC-3
Table 1.3 Material and Waste Controls CC-4
Table 1.4 Soil Erodibility Factors (K) CC-7
Table 1.5 Length/Slope Factor (LS) CC-8
Table 1.6 Cropping Factors CC-9
Table 2.1 Mulch Standards and Guidelines CC-36
Table 2.2 Pipe Slope Drain Minimum Diameters CC-41
Table 2.3 NRCS Wind Erodibility Groups CC-44
Table 2.4 Recommended Grass Mixture for Temporary Erosion Control CC-56
Table 2.5 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Rural Areas CC-57
Table 2.6 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Urban Areas CC-57
Table 3.1 Perimeter Control Applications CC-102
Table 3.2 Maximum Spacing for Slope Protection CC-102
Table 3.3 Sediment Basin Effectiveness for Different Soil Types CC-116
Table 3.4 Number and Spacing of Anti-Seep Collars CC-119
Table 3.5 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.013 ..... CC-130
Table 3.6 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.025 ..... CC-131
Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways CC-133
Table 3.8 Trash Rack and Anti-Vortex Device Design Table CC-138
Table 3.9 Minimum Exit Dimensions CC-150
Table 3.10 Sizing of Vegetated Buffers and Strips CC-168
Table 4.1 Chemical Dechlorination Agents and Approximate Dosages CC-197

List of Figures

Figure 2.1 Schematics of Rock Check Dams CC-16
Figure 2.2 Schematics of Rock Bag Check Dams CC-17
Figure 2.3 Schematics of Sack Gabion Check Dams CC-18

Figure 2.4 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Check Dams CC-19
Figure 2.5 Schematics of Diversion Dike CC-23
Figure 2.6 Schematics of Diversion Dike with Swale CC-24
Figure 2.7 Schematics of Erosion Control Blankets CC-28
Figure 2.8 Anchor Examples for Erosion Control Blankets CC-29
Figure 2.9 Schematics of Interceptor Swale CC-33
Figure 2.10 Schematics of Pipe Slope Drain CC-42
Figure 2.11 Schematics of Turf Reinforcement Mats CC-51
Figure 2.12 Examples of Turf Reinforcement Mat Anchoring CC-52
Figure 2.13 Schematics of Velocity Dissipation Device CC-63
Figure 3.1 Schematics of Active Treatment System CC-69
Figure 3.2 Schematics of Depressed Grade (Curb Cut-Back) Sediment Trap CC-73
Figure 3.3 Schematics of Depressed Pavement Replacement Sediment Trap CC-74
Figure 3.4 Schematics of Dewatering Controls CC-80
Figure 3.5 Schematics of 2”x4” Weir Curb Inlet Protection CC-87
Figure 3.6 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Curb Inlet Protection CC-88
Figure 3.7 Schematics of Hog Wire Weir Curb Inlet Protection CC-89
Figure 3.8 Schematics of Block and Gravel Filter Curb Inlet Protection CC-90
Figure 3.9 Schematic of Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Curb Inlet Protection CC-91
Figure 3.10 Schematics of Filter Fabric Area Inlet Protection CC-92
Figure 3.11 Schematics of Excavated Impoundment Area Inlet Protection CC-93
Figure 3.12 Schematics of Block and Gravel Area Inlet Protection CC-94
Figure 3.13 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Area Inlet Protection CC-95
Figure 3.14 Schematics of Organic Filter Berm CC-99
Figure 3.15 Schematics of Organic Filter Tubes CC-104
Figure 3.16 Examples of Organic Filter Tube Installation Methods CC-105
Figure 3.17 Schematics of Type A Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap CC-113
Figure 3.18 Schematics of Type B Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap CC-114
Figure 3.19 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Surface Skimmer CC-121
Figure 3.20 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Overflow Riser CC-122
Figure 3.21 Schematics of Basin Embankment with Flashboard Riser CC-123
Figure 3.22 Schematic of Basin Embankment with Perforated Riser CC-124
Figure 3.23 Example of Basin Outlet Design CC-128
Figure 3.24 Riser Inflow Curves for Basin Outlet Design CC-129
Figure 3.25 Example of Excavated Earth Spillway Design CC-132
Figure 3.26 Example of Anti-Vortex Design for Corrugated Metal Pipe Riser CC-137
Figure 3.27 Riser Pipe Base Design for Embankment Less Than 10 Feet High CC-139
Figure 3.28 Schematics of Silt Fence CC-147
Figure 3.29 Schematics of Stabilized Construction Exit CC-151

Figure 3.30 Schematics of Excavated Stone Outlet Sediment Trap....CC-155
Figure 3.31 Schematics of Bermed Stone Outlet Sediment Trap....CC-156
Figure 3.32 Schematics of Triangular Sediment Filter Dike....CC-160
Figure 3.33 Example Application of Turbidity Barrier....CC-164
Figure 3.34 Schematics of Turbidity Barrier....CC-165
Figure 3.35 Schematics of Vegetated Filter Strip....CC-170
Figure 3.36 Schematics of Rumble Rack Wheel Cleaning....CC-175
Figure 3.37 Schematics of Corrugated Metal Wheel Wash....CC-176
Figure 3.38 Schematics of Flooded Basin Wheel Wash....CC-177
Figure 4.1 Schematics of Concrete Washout Containment....CC-190
Figure 4.2 Schematic of Controls for Subgrade Stabilization....CC-209

1.0 Overview of Construction Controls

1.1 Introduction

In order to address the requirements of pollution reduction at construction sites, a variety of controls should be employed to reduce soil erosion, reduce sediment loss from the site, and manage construction-generated waste and construction related toxic materials. Controls consist of both temporary and permanent methods to reduce pollution from a construction site.

The majority of controls address loss of soil from the site. Soil loss in the form of erosion and sediment due to storm events and wind constitute the majority of pollution generated from construction sites. Controls that address erosion and sediment are typically more site specific than waste and toxics management. Erosion and sediment controls are dependent on site slopes, drainage patterns and drainage quantities along with other site-specific conditions. Materials and waste management consists primarily of "good housekeeping" practices which are dependent on the type of construction and the quantity and type of building materials.

1.2 Control Selection Guide

The designer preparing the iSWM Construction Plan can first use the control selection guide on the following pages to determine the controls that are most appropriate for the site. Chapters 2.0, 3.0 and 4.0 contain the descriptions, design requirements, maintenance requirements, and limitations of the controls. These provide the tools for the designer to select the appropriate controls and properly locate them on the site, to effectively reduce erosion and sediment loss.

The Efficiency Ratings listed for the controls are the range of average efficiencies in reducing erosion or trapping sediment for the control, assuming the controls are properly designed, installed, and maintained for the flow and volumes from the design storm. The removal efficiency varies within in the range based on soil type.

The Efficiency Ratings are useful in comparing the effectiveness of the controls. The ratings are also used in calculating the Site Rating, which is used by some municipalities to ensure adequate design of erosion and sediment controls. Refer to *Section 1.3 Site Rating Calculations* for additional details concerning the Efficiency Ratings and the methodology for calculating the Site Rating.

The following legend applies to the Targeted Pollutants and Implementation Considerations presented for each of the controls:

Legend	
●	Significant Impact
◒	Medium Impact
○	Low Impact
?	Unknown or Questionable Impact

1.2.1 Erosion Controls

These controls are the measures and techniques used to retain soil in place. They are installed on the perimeter of the site to limit flow across disturbed areas and within the site to provide protective covering of disturbed areas that are not actively being worked. Erosion controls reduce the amount of soil removed and transported by stormwater runoff and reduce the need for sediment controls.

Table 1.1 Erosion Controls

Control	*Primary Purpose*	*Efficiency Rating (Fe)*
Check Dam	Slow flow to prevent erosion of swales and drainage ditches while also providing minor detention and sediment removal	0.30 - 0.50 *(Depends on soil type)*
Diversion Dike	Route flows around slopes and disturbed areas	0.95
Erosion Control Blankets	Protect disturbed soil and slopes from erosion using a degradable, rolled erosion control product; also provides limited protection as a perimeter control	*0.90 (Ground cover)* 0.65 *(Perimeter w/o vegetation)*
Interceptor Swale	Route flows around slopes and disturbed areas	0.95
Mulching	Protect disturbed soil with a layer of straw, wood chips, compost or other organic material	0.75 - 0.90 *(Depends on coverage)*
Pipe Slope Drain	Route overland flow on a slope into a pipe to protect the slope	0.95
Soil Surface Treatments	Protect disturbed soil from wind erosion (dust control) while also providing some protection from water erosion, depending on the treatment method	0.10 - 0.90 *(Depends on type of treatment)*
Turf Reinforcement Mats	Protect disturbed soil on steep slopes and in channels from erosion using a non-degradable, rolled erosion control product	0.90
Vegetation	Prevent erosion by providing a natural cover through hydro-mulching, seeding or sod placement	0.90 *(When fully established; lower while vegetation is first growing)*
Velocity Dissipation Devices	Protect soil from erosion at points where concentrated flows are discharged	N/A

The Efficiency Ratings listed for the erosion controls are the assumed average efficiencies in reducing erosion, based on the controls being designed for the flow and volume from the temporary control design storm and installed in accordance with the criteria in this manual.

1.2.2 Sediment Controls

These controls are temporary structures or devices that capture soil transported by stormwater through sedimentation, filtration or chemical treatment of the runoff. They are used to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The effectiveness of controls that form a barrier or filter for trapping soil is highly dependent on the size of soil particles. The efficiencies presented are **ranges based on soil types**. The removal efficiency will be at the high end of the range for sand and coarse silt or loam and at the low end for fine silt or loam and clay. Controls with a single number for the efficiency rating do not vary in performance based on soil type.

Table 1.2 Sediment Controls		
Control	*Primary Purpose*	*Efficiency Rating (Fe)*
Active Treatment System	Remove pollutants and suspended soil, including fine clay particles, through filtration and/or chemical-aided flocculation	0.99
Depressed Grade Sediment Trap	Detain and settle suspended soil from small areas within rights-of-way	0.50 - 0.75
Dewatering Controls	Remove suspended soil from water that is pumped out of low points onsite	0.50 - 0.75
Inlet Protection	Intercept sediment at curb and area inlets as a secondary defense in sequence with other controls	0.35 - 0.65
Organic Filter Berm	Slow and filter runoff to retain sediment	0.50 - 0.75
Organic Filter Tubes	Slow and filter runoff to retain sediment	0.50 - 0.75
Passive Treatment System	Improve performance of other controls by adding flocculation agents to stormwater	0.85
Pipe Inlet Protection	Detain stormwater for sedimentation and filtration before it enters a closed conveyance system	0.50 - 0.75
Sediment Basin	Detain stormwater in a pond with a controlled outflow to allow for sedimentation	0.50 - 0.90
Silt Fence	Slow and filter runoff to retain sediment	0.50 - 0.75
Stabilized Construction Exit	Reduce offsite sediment tracking from trucks and construction equipment	N/A
Stone Outlet Sediment Trap	Intercept and filter small, concentrated flows in swales and other defined waterways	0.50 - 0.85
Triangular Sediment Filter Dike	Slow and filter runoff to retain sediment	0.50 - 0.75
Turbidity Barrier	Detain and settle suspended soil where work is occurring in or adjacent to a water body	0.50 - 0.90
Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers	Slow sheet flow from small areas to allow for sedimentation	0.35 – 0.85 (*Depends on many conditions in addition to soil type*)
Wheel Cleaning Systems	Reduce offsite sediment tracking from trucks and construction equipment	N/A

The Efficiency Ratings listed for the sediment controls are the assumed average efficiencies in capturing sediment for a range of soil types, based on the controls being designed for the flow and volume from the temporary control design storm and installed in accordance with the criteria in this manual.

1.2.3 Material and Waste Controls

Material and waste control techniques are applicable on the majority of construction projects due to their general purpose of reducing the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. They form the basis of good housekeeping procedures that should be followed during construction and in many cases are mandated by stormwater discharge permits. The techniques are essential to preventing the discharge of pollutants other than sediment from a construction site.

A numeric efficiency rating is not provided for material and waste controls, since the controls are not for erosion and sediment and are not a factor in the Site Rating calculation. All of these techniques are highly effective in minimizing discharges of the targeted pollutants when properly applied.

Table 1.3 Material and Waste Controls

Control	*Primary Purpose*
Chemical Management	Techniques to minimize the exposure of paints, solvents, fertilizer, pesticides, herbicides, and other chemicals to precipitation and stormwater; and techniques for managing the wastewater from washout of paint, form release oils, curing compounds, and other construction chemicals
Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management	Techniques for collection and disposal of the slurry of cutting water and concrete cuttings that results from concrete sawing
Concrete Waste Management	Techniques for disposal of concrete washout, demolished concrete, etc.
Debris and Trash Management	Techniques for storage and disposal of packaging, scrap building materials, personal trash, and other wastes generated by construction activities and personnel
Hyper-Chlorinated Water Management	Techniques to prevent water with high concentrations of chlorine from being discharged
Sandblasting Waste Management	Techniques for disposal of sandblasting waste and containment of wastes during operations
Sanitary Waste Management	Techniques to control and prevent the exposure of sanitary waste to precipitation and stormwater
Spill and Leak Response Procedures	Techniques to minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks
Subgrade Stabilization Management	Techniques to control runoff from soil being chemically stabilized in preparation for construction
Vehicle and Equipment Management	Techniques to prevent discharges of fluids used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance and the discharge of wash waters that contain soaps or solvents

1.3 Site Rating Calculation

1.3.1 Introduction

The site rating calculation is a useful tool for evaluating the potential effectiveness of proposed erosion and sediment controls on a construction site. It is used to compare the potential soil loss from a site without controls to the soil loss from the site with proposed controls. The site rating may also be used to compare the effectiveness of two different controls on a site.

The site rating calculation is an optional element for an iSWM Construction Plan but may be required by some municipalities in North Central Texas. When required, a numeric site rating is established as the criteria for the design of erosion and sediment controls for a construction site. Municipalities that use the site rating will typically require a minimum site rating of 0.70, which reflects a realistic, attainable reduction in sediment loss from a construction site of 70 percent using controls compared to the same site without the use of controls.

The user of this manual is advised to confirm local requirements with the municipality where the project is located. When required to provide the site rating by the local government, the iSWM Construction Plan should be prepared as described in Chapter 4 of the iSWM Criteria Manual, followed by calculation of the site rating. Controls shall then be modified and added as needed to achieve the minimum required site rating.

1.3.2 Background

The design and implementation of erosion and sediment controls is highly dependent on project site conditions and construction methods. The amount of potential soil loss from a site is based on the physical features and location of the site: soil type(s), slope, length of stormwater flow across the site, the rainfall intensity and overall runoff quantity of a particular storm, and the groundcover of the site. Of these factors, construction activity at a site can affect the groundcover, the slope of the site and the length of stormwater flow across the site. These effects are mitigated by minimizing onsite disturbance of the soil and groundcover and providing structural measures to retain sediment onsite after erosion occurs.

The most effective method to reduce sediment loss from a tract of land is to prevent the occurrence of erosion. While structural barriers, such as those shown in this manual, have a theoretical 70 to 90 percent effectiveness rating for removal of sediment from runoff, natural groundcover and mulching can provide up to 98 percent reduction in erosion and site soil loss. Therefore, the primary goals of the erosion control plan for a construction site is to prevent the soil from eroding and to minimize the area of disturbance through the phasing of construction activities, mulching of disturbed but inactive areas, and providing tarps, seeding or hydromulching of stockpiles. These techniques are not only the most effective at reducing soil loss; they are normally the most cost effective due to low initial cost and reduced maintenance requirements.

Sediment removal controls provide the second line of defense by treating sediment-laden stormwater before it is discharged from the site. All construction activities will require areas in which soil is disturbed. Stormwater runoff that crosses areas of exposed soil will require treatment by adequate Best Management Practices in accordance with the guidelines presented in this manual. Sediment removal controls include diversion of stormwater around areas of construction, and filtration and sedimentation (detention) of sediment-laden runoff that crosses disturbed areas.

1.3.3 Methodology

Site Rating Description

The runoff across both disturbed and non-disturbed areas of a drainage basin produces a quantity of soil loss due to erosion. This quantity is estimated through the use of the Universal Soil Loss Equation as a

mass per time period. Erosion and sediment controls are used to reduce the sediment transported offsite.

The site rating is defined as the theoretical amount of soil that remains uneroded and/or is captured on a site through the use of erosion and sediment controls (soil retained) divided by the theoretical amount of soil that would leave the site if no controls were used (uncontrolled). A minimum site rating of 0.70 is typically used as a guideline for the adequate design of erosion and sediment control systems.

This **site rating** is calculated as follows:

$$\mathbf{SR = ZA_{retained} / ZA_{uncontrolled}} \quad \mathbf{(1.1)}$$

where:

SR = Site Rating

$ZA_{retained}$ = Soil uneroded and/or retained onsite by erosion prevention and sediment trapping practices (pounds/year)

$ZA_{uncontrolled}$ = Soil loss from site if no controls used (pounds/year)

Note that the site rating calculation methodology assumes that the erosion and sediment control measures are correctly designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the criteria in this manual to treat the volume of runoff from the 2-year, 24-hour storm event, which is the regionally defined design storm frequency for temporary control design.

Universal Soil Loss Equation

Several elements are involved in evaluating the potential for erosion of a site. Soil type, length of flow across the ground, slope of ground, rainfall intensity and groundcover play important roles in determining if a site will produce excessive siltation downstream. The Universal Soil Loss Equation is used to determine the potential erodibility of a site. The Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{Z = R * K * LS * C_s * P} \quad \mathbf{(1.2)}$$

where:

Z = Rate of soil loss (tons per acre per year)

R = Rainfall erosion factor (300 for North Texas)

K = Soil erodibility factor

LS = Length/slope factor

C_s = Cropping/management factor

P = Erosion control practice

Calculate the anticipated yearly soil loss (ZA)

$$\mathbf{ZA = Z * A} \quad \mathbf{(1.3)}$$

where

ZA = Soil loss per year (tons per year)

Z = Rate of soil loss for a drainage basin (tons per acre per year)

A = Area of drainage basin (acres)

Some of the factors above (R and K) remain constant throughout the construction of the project. Both the LS and C_s factors are altered during construction through clearing, grading and drainage operations on the site. The P factor represents the implementation of erosion and sediment controls to reduce the potential for sediment to be transported offsite. These factors are discussed in the following sections.

Rainfall Erosion Factor

The average annual rainfall erosion factor, R, varies for different regions throughout the country and during the year. This value accounts for the volume and intensity of rainfall for a one year time period in a region. A value of 300 is used for R in the North Central Texas area.

Soil Erodibility Factor

The soil erodibility factor, K, indicates the potential for water erosion of the soil. It is strongly suggested that soil erodibility be determined as part of the geotechnical investigation of the site in order to determine the most effective means to reduce site erosion. If a site has not been previously disturbed, the native soil type(s) most likely to be present at the site can be identified on the NRCS Web Soil Survey at: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.gov/app/. The website also contains the soil erodibility factors for native soils.

Consider the depth of grading activities when determining the soil erodibility factor. Soil type varies with depth. The surface soil may have a low erodibility factor, but the soil at a lower depth may have a high erodiblility factor when it is exposed by grading operations.

Table 1.4 provides approximate values of K for various soil types and can be used in calculations if detailed data are not available.

Table 1.4 Soil Erodibility Factors (K)*

Soil Type	*K*
Sand	0.03
Fine Sand	0.14
Loamy Sand	0.10
Sandy Loam	0.24
Loam	0.34
Silt Loam	0.42
Silt	0.52
Sandy Clay Loam	0.25
Clay Loam	0.25
Silty Clay Loam	0.32
Sandy Clay	0.13
Silty Clay	0.23
Clay	0.13 – 0.29

(Source: Standard Handbook of Environmental Engineering edited by Robert A. Corbitt)
*Assuming 2% organic matter content.

Length/Slope Factor

The length-slope factor, LS, of the drainage basin may be changed through construction operations. A reduction in slope or drainage length can significantly reduce the erosion potential of the drainage basin. The length-slope factor considers the topographic features of the drainage basin. The LS factor is defined by the length and slope that a drop of water will travel through the drainage basin from the farthest reach to the point of analysis. The slope value is the average slope of this path. Table 1.5 lists values of LS for a wide variety of slope and drainage length. LS can also be calculated as follows:

$$LS = [L/72.6]^{M}*[65.41*\sin^2(S) + 4.56*\sin(S) + 0.065] \quad (1.4)$$

where:

L = Length of flow path of contributing area (feet)

M = 0.6 * [1 - exp(-35.835*s)] where s=slope (feet/feet)

S = Average slope of contributing area (degrees)

Table 1.5 Length/Slope Factor (LS)

Length (ft.)	*Slope (ft/ft)*												
	0.005	**0.01**	**0.015**	**0.02**	**0.025**	**0.03**	**0.04**	**0.05**	**0.06**	**0.1**	**0.15**	**0.2**	**0.3**
10	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.10	0.11	0.12	0.14	0.17	0.20	0.37	0.67	1.06	2.06
20	0.08	0.09	0.11	0.12	0.14	0.16	0.20	0.24	0.29	0.55	1.01	1.60	3.13
30	0.08	0.10	0.12	0.14	0.16	0.18	0.23	0.29	0.36	0.70	1.29	2.05	3.99
40	0.08	0.11	0.13	0.15	0.18	0.21	0.27	0.34	0.42	0.82	1.53	2.43	4.74
50	0.09	0.11	0.13	0.16	0.19	0.22	0.30	0.38	0.47	0.94	1.75	2.78	5.42
60	0.09	0.11	0.14	0.17	0.21	0.24	0.32	0.41	0.52	1.04	1.95	3.10	6.04
70	0.09	0.12	0.15	0.18	0.22	0.26	0.35	0.45	0.56	1.14	2.13	3.40	6.63
80	0.09	0.12	0.15	0.19	0.23	0.27	0.37	0.48	0.60	1.23	2.31	3.68	7.18
90	0.09	0.12	0.16	0.19	0.24	0.28	0.39	0.51	0.64	1.32	2.48	3.95	7.71
100	0.09	0.12	0.16	0.20	0.25	0.30	0.41	0.53	0.68	1.41	2.64	4.21	8.21
125	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.22	0.27	0.32	0.45	0.60	0.76	1.60	3.02	4.81	9.39
150	0.10	0.13	0.18	0.23	0.28	0.35	0.49	0.66	0.84	1.78	3.36	5.37	10.47
175	0.10	0.14	0.18	0.24	0.30	0.37	0.53	0.71	0.91	1.95	3.69	5.89	11.49
200	0.10	0.14	0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.56	0.76	0.98	2.11	3.99	6.38	12.45
250	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.27	0.34	0.42	0.62	0.85	1.10	2.40	4.56	7.29	14.23
300	0.10	0.15	0.21	0.28	0.36	0.46	0.67	0.93	1.22	2.67	5.09	8.14	15.87
350	0.10	0.16	0.22	0.30	0.38	0.49	0.72	1.00	1.32	2.92	5.58	8.92	17.41
400	0.11	0.16	0.23	0.31	0.40	0.51	0.77	1.07	1.42	3.16	6.04	9.67	18.86
450	0.11	0.16	0.23	0.32	0.42	0.54	0.81	1.13	1.51	3.38	6.48	10.37	20.25
500	0.11	0.17	0.24	0.33	0.44	0.56	0.85	1.20	1.59	3.59	6.90	11.05	21.57
600	0.11	0.17	0.25	0.35	0.47	0.60	0.92	1.31	1.75	4.00	7.70	12.33	24.06
700	0.11	0.18	0.26	0.37	0.49	0.64	0.99	1.42	1.90	4.37	8.44	13.52	26.39
800	0.11	0.18	0.27	0.38	0.52	0.67	1.05	1.51	2.04	4.73	9.14	14.65	28.59
900	0.11	0.18	0.28	0.39	0.54	0.70	1.11	1.60	2.18	5.07	9.81	15.72	30.69
1000	0.12	0.19	0.28	0.41	0.56	0.73	1.17	1.69	2.30	5.39	10.44	16.74	32.69
1500	0.12	0.20	0.32	0.46	0.64	0.86	1.40	2.07	2.85	6.82	13.31	21.35	41.69
2000	0.12	0.21	0.34	0.50	0.71	0.97	1.60	2.39	3.32	8.07	15.80	25.37	49.55
3000	0.13	0.23	0.37	0.57	0.82	1.13	1.93	2.93	4.12	10.22	20.13	32.35	63.19
4000	0.13	0.24	0.40	0.62	0.91	1.27	2.20	3.38	4.80	12.09	23.90	38.44	75.10
5000	0.14	0.25	0.43	0.67	0.99	1.39	2.43	3.78	5.40	13.77	27.31	43.95	85.86

Cropping/Management Factor

The cropping factor, C_s, considers the protection of natural ground cover in preventing erosion of the soil. This is dependent on the type of vegetation (grass or trees) and the density of the vegetation on the site. The higher the value for C, the less protection from erosion is available; for example, a bare construction site with no groundcover has a C value of 1.0, while hay mulch applied at 1 ton per acre produces a C value of 0.13.

The C_s factor is not intended to account for the reduced erosion provided by temporary or final vegetation established on areas that have been disturbed. The erosion control factor, P, described below reflects the erosion protection afforded by use of vegetation in accordance with the *Section 2.9 Vegetation*.

Table 1.6 provides approximate values for C_s for a variety of conditions. The sensitivity of the C_s value reflects the importance of minimizing the area of disturbance and providing protection to the disturbed soil before erosion occurs. **For existing bare areas or areas stripped of natural vegetation by construction, a C_s value of 1.0 shall be used.**

Table 1.6 Cropping Factors

Type and Height of Raised Vegetative Canopy	*Canopy Cover, %*	*Ground cover that contacts the surface, %*					
		0	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**95-100**
No appreciable canopy / Canopy of tall weeds or short brush (<1' tall)	0	0.450	0.200	0.100	0.042	0.013	0.003
	25	0.360	0.170	0.090	0.038	0.012	0.003
	50	0.260	0.130	0.070	0.035	0.012	0.003
	75	0.170	0.100	0.060	0.031	0.011	0.003
Appreciable brush or bushes (5' fall height)	25	0.400	0.180	0.090	0.040	0.013	0.003
	50	0.340	0.160	0.085	0.038	0.012	0.003
	75	0.280	0.140	0.080	0.036	0.012	0.003
Trees w/o appreciable low brush (>10' fall height)	25	0.420	0.190	0.100	0.041	0.013	0.003
	50	0.390	0.180	0.090	0.040	0.013	0.003
	75	0.360	0.170	0.090	0.039	0.012	0.003

(Source: Standard Handbook of Environmental Engineering edited by Robert A. Corbitt)

For each drainage basin, this C_s value is weighted based on the percentage of disturbed area in the basin:

$$C_{stotal} = [(C_{sun} * A_{un}) + (C_{sdis} * A_{dis})] / A_{total} \quad (1.5)$$

where:

C_{stotal} = C_s for drainage basin
C_{sun} = C_s for undisturbed areas
A_{un} = Area of undisturbed areas of drainage basin (acres)
C_{sdis} = C_s for disturbed areas
A_{dis} = Area of disturbed areas of drainage basin (acres)
A_{total} = Total area of drainage basin (acres)

Erosion Control Practice Factor

The erosion control practice factor, P, accounts for the erosion control and sediment trapping effectiveness of land treatments such as mulching, erosion control blankets, temporary or final vegetation, sediment basins, filter berms, check dams, and other controls.

For the, A P value of 1 is used in the USLE calculation of the uncontrolled soil loss from the site ($ZA_{uncontrolled}$) because it is assumed that no controls are used.

The Efficiency Rating (F_e) for the calculation of the soil erosion prevented/sediment retained on the site ($ZA_{retained}$) for the various controls is used in place of the erosion control practice factor. The Efficiency Rating is the compliment of the P value (F_e = 1 - P) and is used instead of P, because the desired calculation is the soil retained on the site through the use of the practices rather than the soil lost from the site.

When multiple structural controls are used in series to treat runoff from disturbed areas, the design efficiency can be calculated as follows[1]:

$$F_{eTOTAL} = 1-((1-F_{e1})*(1-F_{e2})) \quad (1.6)$$

where:

F_{e1} = Removal efficiency of first control

F_{e2} = Removal efficiency of second control

Site Rating Factor Calculation

After erosion potential is calculated for both uncontrolled ($ZA_{uncontrolled}$) and controlled conditions ($ZA_{retained}$), a site rating (SR) is calculated using Equation 1.1.

A minimum design storm of 2-year intensity and 24-hour duration shall be used for design of structural sediment control techniques. Other design criteria are defined in sections of the manual for specific erosion controls. The 2-year intensity is the rainfall intensity that has a 50 percent probability of occurring in any given year. The 24-hour duration establishes the overall volume of rainfall and runoff of the storm with a peak flow of the referenced intensity. Municipalities can adjust this requirement for particularly sensitive areas or other areas of concern.

1.3.4 Summary

The following outlines the primary steps required to calculate the Site Rating.

I. Develop design storm flows.

Determine drainage sub-basin.
Determine C_s values and drainage patterns (LS) based on conditions for design period.

II. Calculate theoretical soil loss for each sub-basin if no controls are used.

Use value of 1 for the Erosion Control Practice factor, P, since no controls are used.

III. Calculate theoretical soil uneroded and/or retained for each sub-basin by use of controls.

Use F_e from *Section 2.0 Erosion Controls* and *Section 3.0 Sediment Controls* (or test/manufacturer's data) in place of P in USLE.

Calculate soil retained onsite due to use of controls.

IV. Determine site rating.

[1] *Hartigan, P. and K. Wilweding, The Clean Colorado Project and Urban Nonpoint Source Pollution Control: The LCRA Program, Seminar Publication - Nonpoint Source Watershed Workshop, Environmental Protection Agency, Sept. 1991, p. 170.*

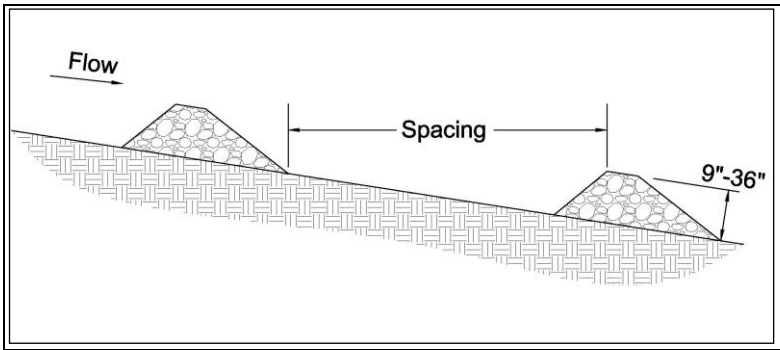
Total sediment loss from the site must be reduced by a minimum of 70 percent from uncontrolled conditions (Site Rating > 0.70).

For sites that include phasing of the construction, repeat the steps for each phase.

2.0 Erosion Controls

2.1 Check Dam

Erosion Control



Description: Check dams are small barriers consisting of loose rock, rock bags, or organic filter tubes placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and reduce the potential for erosion of the swale or ditch.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Heights between 9 inches and 36 inches
- Top of the downstream dam should be at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduced velocities in long drainage swales or ditches
- May be used with other channel protection measures
- Provides some sediment removal

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Cannot be used in live stream channels
- Minor ponding upstream of the check dams
- Extensive maintenance or replacement of the dams required after heavy flows or high velocity flows
- Mowing hazard from loose rocks if all rock is not removed at end of construction

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove silt when it reaches approximately ⅓ the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.30-0.50
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

2.1.1 Primary Use

Check dams are used in long drainage swales or ditches to reduce erosive velocities. They are typically used in conjunction with other channel protection techniques such as vegetation lining and turf reinforcement mats. Check dams provide limited treatment to sediment-laden flows. They are more useful in reducing flow velocities to acceptable levels for stabilization methods. Check dams may be used in combination with stone outlet sediment traps, where the check dams prevent erosion of the swale while the sediment trap captures sediment at the downstream end of the swale.

2.1.2 Applications

Check dams are typically used in swales and drainage ditches along linear projects such as roadways. They can also be used in short swales down a steep slope, such as swales down a highway embankment, to reduce velocities. Check dams shall not be used in live stream channels.

Check dams should be installed before the contributing drainage area is disturbed, so as to mitigate the effects on the swale from the increase in runoff. If the swale itself is graded as part of the construction activities, check dams are installed immediately upon completion of grading to control velocities in the swale until stabilization is completed.

2.1.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Typically, the dam height should be between 9 inches and 36 inches, depending on the material of which they are made. The height of the check dam shall always be less than one-third the depth of the channel.
- Dams should be spaced such that the top of the downstream dam is at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam. On channel grades flatter than 0.4 percent, check dams should be placed at a distance that allows small pools to form between each check dam.
- The top of the side of the check dam shall be a minimum of 12 inches higher than the middle of the dam. In addition, the side of the dams shall be embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the side of the drainage ditch, swale or channel to minimize the potential for flows to erode around the side of the dam.
- Larger flows (greater than 2-year, 24-hour design storm) must pass the check dam without causing excessive upstream flooding.
- Check dams should be used in conjunction with other sediment reduction techniques prior to releasing flow offsite.
- Use geotextile filter fabric under check dams of 12 inches in height or greater. The fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- Loose, unconfined soil, wood chips, compost, and other material that can float or be transported by runoff shall not be used to construct check dams.

Rock Check Dams

- Stone shall be well graded with stone size ranging from 3 to 6 inches in diameter for a check dam height of 24 inches or less. The stone size range for check dams greater than 24 inches is 4 to 8 inches in diameter.
- Rock check dams shall have a minimum top width of 2 feet with side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

Rock Bag Check Dams

- Rock bag check dams should have a minimum top width of 16 inches.
- Bag length shall be 24 inches to 30 inches, width shall be 16 inches to 18 inches and thickness shall be 6 inches to 8 inches and having a minimum weight of 40 pounds.
- Minimum rock bag dam height of 12 inches would consist of one row of bags stacked on top of two rows of bag. The dam shall always be one more row wide than it is high, stacked pyramid fashion.
- Bags should be filled with pea gravel, filter stone, or aggregate that is clean and free of deleterious material.
- Sand bags shall not be used for check dams, due to their propensity to break and release sand that is transported by the concentrated flow in the drainage swale or ditch.
- Bag material shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, polyamide or cotton burlap woven fabric, minimum unit weight 4-ounces-per-square-yard, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300-psi as determined by ASTM D3786, Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent.
- PVC pipes may be installed through the dam to allow for controlled flow through the dam. Pipe should be schedule 40 or heavier polyvinyl chloride (PVC) having a nominal internal diameter of 2 inches.

Sack Gabion Check Dams

- Sack gabion check dams may be used in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Sack gabions shall be wrapped in galvanized steel, woven wire mesh. The wire shall be 20 gauge with 1 inch diameter, hexagonal openings.
- Wire mesh shall be one piece, wrapped around the rock, and secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings.
- Sack gabions shall be staked with ¾ inch rebar at a maximum spacing of three feet. Each wire sack shall have a minimum of two stakes.
- Stone shall be well graded with a minimum size range from 3 to 6 inches in diameter.

Organic Filter Tube Check Dams

- Organic filter tubes may be used as check dams in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Organic filter tubes shall be a minimum of 12 inches in diameter.
- Filter material used within tubes to construct check dams shall be limited to coir, straw, aspen fiber and other organic material with high cellulose content. The material should be slow to decay or leach nutrients in standing water.
- Staking of filter tubes shall be at a maximum of 4 foot spacing and shall alternate through the tube and on the downstream face of the tube.
- Unless superseded by requirements in this section, filter tubes and filter material shall comply with the

criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tubes*.

2.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.9 Check Dam (Rock). Specifications are also available in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004), Item 506.2.A and Item 506.4.C.1.

2.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

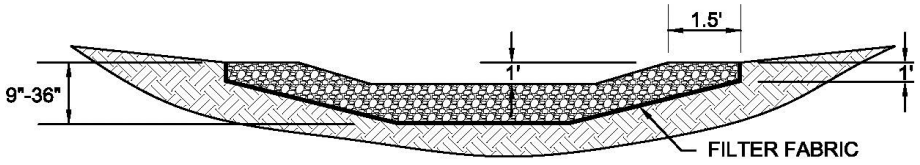
Check dams should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Silt must be removed when it reaches approximately 1/3 the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less. Inspectors should monitor the edges of the dam where it meets the sides of the drainage ditch, swale or channel for evidence of erosion due to bypass or high flows. Eroded areas shall be repaired. If erosion continues to be a problem, modifications to the check dam or additional controls are needed.

Care must be used when taking out rock check dams in order to remove as much rock as possible. Loose rock can create an extreme hazard during mowing operations once the area has been stabilized.

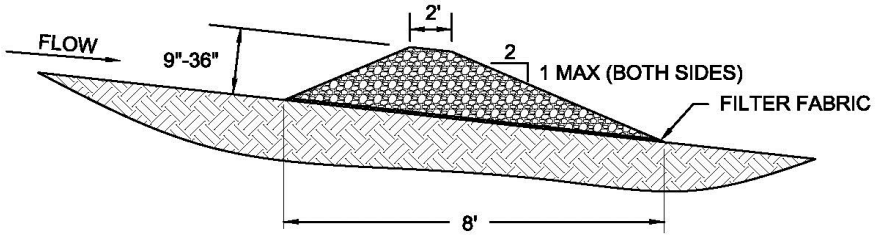
2.1.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

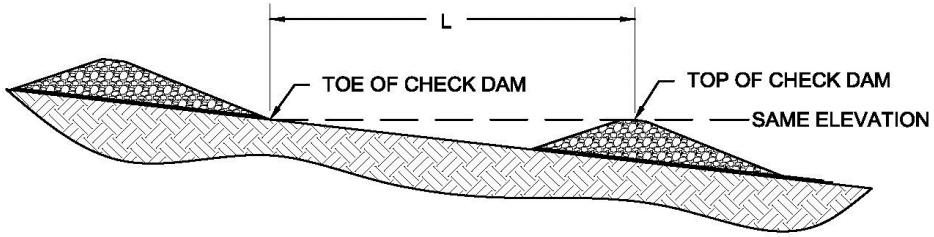
The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be adapted for the site by the designer. Dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must also be added by the designer.



ROCK CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

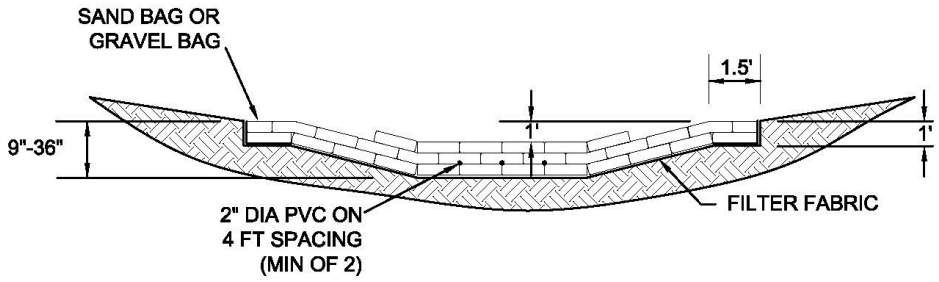


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

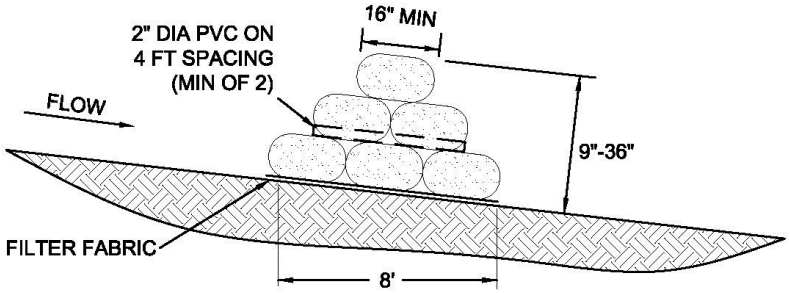
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM

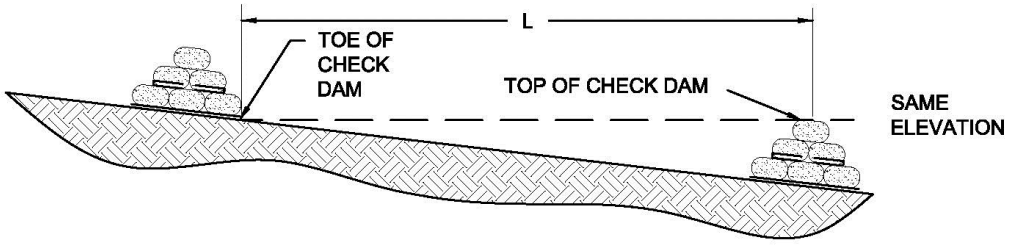
Figure 2.1 Schematics of Rock Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington)



ROCK BAG CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK BAG CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

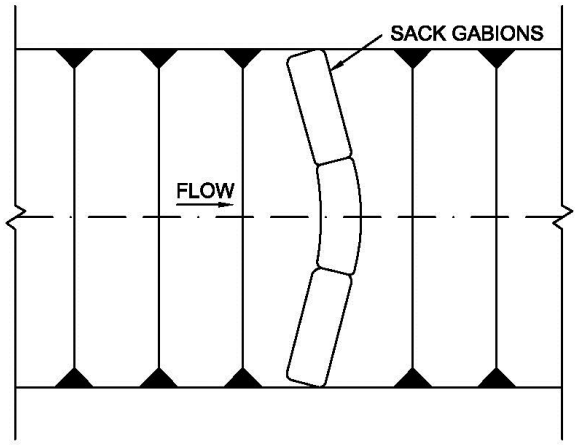


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK BAG CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

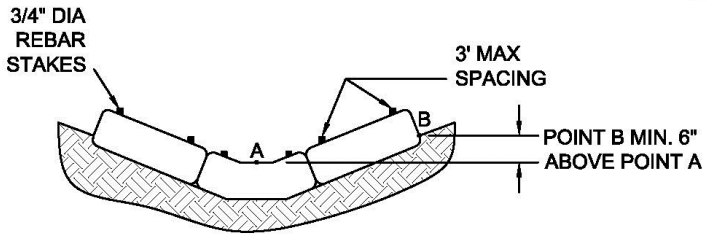
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

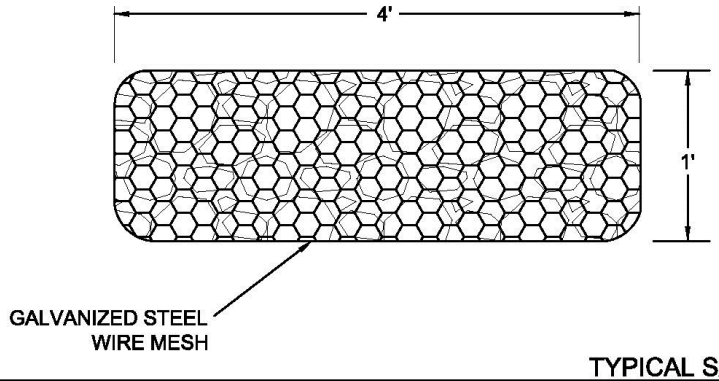
Figure 2.2 Schematics of Rock Bag Check Dams



SACK GABION CHECK DAM PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



SACK GABION CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.

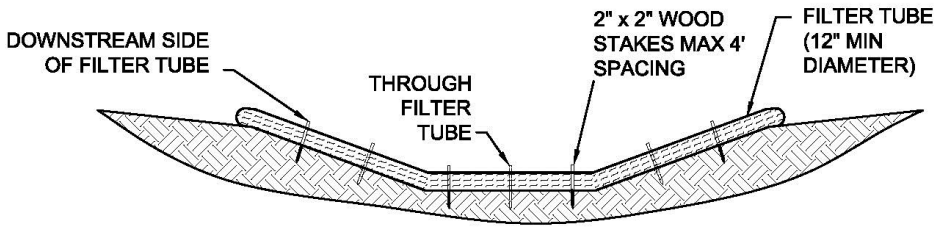


TYPICAL SACK GABION
N.T.S.

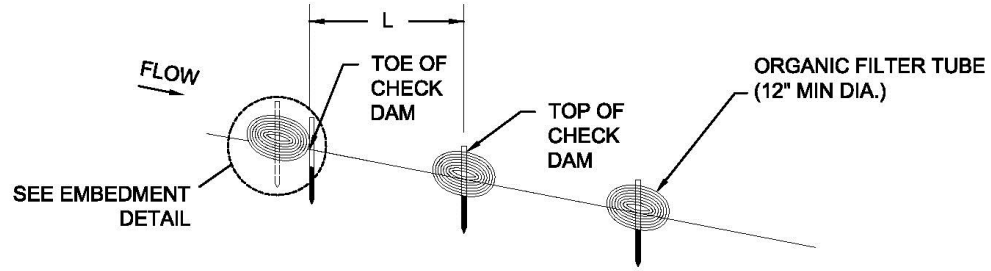
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

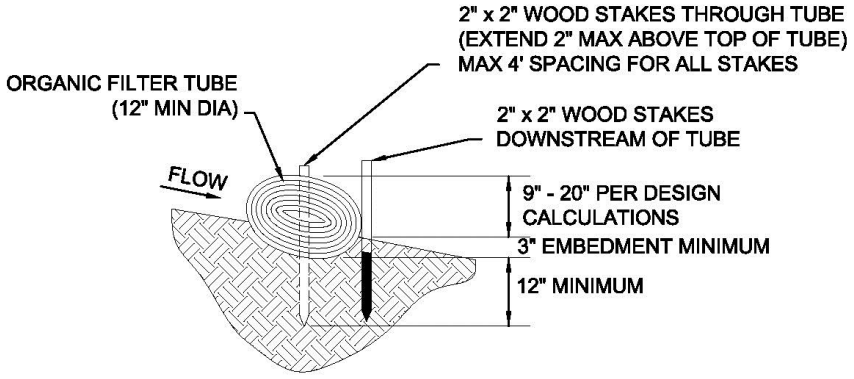
Figure 2.3 Schematics of Sack Gabion Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Texas Department of Transportation Detail Sheet EC (2)-93)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM PROFILE
N.T.S.



EMBEDMENT DETAIL FOR ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

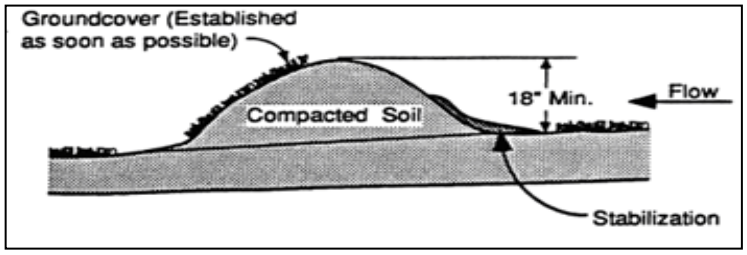
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

Figure 2.4 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Check Dams
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP S-7)

2.2 Diversion Dike

Erosion Control



Description: A diversion dike is a compacted soil mound, which redirects runoff to a desired location. The dike is typically stabilized with natural grass for low velocities or with stone or erosion control mats for higher velocities.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum 1 foot flow depth at the dike for a 2-year return period design storm peak flow
- Side slopes 3:1 or flatter
- Minimum 2 feet top width
- Minimum embankment height of 18 inches measured from toe of slope on upgrade side
- Maximum contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Easy to install during early grading operations
- Very effective in reducing erosion at a reasonable cost
- Can be used in combination with an interceptor swale

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Must be stabilized immediately after placement or the dike will become a sediment source
- Can be a hindrance to construction equipment moving on the site

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove silt
- Repair erosion on the face of the dike
- Provide additional stabilization if erosion occurs

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.95

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

2.2.1 Primary Use

The primary use of diversion dikes is to prevent erosion by diverting runoff away from steep slopes and disturbed areas. The diversion dike is normally used to intercept offsite flow upstream of the construction area and direct the flow around the disturbed soils. It can also be used downstream of the construction area to direct flow into a sediment control, such as a sediment basin or protected inlet. The diversion dike serves the same purpose as an interceptor swale and, based on the topography of the site, can be used in combination with an interceptor swale.

2.2.2 Applications

By intercepting runoff before it has the chance to cause erosion, diversion dikes are very effective in reducing erosion at a reasonable cost. They are applicable to a large variety of projects including site developments and linear projects, such as roadways and pipeline construction. Diversion dikes are normally used as upslope perimeter controls for construction sites with large amounts of offsite flow that needs to be re-directed around the construction site. They can also be used as a downslope perimeter control to direct runoff from the disturbed area to a sediment control.

Used in combination with swales, the diversion dike can be quickly installed with a minimum of equipment and cost, using the swale excavation material to construct the dike. No sediment removal technique is required if the dike is properly stabilized and the runoff is intercepted prior to crossing disturbed areas.

Significant savings in sediment controls can be realized by using diversion dikes to direct sheet flow from disturbed areas to a central sediment control, such as a sediment basin or other sediment trap, instead of installing a series of high-maintenance linear controls. Dikes can also be used to direct runoff from disturbed areas to a filtration device, passive treatment system, or active treatment system when these are necessary to attain required levels of sediment removal.

2.2.3 Design Criteria

- The maximum contributing drainage area should be 5 acres or less depending on site conditions.
- Maximum depth of flow at the dike shall be 1 foot based on a 2-year return period design storm peak flow.
- Side slopes of the diversion dike shall be 3:1 or flatter.
- Side slopes of the diversion dike may be 2:1 for dike installations to be used less than 3 months, if the dike is within an area protected by perimeter controls.
- Minimum width at the top of the dike shall be 2 feet.
- Minimum embankment height shall be 18 inches as measured from the toe of slope on the upgrade side of the berm.
- For grades less than 2 percent and velocities less than 6 feet per second, the minimum required channel stabilization shall be grass, erosion control blankets, or anchored mulch. For grades in excess of 2 percent or velocities exceeding 6 feet per second, stabilization is required in the form of turf reinforcement mats (or riprap with appropriate size, gradation, and thickness depending on flow conditions). Velocities greater than 8 feet per second will require approval by the local municipality and is discouraged.
- Refer to *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for design criteria and guidance on establishing vegetation in the swale.
- The dikes shall remain in place until all disturbed areas that are protected by the dike are permanently stabilized unless other controls are put into place to protect the disturbed area.
- The flow line at the dike shall have a positive grade to drain to a controlled outlet.

- Diverted runoff from a disturbed or exposed upland area shall be conveyed to a sediment-trapping device.
- The soil for the dike shall be placed in lifts of 8 inches or less and be compacted to 95 percent standard proctor density using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- Soil used in construction of the dike can be onsite material. It should be free of rocks larger than three inches in diameter and should be clay, silty clay or sandy clay with a plasticity index greater than 25. If only low PI material is available, it will be necessary to armor the slopes with stone or geotextile to prevent erosion of the dike.
- An interceptor swale may be installed on the upslope side of the diversion dike. Refer to *Section 2.4 Interceptor Swale* for swale design criteria.

2.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.7 Diversion Dike.

2.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Dikes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to determine if silt is building up behind the dike or if erosion is occurring on the face of the dike. Silt shall be removed in a timely manner. If erosion is occurring on the face of the dike, the face of the slopes shall either be stabilized with mulch or seeding or the slopes shall be flattened.

2.2.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

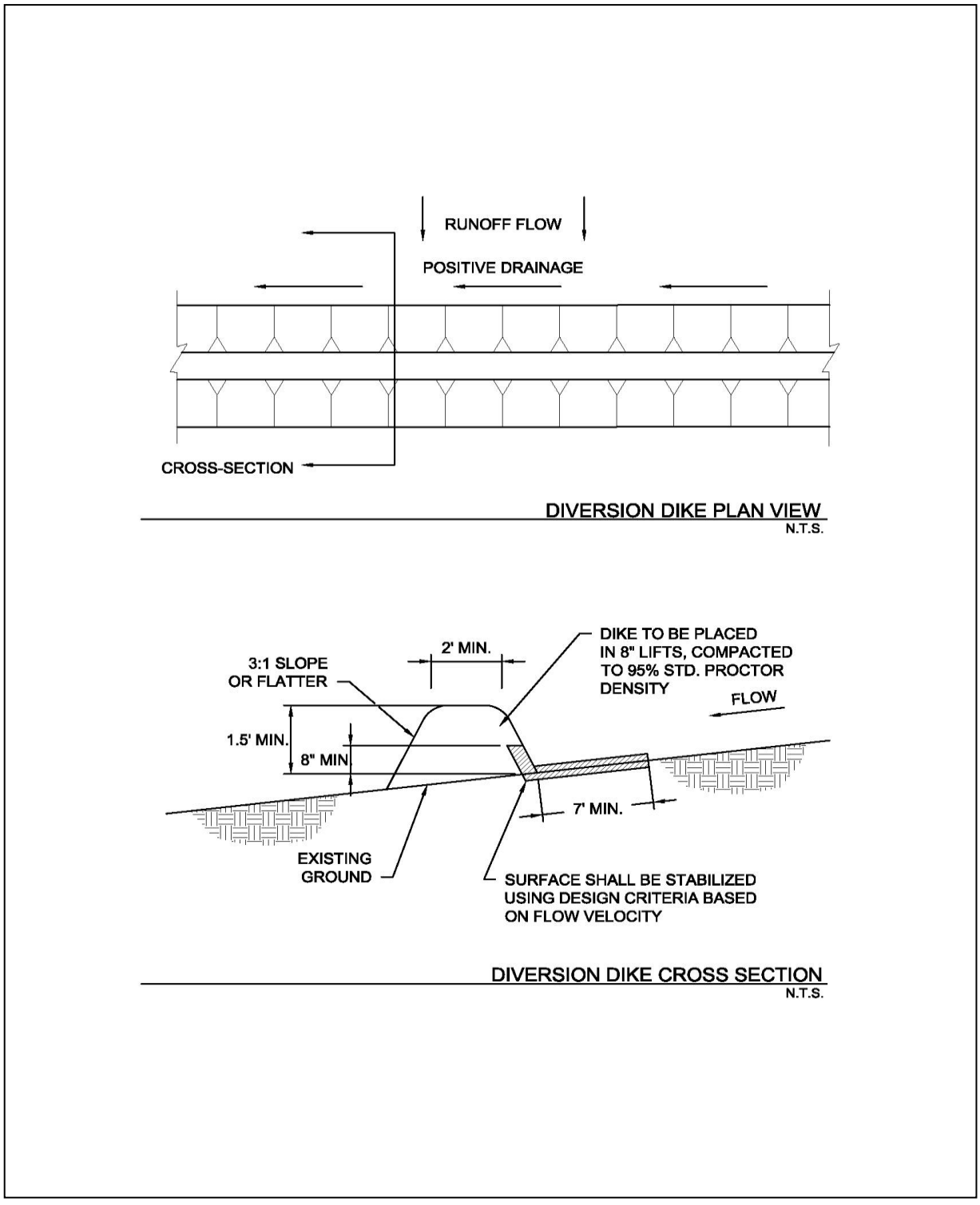
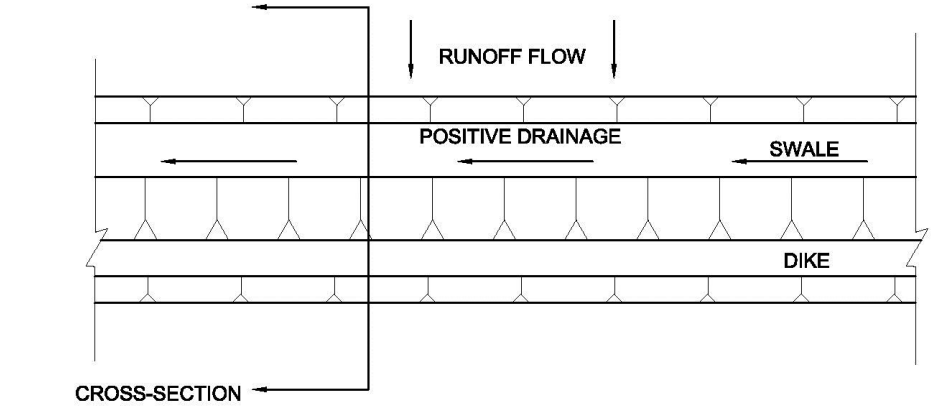
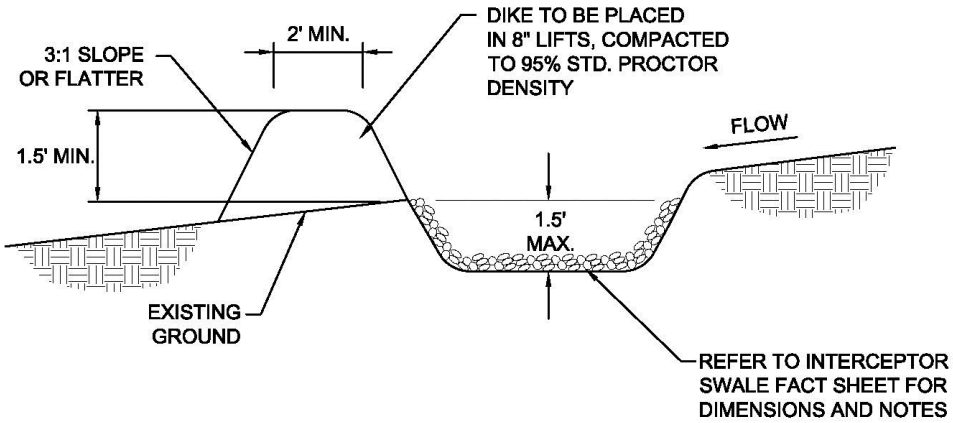


Figure 2.5 Schematics of Diversion Dike



DIVERSION DIKE WITH SWALE PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

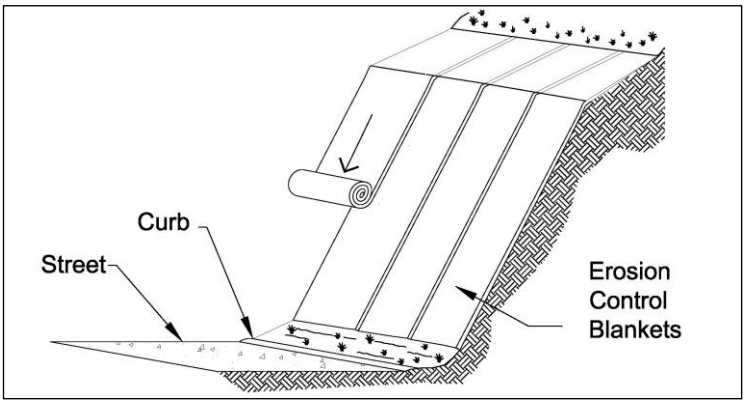


DIVERSION DIKE WITH SWALE CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

Figure 2.6 Schematics of Diversion Dike with Swale

2.3 Erosion Control Blankets

Erosion Control



Description: An erosion control blanket (ECB) is a temporary, degradable, rolled erosion control product that reduces soil erosion and assists in the establishment and growth of vegetation. ECBs, also known as soil retention blankets, are manufactured by many companies and are composed primarily of processed, natural, organic materials that are woven, glued, or structurally bound together with natural fiber netting or mesh on one or both sides.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- ECB selected based on slope, flow rate and length of service
- Specify preparation of soil surface to ensure uniform contact with blanket
- Installation and anchoring according to manufacturer's recommendations

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Holds seed and soil in place until vegetation is established
- Effective for slopes, embankments and small channels

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not for use on slopes greater than 2:1 or in channels with shear stresses greater than 2.0 pounds per square foot

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Replace or re-anchor loosened blankets
- Remove sediment deposited on blankets

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Waste

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90 (*Ground cover*)
Fe=0.65
(*Perimeter w/o vegetation*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Life expectancy, partial degradation, and mowing/ maintenance issues for ECBs left in place as part of final stabilization*

2.3.1 Primary Use

Erosion control blankets (ECBs) are used to hold seed and soil in place until vegetation is established on disturbed areas. They can be used on many types of disturbed areas, but are particularly effective for slopes and embankments and in small drainage swales.

ECBs seeded for vegetation may be used as a perimeter control. When used in combination with other sediment barriers, such as silt fence or organic filter tubes, blankets may be used as a perimeter control with or without vegetation.

2.3.2 Applications

ECBs may be used on many types of disturbed areas but are most applicable on gradual to steep (2:1) cut/fill slopes and in swales and channels with low to moderate flow velocities. In these applications they may provide temporary stabilization by themselves or may be used with seeding to provide final stabilization. ECBs are also used to establish vegetation in channels where velocities are less than 6.0 feet per second.

When seeded for establishment of vegetation, ECBs can be an effective perimeter along the down slope side of linear construction projects (roads and utilities). ECBs with vegetation are also used as perimeter controls for new development, particularly at the front on residential lots in new subdivisions. ECBs are an effective aid in establishing vegetated filter strips.

2.3.3 Design Criteria

- The designer shall specify the manufacturer, type of erosion control blanket to be used, and dimensioned limits of installation based on the site topography and drainage.
- The type and class of erosion control blanket must be specified in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance for the slope of the area to be protected, the flow rate (sheet flow on cut/fill slopes) or velocity (concentrated flow in swales) of stormwater runoff in contact in with the ECB, and the anticipated length of service.
- ECBs should meet the applicable "Minimum Performance Standards for TxDOT" as published by TxDOT in its "Erosion Control Report" and/or be listed on the most current annual "Approved Products List for TxDOT" applicable to TxDOT Item 169 Soil Retention Blanket and its Special Provisions.
- ECBs shall be installed vertically down slope (across contours) on cut/fill slopes and embankments and along the contours (parallel to flow) in swales and drainage ditches.
- ECBs designed to remain onsite as part of final stabilization shall have netting or mesh only on one side (the exposed side) of the ECB. The ECB shall be installed with the side that does not have netting or mesh in contact with the soil surface. All materials in the ECB, including anchors, should be 100 percent biodegradable within three years.
- On cut/fill slopes and drainage ditches or swales designed to receive erosion control blankets for temporary or final stabilization, installation of the ECBs shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the slope or drainage way, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading these features. Do not delay installation of ECBs on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.
- Unless the ECB is seeded to establish vegetation, perimeter control applications shall be limited to thirty foot wide drainage areas (i.e. linear construction projects) for an 8 foot width of ECB. When seeded for vegetation, use of ECBs for perimeter control shall follow the criteria in the *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers*.
- Prior to the installation of the ECB, all rocks, dirt clods, stumps, roots, trash and any other obstructions that would prevent the ECB from lying in direct contact with the soil shall be removed.

- Anchor trenching shall be located along the top of slope of the installation area, except for small areas with less than 2 percent slope.
- Installation and anchoring shall conform to the recommendations shown within the manufacturer's published literature for the erosion control blanket. Anchors (staples) shall be a minimum of 6 inches in length and 1 inch wide. They shall be made of 11-gauge wire, or equivalent, unless the ECB is intended to remain in place with final stabilization and biodegrade.
- Particular attention must be paid to joints and overlapping material. Overlap along the sides and at the ends of ECBs should be per the manufacturer's recommendations for site conditions and the type of ECB being installed. At a minimum, the end of each roll of ECB shall overlap the next roll by 3 feet and the sides of rolls shall overlap 4 inches.
- After installation, the blankets should be checked for uniform contact with the soil, security of the lap joints, and flushness of the staples with the ground.
- When ECBs are installed to assist with establishing vegetation, seeding shall be completed before installation of the ECB. Criteria for seeding are provided in *Section 2.9 Vegetation*.
- Turf Reinforcement Mats should be used instead of ECBs for permanent erosion control and for stabilizing slopes greater than 2:1.
- ECBs are limited to use in swales and channels that have shear stresses of less than 2.0 pounds per square foot. Turf reinforcement mats shall be used in open channels with higher shear stresses.

2.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Erosion Control Blankets and in Item 169 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT, 2004).

2.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Erosion control blankets should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for bare spots caused by weather or other events. Missing or loosened blankets must be replaced or re-anchored.

Check for excess sediment deposited from runoff. Remove sediment and/or replace blanket as necessary. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Also check for rill erosion developing under the blankets. If found, repair the eroded area. Determine the source of water causing the erosion and add controls to prevent its reoccurrence.

2.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. The designer is responsible for working with ECB manufacturers to ensure the proper ECB is specified based on the site topography and drainage. Installation measures should be dictated by the ECB manufacturer and are dependent on the type of ECB installed. Manufacturer's recommendations for overlap, anchoring, and stapling shall always be followed. Criteria shown here are applicable only when they are more stringent than those provided by the manufacturer.

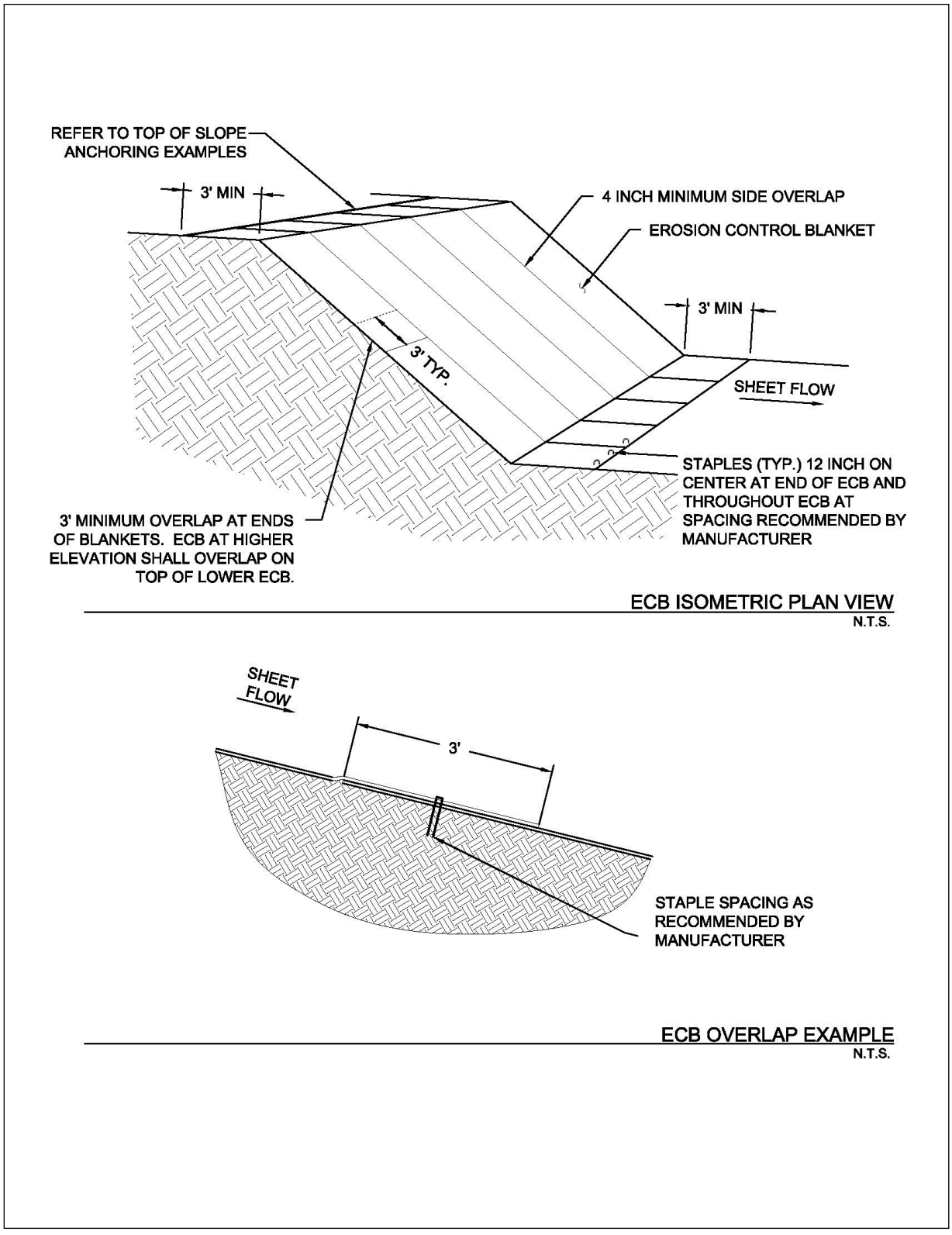
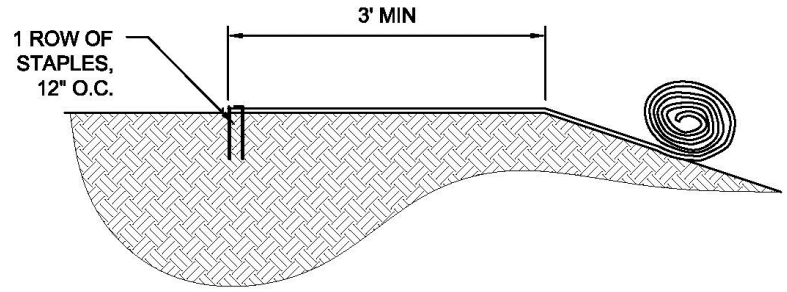
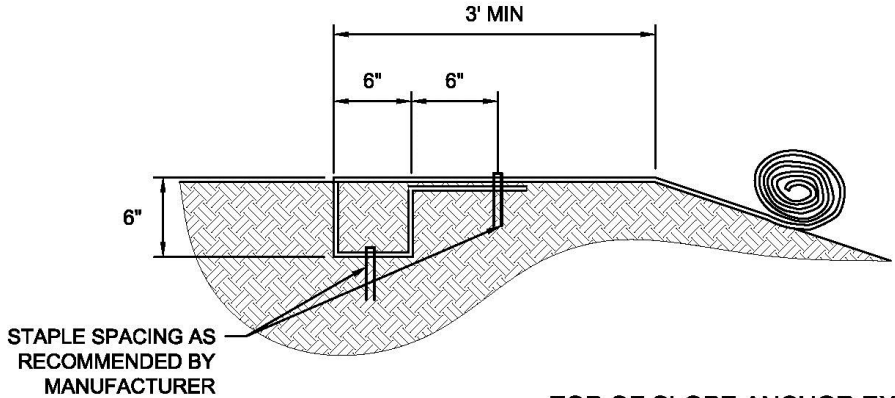


Figure 2.7 Schematics of Erosion Control Blankets



TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 1
N.T.S.



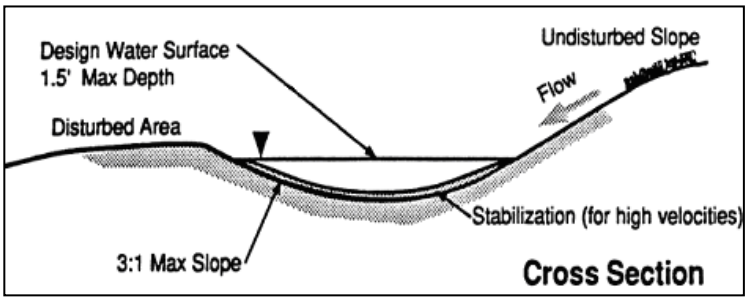
TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 2
N.T.S.

NOTE: ANCHORING METHODS PROVIDED ARE EXAMPLES OF THE TYPE OF ANCHORING THE ECB MANUFACTURER MAY RECOMMEND. THERE ARE MORE THAN A DOZEN DIFFERENT TOP OF SLOPE ANCHORING METHODS BASED ON TYPE OF ECB, TYPE OF SOIL, SPECIFIED PERFORMANCE PERIOD, SLOPE STEEPNESS, ETC. ALWAYS FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ANCHORING BASED ON THE SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION.

Figure 2.8 Anchor Examples for Erosion Control Blankets
(Sources: American Excelsior Company and Western Excelsior Corporation)

2.4 Interceptor Swale

Erosion Control



Description: An interceptor swale is a small v-shaped, trapezoidal, or parabolic channel that collects runoff and directs it to a desired location. It can either have a natural grass lining or, depending on slope and design velocity, a protective lining of erosion control blankets, turf reinforcement mats, or rock riprap.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum flow depth of 1.5 feet for a 2-year, 24-hour design storm
- Side slopes 3:1 or flatter
- Minimum freeboard of 6 inches
- Maximum velocity of 8 fps with stabilization
- Maximum contributing drainage area of 5 acres

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Prevents erosion and reduces cost of sediment controls by directing "clean" runoff around disturbed areas
- Easy to install during early grading operations

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Must be stabilized immediately after excavation or the swale will become a sediment source
- May be unsuitable to the site conditions (too flat or steep)

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove debris or other obstructions so as not to diminish flow capacity
- Repair damage from storms or normal construction activities such as tire ruts

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Waste

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.95

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

2.4.1 Primary Use

The primary use of interceptor swales is to prevent erosion by diverting runoff around disturbed areas and steep slopes. The interceptor swale can either be used to direct sediment-laden flow from disturbed areas into a sediment control or to direct 'clean' runoff from upslope areas around the disturbed areas. Since the swale is easy to install during early grading operations, it can serve as the first line of defense in reducing sediment by reducing runoff across disturbed areas. An interceptor swale reduces the requirements for structural measures to capture sediment from runoff, since the volume of runoff is reduced. By intercepting sediment laden flow downstream of the disturbed area, runoff can be directed into a sediment basin or other control for sedimentation as opposed to long runs of silt fence or other filtration method.

2.4.2 Applications

Common applications for interceptor swales include roadway projects, site development projects with substantial offsite flow onto the construction site, and sites with a large area(s) of disturbance. The swale can be used in conjunction with diversion dikes to intercept flows. Temporary swales can be used throughout the project to direct flows away from staging, storage, and fueling areas to minimize the potential for construction materials and wastes to come into contact with runoff.

Runoff from disturbed areas that flows into a swale and flows within unstabilized (bare soil) swales must be routed into a sediment control such as a sediment basin. Dikes can also be used to direct runoff from disturbed areas to a filtration device, passive treatment system, or active treatment system when these are necessary to attain required levels of sediment removal.

Vegetated swales are an effective final stabilization technique if used to permanently direct flows around steep, easily eroded, slopes. The vegetation in the swale also effectively filters both sediment and other pollutants while reducing erosion potential.

2.4.3 Design Criteria

- Design calculations are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations, channel shape, channel dimensions, and channel slopes for each application.
- The maximum contributing drainage area should be 5 acres or less depending on site conditions.
- Maximum depth of flow in the swale shall be 1.5 feet based on a 2-year, 24-hour design storm. Positive overflow must be provided to accommodate larger storms.
- For permanent swales, the 1.5 feet maximum depth can be increased as long as provisions for public safety are implemented.
- The maximum contributing drainage area should be 5 acres or less depending on site conditions.
- Channels may be trapezoidal, parabolic, or v-shaped; however v-shaped channels may be difficult to stabilize, so they are generally used only where the volume and rate of flow is low.
- Side slopes of the swale shall be 3:1 or flatter.
- Side slopes of the interceptor swale may be 2:1 for swales to be used less than 3 months if flows in the swale are directed to a sediment control.
- Minimum design channel freeboard shall be 6 inches.
- For grades less than 2 percent and velocities less than 6 feet per second, the minimum required channel stabilization shall be grass, erosion control blankets or anchored mulch. For grades in excess of 2 percent or velocities exceeding 6 feet per second, stabilization is required in the form of turf reinforcement mats (or riprap with appropriate size, gradation, and thickness depending on flow conditions). Velocities greater than 8 feet per second will require approval by the local municipality and is discouraged.

- Refer to *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for design criteria and guidance on establishing vegetation in the swale.
- Check dams can be used to reduce velocities in steep swales. See *Section 2.1 Check Dam* for design criteria.
- Interceptor swales must be designed for flow capacity based on Manning's Equation to ensure a proper channel section. Alternate channel sections may be used when properly designed and accepted.
- Consideration must be given to the possible impact that any swale may have on upstream or downstream conditions.
- The outlet (discharge point) of the swale shall be designed to have non-erosive velocities or designed with velocity dissipation devices.
- Diverted runoff from a disturbed area or other construction activity shall be conveyed to a sediment-trapping device.
- A diversion dike may be used with an interceptor swale. Refer to *Section 2.2 Diversion Dike* for dike design criteria.

2.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.6 Interceptor Swale.

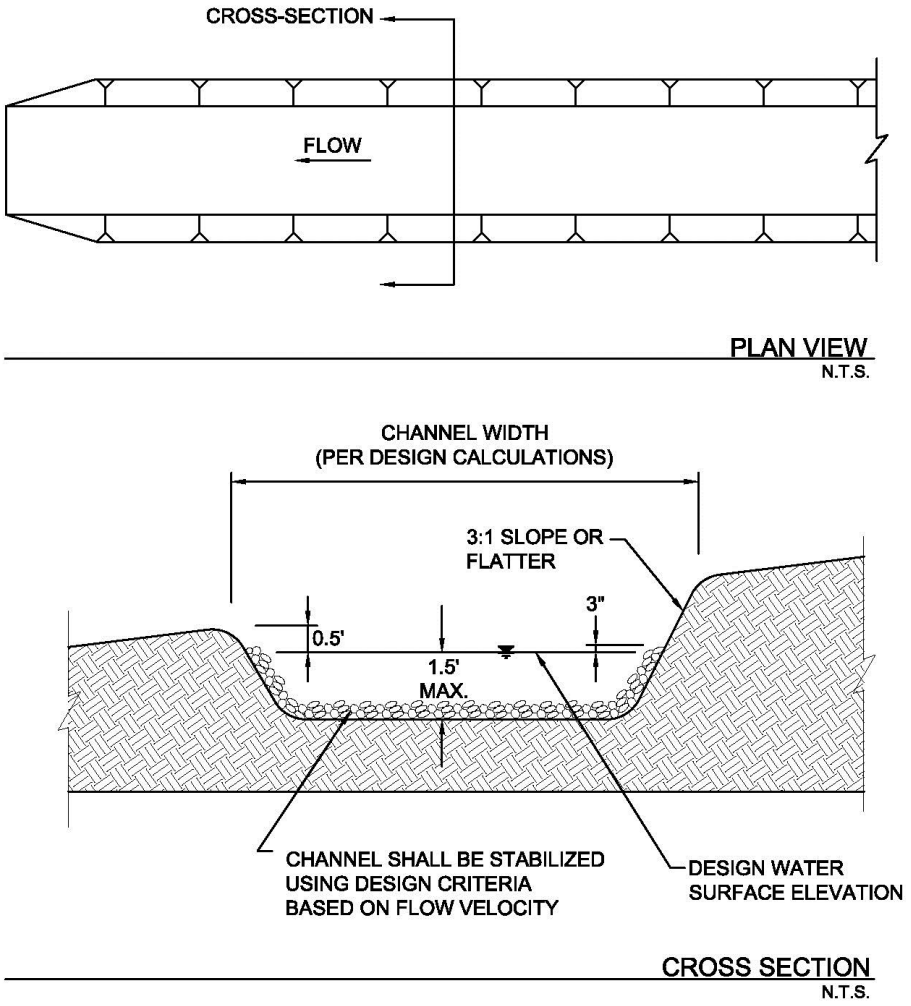
2.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Swales should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to locate and repair any damage to the channel or to clear debris or other obstructions so as not to diminish flow capacity. Damage from storms or normal construction activities such as tire ruts or disturbance of swale stabilization shall be repaired as soon as practical. Accumulated sediment deposited from water in the swale should be removed regularly to maintain the hydraulic capacity of the swale.

2.4.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



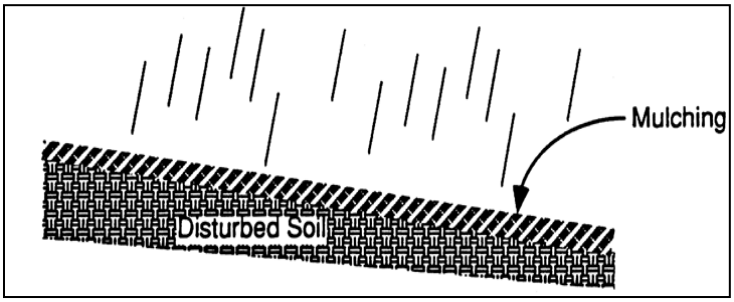
NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THE SWALE SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE SWALE.

- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM
- SWALE CROSS SECTION DIMENSIONS AND SIDE SLOPES
- GRADE OF FLOW LINE IN THE SWALE
- DESIGN VELOCITY IN SWALE

Figure 2.9 Schematics of Interceptor Swale

2.5 Mulching

Erosion Control



Description: Mulching is the application of a uniform layer of organic material over barren areas to reduce the effects of erosion from rainfall. Types of mulch include compost mixtures, straw, wood chips, bark, or other fibers. Commercialized surface treatments that combine straw or other mulch material with organic or inorganic soil binding systems are also available and are particularly useful on steep slopes.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify even, uniform application
- Thickness of 1 to 2 inches, depending on application
- Application criteria specific to type of mulch
- Anchor mulch on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1
- Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Provides immediate stabilization of bare areas
- May be used with seeding for final stabilization
- Decreases soil moisture loss
- Decreases velocity of sheet flow
- Reduces volume of sediment-laden flow

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Subject to removal by wind or water
- Results in lower soil temperature, which may yield longer seed germination periods
- Should not be applied within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace regularly in high traffic areas to maintain uniform thickness
- Maintain a stockpile of excess mulch at the site to repair problem spots

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.75-0.90

(Depends on coverage)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Availability of materials for mulch*
- *Application depends on slope*

2.5.1 Primary Use

Mulch may be used by itself to temporarily stabilize bare areas or with seed to establish final stabilization of bare areas. Mulch protects the soil from erosion and moisture loss by lessening the effects of wind, water, and sunlight. It also decreases the velocity of sheet flow, thereby reducing the volume of sediment-laden water flow leaving the mulched area.

2.5.2 Applications

Mulch may be applied on most areas disturbed by construction that require surface protection including:

- Freshly seeded or planted areas;
- Disturbed areas at risk of erosion due to the time period being unsuitable for growing vegetation;
- Disturbed areas that are not conducive to vegetation for temporary stabilization; or
- Steep slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1, provided the mulch is anchored to the soil by use of soil stabilizers, netting, or crimping.

Mulch is frequently applied with seeding for vegetation. In these cases, refer to *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for related criteria that may affect mulching.

Mulch may also be applied with commercially available polymers for soil surface treatment to bind the mulch with the soil. This method is particularly useful on steep slopes. Related criteria are available in *Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*.

2.5.3 Design Criteria

General

- Specific design information is required for the use of this control. The designer shall specify the type of mulch to be used, the application rate and/or thickness, and the type of anchoring (if applicable) based on site conditions.
- Choice of mulch depends largely on slope and soil type, in addition to availability of materials.
- Netting, adhesive polymers, or other methods of anchoring the mulch are required on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1. Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1.
- Mulch should be applied in an even and uniform manner where concentrated water flow is negligible. Do not apply mulch within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels.
- Hay should not be used as mulch.
- Organic mulches may be distributed by hand or by mechanical means, provided a uniform thickness is achieved.
- When mulch is used with vegetation for final stabilization, fertilization and soil treatment for vegetation establishment should be done prior to placement of mulch, with the exception of hydroseeding or when seed is distributed following straw mulch spread during winter months.
- Table 2.1 on the following page contains a summary of mulch types and general guidelines.

Table 2.1 Mulch Standards and Guidelines			
Mulch Material	*Quality Standards*	*Application Rates*	*Remarks*
Straw	Air-dried, free of mold and not rotten. Certified Weed Free.	1.5 to 2 tons per acre	Cost-effective when applied with adequate thickness. Straw must be held in place by crimping, netting, or soil stabilizer.
Chipped Site Vegetation	Should include gradation from fine to coarse to promote interlocking properties. Must be free of waste materials such as plastic bags, metal debris, etc.	10 to 12 tons per acre	Cost-effective method to dispose of vegetative debris from site. Best application is for temporary stabilization where construction will resume. Use cautiously on areas where vegetation will be established, as wood chips will deplete soil nitrogen.
Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)	Shall meet the Physical Requirements in Table 1 of TxDOT Special Specification 1001.	Approx. 10 tons per acre	Special caution is advised regarding the source and composition of wood mulches. Ensure compost is free of herbicides. Ensure wood chips are from unpainted and untreated wood.
Hydraulic Mulch	Must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper, paper byproducts, plastics, or synthetics. No petroleum-based tackifiers.	Follow the manufacturer's recommendations. Application rate increases with slope steepness.	May be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1. Ensure wood fibers are from unpainted and untreated wood.

Straw Mulch

- Straw mulch shall be free of weed and grass seed.
- Straw mulch shall be air-dried, free of mold, and not rotten.
- Straw fibers shall be a minimum of 4 inches and a maximum of 8 inches in length.
- Straw mulch must be anchored by using a tractor-drawn crimper to punch into the soil, by placing degradable netting above the mulch, or by application of a soil stabilizer (*Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*).

Chipped Site Vegetation

- Chipped site vegetation is suitable mulch for temporary stabilization before construction will resume in an area of the construction site.
- Ensure the cleared vegetation is free of trash, litter, and debris prior to chipping.

- Chipped pieces shall be a minimum of 2 inches and a maximum of 6 inches in length.
- Chipped woody vegetation that is greater than 50% wood chips by volume may result in mulch that depletes nitrogen in the soil. It is useful as mulch for temporary stabilization where construction activity will resume and result in removal of the mulch. However, it should be used with care on areas where vegetation will be established for final stabilization.
- Chipped vegetation that is greater than 50 percent wood chips by volume may require treatment with a nitrogen fertilizer when used for mulch with seeding.
- Chipped vegetation that includes green matter will include seeds. It should not be used on areas that have specific landscaping requirements.

Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)

- Wood chip and compost mixture used for mulch shall meet the criteria for Erosion Control Compost in TxDOT Special Specification 1001.
- Wood chips for the mixture shall be less than or equal to 5 inches in length with 95 percent passing a 2 inch screen and less than 30 percent passing a 1 inch screen. Mulch should not contain chipped manufactured boards or chemically treated wood such as particleboard, railroad ties, or similar treated wood.
- Compost for the mixture shall meet the Physical Requirements specified in Table 1 of 2004 TxDOT Special Specification 1001, Compost. It must be free of herbicides and other chemicals.
- Mixing of the Erosion Control Compost into the soil surface is allowed when vegetation is established for final stabilization, except for drill seeding, in which case it is best to leave the mulch as an undisturbed top layer.

Hydraulic Mulch (Including Bonded Fiber Matrix)

- Hydraulic mulch shall consist of a mixture of shredded wood fiber and a stabilizing binder. The mulch must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper or paper byproducts.
- Shredded wood fiber shall be long strand, whole wood fibers that are:
    - Minimum of 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long;
    - Minimum of 50 percent held on a No. 25 sieve;
    - Free from paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors; and
    - Free from synthetic or plastic materials.
- Mulch binders may be organic or inorganic polymers. Asphaltic emulsions and other petroleum-based tackifiers shall not be used.
- The stabilizing emulsion must be nonflammable, non-toxic to aquatic organisms, and free from growth or germination inhibiting factors.
- Areas hydraulically mulched shall be protected from all traffic, including foot traffic, a minimum of 24 hours to allow the mulch to dry and cure. Depending on the mulch, up to 48 hours of protection may be required. Always follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- Hydraulic mulch provides limited to no protection until cured. Do not apply when rain is forecast within the next 24 hours.
- Hydraulic mulch may be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1.

2.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.16 Mulching. Specifications for

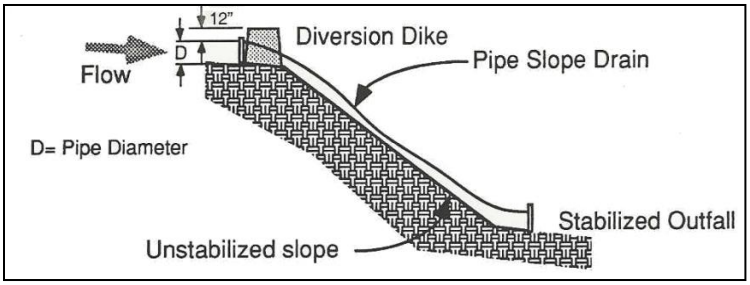
compost may be found in Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 161.

2.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Mulched areas should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for thin or bare spots caused by natural decomposition or weather related events. Mulch in high traffic areas should be replaced on a regular basis to maintain uniform protection. Excess mulch should be brought to the site and stockpiled for use during the maintenance period to dress problem spots.

2.6 Pipe Slope Drain

Erosion Control



Description: A pipe slope drain is a temporary or permanent pipeline, typically utilizing flexible pipe that conveys runoff down steep or unstabilized slopes without causing erosion. The drain is anchored on the upstream end with some form of headwall to limit erosion and secure the pipe.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum entrance grade of 3 percent
- Anchor upstream end with a headwall or similar device
- Secure pipe with hold down anchors spaced 10 feet on center
- Stabilize outlet and provide velocity dissipation so that released flow has a velocity less than 3 feet per second

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Protects slopes from erosion caused by overland flow
- A series of pipes may be used to control drainage areas greater than 5 acres in size

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Drain can easily be damaged by construction traffic
- Difficult to secure pipe to the slope
- Can become clogged during large rain events causing water to overflow and create a serious erosion condition

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair damage to pipe joints
- Unclog pipe

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.95

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Normally used in combination with interceptor swales or diversion dikes to direct flow*
- *Additional measures needed to remove sediment from runoff*

2.6.1 Primary Use

Pipe slope drains are used to protect graded slopes during establishment of temporary and final vegetation. They are used on sites with a long, unstabilized, steep slope area that is subject to erosion from overland flow. Drains are normally used in combination with interceptor swales or diversion dikes to direct the flow into the pipe. The pipe slope drain can provide service for a relatively large area. It does not treat the runoff; therefore if the runoff contains sediment from a disturbed area, treatment through a sediment control is required before the flow is released offsite.

2.6.2 Applications

Sites with large berms or grade changes, such as roadway embankments, are candidates for a pipe slope drain. Since provisions must be made to direct the flow into the pipe drain, some grading is normally required upstream of the pipe slope drain. Installed properly, slope erosion can be greatly reduced (but not entirely eliminated) through the use of the drain.

Pipe slope drains also require a stabilized outlet. This is critical since the velocities at the outfall are normally high. Velocity dissipators such as stone or concrete riprap are typically required to reduce the velocity and spread the flow, reducing erosion.

2.6.3 Design Criteria

- Design calculations and information are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations, pipe material, pipe size, and stone apron size for each application.
- The entrance to the pipe slope drain may be a standard corrugated, metal pre-fabricated, flared end section with an integral toe plate extending a minimum of 6 inches from the bottom of the end section.
- The grade of the entrance shall be 3 percent maximum.
- The diversion dike at the entrance shall have a minimum height of the pipe diameter plus 12 inches and a minimum width of 3 times the pipe diameter. Additional criteria are in *Section 2.2 Diversion Dike*.
- The drain pipe shall be made of any material, rigid or flexible, capable of conveying runoff. Regardless of material, the drain pipe shall be completely water-tight so that no water leaks onto the slope being protected.
- All sections of the pipe slope drain shall be connected using watertight collars or gasketed watertight fittings.
- If the upslope drainage area contributing flow to the pipe drain is disturbed or the collection swale/dike for the drain is not stabilized, flow from a pipe slope drain must be routed to a sediment control to remove suspended soil collected in these areas before being discharged from the site.
- The pipe shall be secured with hold down anchors spaced 10 feet on center.
- Temporary pipe slope drains are to be sized to accommodate runoff flows equivalent to a 10-year storm as calculated using the Rational Method and Manning's equation, but in no case shall pipes be sized smaller than shown on the following table.

Table 2.2 Pipe Slope Drain Minimum Diameters	
Minimum Pipe Size	*Maximum Contributing Drainage Area*
12 inches	0.5 Acres
18 inches	1.5 Acres
21 inches	2.5 Acres
24 inches	3.5 Acres
30 inches	5.0 Acres

- Maximum drainage areas for individual pipe slope drains shall be 5 acres. For areas larger than 5 acres, additional drains shall be added.
- Both the entrance and outfall of the pipe slope drain should be properly stabilized. Grass can normally be used at the entrance, but armor type stabilization such as stone or concrete riprap is normally required to address the high velocities of the outfall.
- A riprap lined apron shall be excavated to accept the discharge from the pipe and dissipate the energy of the flow. The width of the bottom of the apron shall be 3 times the pipe diameter, and the length shall be a minimum of 6 times the pipe diameter of the drain pipe.
- The riprap apron shall be a minimum of 12 inches in depth and shall be lined with well graded stone weighing between 50 and 150 pounds per stone at a minimum thickness of 12 inches. The top of the riprap apron shall be relatively flat (no slope) and flush with the surrounding ground.
- The apron shall be designed so that the released flow has a velocity less than 3 feet per second.

2.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.14 Pipe Slope Drain and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 506.2.B and 506.4.C.2.

2.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Pipe slope drains should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to locate and repair any damage to joints or clogging of the pipe. In cases where the diversion dike has deteriorated around the entrance of the pipe, it may be necessary to reinforce the dike with sandbags or to install a concrete collar to prevent failure. Signs of erosion around the pipe drain should be addressed in a timely manner by stabilizing the area with erosion control blanket, turf reinforcement mats, riprap, concrete, or other acceptable methods.

2.6.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

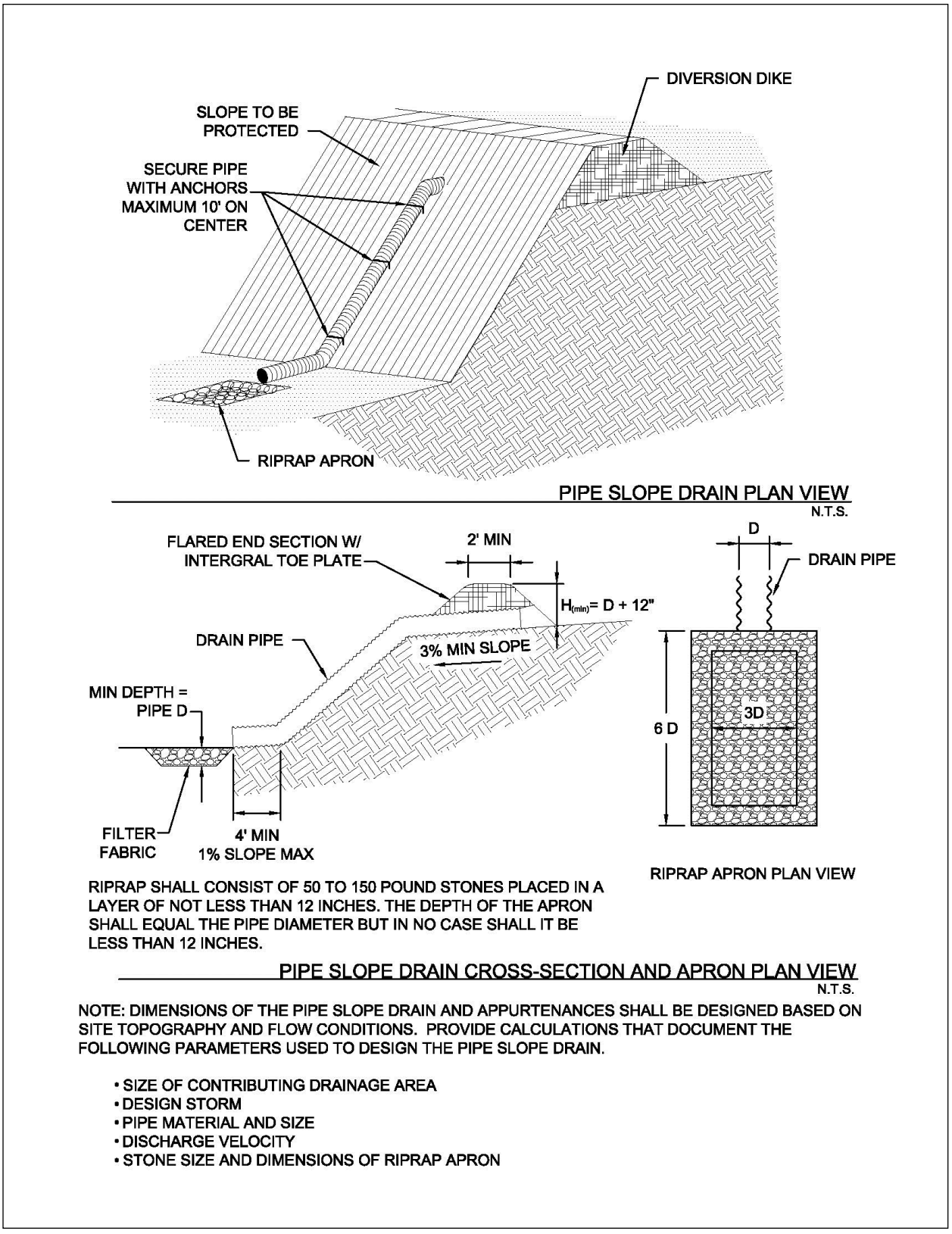
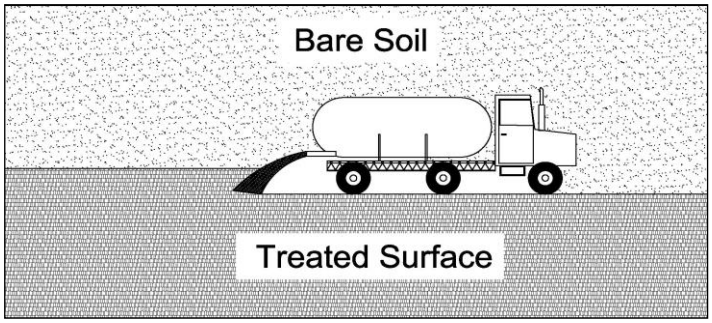


Figure 2.10 Schematics of Pipe Slope Drain

2.7 Soil Surface Treatments

Erosion Control



Description: Soil surface treatments are measures applied to a bare soil surface to temporarily decrease the amount of soil lost to wind and water erosion. Substances typically applied to the soil surface are water and organic and inorganic palliatives. Soil surface treatments are also effective for the surfaces of temporary berms and stockpiles.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maintain the original ground cover as long as practical
- Select treatment method based on soil type, site conditions, and required duration of effectiveness
- Control traffic on areas being treated
- Apply water before start of work and repeat reguarly
- Select, dilute and apply palliatives according to manufacturer's recommendations

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Prevents onsite and off-site impacts of dust deposition on roadways, drainage ways, or surface waters

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Sediment controls are still needed with soil surface treatments
- Effectiveness is temporary
- Control methods often require repeated applications
- Water has limited effectiveness on soils in wind erodibility groups 1 – 4 and 4L

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Reapply water and palliatives as needed

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.10-0.90

(Depends on type of treatment)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Worker protection for mixing, dilution, and application of some palliatives*

2.7.1 Primary Use

Surface treatments are used to reduce wind and water erosion by providing temporary stabilization of bare soil. They are primarily used where stabilization is needed for less than 12 months.

2.7.2 Applications

Soil surface treatments are applicable to any construction site where dust is created and there is the potential for air and water pollution from dust being blown off the site. The treatments are applicable to bare areas of soil, temporary soil berms, stockpiles, earth-moving activities, and demolition activities, all of which can be sources of dust.

The National Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) assigns a wind erodibility group to soils as shown in Table 2.3.

Table 2.3 NRCS Wind Erodibility Groups

Group	Soil Type	Erosion Potential
1	Sands, coarse sands, fine sands and very fine sands	Extremely erodible
2	Loamy sands, loamy fine sands, and loamy very fine sands	Very highly erodible
3	Sandy loams, coarse sandy loams, fine sandy loams, and very fine sandy loams	Highly erodible
4L	Calcareous loamy soils that are less than 35 percent clay and more than 5 percent finely divided calcium carbonate	Erodible
4	Clay, silty clays, clay loams and silty clay loams that are more than 35 percent clay	Moderately erodible
5	Loam soils that are less than 18 percent clay and less than 5 percent finely divided calcium carbonate and sandy clay loams and sandy clays that are less than 5 percent finely divided calcium carbonate	Slightly erodible
6	Loamy soils that are 18 to 35 percent clay and less than 5 percent finely divided calcium carbonate, except silty clay loams	Very slightly erodible
7	Siltly clay loams that are less than 35 percent clay and less than 5 percent finely divided calcium carbonate	Slightly erodible
8	Stony or gravelly soils	Not subject to wind erosion

Soil surface treatments for dust control will be most applicable to soils in groups 1 through 4 and 4L. If the soil type is unknown, the native soil type(s) at a site can be identified on the NRCS Web Soil Survey at: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.gov/app/. The website also provides the wind erodibility group for native soils.

Consider the depth of grading activities when determining the applicable surface treatments. Soil type varies with depth. The surface soil may have low potential for wind erosion, but the soil at a lower depth may be highly erodible when it is exposed by grading operations.

2.7.3 Design Criteria

General

- The first design criterion for soil surface treatments is to minimize the area of disturbed soil that requires treatment.

- Limit clearing and grading to the areas of the site required for the immediate phase of construction. For larger sites, plan the work to be phased such that the total disturbed area is less than 10 acres at all times. If possible, design the site layout and grading to allow for street and utility construction without having to grade the entire site to balance cut and fill.
- Selection of the surface treatment should consider the length of time for which stabilization is needed.
- Natural (e.g. trees) windbreaks or artificial wind screens can be designed into the site to decrease wind erosion potential. Wind screens should be 3 to 5 feet in height. Porosity of the wind screens should be a minimum of 20 percent. Optimum performance is in the 40 percent to 60 percent porosity range.
- Wind screens should never be impermeable. The purpose of the screen is to disrupt the wind, not block it.
- Wind screens placed around stockpiles shall enclose three sides of the stockpile.

Water Treatments

- Water treatment shall be used only for decreasing wind erosion. It provides no protection from erosion due to stormwater runoff.
- Water treatment is appropriate for areas that are worked daily or at least as frequently as every week or two. Areas where construction activities will not occur for more than 14 days shall receive another type of surface treatment, such as a palliative, vegetation, or other treatment that provides temporary stabilization and protection from water erosion.
- Water shall be applied 15 to 20 minutes before start of work and re-applied throughout the day as necessary to prevent visible emissions.
- At a minimum, sprinkle bare areas with an amount of water and at a rate that will moisten the top two inches of soil without creating runoff.
- When grading activities are occurring during prolonged dry and windy periods, sufficient water should be applied to moisten soil to the depth of cut or equipment penetration. This may require installing portable piping and sprinklers in advance of grading.
- If construction activities include installing an irrigation system, install it in early phases of construction, where feasible, to use for dust control.
- Water treatments provide limited stabilization against wind erosion and no stabilization against water erosion. Sediment controls are required with water treatments.

Palliative Treatments

- Palliatives consist of liquids that react with soil particles and bonds them into a cohesive crust that provides temporary resistance to wind and water erosion. Palliative treatments are also called soil binders.
- The major groups of palliatives used for erosion control are polyacrylamide (PAM), guar-based (organic) compounds, and polyvinyl acetates (inorganic polymers). Numerous variations and mixes of these palliatives are available, each with its unique properties.
- Palliative treatments are appropriate for areas that require temporary stabilization for 3 to 12 months. Palliative treatments are highly effective in controlling wind erosion and moderately effective in controlling water erosion. Perimeter controls for sediment should remain in place until final stabilization.
- In general, areas stabilized with palliatives must be protected from traffic to be effective. Palliative treatments that can withstand traffic (pedestrian or vehicle) are available; however, they are more expensive. The designer should determine whether the site can be controlled to prevent traffic on the stabilized areas. This analysis should consider non-construction related traffic. Often, the public driving ATV's and bicycles on the site when construction is not active is the cause of stabilization

failure. In many cases, temporary chain-link fencing is less expensive than a palliative that can withstand traffic or re-applying a palliative to areas that have been disturbed.

- Selection of the palliative mix, dilution rate, and application rate should be based on the soil type, site conditions, climate, anticipated traffic on the treated area, and required duration of the stabilization.
- The designer should work with the supplier to develop a mix specific for the soil, climate, and site conditions. A successful application is highly dependent on the right proportions in the mix. An "off the shelf" mix should not be used.
- Palliatives are dependent on soil penetration to be effective. Compaction of soil prior to stabilization should be minimized. If compaction has occurred or the soil has high clay content, loosening of the surface may be necessary before applying the palliative.
- Do not apply palliatives in rainy conditions or when the soil has high moisture content. Verify that there is not rain in the forecast for the length of time recommended by the manufacturer to cure the palliative. Typically, a minimum of 24 hours is required.
- If the soil is excessively dry, pre-wetting may be necessary to ensure the palliatives do not cure too quickly.
- Palliative mixes may be supplied as a powder or a concentrated liquid. The designer should work with the supplier to establish exact dilution and application rates for the site. An application without enough water for the site and climate conditions will dry too quickly, and the soil particles will not bond properly. A too wet mix will result in a weaker bond that may not be sustained for the required duration of the stabilization.
- Palliatives should not be diluted until it is time for the palliative to be applied.
- Palliatives may be applied with mulch to stabilize slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1. Additional criteria are in *Section 2.5 Mulching*.
- Palliatives may be mixed and applied with seed to establish vegetation. The palliative mix used for this application must be specified as one that is air and water permeable. The palliative will provide temporary stabilization until vegetation is established for final stabilization.

Vegetation Treatments

- If an area will not be disturbed by construction activities for a year or longer, vegetation is frequently the most cost-effective treatment.
- *Section 2.9 Vegetation* contains criteria for temporary stabilization with vegetation.

Other Treatments

- Gravel, recycled concrete or asphalt, or similar rock should be applied to temporary roads, contractor staging areas, employee parking lots and other portions of the site that receive daily traffic. The treatment will prevent dust and decrease the need for sediment controls on these areas during the duration of the construction project.
- Soil roughening, by driving tracked vehicles up and down slopes and across bare areas in irregular patterns, can be used to disrupt wind and water flow across the soil surface and decrease erosion for short periods of time. The track marks should be perpendicular to the predominate direction of water flow or wind.
- Similar to soil roughening, deep tillage (6 to 12 inches) in large open areas can significantly disrupt wind and drainage patterns to reduce erosion.
- Do not use "soil tackifiers" that are petroleum-based.

2.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for soil surface treatments is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

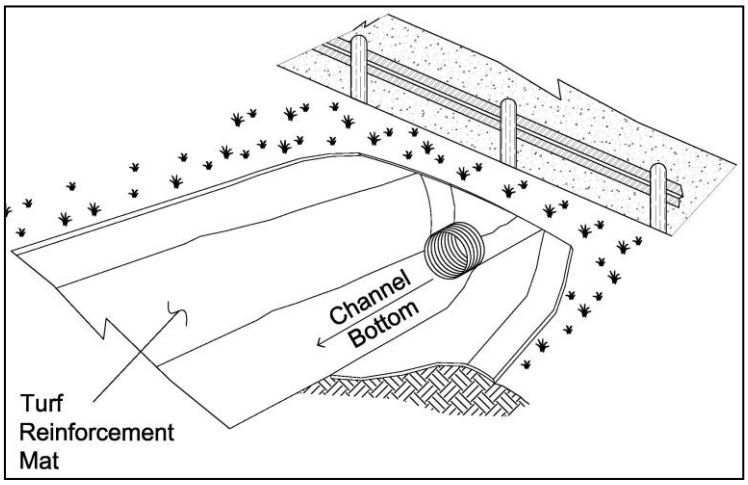
2.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Soil surface treatments should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Adequacy of watering for dust control should be visually monitored. If dust is observed, additional applications or different controls are needed.

Areas that have received a palliative treatment should be checked for breaks or eroded spots in the surface crust. This spots and areas that have been driven on or otherwise disturbed should be re-treated. Palliative treatments are intended to control sheet erosion. If rill erosion is detected during inspections, additional controls are needed.

2.8 Turf Reinforcement Mats

Erosion Control



Description: A turf reinforcement mat (TRM) is a long-term, non-degradable, rolled erosion control product that reduces soil erosion and assists in the establishment and growth of vegetation. TRMs, also known as flexible channel liners, are manufactured by many companies They are composed primarily of UV stabilized, geosythetic or geocomposite materials, netting and/or wire mesh, processed into a three dimensional reinforcement matrix. TRMs are designed to be permanent and for use in critical hydraulic conditions.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Select TRM based on flow velocities and shear stresses in the channel
- Installation and anchoring according to manufacturer's recommendations

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Provides long-term stabilization of channels with high velocities and shear stresses
- Retains soil in a 3-dimensional matrix that facilitates establishment of vegetation

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Expensive
- Effectiveness is highly dependent on proper installation

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace or re-anchor loosened mats

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Long term maintenance*

2.8.1 Primary Use

Turf reinforcement mats (TRMs) are primarily used to provide temporary and final stabilization of channels where design discharges exert velocities and shear stresses that exceed the limits of mature vegetation. They are also used to stabilize steep slopes where it's difficult to establish vegetation.

2.8.2 Applications

TRMs provide long-term erosion protection in channels where flow conditions exceed the ability of vegetation alone to withstand erosive forces (grades in excess of 2 percent or velocities exceeding 6 feet per second). Turf reinforcement mats may provide channel protection for conditions of up to approximately 8 lbs/ft^2 sheer stress.

TRMs may also be used for short lengths of steep cut/fill slopes on which establishment of vegetation is difficult. TRMs also contain void spaces that can retain soil that would erode without protection, and thus give vegetation a change to establish.

2.8.3 Design Criteria

- The designer shall specify the manufacturer, type of TRM to be used, and dimensioned limits of installation based on the site topography and drainage.
- The type and class of TRM must be specified in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance for the slope of the area to be protected, the flow rate (sheet flow on cut/fill slopes) or velocity (concentrated flow in swales) of stormwater runoff in contact in with the TRM, shear stress, and the design life (duration) of the TRM.
- TRMs specified on projects should meet the applicable "Minimum Performance Standards for TxDOT" as published by TxDOT in its "Erosion Control Report." Alternatively, the TRM may be listed on the most current annual "Approved Products List for TxDOT" applicable to TxDOT Item 169 Soil Retention Mat and its Special Provisions.
- TRMs shall meet the following criteria when applied on slopes of 0.5:1 or flatter.
    - Minimum thickness of 0.25 inches using ASTM D6525 Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Permanent Rolled Erosion Control Products.
    - UV stability of 80 percent at 500 hours using ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
    - Minimum tensile strength of 175 lbs/ft using ASTM D6818 Standard Test Method for Ultimate Tensile Properties of Turf Reinforcement Mats.
- TRMs shall be installed vertically down slope (across contours) on steep cut/fill slopes and embankments. In channels, TRMs shall be installed along the contours (parallel to flow) below the water surface elevation of the flood mitigation storm (100-year, 24-hour) and vertically across any steep slopes for high banks above the water surface elevation.
- On cut/fill slopes and channels designed to receive turf reinforcement mats for temporary or final stabilization, the installation of the TRMs shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the slope or channel, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading these features. Do not delay installation of TRMs on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.
- Prior to the installation of the TRM, all rocks, dirt clods, stumps, roots, trash and any other obstructions that would prevent the TRM from lying in direct contact with the soil shall be removed.
- Installation and anchoring shall conform to the recommendations shown within the manufacturer's published literature for the turf reinforcement mat. Anchors (staples) shall be a minimum of 6 inches in length and 1 inch wide. They shall be made of 8-gauge wire, or equivalent.

- The end of each TRM roll shall overlap the next end of the next roll by a minimum of 3 feet. Sides of rolls typically overlap a minimum of 4 inches.
- The perimeter of the TRM installation shall be anchored into a trench that is a minimum of 6 inches deep.
- The upstream end of TRMs used for channel protection shall be anchored a minimum of 12 inches, while the downstream end should be anchored 6 inches.
- Trenches shall be excavated for anchoring, followed by placement and tamping of fill on top of the mat.

2.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for this item may be found in Item 169 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TXDOT 2004).

2.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Turf reinforcement mats should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for bare spots caused by weather or other events. The mats should be checked for uniform contact with the soil, security of the lap joints, and flushness of the staples with the ground. Missing or loosened mats must be replaced or re-anchored.

2.8.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. The designer is responsible for working with TRM manufacturers to ensure the proper TRM is specified based on the site topography and drainage. Installation measures should be dictated by the TRM manufacturer and are dependent on the type of TRM installed. Manufacturer's recommendations for overlap, anchoring, and stapling shall always be followed. Criteria shown here are applicable only when they are more stringent than those provided by the manufacturer.

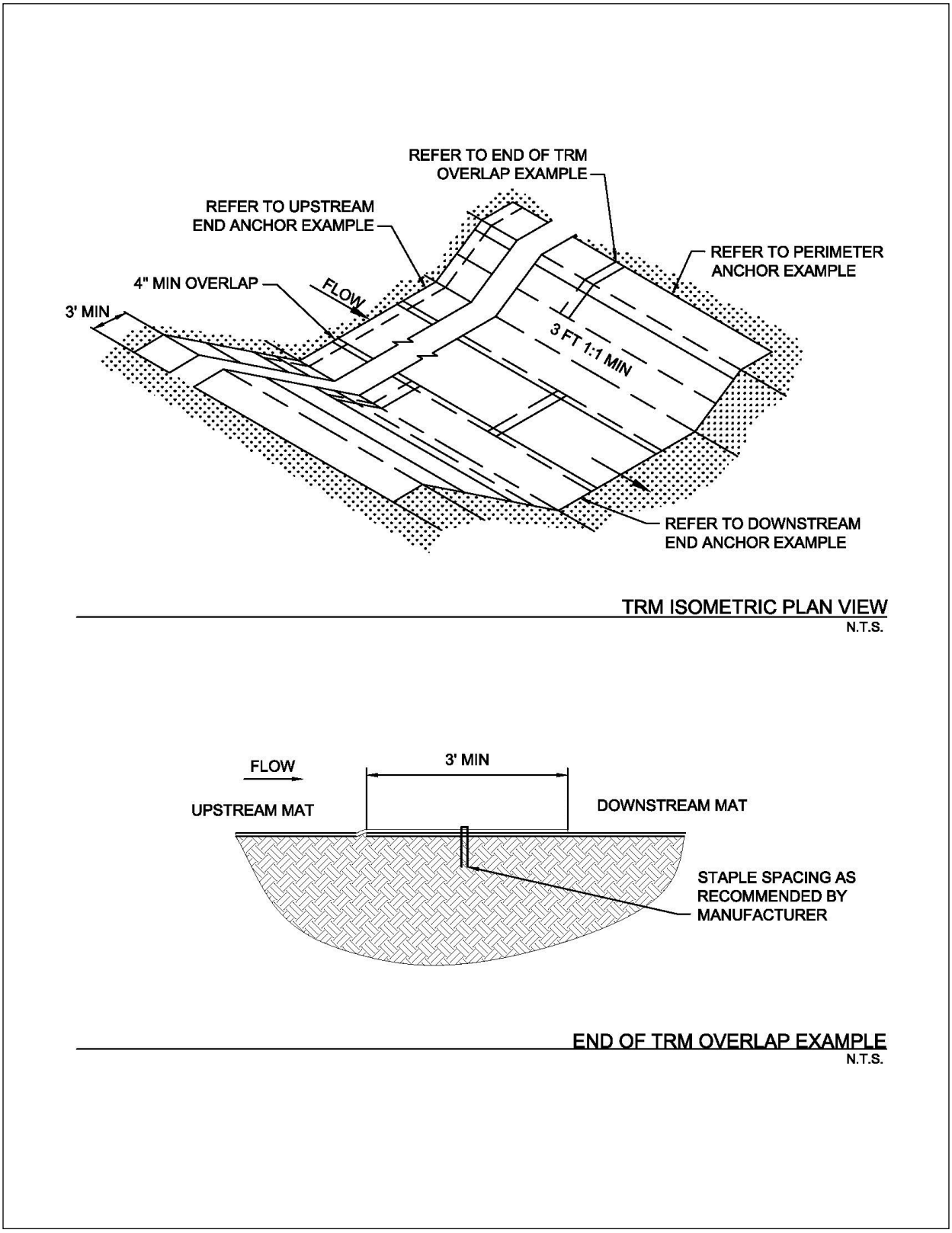


Figure 2.11 Schematics of Turf Reinforcement Mats
(Sources: Modified from American Excelsior Company and Texas Department of Transportation)

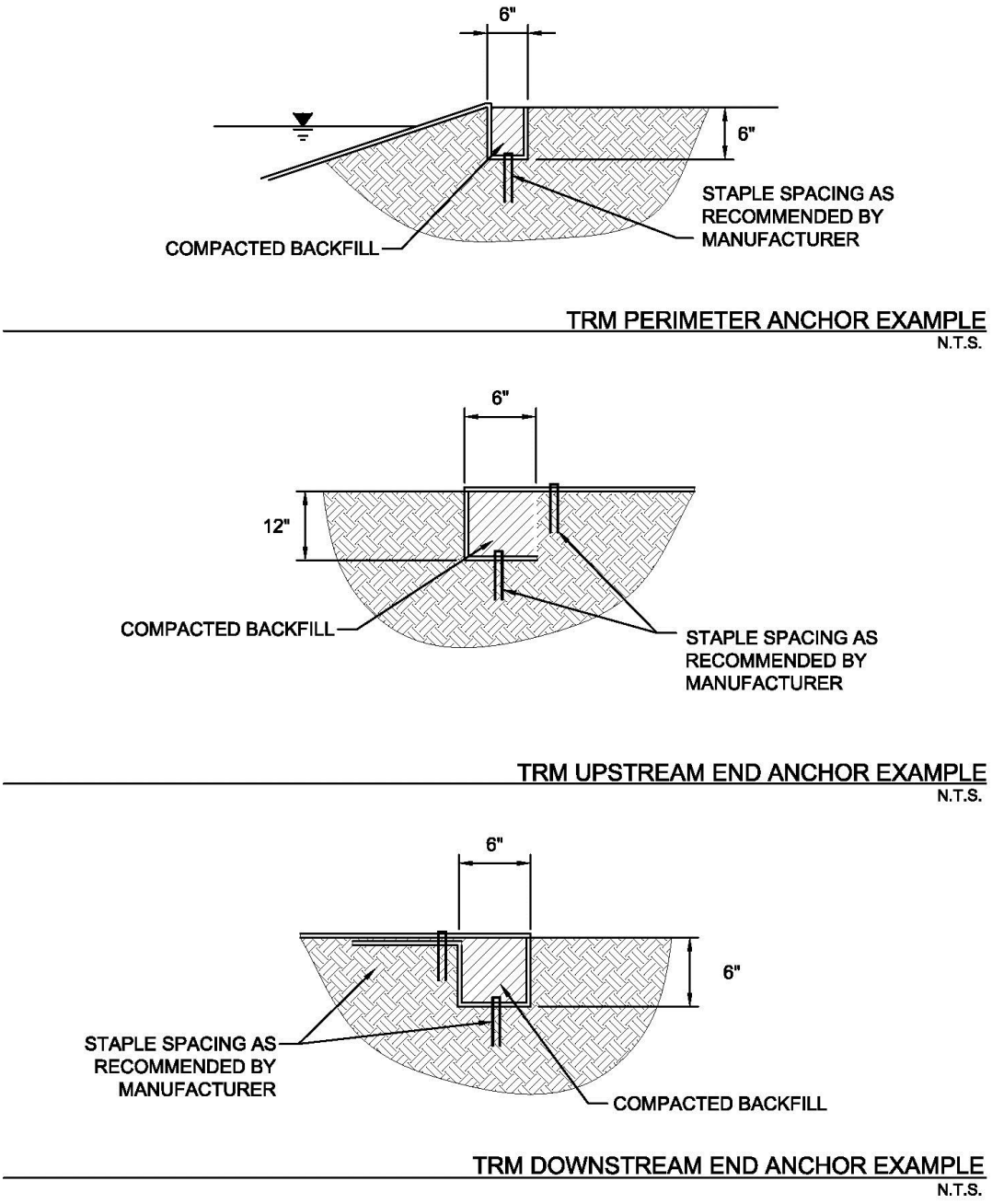
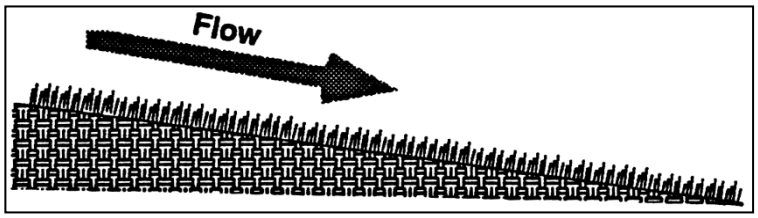


Figure 2.12 Examples of Turf Reinforcement Mat Anchoring
(Source: Modified from Texas Department of Transportation Soil Retention Blanket Product Installation Sheet)

2.9 Vegetation

Erosion Control



Description: Vegetation, used as an erosion control, is the sowing or sodding of grasses, small grains, or legumes to provide temporary and final vegetative stabilization for disturbed areas.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify preparation of the soil surface before seeding or sodding
- Minimum of 4 to 6 inches of top soil required, depending on subsurface conditions
- Specify soil amendments depending on soil conditions
- Select seed or sod species appropriate for the climate, season, and soil

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- More effective and easier to maintain than sediment controls during a long construction period
- May be used for temporary or final stabilization

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not appropriate for areas with heavy pedestrian, vehicular traffic, or concentrated, high velocity flow
- May require days to weeks for adequate establishment
- Alternate erosion control is needed until vegetation is established

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff, high velocity flow, and traffic until vegetation is established
- Water and fertilize until vegetation is established
- Reseed and/or provide mulch or another control for bare spots
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90
(*When fully established; lower while vegetation is first growing*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Design is unique to soil and other conditions at each site*
- *Watering and other maintenance required until vegetation is established*

2.9.1 Primary Use

Vegetation is used as a temporary or final stabilization measure for areas disturbed by construction. As a temporary control, vegetation is used to stabilize stockpiles, earthen dikes, and barren areas that are inactive for longer than two weeks. As a final control at the end of construction, grasses and other vegetation provide good protection from erosion along with some filtering for overland runoff. Subjected to acceptable runoff velocities, vegetation can provide a positive method of long-term stormwater management as well as a visual amenity to the site.

Other control measures may be required to assist during the establishment of vegetation. These other controls include erosion control blankets, mulching, swales, and dikes to direct flow around newly seeded areas and proper grading to limit runoff velocities during construction.

2.9.2 Applications

Vegetation effectively reduces erosion in channels and swales and on stockpiles, dikes, and mild to medium slopes. Vegetative strips can provide some protection and sediment trapping when used as a perimeter control for utility and site development construction. Refer to *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers* for more information.

In many cases, the initial cost of temporary seeding may be high compared to tarps or covers for stockpiles or other barren areas subject to erosion. This initial cost should be weighed with the amount of time the area is to remain inactive, since vegetation is more effective and the maintenance cost for vegetated areas is much less than most structural controls.

2.9.3 Design Criteria

General

- Vegetation is a highly effective erosion control when the vegetation is fully established. Until then, additional controls are needed. Sediment controls should not be removed from vegetated areas until the vegetation is established.
- On grades steeper than 20:1 (5 percent), anchored mulch or erosion control blankets are required to protect seeded areas until vegetation is established. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching* and *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* for design criteria.
- Vegetation may be used by itself for channel protection when the channel grade is less than 2 percent and the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) and the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) flow velocities are less than 6 feet per second.
- If the velocity of the temporary control design storm is greater than 2 feet per second, erosion control blankets shall be used in the channel while vegetation is being established. Turf reinforcement mats are required when the velocity exceeds 6 feet per second. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* and *Section 2.8 Turf Reinforcement Mats* for design criteria.
- Stabilization of channels with vegetation is limited to channels that have side slopes of 3:1 or flatter.
- On cut/fill slopes and channels designed to receive temporary or final vegetation, establishment of vegetation shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the cut/fill slope or channel, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading on these features. It is not acceptable to delay establishing vegetation on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.

Surface Preparation

- Unless infeasible, remove and stockpile existing topsoil at the start of grading activities. Store topsoil in a series of small stockpiles instead of one large stockpile to decrease the loss of aerobic soil micro-organisms during stockpiling.

- Interim or final grading must be completed prior to seeding or sodding.
- To minimize soil compaction of areas to be vegetated, limit vehicle and equipment traffic in these areas to the minimum necessary to accomplish grading.
- Install all necessary erosion structures such as dikes, swales, diversions, etc. prior to seeding or sodding.
- Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly over the disturbed area to be vegetated.
- Depth of topsoil shall be a minimum of 4 inches, with 6 inches required where the topsoil is over rock, gravel or otherwise unsuitable material for root growth. After spreading stockpiled topsoil, provide additional top soil as needed to achieve these depths.
- Compost Manufactured Topsoil as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001 may be used to achieve the specified depths or when it's infeasible to stockpile topsoil. Topsoil may also be acquired from another construction site if there is no space to stockpile the topsoil at that site.
- Topsoil shall have an organic content of 10 to 20 percent using ASTM D2974 Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
- Topsoil that does not meet the organic content requirement shall be amended with General Use Compost as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001. Amendment should be three parts of topsoil to one part compost by volume thoroughly blended.
- Seed bed should be well pulverized and loosened to a minimum depth of 3 inches and then raked to have a uniform surface.
- When establishing vegetation from seed, groove or furrow slopes steeper than 3:1 on the contour line before seeding.

Plant Selection, Fertilization and Seeding

- Use only high quality, USDA certified seed.
- Use an appropriate species or species mixture adapted to the local climate, onsite soil conditions and the season as shown below, or consult with the local office of the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service for selection of proper species and application technique in this area.
- Seeding rate should be in accordance with the Tables 2.4, 2.5 and 2.6 as follow in this section or as recommended by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service.
- Chemical fertilization is not recommended at the time of seeding, because it typically stimulates and is consumed by fast growing weeds that out-compete the slower growing grasses and legumes. If the topsoil has not been amended by compost as discussed above, an 0.5 inch layer of General Use Compost (TxDOT Special Specification 1001) is recommended as a surface treatment to protect the seed and provide slow release nutrients
- Evenly apply seed using a seed drill, cultipacker, terraseeding, or hydroseeder.
- Hydro-seeding should not be used on slopes of 5:1 or steeper unless Bonded Fiber Matrix is used.
- Seeded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after planting. Water shall be applied at a rate that moistens the top 6 inches of soil without causing runoff. Provide water daily for the first 14 days after seeding and thereafter as needed to aid in establishment of vegetation.
- Use appropriate mulching techniques (*Section 2.5 Mulching*) where necessary, especially during cold periods of the year. Mulch consisting of chipped site vegetation is discouraged, since the wood content may result in depleting nitrogen from the soil.

Sodding

- Use of sod should be limited to planned landscapes due to the relatively high water use of most types of sod grass.
- When sod is necessary to achieve immediate stabilization, buffalograss (*Buchloe dactyloides*) is recommended. Other types of sod may be used in landscaping when specified by a landscape architect for a commercial property or a homebuyer for a residential lot.
- The sod should be mowed prior to sod cutting so that the height of the grass shall not exceed 3 inches and should not be harvested or planted when its moisture condition is so excessively wet or dry that its survival shall be affected.
- Sod shall have a healthy, virile, system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout a minimum soil thickness of 0.75 inch.
- Sod shall be planted within 3 days after it is excavated.
- In areas subject to direct sunlight, pre-moisten prepared sod bed by watering immediately prior to placing sod.
- Sodded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after they are planted.

Temporary Vegetation

The following table lists recommended plant species for the North Central Texas region depending on the season for planting.

Table 2.4 Recommended Grass Mixture for Temporary Erosion Control

Season	*Common Name*	*Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)*
Sep 1 - Nov 30	Tall Fescue Western Wheat Grass Wheat (Red, Winter)	4.5 5.6 34.0
May 1 - Aug 31	Foxtail Millet	34.0
Feb 15 – May 31 Sep 1 – Dec 31	Annual Rye	20.0

Areas receiving temporary seeding and vegetation shall be landscaped, re-seeded or sodded with perennial species to establish final vegetation at the end of construction.

Vegetation for Final Stabilization

Sodding or seeding may be used to establish vegetation for final stabilization of areas disturbed by construction activity. The vegetation must achieve a cover that is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover to be considered final stabilization. Sod will achieve this coverage quicker than seeding; however, sod is usually more expensive than seeding. Sod is most cost-effective for small areas or areas of concentrated flow or heavy pedestrian traffic where it will be difficult to establish vegetation by seeding.

Grass seed for establishing final stabilization can be sown at the same time as seeding for temporary (annual) vegetation. Drought tolerant native vegetation is recommended rather than exotics as a long-term water conservation measure. Native grasses can be planted as seed or placed as sod. Buffalo 609, for example, is a hybrid grass that is placed as sod. Fertilizers are not normally used to establish native grasses, but mulching is effective in retaining soil moisture for the native plants.

Table 2.5 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Rural Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Blue Grama (Hachita) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 2.7 0.9 1.0 0.9 1.0	Green Sprangletop Sand Lovegrass Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Dropseed Partridge Peal	0.3 0.5 1.8 0.8 0.4 1.0
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Little Bluestem (Native) Buffalograss (Texoka) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 1.2 2.7 2.0 1.6 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Lovegrass Sand Dropseed Partridge Pea	0.3 1.8 0.6 0.6 0.4 1.0
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 3.2 1.8 1.7 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Bahiagrass (Pensacola) Sand Lovegrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Partridge Pea	0.3 1.5 6.0 0.6 0.8 1.0

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Table 2.6 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Urban Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Buffalograss (Texoka)	0.3 3.6 2.4 1.6	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 3.6 2.1 0.3
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass	0.3 3.6 1.6 2.4	Green Sprangletop Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 1.6 3.6 0.4
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	0.3 2.4 4.5	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass	0.3 5.4

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Vegetation for final stabilization of channels requires grasses that are tolerant of periodic inundation, such as Bermuda grass, Kentucky bluegrass or a grass-legume mixture.

Additional Considerations

- Conditions for establishing vegetation vary significantly from site to site. Therefore, specifics of the vegetation design should be prepared based on the soil, slopes, drainage patterns, and the purpose of the vegetation at a each site.
- For construction activities that include landscaping in the development plans, the landscape architect should be consulted when specifying vegetation for temporary or final stabilization of disturbed areas.
- Vegetation is easier to establish if equipment and vehicle traffic is managed onsite to minimize soil compaction by traffic in the disturbed area that will be vegetated.
- Establishing a good vegetative cover is dependent on the season of the year. Projects that commence in the fall of the year may not be candidates for using vegetation as an erosion control.
- Where vegetation is used in swales and channels it may be necessary to use sod, rather than seeding, to establish an erosion resistant surface that accommodates rainfall runoff flows.
- Mulch should be used to enhance vegetative growth, in that mulch protects seeds from heat, prevents soil moisture loss, and provides erosion protection until the vegetation is established. Compost mulch has the additional benefit of providing some slow-release nutrients.
- Fertilizers have both beneficial and adverse effects. Fertilizers provide nutrients to the vegetation, but fertilizers are also a source of unwanted nutrients in streams and lakes. In this latter regard, they are a pollutant. The use of native vegetation rather than exotics reduces the need for fertilizers. Organic fertilizers, such as compost mulch, are generally preferred over chemical fertilizers. They provide a slow release of nutrients over a longer period of time and are less likely to cause environmental problems.
- Steep slopes represent a problem for establishing vegetation. Hydraulic mulches are useful for establishing vegetation on slopes. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

2.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Additional criteria for the application of vegetation in channels are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* and design guidance is in *Section 3.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Item 202 Landscaping. Additional specifications for the following components of this item are in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004):

- Topsoil, Item 160.
- Compost, Item 161.
- Sodding for Erosion Control, Item 162.
- Seeding for Erosion Control, Item 163.
- Fertilization, Item 164.
- Vegetative Watering 165.

2.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

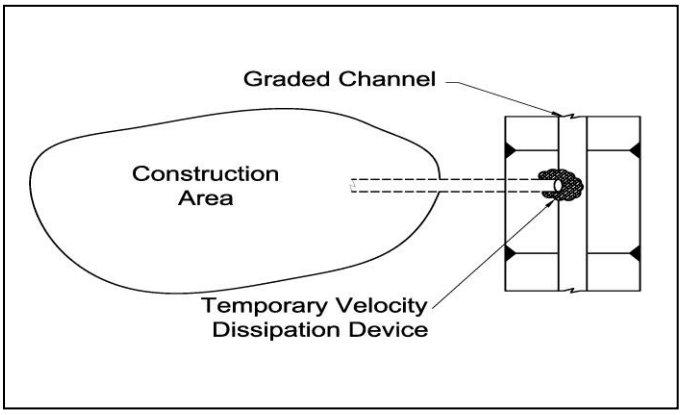
Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff and traffic until vegetation is established. Include a watering and fertilizing schedule in the iSWM Construction Plan facilitate the establishment of the vegetation. Vegetation for final stabilization must be maintained until the vegetative cover is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover.

Vegetation should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to ensure that the plant material is established properly and remains healthy. Bare spots shall be reseeded and/or protected from erosion by mulch or other measures. Accumulated sediment

deposited by runoff should be removed to prevent smothering of the vegetation. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion.

2.10 Velocity Dissipation Devices

Erosion Control



Description: Velocity dissipation devices control erosion by dispersing concentrated flow and slowing flow velocities at drainage pipe outlets, the outlet end of an armored flume or swale, and other points where concentrated flow is discharged to an open channel. Velocity dissipation devices are also called energy dissipaters. They may consist of crushed rock, rock riprap, gabions, and other non-erosive materials.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Use at discharge points into unlined and natural channels where the flow velocity exceeds 4 fps during construction
- Install permanent energy dissipaters in the first phase of construction when possible to eliminate the need for temporary devices
- Design based on discharge rate and velocity for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour)

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Protects habitat in natural channels
- Protects new conveyance systems from damage due to erosion until permanent controls are installed

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Additional cost for temporary structures
- May be damaged by larger storm events

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair damaged devices and eroded areas
- Replace dislodged rock

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=N/A

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ○ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Coordination of temporary structures with the plans for permanent infrastructure*

2.10.1 Primary Use

Velocity dissipation devices are used to disperse concentrated flow and slow velocities to a point where they will not cause erosion in a vegetated or natural drainage way. In process of slowing the flow, suspended sediments in runoff from disturbed areas may be removed from the runoff and settle in the dissipation device.

2.10.2 Applications

Velocity dissipation devices are used where velocities in concentrated flow may cause erosion of un-lined or natural channels during construction. These locations are typically where a constructed conveyance system (such as a storm drain pipe, concrete flume, or roadside drainage ditch) discharges flow to a channel that is larger in size or lower in elevation.

2.10.3 Design Criteria

General

- Temporary velocity dissipation devices should be installed at pipe outlets and similar discharge points during construction to maintain the downstream physical and biological characteristics and functions until channel protection and stabilization measures are installed. Other points that may require velocity dissipaters are locations where concrete flumes, drainage swales, roadside ditches, and other drainage structures discharge to an unlined or natural channel.
- The design and use of velocity dissipation devices during construction should be coordinated with the stormwater infrastructure design in the development plans. It is recommended that permanent devices be constructed early in the first phase of construction to provide velocity dissipation both during and post-construction, thus eliminating the need for temporary devices.
- The criteria in this section are specific to **temporary** velocity dissipation devices that are designed using the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour). The design of permanent dissipation devices shall be in accordance with the municipality's drainage design criteria and are more stringent.
- Temporary dissipation devices must not block flow or cause flooding during larger storm events.
- Temporary dissipation devices shall be installed on all outlets where the design storm velocity exceeds 4 feet per second and the discharge is to an unlined or natural channel.

Rock Riprap

- Rock riprap is the most common material used for temporary velocity dissipation. The rock may be removed and re-used for other applications when permanent drainage structures, channel lining, or final stabilization measures are installed.
- Design calculations are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations, discharge velocity, stone size, and apron dimensions for each application.
- Rock may be natural stone or recycled concrete.
- The stone shall be well graded from 2 inch diameter through the median diameter (d_{50}) and up to the maximum diameter (d_{MAX}). The stone should create a homogeneous stone surface with no voids larger than 1½ inches in diameter.
- Stone shall be sized using the criteria for riprap aprons in *Section 4.0 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual* or using an alternative method accepted by the municipality reviewing the plans. The median stone size (d_{50}) shall be a minimum of 6 inches for temporary velocity dissipation. The maximum stone size (d_{MAX}) shall be 1.5 times d_{50}.
- Minimum depth of the riprap apron shall be 1.5 times d_{MAX}.

- Minimum length of the apron shall be 4.5 times the outlet pipe diameter or equivalent for other types of outlets.
- Minimum width of the apron shall be 4.0 times the outlet pipe diameter or equivalent for other types of outlets.
- Riprap should be placed on a lining of filter fabric to prevent soil movement into or through the riprap. The perimeter of the filter fabric must be keyed into the ground a minimum of 6 inches.
- Riprap apron should be aligned with flow direction.
- Riprap shall not be used where there is a difference in elevation between the outlet and the receiving channel.

Other Devices

- Articulating concrete blocks, gabions, stilling basins or manufactured velocity dissipaters may be used for velocity dissipation if the designer provides calculations that document size and dimensions of the device for the design storm flow rate and velocities.
- Temporary baffled chutes, gabion drop structures, or other stabilized grade breaks shall be installed where an elevation difference exists at the outlet until permanent structures are installed.

2.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Criteria for the design of permanent design velocity dissipation devices are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual*, and additional design guidance is in *Section 4.0 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*. Guidance is also available in the Federal Highway Administration Engineering Circular No. 14, Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipaters for Culverts and Channels.

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Item 803, Slope and Channel Protection.

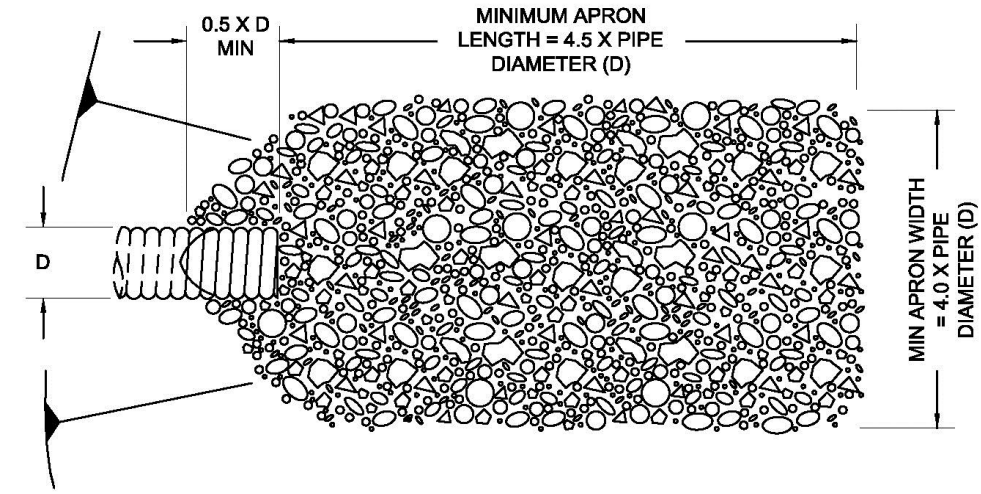
2.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Discharge points shall be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for evidence of downstream erosion. Repair dislodges or missing rock riprap. The development of head-cuts, the deepening or widening of the channel, or low flow channels developing within the main channel are all evidence that additional velocity dissipation measures are required until permanent structures are installed.

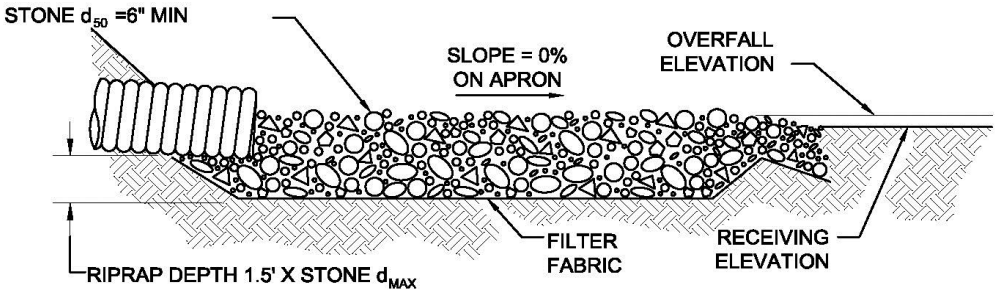
2.10.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are only applicable to **temporary** installations of riprap for velocity dissipation. Permanent installations shall be in accordance with the municipality's design criteria.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



TEMPORARY VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICE PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



TEMPORARY VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICE PROFILE VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THE RIPRAP APRON SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS. TEMPORARY CONTROL DESIGN STORM (2-YEARS, 24-HOUR). PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE APRON.

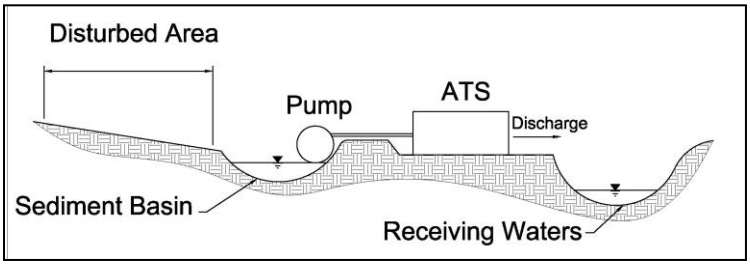
- PIPE DIAMETER (OR EQUIVALENT FOR FLUME, SWALE, ETC.)
- DISCHARGE VELOCITY FROM DRAINAGE STRUCTURE
- MEDIAN STONE DIAMETER (d_{50}) AND MAXIMUM STONE DIAMETER (d_{MAX})
- DEPTH OF APRON

Figure 2.13 Schematics of Velocity Dissipation Device
(Source: Modified from Oklahoma City Public Works Engineering Division Detail ERO-A17)

3.0 Sediment Controls

3.1 Active Treatment System (ATS)

Sediment Control



Description: An Active Treatment System (ATS) is a small, onsite, water treatment plant used to produce discharge water quality that is better than can be achieved by traditional sediment controls. Common ATS methods are filtration and chemical-aided coagulation/flocculation.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- ATS designed based on site conditions, stormwater characteristics, and required discharge quality
- ATS shall be designed in coordination with the system provider and operator

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Provides consistent, high quality, stormwater discharges

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Most expensive treatment method
- Retention structures required to capture the design storm for treatment
- Filtration requires pre-treatment with a sediment trap or basin
- Highly dependent on operator knowledge and skill level

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Daily monitoring and maintenance while in operation, including influent characteristics and chemical dosage
- Backwash filters and dispose of waste from backwashing
- Monitor discharge for residual chemicals
- Repair erosion or other damage on stormwater retention structures that precede the ATS

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ◒ Oil & Grease
- ● Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.99

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ● Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Operator training*
- *Site access to operate the ATS during wet conditions*
- *Worker safety and spill response procedures*

3.1.1 Primary Use

Active treatment systems (ATS) are used when traditional sediment controls cannot achieve the necessary level of sediment removal for discharges from a construction site. They are primarily used to remove fine silt and clay soil particles, for which traditional sediment controls are the least effective. These fine particles are small enough to pass through the pores or void spaces of sediment barriers. They are also not removed by sediment basins, because their settling velocities require a detention time of days or weeks, not hours.

3.1.2 Applications

Active treatment systems are applicable on sites that have a large percentage of fine silt and clay soils. The systems are most useful where special aquatic sites or sensitive receiving waters result in specific limits on discharges or regulations require a higher level of treatment. An ATS may be used when a turbidity effluent limit is established for a construction activity or where the activity discharges to:

- Wetlands regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act;
- Spring-fed receiving waters;
- Receiving water with a Total Maximum Daily Load;
- Receiving water bodies with a Water Quality Standard that could be exceeded by the discharge; or
- Receiving water utilized by a species protected under the Federal Endangered Species Act or the State of Texas Threatened and Endangered Species Regulations.

3.1.3 Design Criteria

Active treatment systems are a specialized application that requires skill in designing, operating, and maintaining the systems. When the designer has determined that an ATS is needed for a project, the designer should select a supplier of ATSs and work with their technical experts. The criteria contained in this section are general guidelines. It is essential that the designer of controls for a construction activity work with an ATS supplier and operator to develop an effective system based on site conditions and anticipated characteristics of the stormwater runoff.

General

- A source of electricity is required for an ATS. Diesel generators are required until the electrical distribution system is extended to the site. In some cases, it may be advisable to maintain the generators onsite for the duration of the project in case of power outages.
- An ATS requires a sediment basin, tank, or other structure to capture the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) and retain it to be pumped to the ATS. The retention structure should be designed to pass larger storm events without damage to the structure.
- An ATS can be either a batch flow or flow-through (continuous flow) design.
- ATS designs are specific to each site, the stormwater runoff characteristics, and the required discharge water quality. The designer should consult with suppliers and operators of ATSs and consider the following when designing the ATS:
    - Available stormwater detention space for the storm event being treated and for another event that could occur during treatment.
    - Turbidity, pH, and suspended solids concentrations of the stormwater to be treated.
    - Size of soil particles to be removed.
    - Required discharge concentrations.
    - Flow rate through the ATS.

  - Available space.
  - Cost.
- Electrocoagulation is available as an ATS for sediment removal; however, it is not recommended for construction sites.
- The design should include requirements for operator training and/or required skill and experience for the lead operator. Unlike other sediment control devices, improper operation can result in a discharge that is more damaging to the receiving water than the construction activity. The recommended minimum skill level is 5 years experience operating stormwater ATSs or a combination of training and experience equivalent to a Class C Surface Water Operators license in the State of Texas.
- The ATS operator selected for the project shall have written plans for the following:
  - Operation and maintenance manual for all equipment in the ATS.
  - Monitoring, sampling and reporting, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).
  - Worker health and safety.
  - Spill prevention and response.
- The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records the following:
  - Influent and effluent turbidity.
  - Influent and effluent pH.
  - Influent and effluent flow rate.
- The ATS should be designed with a recirculation mode or a safe shut down mode that will be automatically activated upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event.
- A velocity dissipation device is required at the ATS discharge point.

Filtration

- Filtration is accomplished by pumping water through vessels filled with granular filter media. The media may be sand, gravel, anthracite or a combination. Single media, sand filters are most common in construction applications.
- Bag or cartridge filters may be used after the media filter to provide the highest level of sediment removal. They are typically only needed when extremely low turbidity values (<10 NTU) are required for discharges to clear, cool-water streams, such as spring-feed creeks flowing over a limestone channel bed.
- For temporary installations at construction sites, filtration units are frequently hauled to the site and operated on flat bed trailers.
- The designer shall specify the filter media to be used based on the particle size to be removed and desired reduction in turbidity and suspended solids concentrations.
- Filtration can be effective in removing other pollutants from construction sites, such as sheen on stormwater surfaces; however, the filter media must then be classified and handled as the appropriate type of waste.
- Filtration may be used as an ATS by itself on sites where the suspend soils are primarily coarser silts and sands and a higher quality discharge is required than can be achieved by traditional sediment controls.
- Filtration systems are most commonly used after chemical-aided flocculation to remove flocs that do not settle within the detention time available while maintaining the design flow rate.

- When used without chemical-aided flocculation, stormwater requires pre-treatment with a sediment trap or basin before being pumped to the filter. Pre-treatment extends the operating life of the filter and decreases maintenance requirements.
- Filters shall be equipped with gauges to measure differential pressure across the filter to monitor filter loading.
- Filtration designs shall contain a means for backwashing the filters and collection and disposal of the backwash water.

Chemical-Aided Flocculation

- Chemicals are added as coagulation agents in an ATS. The coagulants destabilize the charged soil particles. As a result, the particles form flocs that can be settled or filtered from the stormwater.
- The ATS typically consists of the following, each of which requires its own design parameters:
  - Retention basin or other structure to capture the design storm.
  - Water pump to convey stormwater from the retention structure to the settling tank.
  - Chemical injection and metering pump.
  - Settling tank or chamber.
  - Filters (optional).
- Commonly used chemicals for stormwater treatment are chitosan, polyacrylamide (PAM), aluminum sulfate (alum), and polyaluminum chloride.
- Chemicals must be applied in proper doses and for the proper contact times to avoid potential toxicity in the ATS effluent. The effluent should be monitored for both turbidity and residual concentration of the treatment chemical.
- Where feasible, chemical injection should occur on the intake side of the stormwater pump to provide for maximum mixing.
- Chemical dosing should be designed based on flow rate, pH, and suspended solids concentration. Adjustments to dosage are common as the stormwater characteristics vary for different storm events and changing conditions on the construction site.
- Jar tests should be used to determine the chemical dosage. Jar tests should be conducted in accordance with ASTM D2035 Standard Practice for Coagulation-Flocculation Jar Test of Water. Tests shall be performed 15 minutes after start-up and every 8 hours of operation.
- The settling tank or chamber should be designed to prevent the accidental discharge of settled floc during floc pumping and related cleaning operations. Include specifications for disposal of settled floc.
- When chitosan is used, the discharge from the ATS should be tested for residual concentration of the chemical using commercially available residual field tests. Tests should be performed 15 minutes after start-up, every 8 hours of operation, and 15 minutes after each change in dosage. Return period of the test results depends on the sensitivity of the receiving water, but in no case should be longer than 24 hours. Return period may be as short as one hour if the receiving water has a species that is threatened, endangered, or of concern.
- The residual concentration of chitosan should be limited to 10 percent or less of the following for the aquatic species most sensitive to the chemical being used:
  - Geometric mean of the No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC).
  - Acute toxicity concentration.
  - Chronic toxicity concentration.

- For PAM and other coagulation agents without a residual field test, a daily bioassay shall be performed on an effluent sample. The methods used for acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms (USEPA-841-R-02-012) for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas.*
- PAM has a documented record of low toxicity. For all other chemical coagulants without a residual field test, batch operation of the ATS is encouraged to delay discharge of the treated stormwater until results of the toxicity tests are available.
- Toxicity testing should be done by an independent, third-party laboratory that is accredited in Texas according to the standards of the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC).

3.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Active treatment systems must be maintained and monitored by trained, onsite personnel that observe the system at all times while it is in operation. Inspection and maintenance should be according to the system's operations and maintenance manual.

The overall system should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to ensure stormwater is not bypassing the ATS. The basin or other structure used to collect and pre-treat stormwater should be inspected for damage and repaired as needed.

During operation of chemical-aided flocculation, the chemical dosage should be monitored and changed according to characteristic of the stormwater inflow. The discharge from the ATS should be sampled and analyzed regularly to verify that chemical residuals are acceptable levels.

3.1.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

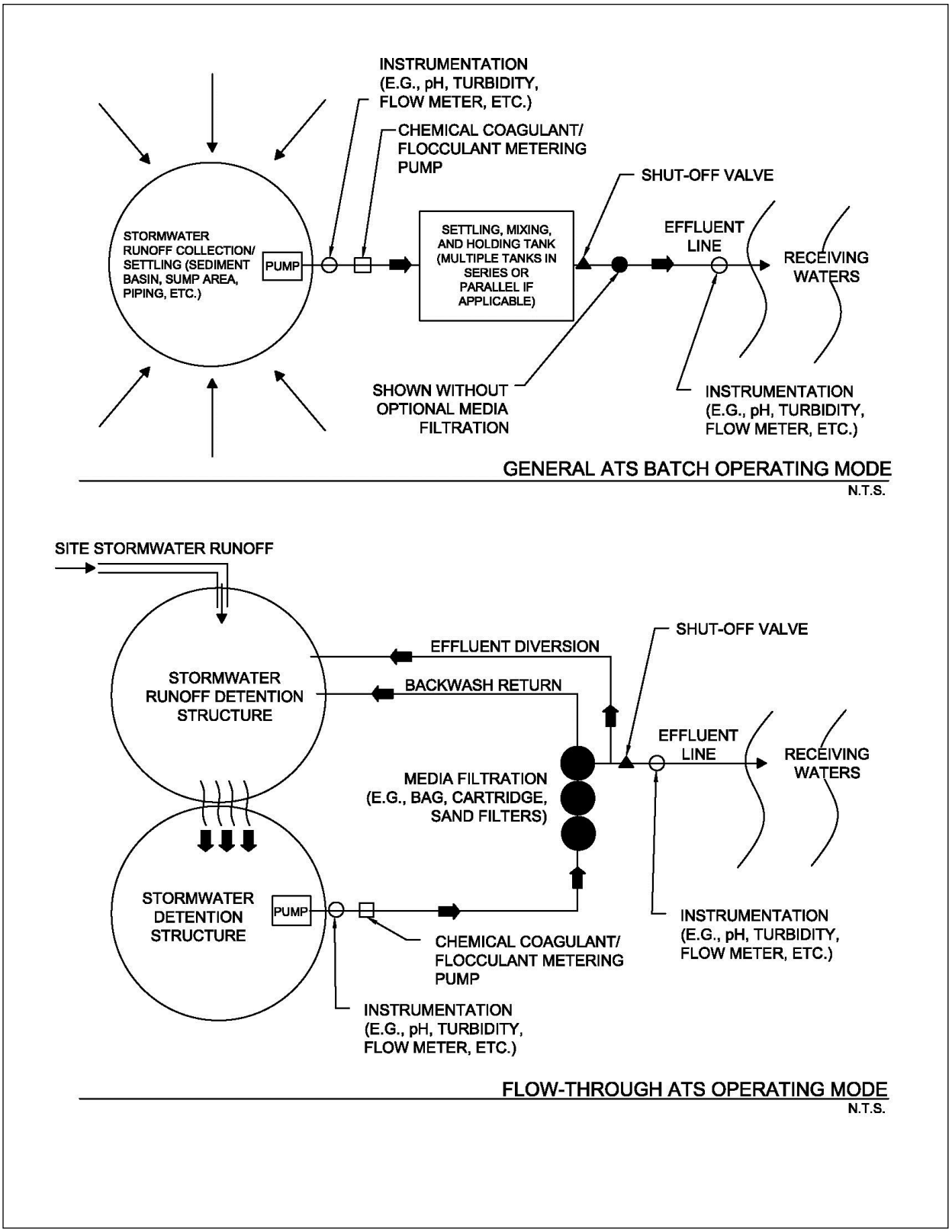
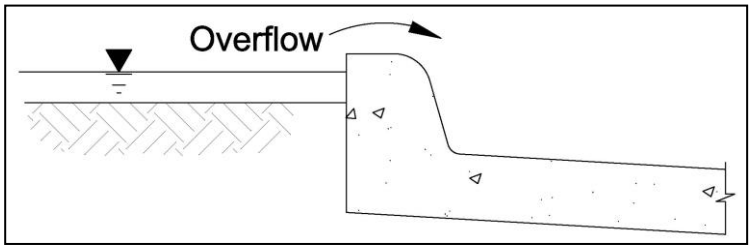


Figure 3.1 Schematics of Active Treatment System
(Source: EPA Development Document for Final Effluent Guidelines and Standards for the Construction & Development Category)

3.2 Depressed Grade (Curb Cut-Back) Sediment Trap

(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-12)

Sediment Control



Description: A depressed grade sediment trap is a sediment barrier created by grading or leaving the grade of an area at the back of curb or edge of pavement depressed to detain the surface flow until overflows onto the pavement.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum 4 feet width and 1.5 inch depth
- Maximum 2 percent longitudinal slope and 3 percent transverse slope
- Erosion control blankets required at low point (sag) curb inlets

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Inexpensive sediment trap for very small areas
- Alternative to inlet protection for projects within rights-of-way
- May be used on individual residential lots in certain situations

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- May be disturbed and altered by construction equipment driving through it
- Limited application to very small areas along rights-of-way and residential lots

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Use a shovel or blade to remove sediment
- Re-grade as necessary
- Inspect erosion control blankets and repair as needed

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ○ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.2.1 Primary Use

Depressed grade sediment traps are used to intercept and trap flows from very small drainage areas (i.e. parkways, medians, and pavements).

3.2.2 Applications

Depressed grade sediment traps are used at construction sites within rights-of-way to control small drainage areas. It can be used at the back of curb or edge of pavement where the drainage area is limited to the parkway or median. It can also be used where sections of pavement are removed and replaced for pavement repair or underground utility installation.

3.2.3 Design Criteria

- The width of the excavated area when installed back of curb shall be a minimum of 4 feet.
- The longitudinal slope along the back of curb depression cannot exceed 2 percent and the transverse slope toward the back of curb cannot exceed 3 percent. Steeper slopes require additional sediment controls.
- The maximum width of the right-of-way draining into the sediment trap shall be 11.5 feet. No other drainage area may contribute runoff to the sediment trap.
- The depressed grade sediment trap may be used back of curb for sediment control on single residential lots if no other drainage area contributes runoff to the depressed area. The designer shall calculate the minimum width of the depressed area, based on a 1.5 inch depth, the length of the curb at the front of the lot, and the volume of runoff from the lot for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).
- Erosion control blankets (ECBs) are required at low or sag points along the curb where flow may become more concentrated. Criteria for ECBs are in *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets*.
- The excavation of the cut may be offset a maximum distance of 5 feet from the curb to avoid utility boxes.
- When a curb cut for a driveway is encountered and no driveway has been constructed, securely install a plank of wood (2x4, 4x4) across the cur cut in order to continue the curb.

3.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for depressed grade sediment trap is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

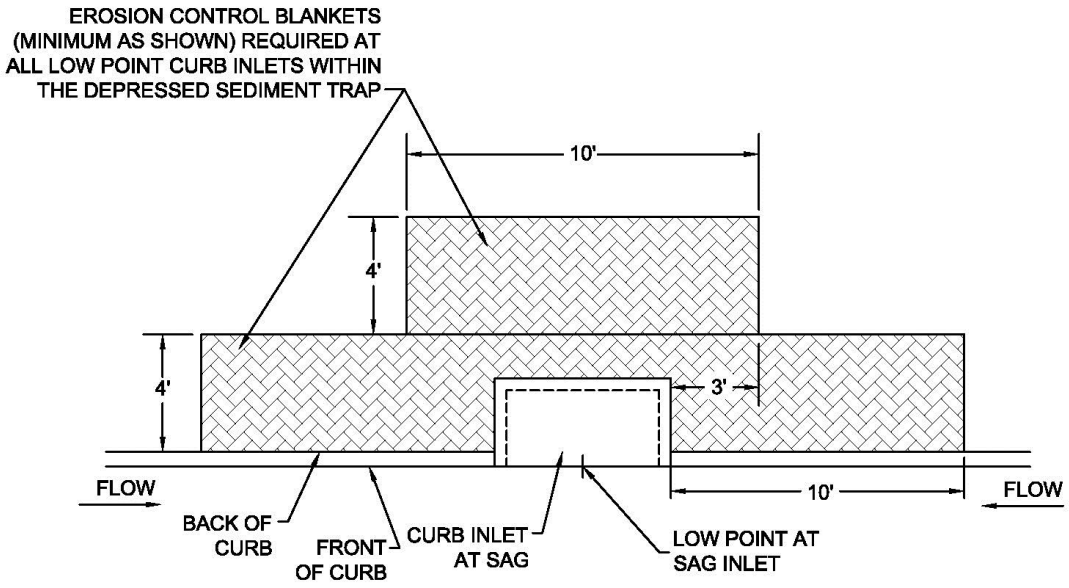
Depressed grade sediment traps should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by TPDES Construction General Permit). Inspect the depression area periodically to ensure that the necessary storage volume is available. Use a shovel or blade to remove sediment from the area back of curb as needed. Re-grade the depression if it's disturbed by construction traffic.

The low points where this method is used should also be monitored during rain events to ensure the erosion control blankets are adequate to prevent sediment from flowing onto the pavement. Additional controls shall be added as needed.

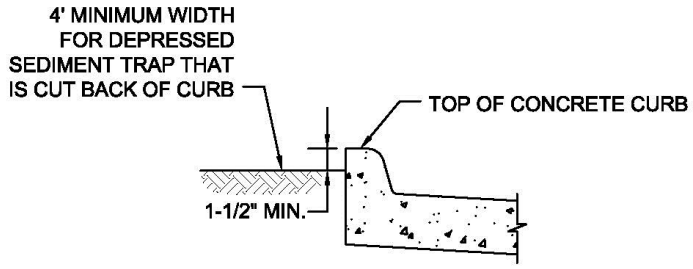
3.2.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



DEPRESSED BACK OF CURB SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



DEPRESSED BACK OF CURB SEDIMENT TRAP CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

NOTES:
1. THE DEPRESSED SEDIMENT TRAP MAY BE OFFSET A MAXIMUM DISTANCE OF 5 FEET FROM THE CURB IF NECESSARY TO AVOID UTILITY BOXES.
2. WHEN A CURB CUT FOR A FUTURE DRIVEWAY IS ENCOUNTERED, INSTALL 2" X 4" BOARDS ACROSS THE CURB TO FORM A TEMPORARY "CURB" FOR THE SEDIMENT TRAP.

Figure 3.2 Schematics of Depressed Grade (Curb Cut-Back) Sediment Trap
(Source: City of Plano BMP SP-12)

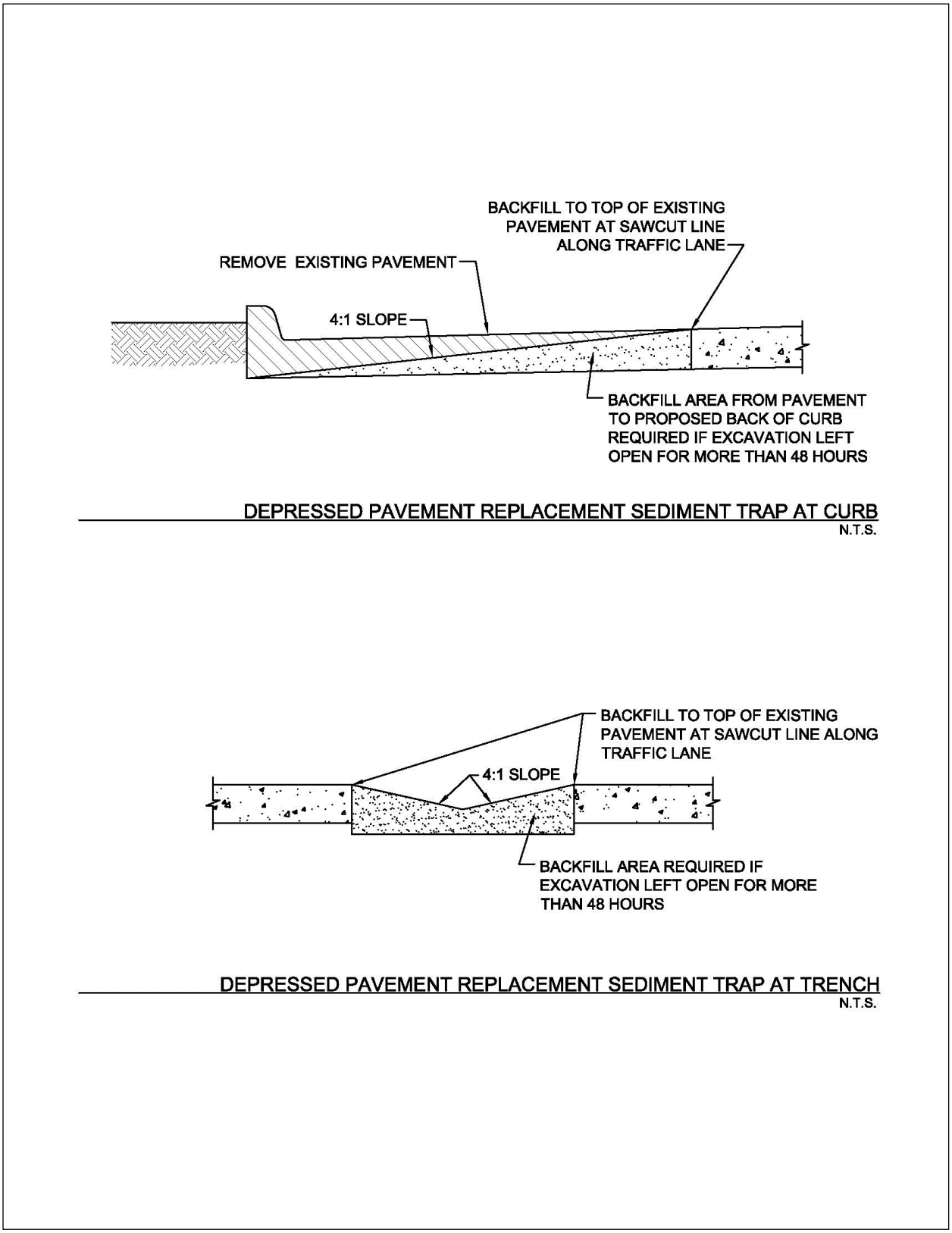
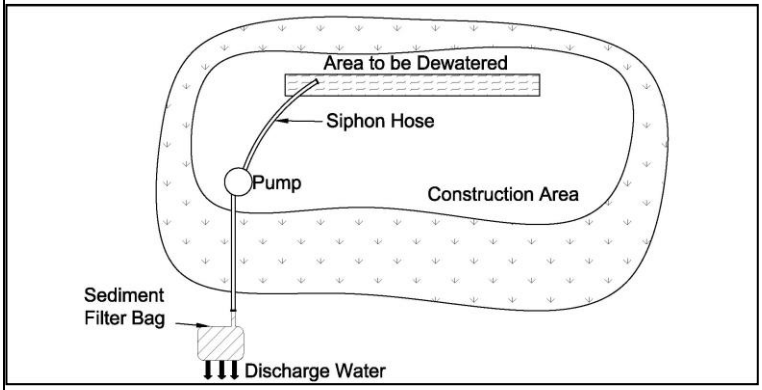


Figure 3.3 Schematics of Depressed Pavement Replacement Sediment Trap
(Source: City of Plano BMP SP-12)

3.3 Dewatering Controls

Sediment Control



Description: Dewatering controls consist of methods and devices to remove suspended soil in water that is pumped or otherwise discharged from foundations, trenches, excavations, and other low areas. The controls may be the sediment controls already onsite (e.g. silt fence, organic filters tubes) or dedicated dewatering devices such as sediment tanks and sediment filter bags.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Discharge of pumped water is prohibited unless controlled for the removal of suspended soil
- Select controls based on dewatering flow rate and duration and available space
- Dewatering discharge points must be protected for high velocities

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Removes suspended soil and some pollutants from pumped water
- Works well with passive treatment systems for removal of clay soil particles
- Water may be applied to other onsite uses

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Requires frequent maintenance

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Monitor for erosion, control failure and unauthorized discharges frequently while pumping
- Clean and replace controls as they are filled with sediment

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ◒ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.3.1 Primary Use

Dewatering controls are used to remove suspended soil in water that is pumped or otherwise discharged from foundations, trenches, excavations, and other low areas. Some dewatering controls, such as the temporary sediment tank, may also be useful in removing other pollutants.

3.3.2 Applications

Dewatering controls are applicable whenever water must be pumped from a low area on a construction site before construction can continue in that area. Pumping of foundations, excavated trenches, and utility vaults are common on development projects.

Dewatering controls may also apply when a temporary cofferdam has been constructed to dewater a normally wet area for construction, such as road crossings of creeks and bank stabilization projects. Water pumped from these areas must be flow through a control before it is discharged back to the water body.

3.3.3 Design Criteria

General

- Construction plan notes shall prohibit the discharge of water from dewatering activities into public streets, flumes, storm drains, creeks or other drainage ways unless controlled to remove suspended soil or other pollutants.
- The designer shall determine whether dewatering will be a batch operation after storm events or a continuous operation due to high groundwater and specify controls accordingly. Controls for continuous dewatering need to provide effective removal of sediment over long periods. Controls that clog easily are not appropriate for controlling long-term dewatering operations.
- Pumped water that has sheen or other evidence of pollutants shall be collected and sampled before it is discharged. State or local discharge permit requirements may exist for the pollutant(s) suspected of being in the water.
- Regulations or effluent criteria that apply to stormwater discharges from a construction activity typically also apply to water discharged from dewatering activities.
- The dewatering controls in this section are most effective with sands and coarse silts. Dewatering controls may be combined with a passive treatment system to provide higher sediment removal rates for fine silt and clay soil particles. Liquid polymers injected at the pump or solid and gel forms installed at the discharge generally work well to promote floc growth and settling of clay soil. Design criteria are contained in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

Conventional Controls

- Discharges from dewatering are typically concentrated and have relatively high flow rates and velocities. If conventional controls are used, velocity dissipaters and/or flow spreaders or levelers are required before the control to prevent the discharge from causing erosion and damaging the control.
- The best control for pumped water is to discharge it to a vegetated area.
- Pumped water should be sprayed through a nozzle on the end of a discharge hose or directed to a device that dissipates velocity and disperses flow before the water enters the vegetated area.
- The vegetated area must be large enough to detain the volume being dewatered. The size of area needed is dependent on type of vegetation (interception storage and water uptake capacity) and soil type (infiltration rate) and condition (wet or dry). Vegetation may not be a feasible option if dewatering is due to a large or prolonged storm event and the vegetated area is saturated or if the soil has high clay content.

- If a vegetated area is not available or feasible, the discharge from dewatering may be directed to a conventional sediment barrier, such silt fence, organic filter tubes, sediment basin, or stone outlet sediment trap.
- Opportunities for using the water onsite should be considered, particularly where groundwater intrusion results in frequent or continuous dewatering. The water may be collected in a temporary, onsite storage container or holding pit and used to water vegetation for stabilization, applied for dust control, or used for pavement subgrade preparation. If any of these water needs are present at the time of dewatering, the water may be applied directly to this use without sediment controls, since no discharge occurs.

Sediment Filter Bag

- Sediment filter bags are specifically designed to control pumped water and connect directly to the pump discharge line.
- Show location of the filter bag on the drawings. The bag installed where its discharge will flow away from the disturbed area and onto vegetation or into a swale or drainage ditch with erosion and sediment controls.
- Bags should be placed on a level, stable surface that is prepared with mulch, straw, small aggregate, or other material as recommended by the manufacturer. In some cases, the bag may be placed directly on vegetation or well graded soil. The key is to have a surface without rocks or other protrusions that could puncture the bag.
- The bag should be made of a non-woven, needle-punched, geotextile that meets the following minimum criteria:
    - 205 lbs minimum tensile strength using ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
    - 130 lbs minimum puncture strength using ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
    - 400 psi minimum Mullen burst strength using ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.
    - Minimum 70 percent at 500 hours ultraviolet resistance using ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
    - 85 to 110 gpm/ft^2 water flow rate using ASTM D4491 Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
- Apparent opening size using ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile should be specified based on the type of soil that will be in the discharge. A size that is too large will not trap the sediment; however, a size that is too small will create an unnecessary head for the dewatering pump to work against.
- The smallest apparent opening size currently available is 70 microns. This size will not capture fine silt and clay particles. A passive treatment system will be necessary with the bag to capture these soils.
- Bags are available in sizes ranging from 6 feet x 6 feet to 15 feet x 25 feet. The size of the bag should be specified based on availability of space, flow rates, and duration of use. If space is available, larger bags will last longer between replacements and may have a lower price per square foot. However, larger bags are heavier when sediment-laden. Equipment must be available to lift and remove the bag from the site for disposal.
- Bags are not reusable. Make sure they are installed at a location where equipment has access to the bags for lifting and removal without causing erosion or damaging other erosion and sediment controls.

Temporary Sediment Tank

- A temporary sediment tank is a compartmented container through which sediment-laden water is pumped to trap and retain sediment before discharging the water to drainage ways, adjoining properties, and rights-of-way below the sediment tank site.
- A temporary sediment tank is typically used at construction sites in urban areas where conventional methods of sediment removal are not practical. It is also used on sites where excavations are deep and space is limited, such as urban construction, where direct discharge of sediment-laden water to streams and storm drainage systems should be avoided.
- The location of temporary sediment tanks should facilitate easy cleanout and disposal of the trapped sediment to minimize interference with construction activities and pedestrian traffic. The tank size should be determined according to the storage volume of the sediment tank, with 1 cubic foot of storage for each gallon per minute of pump discharge capacity.
- A temporary sediment tank can be used as either a sedimentation or filtration device. If an oil sheen is present in the runoff, an underflow baffle may be used in the tank to remove it. However, local and state discharge regulations and permits may apply and should be checked before discharging.
- For use as a small scale sedimentation basin, de-watering discharge is directed into the temporary sediment tank to a level below the tank midpoint and held for a minimum of 2 hours to allow settlement of a majority of the suspended particles. This detention time is insufficient for removal of fine silt and clay soil particles. Passive treatment systems should be combined with the tank if these soil particles will be present.
- The tank should be designed for a controlled release when the contents of the tank reach a level higher than the midpoint.
- As a filtration device, a temporary sediment tank is used for collecting de-watering discharge and passing it through a filtered opening at the outlet of the tank to reduce suspended sediment volume. The filter opening in the temporary sediment tank should have an Apparent Opening Size (AOS) (see *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*) of 70 or smaller.
- The trapped sediment and stormwater must be disposed of properly.

3.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for dewatering controls is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Dewatering controls should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction Permit). Dewatering discharge points should be checked for erosion. Eroded areas should be repaired, and erosion controls should be installed to prevent future erosion.

Dewatering pumps and sediment controls should be monitored frequently, at least hourly, while pumps are in operation to prevent unauthorized discharges and to catch erosion problems or control failure.

Conventional sediment controls should be inspected at least weekly when used for continuous dewatering, because they will become overcome with sediment more quickly than when used to control runoff from storm events. The controls shall be maintained according to the criteria in their respective sections. They should be replaced when they no longer provide the necessary level of sediment removal.

Sediment filter bags should be checked to determine if they need replacing. The bags cannot be cleaned or reused. They should be used until they reach the manufacturer's recommended capacity. The entire bag with sediment can be disposed of as solid waste. If a controlled location onsite or a spoil site is available, the bag can be cut open and the sediment spread on the ground. Only the bag is waste in this case.

Sediment tanks should be cleaned when they become ⅓ full of sediment. To facilitate maintenance, the tanks need to be located with easy access for regular pump out. The rate at which a tank is pumped depends on site-specific considerations such as rainfall and sediment loads to the system. Regular inspections will help determine pump out frequency and prevent overloading and failure of the system.

3.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

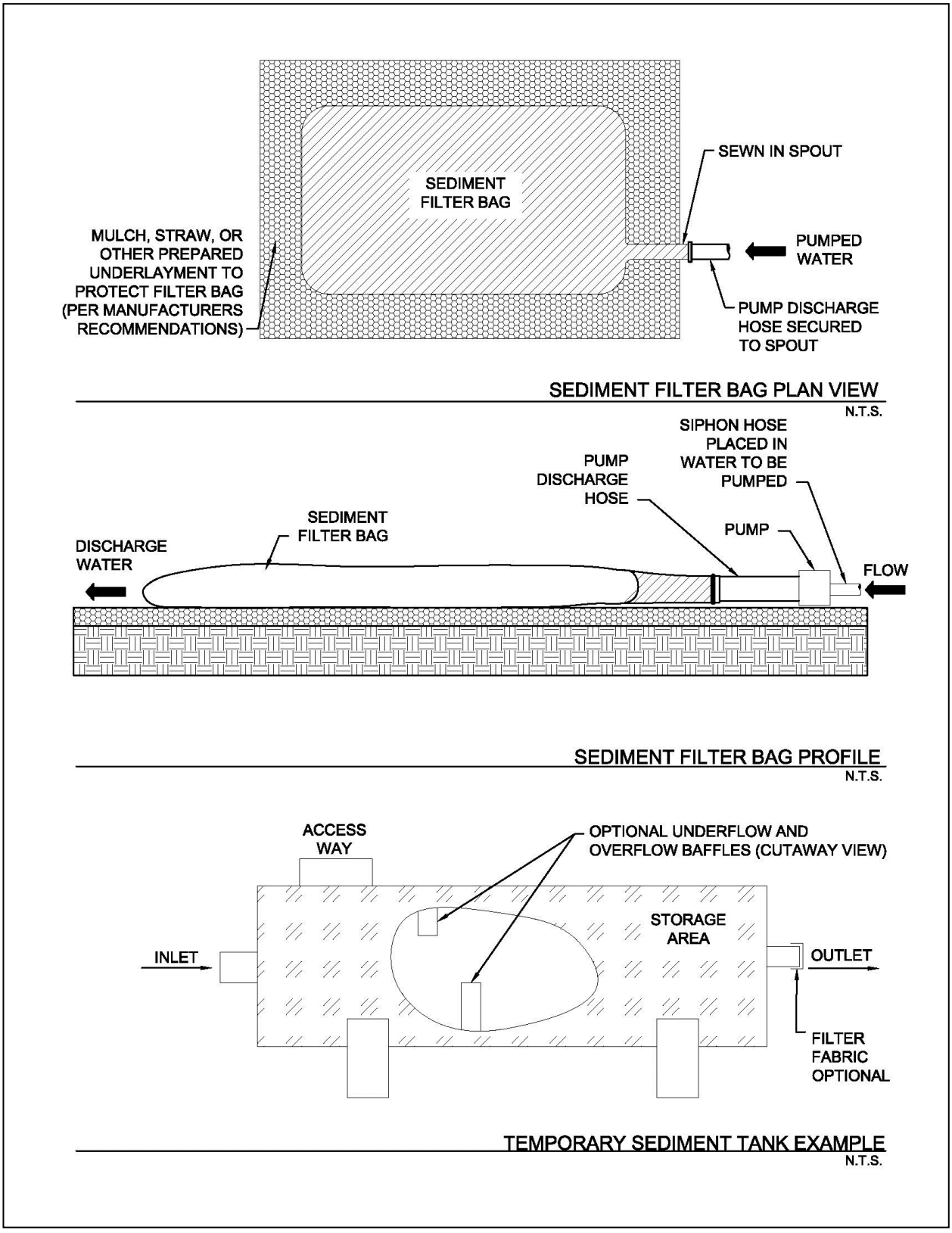
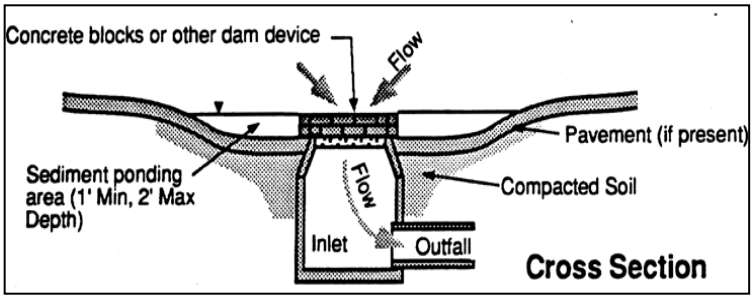


Figure 3.4 Schematics of Dewatering Controls

3.4 Inlet Protection

Sediment Control



Description: Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods to intercept sediment at low point inlets through the use of depressed grading, filter stone, filter fabric, inlet inserts, organic filter tubes and other materials. The protection devices are placed around or across the inlet openings to provide localized detention or filtration of sediment and floatable materials in stormwater. Protection devices may be assembled onsite or purchased as manufactured assemblies.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Evaluate drainage patterns to ensure inlet protection will not cause flooding of roadway, property or structures
- Never block entire inlet opening
- Size according to drainage area and flow rates
- Include flow bypass for clogged controls and large storm events

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- May be the only feasible sediment control when all construction is located within rights-of-way

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness and reliability
- High maintenance requirements
- Has potential to flood roadways or adjacent properties

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and remove blockage of inlet after every storm event
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the design height or volume of the inlet protection, more frequently for curb inlets
- Repair or replace damaged materials
- Clean or replace filter stone and organic filter tubes is when clogged with sediment

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.65
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Traffic hazards*
- *Passage of larger storm events without causing flooding*
- *Flow diversion to other inlets or drainage points*

3.4.1 Primary Use

Inlet protection is typically used as a secondary sediment barrier, due to its limited effectiveness and numerous disadvantages. It is used to reduce sediment in storm sewer systems by serving as a back-up system for areas that have newly applied erosion controls or for other sediment controls that cannot achieve adequate sediment removal by themselves.

Inlet protection may be used as a primary sediment control only when all other primary controls are infeasible because of site configuration or the type of construction activity.

3.4.2 Applications

Inlet protection is best applied at low point (sump) inlets where stormwater runoff will pond behind the protection measure, and then either filter through the protection measure or flow over a weir created by it. Most inlet protection measures depend on ponding to be effective. These types of inlet protection are not applicable to on-grade curb inlets, where the inlet protection will cause stormwater runoff to bypass the inlet and overload downstream inlets. Only inlet protection measures that allow for use of the inlet opening (e.g. inlet inserts) are applicable as inlet protection for on-grade inlets.

Inlet protection is normally used in new developments with new inlets and roads that are not in public use. It has limited applications in developed areas due to the potential for flooding, traffic safety, pedestrian safety, and maintenance problems. Potential applications in developed areas are on parking lot inlets where water can pond without causing damage and during major repairs to existing roadways where no other controls are viable.

The application of inlet protection is highly variable due to the wide variety of inlet configurations (existing and new) and site conditions. The schematics in Section 6 show example applications; however, applications in most cases must be site adapted. Different methods and materials may be used. It is the responsibility of the designer to ensure that the methods and materials applied for inlet protection are appropriate to the site and flow conditions following the design criteria in Section 3.

3.4.3 Design Criteria

General

- Drainage patterns shall be evaluated to ensure inlet protection will not divert flow or flood the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- Inlet protection measures or devices that completed block the inlet are prohibited. They must also include a bypass capability in case the protection measures are clogged.
- Inlet protection must be designed to pass the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without creating a road hazard or damaging adjacent property. This may be accomplished by any of the following measures:
    - An overflow weir on the protection measure.
    - An existing positive overflow swale on the inlet.
    - Sufficient storage volume around the inlet to hold the ponded water until it can all filter into the inlet.
    - Other engineered method.
- Positive overflow drainage is critical in the design of inlet protection. If overflow is not provided for at the inlet, temporary means shall be provided to route excess flows through established swales, streets, or other watercourses to minimize damage due to flooding.
- Filter fabric and wire mesh used for inlet protection shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.

- Block and gravel (crushed stone or recycled concrete) protection is used when flows exceed 0.5 cubic feet per second and it is necessary to allow for overtopping to prevent flooding.
- The tube and filler for organic filter tubes shall be in accordance with the criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tube*.
- Bags used to secure inlet protection devices on pavement shall be filled with aggregate, filter stone, or crushed rock that is less likely than sand to be washed into an inlet if the bag is broken. Filled bags shall be 24 to 30 inches long, 16 to 18 inches wide, and 6 to 8 inches thick. Bags shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard and meet the following criteria:
    - Greater than 300 psi Mullen Burst Strength using ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.
    - Greater than 70 percent UV Stability using ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.

Curb Inlet Protection

- Municipality approval is required before installing inlet protection on public streets.
- Special caution must be exercised when installing curb inlet protection on publicly traveled streets or in developed areas. Ensure that inlet protection is properly designed, installed and maintained to avoid flooding of the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- A two inch overflow gap or weir is required on all curb inlet protection devices.
- Traffic cones, warning signs, or other measures shall be installed to warn motorists when the inlet protection measures extend beyond the gutter line.
- 2 inch X 4 inch Weir Protection:
    - Bend wire mesh around the 2 inch x 4 inch board and staple to the board. Bend wire mesh around the bottom of the board, the curb opening, and along the pavement to form a cage for the rock.
    - Rock bags shall be placed perpendicular to the curb, at both ends of the wooden frame, to disrupt the flow and direct water into the rock filter. Stack the bags two high if needed.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
    - The diameter of the tube shall be at least 2 inches less than the height of the inlet opening. The tube should not be allowed to block the entire opening, since it will clog.
    - The tube shall be placed on 4 inch x 4 inch or 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - The tube should be long enough to extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
- Hog Wire Weir Protection:
    - The filter fabric and wire mesh shall extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
    - Filter fabric shall be placed on 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - Rock bags are used to hold the wire mesh and filter fabric in contact with the pavement. At least one bag shall be placed on either side of the opening, parallel to and up against the concrete curb. The bags are in intended to disrupt and slow the flow and ensure it does not go under the fabric. Add bags if needed.

- If a board is used to anchor the wire mesh and fabric instead of rock bags, the board shall be secured with concrete nails at 3 inches on center. Upon removal clean any dirt or debris from the nailing locations, apply chemical sanding agent, and apply non-shrink grout flush with surface of concrete.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
  - Concrete blocks are to be placed on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, with ends abutting. Openings in the blocks should face outward, not upward. ½ inch x ½ inch wire mesh shall then be placed over the outside face of the blocks covering the holes. Filter gravel shall then be piled against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks with the base of the stone being a minimum of 18 inches from the blocks.
  - Alternatively, where loose stone is a concern (streets, etc.), the filter gravel may be placed in appropriately sized filter fabric bags.
  - Periodically, when the gravel filter becomes clogged, the gravel must be removed and cleaned in a proper manner or replaced with new gravel and piled back against the wire mesh.

- Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used to provide sediment control at on-grade curb inlets where the tube will not be a traffic hazard, such as on residential streets where the pavement adjacent to the curb is allocated to parked cars. Tubes should not be used in this manner where they will extend into an active travel lane.
  - The filter tube shall be secured in a U-shape by rock bags. Runoff flowing in the gutter will pond within the U until it filters through the tube or overflows around the end.

- Inlet protection shall be phased on curb inlets being constructed. Controls shall be installed on the pipe inlet at the bottom of the catch basin as soon as it is installed and while the inlet box and top are being formed or placed.

Area Inlet Protection

- Installation methods for protection on area inlets vary depending on the type of inlet (drop, "Y," or other) and the type and use of the surface surrounding the inlet (parking lot, playground, etc.). It is the responsibility of the designer to appropriately adapt inlet protection measures and their installation methods for each site condition. Several types may be needed on one project.

- Filter Fabric Protection:
  - Filter fabric protection is appropriate where the drainage area is less than one acre and the basin slope is less than five (5) percent. Filter fabric, posts, and wire mesh shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.
  - A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel. This entrenchment prevents any bypass of runoff under the fence.
  - Stone overflow structures, according to the criteria in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence* shall be installed where flow to the inlet is concentrated and more than 1 cubic feet per second.

- Excavated Impoundment Protection:
  - Excavated inlet protection is usually the most effective type of area inlet protection; however, it is only applicable to drop inlets. It should not be applied to Y inlets because it will undermine the concrete pad surrounding the inlet opening. Nor can it be used for inlets on pavement.

- With this protection method, it is necessary to install weep holes to allow the impoundment to drain completely.
- The impoundment shall be sized such that the volume of excavation is equal to or exceeds the runoff volume from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) for the inlet's drainage area.
- The trap shall have a minimum depth of one foot and a maximum depth of 2 feet as measured from the top of the inlet and shall have side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Block and gravel inlet protection is the most stable area inlet protection and can handle more concentrated flows. It may be installed on paved or vegetated surfaces. Loose stone shall be carefully removed from vegetated surfaces at the end of construction to prevent the stone from becoming a mowing hazard.
  - The inlet protection may be one or two blocks high. Single block heights are applicable for drainage areas up to 3 acres in size. The double block height shall be used for larger drainage areas.
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used on paved or unpaved surfaces.
  - On paved surfaces, tubes shall be secured in place by rock bags. On unpaved surfaces, the tubes shall be embedded in the ground a minimum of 3 inches and staked at 4 foot spacing.
  - Designer shall provide calculations and specify the diameter of tube to be used based on the inlet's drainage area and the flow rate of runoff to the inlet. The minimum allowable diameter is 12 inches.

Proprietary Inlet Protection

- Numerous proprietary protection devices are available from commercial vendors. The devices often have the advantage of being reusable on several projects if they are maintained in good condition.
- It is the policy of this manual not to recommend any specific commercial vendors for proprietary controls. However, this subsection is included in order to provide municipalities with a rationale for approving the use of a proprietary inlet protection device within their jurisdiction.
- The designer shall work with the supplier to provide the municipality with flow calculations or independent third-party tests that document the device's performance for conditions similar to the ones in which it is proposed to be installed. The conditions that should be considered include: type and size of inlet, inlet configuration, size of contributing drainage area, design flow rate, soil particle sizes to be removed, and other pollutants to be removed.
- The designer or vendor of the proprietary device shall provide a minimum of three references for projects where the device has been installed and maintained in operation at a construction site for at least six months. Local references are preferred; but references from other regions can be accepted if a similarity between the reference project and the proposed application can be demonstrated.
- Proprietary devices must not completely block the inlet. The device shall have a minimum of a 2 inch wide opening for the length of the inlet when it will be used in areas that water can safely pond to depths deeper than the design depths for the inlet. If ponding is not an option, then the device must have overflow capacity equal to the inlet design flow rate.
- Some proprietary devices are available with replaceable pads or filters. These pads or filters have the added benefit or removing pollutants such as metals and oils in addition to removing sediment.

These types of inserts are recommended in applications where prior or current land use in or adjacent to the construction areas may result in the discharge of pollutants.

- Proprietary protection devices shall be in accordance with the General criteria at the beginning of this section and any criteria listed under Curb Inlet Protection and Area Inlet Protection that are not specific to an inlet protection method.

3.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Inlet Protection.

3.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Inlet protection should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Inlet controls should also be inspected after every storm event to check for collapse into the inlet or other damages that may block flow in the inlet. In addition to routine inspection, inlet protection devices should be observed and monitored during larger storm events to verify that they are not ponding or diverting water in a manner that floods a roadway or damages property.

Floatable debris and other trash caught by the inlet protection should be removed after each storm event. Sediment should also be removed from curb inlet protection after each storm event because of the limited storage area associated with curb inlets.

Sediment collected at area inlet protection should be removed before it reaches half the height of the protection device. Sediment should be removed from inlets with excavated impoundment protection before the volume of the excavation is reduced by 50 percent. In addition, the weep holes should be checked and kept clear of blockage.

Concrete blocks, 2 inch x 4 inch boards, stakes, and other materials used to construct inlet protection should be checked for damaged and repaired or replaced if damaged.

When filter fabric or organic filter tubes are used, they should be cleaned or replaced when the material becomes clogged. For systems using filter stone, when the filter stone becomes clogged with sediment, the stones must be pulled away from the inlet and cleaned or replaced.

Because of the potential for inlet protection to divert runoff or cause localized flooding, remove inlet protection as soon as the drainage area contributing runoff to the inlet is stabilized. Ensure that all inlet protection devices are removed at the end of the construction.

3.4.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

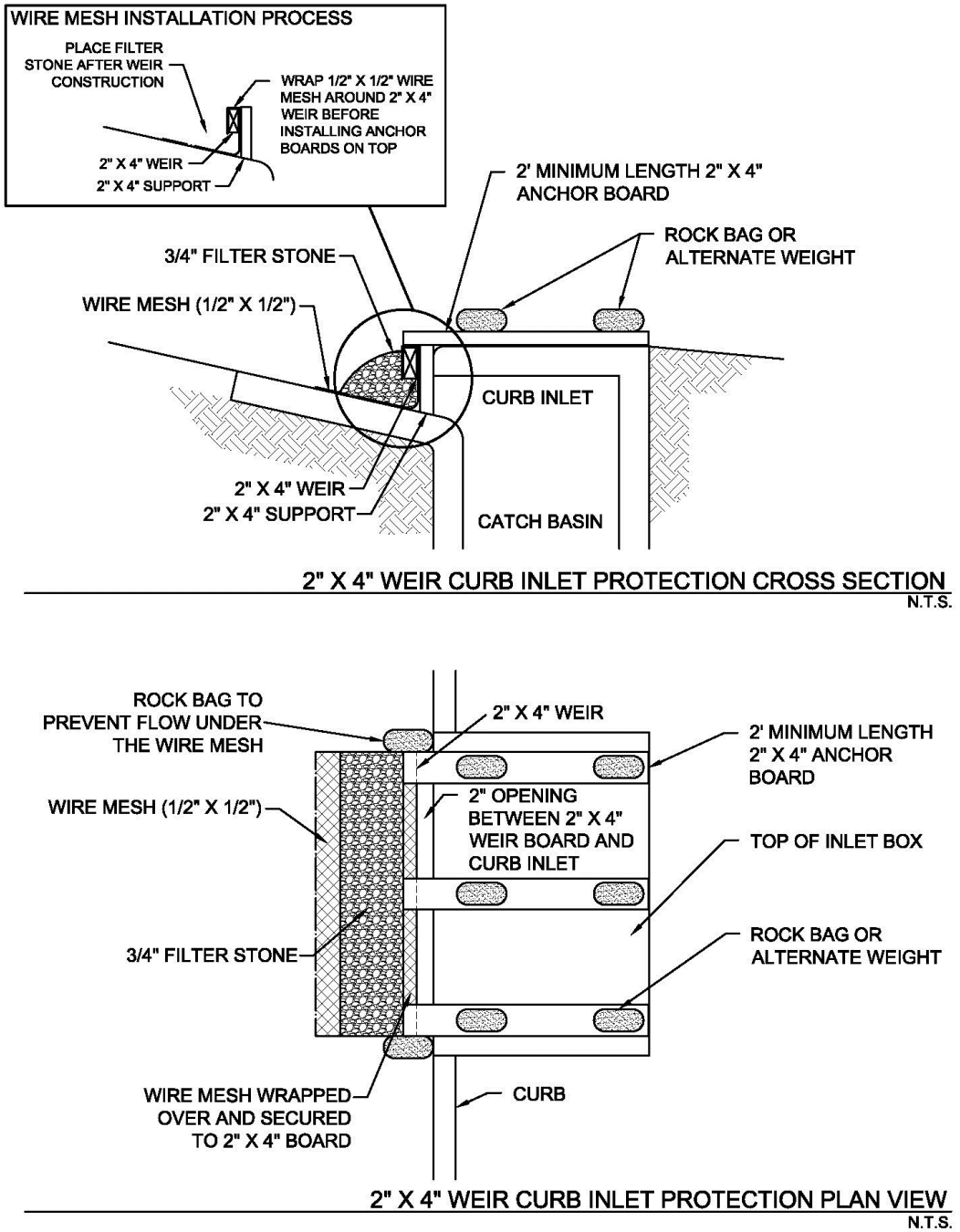
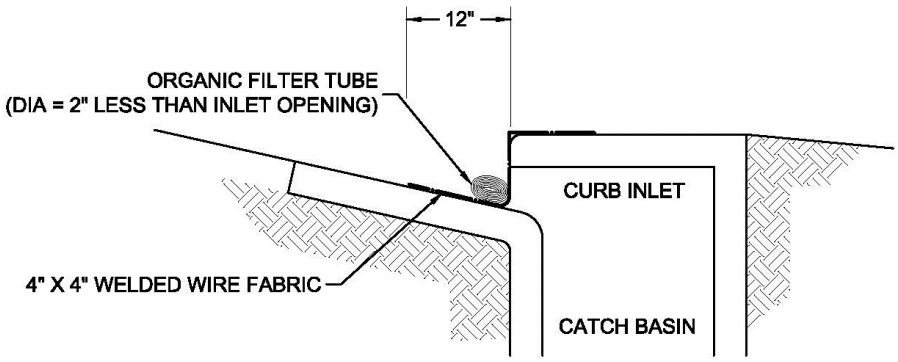
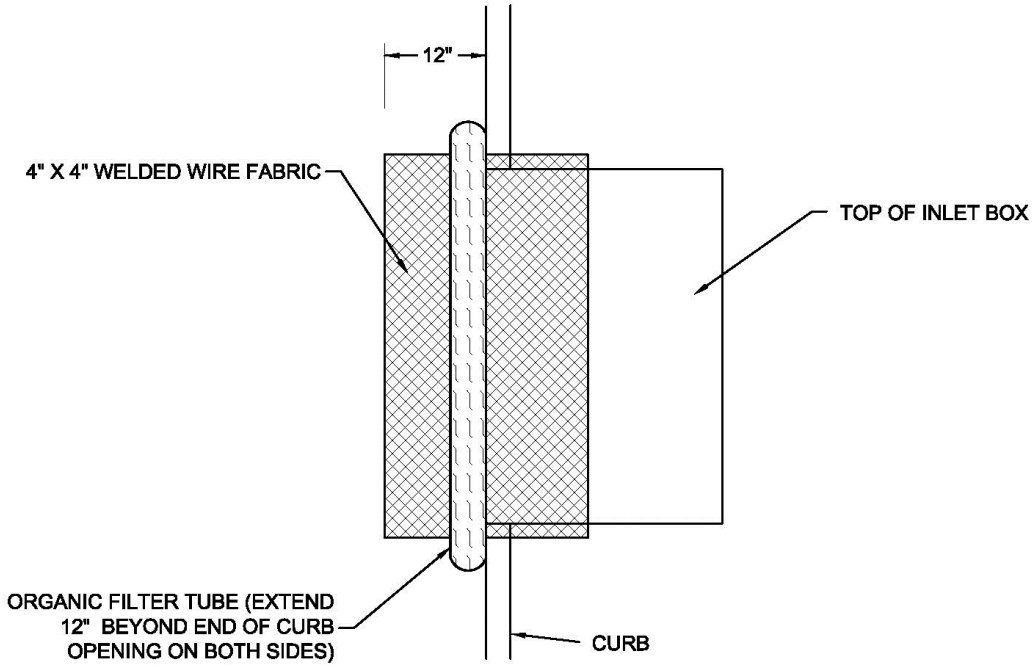


Figure 3.5 Schematics of 2"x4" Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission Detail SC-16.0)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTE: THIS CONTROL WILL DECREASE THE CAPACITY OF THE INLET. IT SHALL ONLY BE USED WHEN AN ENGINEER HAS DETERMINED THERE IS ADEQUATE STORAGE OR POSITIVE OVERFLOW.

Figure 3.6 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

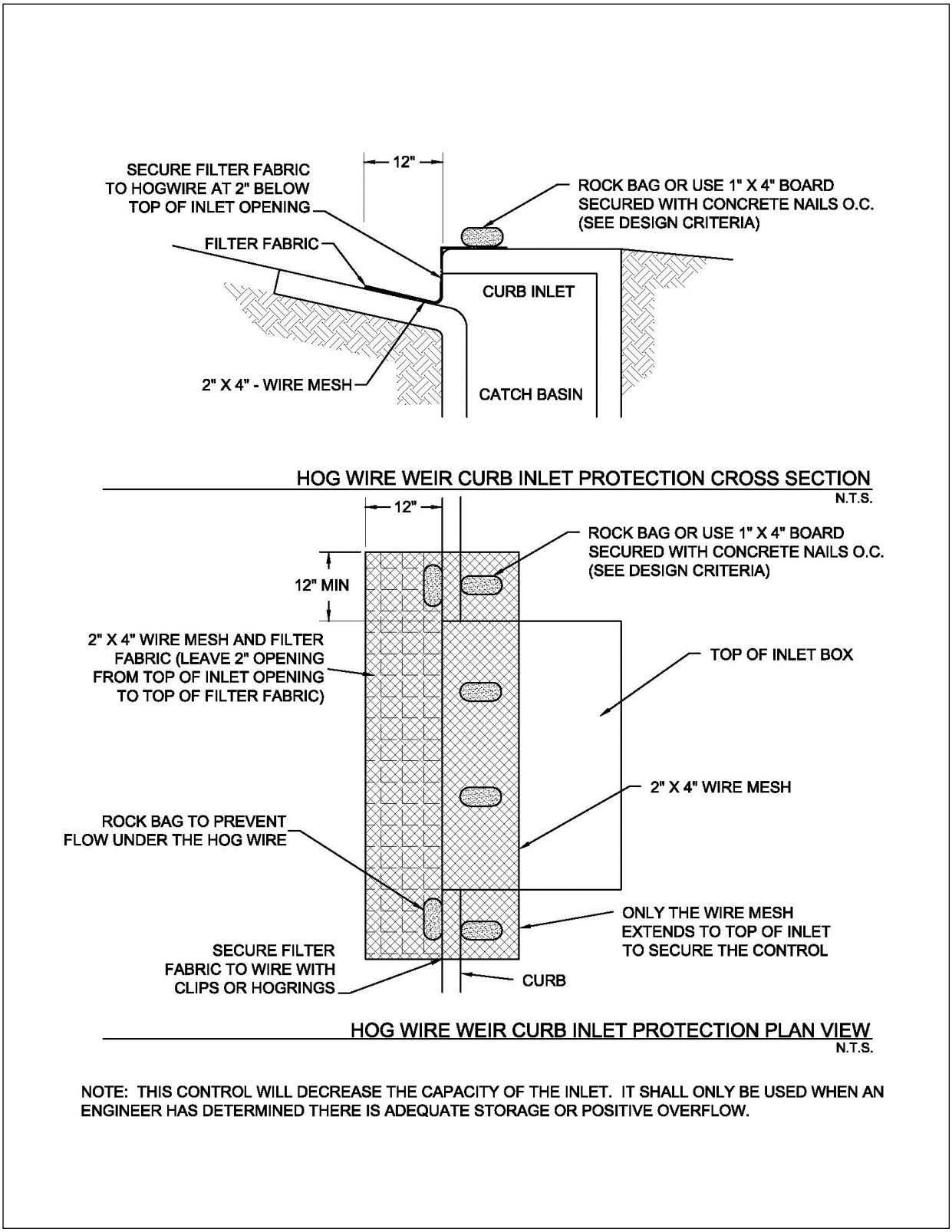
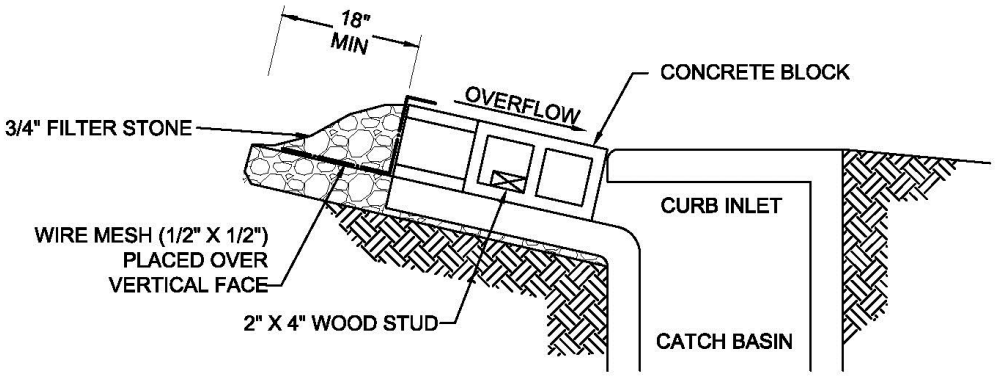
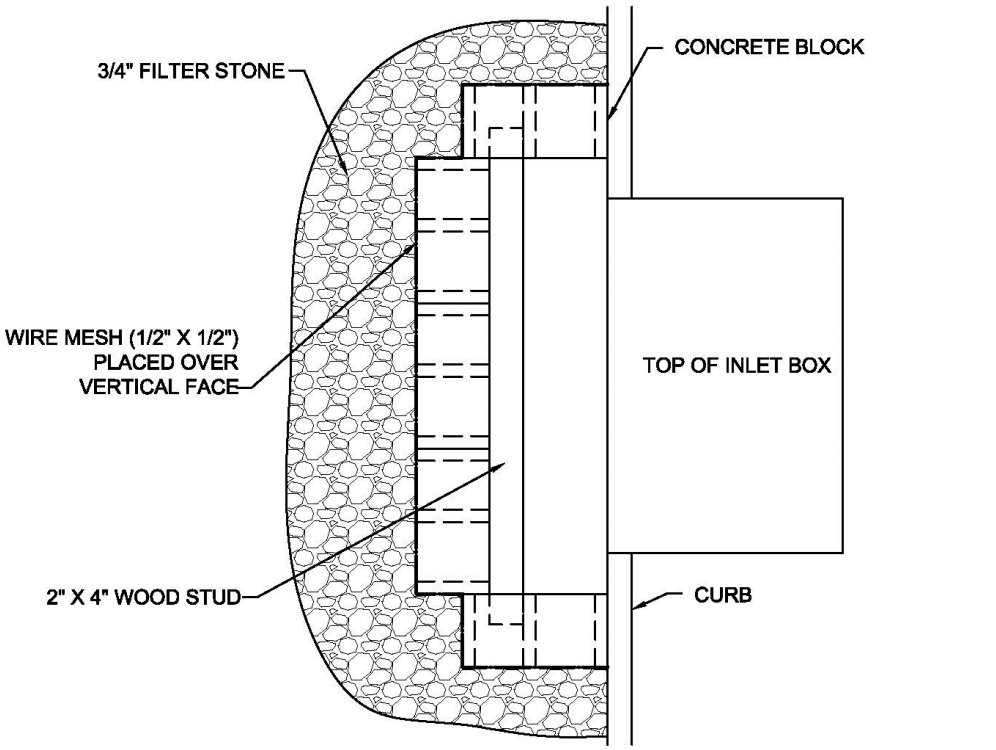


Figure 3.7 Schematics of Hog Wire Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Round Rock Detail E-03)



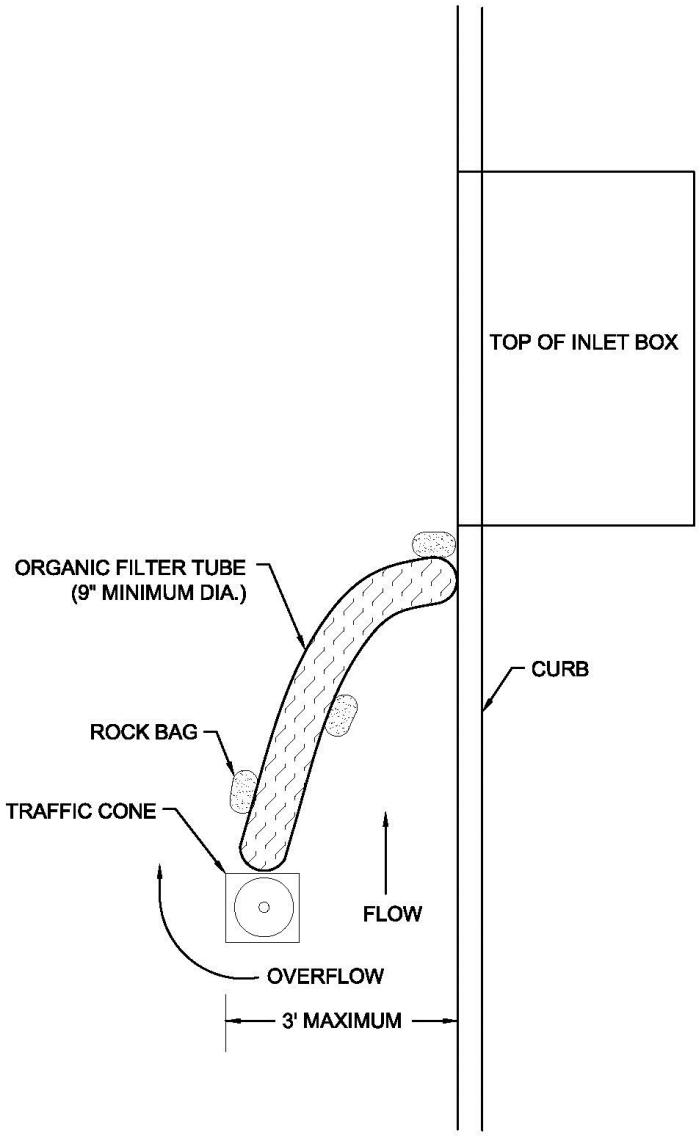
BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTES:
1. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS IN A PUBLIC STREET OR OTHER ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER IS INTENDED FOR USE ON LOW POINT (SUMP) INLETS IN PARKING LOTS AND OTHER PAVEMENT THAT IS NOT AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. THIS INLET PROTECTION METHOD ALLOWS FOR FULL USE OF THE INLET DESIGN CAPACITY.
2. INSTALL TRAFFIC CONES AS NEEDED TO MINIMIZE THE POTENTIAL FOR CARS HITTING THE BLOCK AND GRAVEL.

Figure 3.8 Schematics of Block and Gravel Filter Curb Inlet Protection

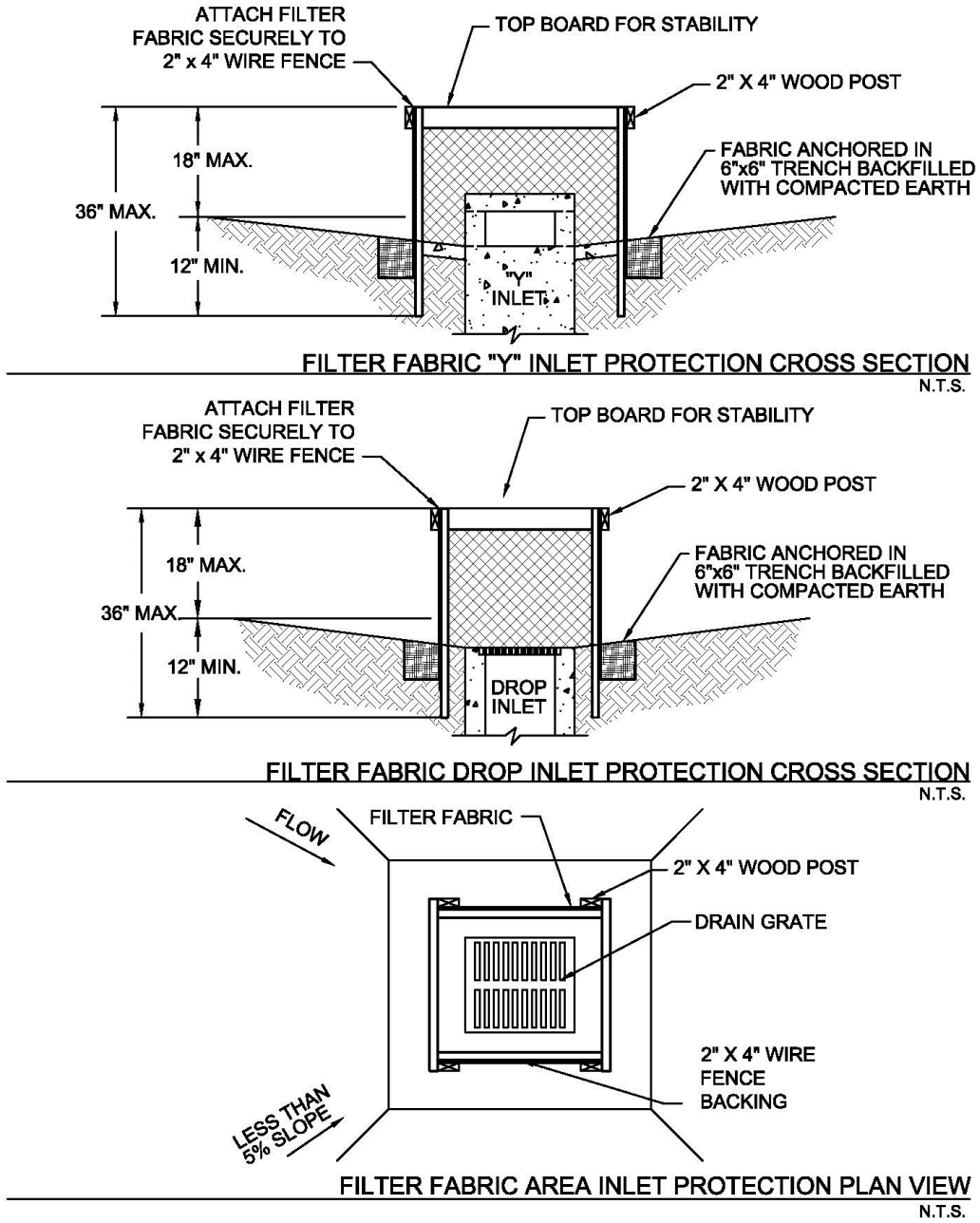


ORGANIC FILTER TUBE ON-GRADE CURB INLET PROTECTION DETAIL

N.T.S.

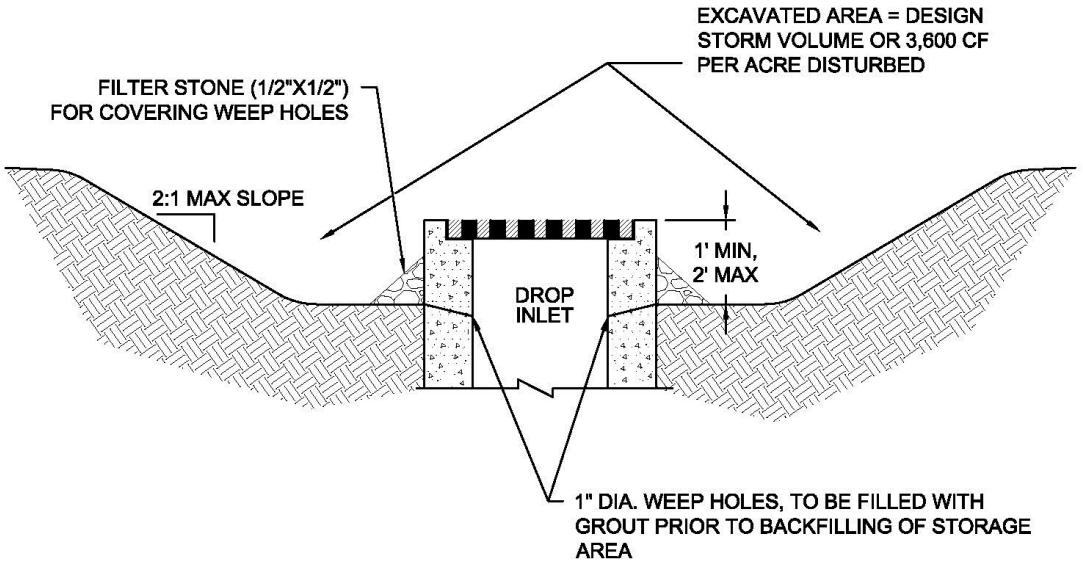
NOTES:
1. THIS DETAIL IS INTENDED FOR USE WITH ON-GRADE INLETS (NOT A LOW POINT) WHERE WATER WOULD BE DIVERTED INSTEAD OF PONDING BEHIND THE OTHER TYPES OF INLET PROTECTION.
2. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS WHERE THE ORGANIC FILTER TUBE WOULD EXTEND INTO AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE.

Figure 3.9 Schematic of Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Curb Inlet Protection

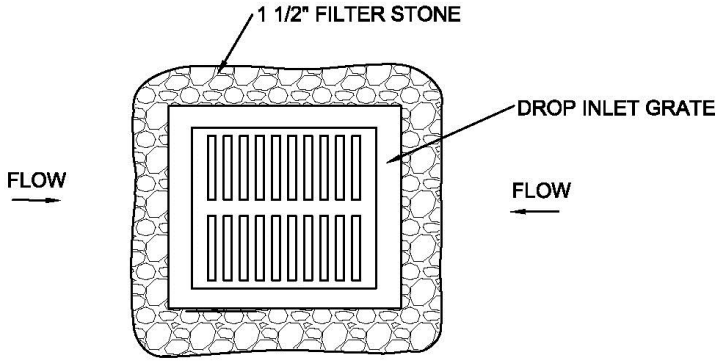


NOTES:
1. CONCENTRATED DITCH FLOW COMING FROM ONE OR MORE SIDES TOWARD THE INLET MAY REQUIRE A STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE TO BE CONSTRUCTED ON ONE SIDE OF THE INLET (SEE *SECTION 3.10 SILT FENCE*).
2. POSTS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH CORNER AND BETWEEN CORNERS IF THE DISTANCE IS GREATER THAN 6' BETWEEN CORNER POSTS.

Figure 3.10 Schematics of Filter Fabric Area Inlet Protection
(Source: City of Plano BMP SP-4)

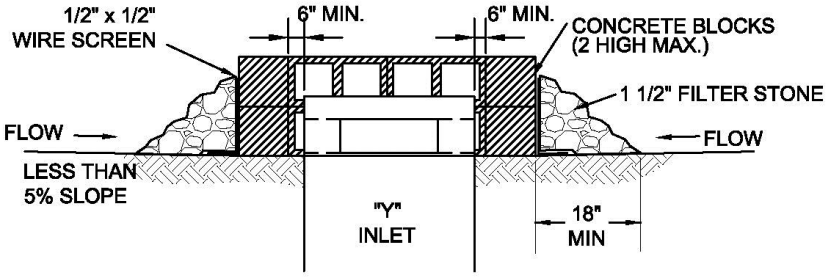


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

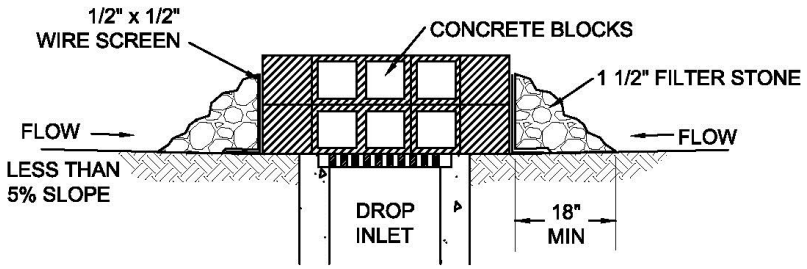


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

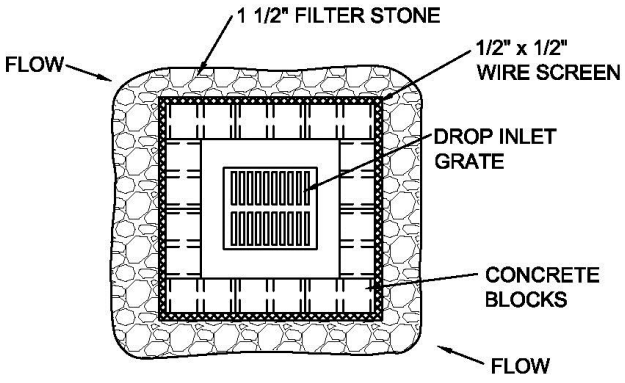
Figure 3.11 Schematics of Excavated Impoundment Area Inlet Protection



BLOCK AND GRAVEL "Y" INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.12 Schematics of Block and Gravel Area Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

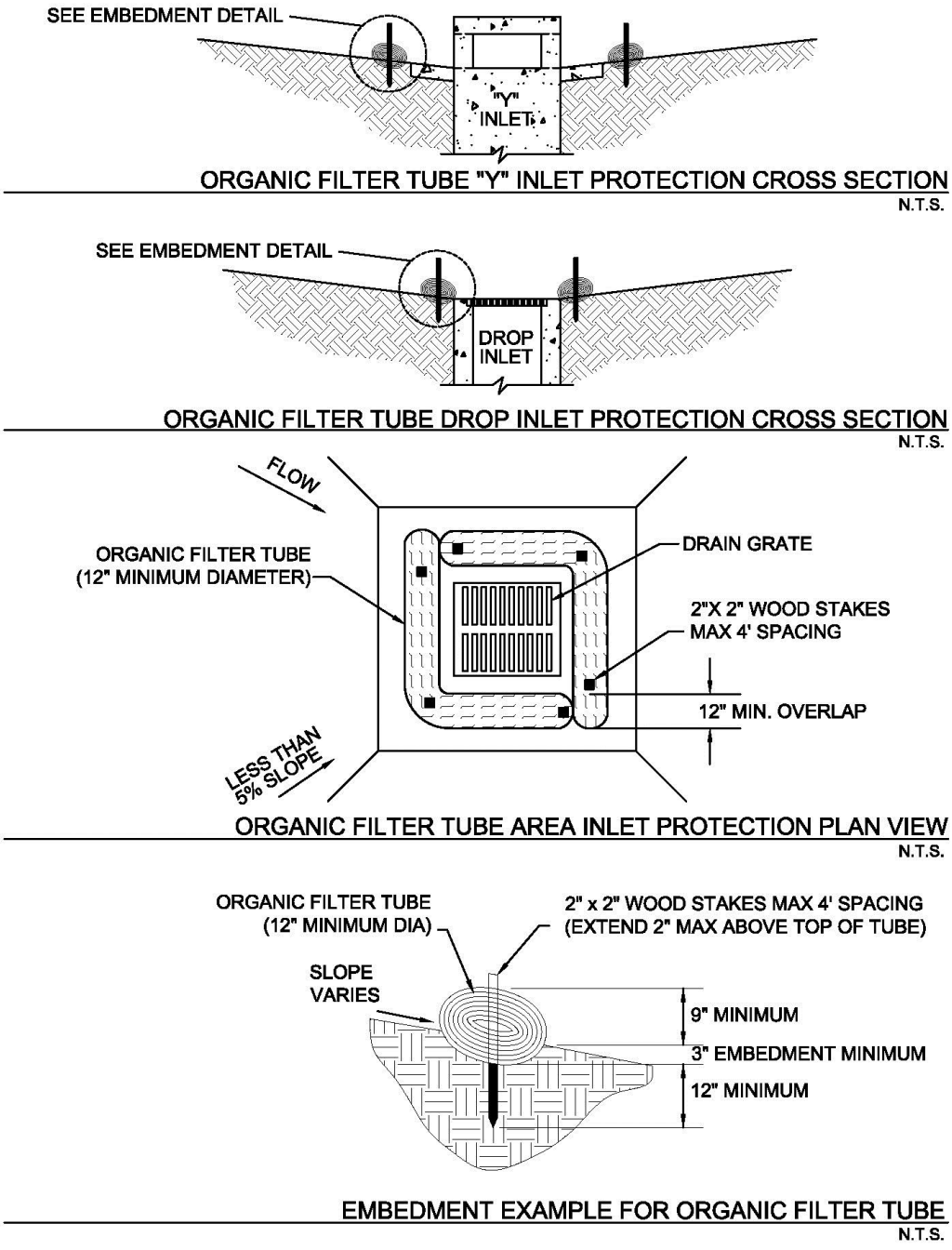
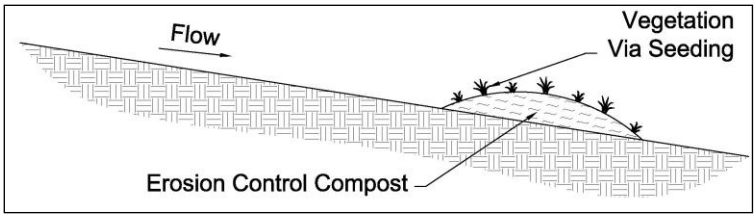


Figure 3.13 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Area Inlet Protection

3.5 Organic Filter Berm

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter berms, also called compost filter berms, are linear berms constructed of a mix of compost and wood chips. They are placed on a contour to control runoff. The organic filter berm provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of berm
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- 1½ to 3 feet high, top width of 2 to 3 feet, and base of 3 to 5 feet for trapezoidal shaped berms
- 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide for windrow (triangular) berms

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to trap sediment
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types
- May be tilled into the soil at end of project, thus adding organic content to the soil

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding upslope of the filter berm
- Not for use in swales or low areas where berms will be subject to concentrated flow
- Can interfere with construction operations
- Repeated clogging may require replacement of berm with another control

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting and other failures
- Remove sediment when before it reaches one-half the height of the berm
- Maintain dimensions of the berm by replacing organic filter material when necessary

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.5.1 Primary Use

Organic filter berms are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. They are very well suited to sites with small disturbed drainage areas that are not subjected to concentrated flows and that will ultimately be seeded, sodded, or landscaped.

3.5.2 Applications

Properly designed, the organic filter berm is economical due to the ease of installation and because it can be tilled into the soil at the end of project, limiting the cost of removal and adding to the organic content of the soil. The berms are used as perimeter control devices for both development sites and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls, such as a passive treatment system, may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.5.3 Design Criteria

- Filter berms are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Berms can interfere with construction operations; therefore planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of filter berm.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of filter berm shall be 1cubic feet per second.
- Maximum distance of flow to berm shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the filter berm shall be 4:1.
- Trapezoidal shaped berms should be 1½ to 3 feet high with a top width of 2 to 3 feet and a base of 3 to 6 feet wide.
- Windrow (triangular) shaped berms should be 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide.
- Berm side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- Roughen the soil surface before placing the berm to increase adherence of the compost.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Organic filter berms should be stabilized by seeding if there are no other sediment controls down slope of the filter berm. Seeding shall be as specified in *Section 2.9 Vegetation* at a seed loading of 1 lb. per 10 linear feet for small berms (1ft. by 2 ft.) or 2.25 lbs per 10 linear ft. for larger berms (1.5 ft. by 3 ft.)

3.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Filter berms should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, and other failures. Silt must be removed

when before it reaches half the height of the berm. Silt may be raked from the disturbed side of the device to clean side the berm for the first few times that it becomes clogged to prevent ponding. Repeated clogging of the berm at one location will require replacement of the organic filter material or may require installation of another control to prevent failure of the berm.

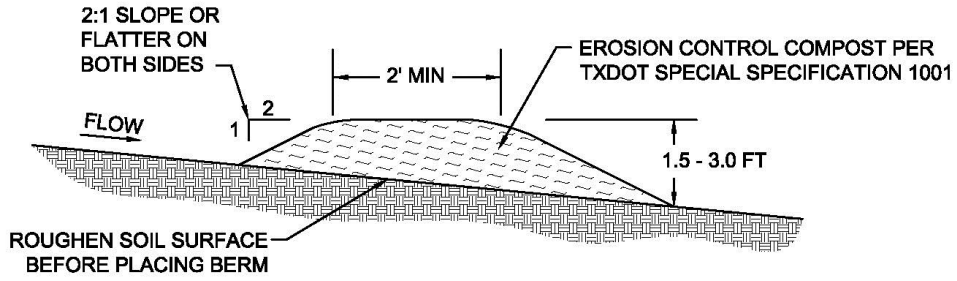
Dimensions of the berm must be maintained by replacing organic filter material when necessary. Typically excess material is stockpiled onsite for repairs to berms disturbed by construction activity.

There shall be no signs of erosion, breeching or runoff around or under the berm.

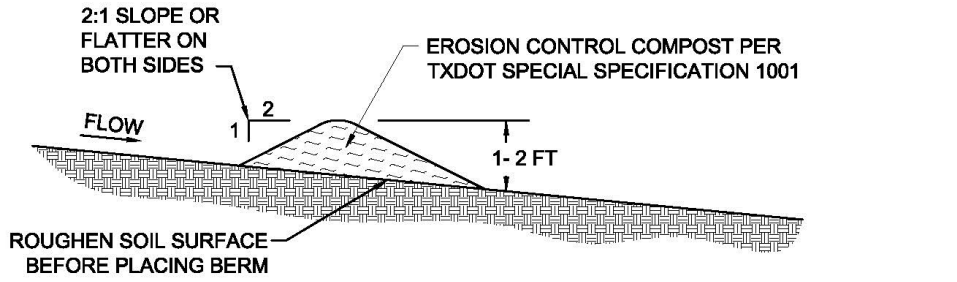
3.5.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



TRAPEZOIDAL SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.



TRIANGULAR SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.

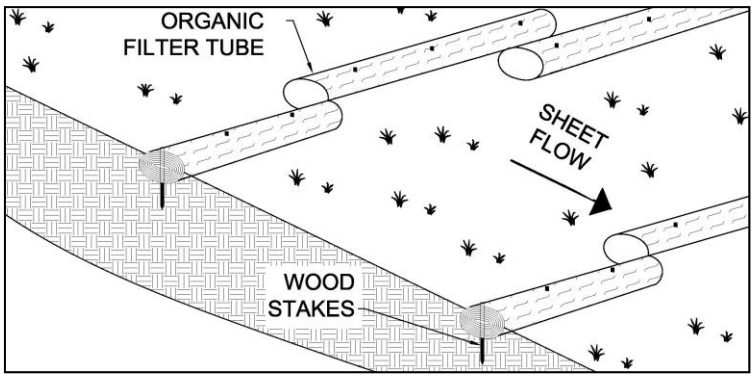
NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THE BERM SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DESIGN THE SWALE:

- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM
- FLOW RATE
- BERM HEIGHT AND WIDTH

Figure 3.14 Schematics of Organic Filter Berm

3.6 Organic Filter Tubes

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter tubes are comprised of an open weave, mesh tube that is filled with a filter material (compost, wood chips, straw, coir, aspen fiber, or a mixture of materials). The tube may be constructed of geosynthetic material, plastic, or natural materials. Organic filter tubes are also called fiber rolls, fiber logs, wattles, mulch socks, and/or coir rolls. Filter tubes detain flow and capture sediment as linear controls along the contours of a slope or as a perimeter control down-slope of a disturbed area.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Tube diameter when filled shall be specified on the plans
- 3 inch minimum embedment in soil
- 18 inch minimum overlap at ends of tubes
- Spacing based on drainage area and slope
- Must be staked on soil and secured with rockbags on pavement
- Turn ends of tube lines upslope a minimum of 10 feet

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective means to treat sheet flow over a short distance
- Relatively easy to install
- May be used on steep slopes
- Can provide perimeter control on paved surfaces or where soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Work well as perimeter controls around stockpiles

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Difficult to remove when wet and/or filled with sediment
- Relatively small effective areas for sediment capture

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair eroded areas underneath the organic filter tubes
- Re-align and stake tubes that are dislodged by flow
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the exposed tube

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ◒ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.6.1 Primary Use

Organic filter tubes are long, flexible controls that are used along a line of constant elevation (along a contour) on slopes. They are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas, around temporary stockpiles and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. The tubes maintain sheet flow, slow velocities, and capture sediment. When used in series on slopes, they also shorten the slope length and protect the slope from erosion.

3.6.2 Applications

Organic filter tubes include a wide variety of tube and filter materials. Organic filter tubes are used as a perimeter sediment barrier, similar to silt fence, for development projects and linear projects, such as roadways and utilities. They work well on individual residential lots and on lots being re-developed, where space may be limited. Organic filter tubes are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

Organic filter tubes can be used on paved surfaces where it's not possible to stake a silt fence. Applications on paved surfaces include perimeter controls for soil stockpiles, pavement repair areas, utility trenching, and building demolition. When compost filter material is used in tubes on pavement, the material has the added benefit of removing some oil and grease from stormwater runoff.

Applications on slopes include temporary sediment control during construction and erosion control of the disturbed soil on the slope. Organic filter tubes may be used to control sheet flow on slopes when final stabilization measures are being applied and established.

Organic filter tubes may also be used for inlet protection and, in limited cases, as check dams in small drainage swales. Refer to *Section 3.4 Inlet Protection* and *Section 2.1 Check Dam* for the design criteria to use organic filter tubes in these applications.

3.6.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Filter tubes should be installed along the contour.
- Tubes shall be staked with 2 inch by 2 inch wooden stakes at a maximum spacing of 4 feet. Rebar or similar metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes.
- When placed on pavement, sand or rock bags shall be placed abutting the down-slope side of the tubes to prevent runoff from dislodging the tubes. At a minimum, bags shall be placed one foot from each end of the tube and at the middle of the tube.
- Filter tubes shall be embedded a minimum of three inches when placed on soil. Placement on rock shall be designed as placement on pavement.
- The end of tubes shall overlap a minimum of 18 inches when multiple tubes are connected to form a linear control along a contour or a perimeter.
- Loose mulch material shall be placed against the log on the upstream side to facilitate contact with the ground.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of tubes shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass by stormwater. Additional upslope lengths of tubes may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of tubes.
- The most common sizes of tubes are 6 to 24 inches in diameter; however, tubes are available in sizes as small as 4 inches and up to 36 inches in diameter. The designer shall specify a diameter based on the site application. Tubes less than 8 inches in diameter when filled will require more frequent maintenance if used.

- Manufactured organic filter tube products shall have documentation of a minimum 75 percent soil retention using ASTM D7351 Standard Test Method for Determination of Sediment Retention Device Effectiveness in Sheet Flow Applications.
- When using manufactured tubes, the manufacturer's recommendations for diameter and spacing based on slope, flow velocities, and other site conditions shall be followed when they are more stringent than the design criteria in this section.
- When used as a perimeter control on grades of 10:1 or less, criteria in the following table shall be used as a guide for the size and installation rate of the organic filter tube.

Table 3.1 Perimeter Control Applications*

Drainage Area (Max)	*Max Flow Length to the Tube*	*Tube Diameter (Min)*
1/3 Acre per 100 feet	145 feet	18 inches
1/4 Acre per 100 feet	110 feet	15 inches
1/5 Acre per 100 feet	85 feet	12 inches
1/8 Acre per 100 feet	55 feet	9 inches

(Source: Modified and expanded from City of Plano Fact Sheet SP-13)
*Applicable on grades of 10:1 or flatter.

- When installing organic filter tubes along contours on slopes, criteria in the following table shall be used as a general guide for size and spacing of the tubes. Actual tube diameter and spacing shall be specified by the designer. The designer shall consider the tube manufacturers recommendations, the soil type, flow volume on the slope, required performance life, and erosion control measures that may be used in conjunction with the tubes.

Table 3.2 Maximum Spacing for Slope Protection

	Tube Diameter (Min)			
Slope (H:V)	*9 Inches*	*12 Inches*	*18 Inches*	*24 Inches*
5:1 to 10:1	35 feet	40 feet	55 feet	60 feet
4:1	30 feet	40 feet	50 feet	50 feet
3:1	25 feet	35 feet	40 feet	40 feet
2:1	20 feet	25 feet	30 feet	30 feet
1:1	10 feet	15 feet	20 feet	20 feet

(Source: Modified and expanded from Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications Standards for Filter Socks)

Tube Material

- The designer shall specify the type of mesh based on the required life of the tube. At a minimum, the mesh shall have a rated life of one year under field conditions.
- If the tubes will be left onsite as part of the final stabilization, they must be constructed of 100 percent biodegradable jute, coir, sisal or similar natural fiber or 100 percent UV photodegradable plastic, polyester or geosynthetic material.
- Mesh tubes may be oval or round in cross-section.
- Mesh for the tubes shall be open and evenly woven. Size of weave openings shall be specified based on filter material. Openings may range from ½ inch for Erosion Control Compost to 2 inches for straw and coir.
- Mesh openings should not exceed ½ inch in diameter.

Filter Material

- Different filter materials have different properties and will affect sheet flow differently. The designer shall specify the type of material to be used (or excluded) on a particular site.
- Straw filter material shall be Certified Weed Free Forage. The straw must be in good condition, air-dried, and not rotten or moldy.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Compost may provide some oil and grease removal; however, the large percentage of fines in compost will result in less filtering and more ponding of stormwater.
- Wood chips shall be 100 percent untreated chips and free of inorganic debris, such as plastic, glass, metal, etc. Wood chip size shall not be smaller than 1 inch and shall not exceed 3 inches in diameter. Shavings shall not be more than 5% of the total mass.

3.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Organic filter tubes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The filter tube should be checked to ensure that it is in continuous contact with the soil at the bottom of the embedment trench. Closely check for rill erosion that may develop under the filter tubes. Eroded spots must be repaired and monitored to prevent reoccurrence. If erosion under the tube continues, additional controls are needed.

Staking shall be checked to ensure that the filter tubes are not moving due to stormwater runoff. Repair and re-stake slumping filter tubes. Tubes that are split, torn or unraveling shall be repaired or replaced.

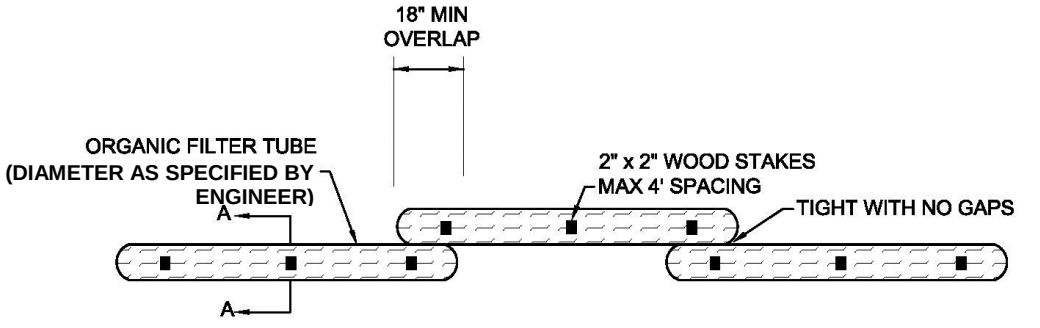
Check the filter tube material to make sure that it has not become clogged with sediment or debris. Clogged filter tubes usually lead to standing water behind the filter tube after the rain event. Sediment shall be removed from behind the filter tube before it reaches half the height of the exposed portion of the tube.

When sediment control is no longer needed on the site, the tubes may be split open and the filter material may be used for mulching during establishment of vegetation for final stabilization if it meets the criteria in *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

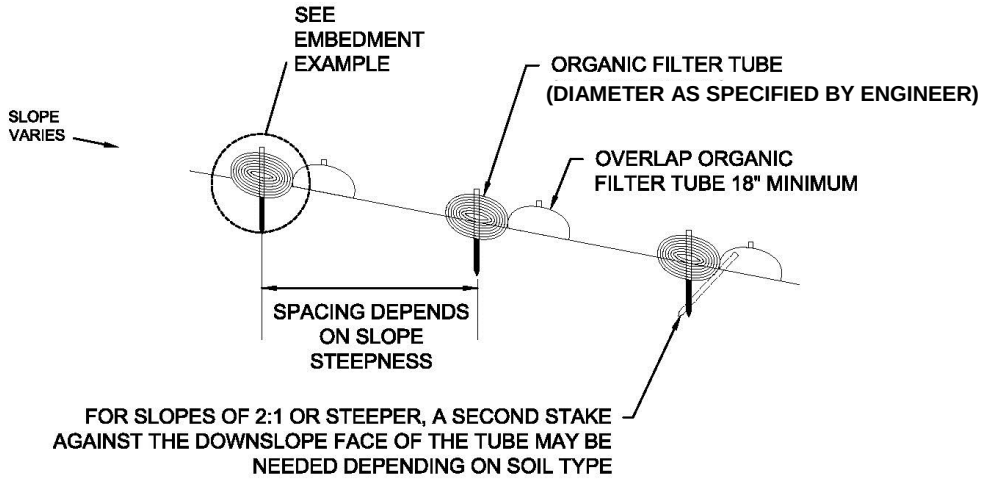
3.6.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE PERIMETER CONTROL PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE SLOPE PROTECTION PROFILE
N.T.S.

NOTES:

1. TYPE OF NETTING, FILTER MATERIAL, DIAMETER OF TUBE, AND SPACING OF TUBES SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE DESIGNER BASED ON THE FOLLOWING SITE PARAMETERS.
   - SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
   - STEEPNESS OF SLOPE
   - GROUND CONDITIONS (SOIL OR PAVEMENT)
2. DESIGNER SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE TUBES ARE TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.15 Schematics of Organic Filter Tubes

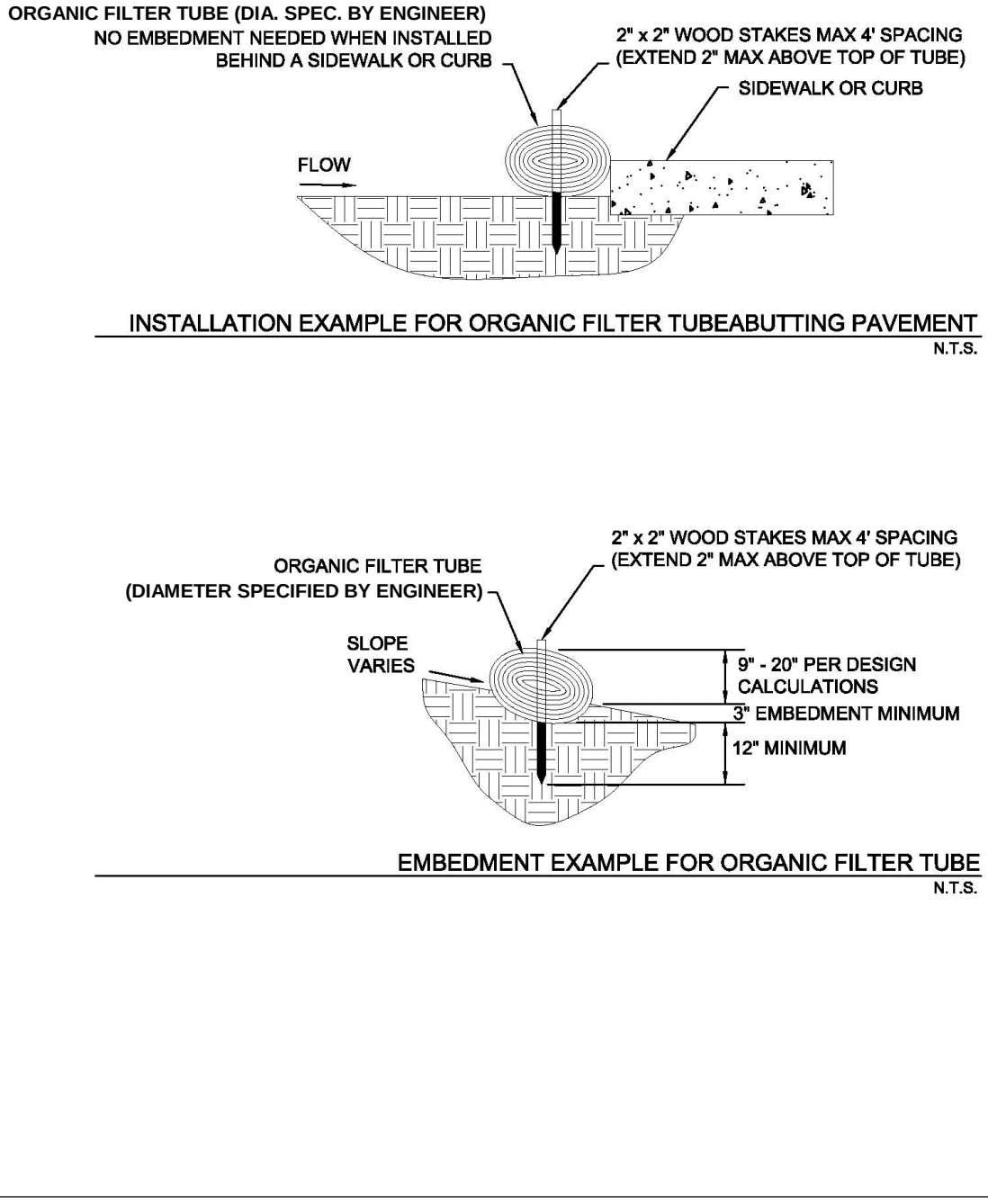
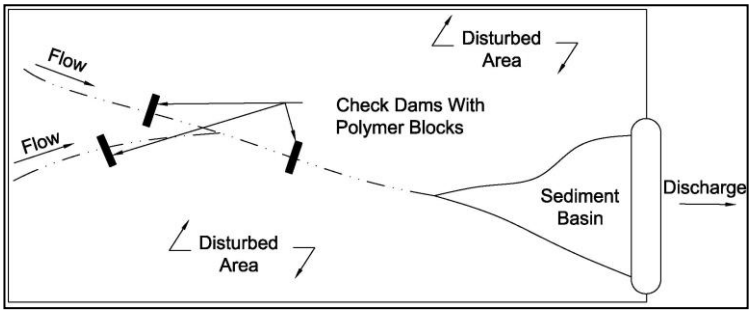


Figure 3.16 Examples of Organic Filter Tube Installation Methods

3.7 Passive Treatment System (PTS)

Sediment Control



Description: Passive Treatment Systems (PTS) consist of adding polymers to traditional sediment controls. The polymers act as a coagulant to cause flocculation of fine silts and clay soil particles that are not typically removed by the traditional controls. PTS devices include polymer gel socks, floc blocks, floc logs, and surface applications of powder or liquid polymers.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Install in flowing water upstream of sediment barriers
- Do not install at perimeter controls
- Select polymers based on soil type
- Closely monitor performance after storm events and adjust based on results

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Less expensive and easier to operate than an ATS
- Capable of producing discharges with turbidity less than 280 NTU when applied and managed properly
- Improves removal of fine silt and clay particles from stormwater
- Reduces size requirements for a sediment basin
- May be used with dewatering devices

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Does not produce a predictable level of sediment removal
- Unknown levels of residual chemicals may be in discharges
- Trial and error often required to achieve high removal rates without off-site impacts

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect after every storm event
- Reapply and/or adjust locations after each storm event

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.85

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Potential off-site impacts of over dosing*

3.7.1 Primary Use

Passive treatment systems (PTS) are used to remove fine silt and clay soil particles, for which traditional sediment controls are the least effective. These fine particles are small enough to pass through the pores or void spaces of sediment barriers. They are also not removed by sediment basins, because their settling velocities require a detention time of days or weeks, not hours.

3.7.2 Applications

Passive treatment systems are applicable on construction sites that have a large percentage of fine silt and clay soils. The site must have an internal system of berms, swales and control devices where the PTS can be applied.

A PTS functions similarly to an active treatment system (ATS); however, it trades lower cost for less consistency in removal rates. PTSs are applicable on sites where variability in the effluent characteristics is acceptable, such as where the discharge from the PTS will flow through a vegetated area before leaving the site, instead of directly to receiving waters. A PTS may also be a viable alternative to an ATS when the concentration of suspended solids in runoff is relatively low due to soil type or good erosion control measures on the site.

The systems are also applicable where discharge criteria are established for a construction site or discharges from a disturbed area have the potential to impact special aquatic sites or sensitive receiving waters. Examples of sensitive receiving waters include wetlands regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, spring-fed water bodies, water bodies with species protected under the Federal Endangered Species Act or the State of Texas Threatened and Endangered Species Regulations, or water bodies closely monitored by citizen groups.

3.7.3 Design Criteria

The passive use of polymers to enhance sediment removal is a relatively new and rapidly evolving science. The pace of new product development is expected to accelerate due to the demand that is being driven by the Effluent Limitation Guidelines and Standards for the Construction and Development Point Source Category, issued by the EPA on December 1, 2009. The following criteria are general guidelines. It is essential that the designer of controls for a construction activity develop the PTS specifications based on consultation with technical experts at the company supplying the polymer.

General

- Polymers are used for PTS function by altering the charge of soil particles to allow them to floc, or “clump” together. The flocs are then trapped as a soil mass by a traditional sediment control, instead of passing through pores or voids of the control as a suspended particle. This effect will more quickly clog the sediment barrier and require more frequent cleaning.
- Polymers are available in anionic (negatively charged), non-ionic (no charge), and cationic (positively charged) forms. The charged state of the soil to be treated should be known to specify the proper polymer. Clay soils are typically anionic.
- Numerous types of polymers are commercially available; however, polyacrylamide (PAM) and chitosan are effective and non-toxic in a wide range of applications. They are the safest for use in systems that are not being continuously monitored.
- Polymers are available in numerous formulations that will have varying rates of effectiveness depending on the soil type being treated. Jar tests may be used to determine the effectiveness of a particular formulation or to evaluate different formulations if the one being used is not producing the desired results. Jar tests should be conducted in accordance with ASTM D2035 Standard Practice for Coagulation-Flocculation Jar Test of Water.

- PTSs may produce fluctuating and unpredictable levels of residual polymer in stormwater discharged from the site. Either residual testing or the use of an ATS is advisable when an endangered, threatened, or other sensitive species is present in the receiving water.
- Areas downstream of the PTS shall be monitored for floc accumulation. Design is partially trial and error. The goal is to provide sufficient polymer to produce onsite settling of soil flocs while not providing excess polymer that results in a chemical residual being discharged to receiving waters.

Floc Blocks, Floc Logs and Gel Socks

- Floc blocks and logs contain a solid form of polyacrylamide (PAM), a polymer that acts as a flocculating agent.
- Gel socks are a soft powder form of chitosan, a polymer that acts as a flocculating agent, contained within a fabric sock.
- The PTS should only be used in flowing water that is concentrated in swales or pipes. The turbulence of flowing water is necessary for mixing the polymer with the suspended soil.
- Swales and channels, upstream of a sediment basin, stone outlet sediment trap, check dam or other detention structure are effective locations for the PTS. This location gives the polymer time to mix before velocities are slowed by the sediment control, where the newly formed flocs can be settled or filtered.
- Removal rates increase proportionally with the distance the PTS is installed upstream of the sediment barrier. Longer distances correlate to higher removal rates.
- The PTS should be secured in a non-biodegradable mesh bag or galvanized wire cage, which in turn is securely anchored in a swale, channel, or pipe.
- The PTS should be installed in a manner that elevates above the ground at least six inches to minimize the potential for it to be in standing water a prolonged period of time.
- During long periods (weeks) of no precipitation, the floc blocks or logs that contain PAM may degrade from exposure to air and sunlight. In these situations, the blocks or logs should be replaced before the next predicted storm event. Alternatively, they may be removed during drought conditions to prevent their degradation, and then re-installed at the first forecast of precipitation.

Powder or Liquid Polymer

- Powder or liquid polymer can be sprayed onto check dams, silt fences, organic filter tubes, and other permeable barriers. Polymer can also be sprayed onto filter fabric or erosion control blankets lining a swale. The polymer will mix with stormwater as it filters through of flows over the control.
- Polymer shall not be applied to perimeter controls, as this will result in flocs forming after the stormwater has been discharged from the site. Liquid polymer shall only be applied to sediment controls that are located within the disturbed areas and have a perimeter control or other sediment trap down slope to catch the flocs.
- Polymer should be re-applied after each storm event. If a long period passes between storm events, the polymer will break-down and should be re-applied.
- Liquid polymer may be injected into concentrated stormwater (swales, channels, etc.) upstream of sediment basins to improve the removal efficiency of the basin. The polymer is typically injected using a small metering pump that is calibrated for a pre-established dose based on the design flow for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).
- Liquid polymer may also be injected into the pump intake of dewatering systems to provide a higher sediment removal rate for fine silt and clay soil particles. Criteria for dewatering are in *Section 3.3 Dewatering*.

3.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Passive treatment systems should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit).

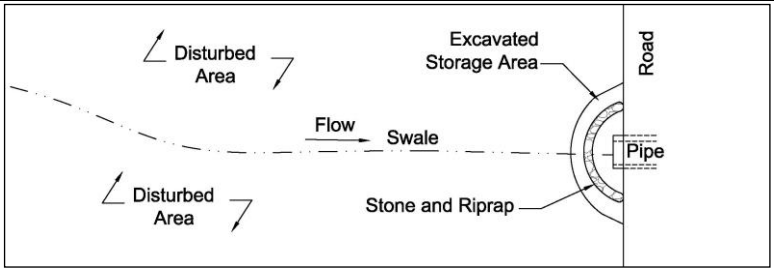
Floc blocks, floc logs, and gel socks should be checked after every storm event that produces stormwater runoff. Replace the PTS before it is completely dissolved. If the PTS is found to be submerged in standing water, it should be removed and re-installed at a new location where it will only be in contact with flowing stormwater.

The site's discharge points and downstream drainage infrastructure and water bodies should be inspected for accumulations of soil flocs. If flocs are found off the construction site, the PTS is not being implemented at a point where there is sufficient flow distance and time for polymer mixing and floc removal, or too much polymer is being used. The off-site floc accumulation must be removed if doing so will not negatively impact the receiving water. Then, the location or application of the PTS should be modified to provide additional mixing, more time for removal, or a lower dose, as applicable. If modifying the PTS is not possible, then an ATS may be needed to meet the discharge conditions for which a PTS was being used.

3.8 Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap

(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-11)

Sediment Control



Description: The pipe inlet sediment trap is a barrier surrounding a pipe inlet to capture sediment before it enters a closed drainage system. The barrier may be made of concrete block and filter stone or stone riprap and filter stone. The barrier provides both filtration and detention for sediment to settle in the excavated area.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Top of control shall be no higher than half the pipe diameter
- Excavate a storage volume for the 2-year, 24-hour design storm upslope of the barrier
- Side slopes of 2:1 or flatter on the excavated storage area
- Maximum drainage area of 5 acres
- Overflow capability required for large storm events

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Removes sediment before it enters a closed conveyance system

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Ponding upstream of the pipe inlet with localized flooding possible
- Type A Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap limited to pipes of 36 inches in diameter or less

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove trash and debris after each storm event
- Remove sediment from the sediment storage area before it reaches half the design depth
- If de-watering of the storage volume is not occurring, clean or replace the filter stone

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75

(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Re-grading and stabilization of the control area after construction*

3.8.1 Primary Use

The pipe inlet sediment trap is used to intercept and filter sediment from concentrated flows at the inlet to a pipe. Capturing sediment before it enters a closed conveyance system decreases the cost of cleaning and removing sediment from the system.

3.8.2 Applications

The pipe inlet sediment trap should be used where existing or proposed storm drain pipes or culverts are used prior to final stabilization of the area draining to the pipe inlet.

3.8.3 Design Criteria

- The pipe inlet sediment trap must be designed with overflow capability, since this control is used where pipe culverts collect relatively heavy concentrations of stormwater flows.
- The drainage area contributing runoff to the sediment trap shall be not larger than 5 acres.
- Type A pipe inlet sediment trap is limited to pipes of 36 inches diameter and smaller. Type B pipe inlet sediment trap should be used on larger pipes.
- A stormwater and sediment storage area shall be excavated upslope of the stone barrier. Minimum storage area volume should be the volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour). Caution should be exercised during excavation so as to not undermine the control structure or the pipe that is being protected.
- Side slopes surrounding the storage area shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- Top of stone and sediment storage created by the stone shall not be any higher than half of the inlet pipe diameter. On Type A Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap, the concrete blocks shall not be stacked any higher than two blocks high.
- Concrete blocks shall be standard 8”x8”x16” concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction.
- Wire fabric shall be a standard galvanized hardware fabric with ½ inch by ½ inch openings.
- Filter stone shall be nominal 1½ inch washed stone with no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Stone riprap shall be 6 inch to 12 inch well-graded stone, Dry Riprap, Type A.
- Riprap shall be placed on filter fabric meeting the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- The pipe inlet sediment trap is most effective with coarse silt and sand soil particles. A passive treatment system may be used with the sediment trap to remove fine silt and clay soil particles.

3.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for the riprap used in this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 803.3 Riprap.

3.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

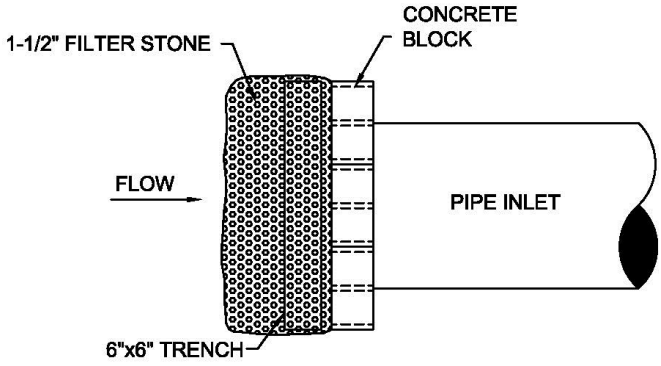
The pipe inlet sediment trap should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to ensure that the device is functioning properly. The controls should also be checked after storm events to verify it's operating properly and to inspect for damages. Make repairs as needed.

Trash and debris should be removed from the trap after each storm event to prevent it from plugging the rock. Remove sediment from the storage area before the depth of sediment is half of the design depth. If the sediment storage area is not being de-watered, the filter stone surrounding the pipe inlet must be cleaned or replaced. Cleaning the filter stone surface the first few times by raking may be adequate. Repeated sediment build-up and clogging of the stone will require filter stone removal and replacement.

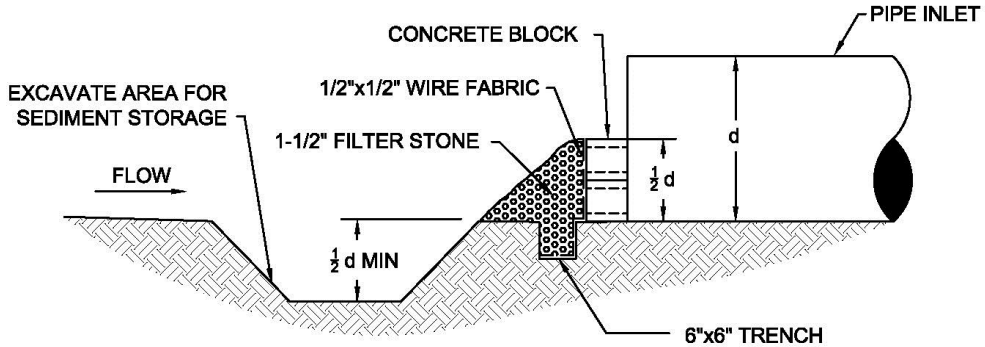
3.8.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



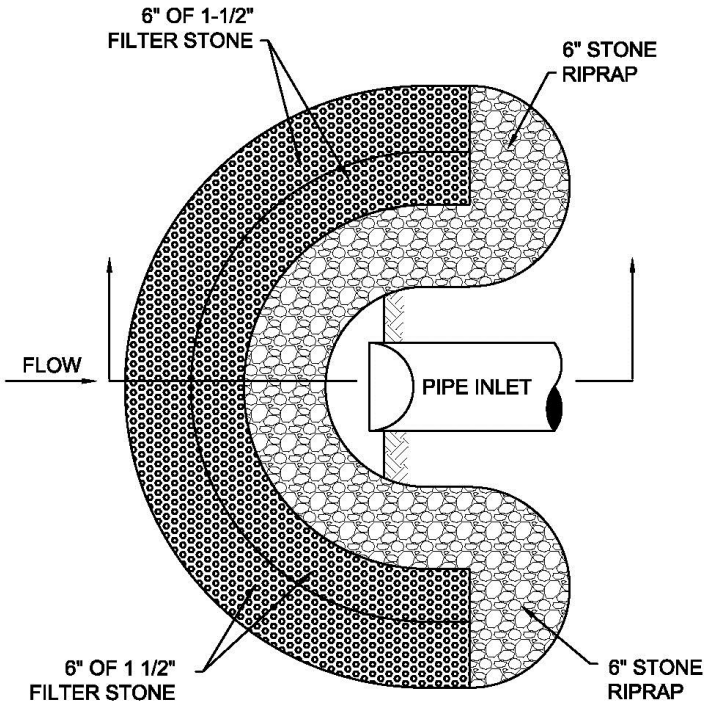
TYPE A PIPE INLET SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



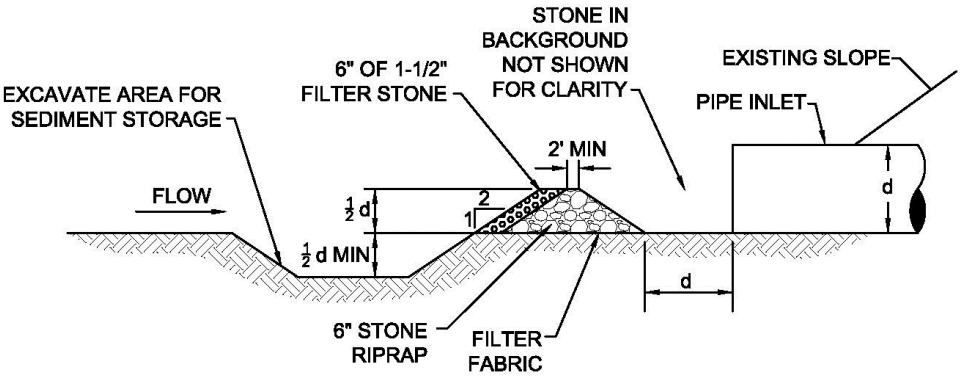
TYPE A PIPE INLET SEDIMENT TRAP CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

NOTE: THE TYPE A CONTROL IS FOR USE ON PIPES WITH A DIAMETER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 36 INCHES.

Figure 3.17 Schematics of Type A Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-11)



TYPE B PIPE INLET SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



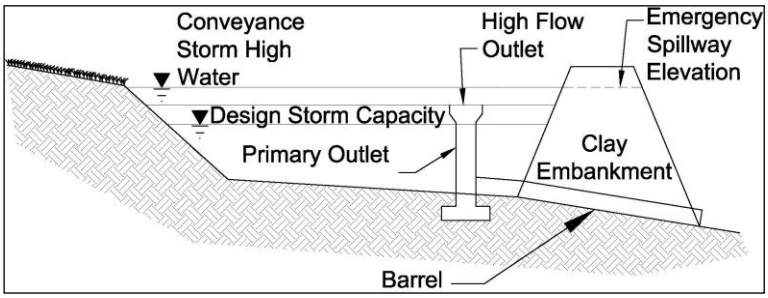
TYPE B PIPE INLET SEDIMENT TRAP CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

NOTE: THE TYPE B CONTROL IS FOR USE ON PIPES WITH A DIAMETER GREATER THAN 36 INCHES.

Figure 3.18 Schematics of Type B Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-11)

3.9 Sediment Basin

Sediment Control



Description: A sediment basin is an embankment with a controlled outlet that detains stormwater runoff, resulting in the settling of suspended sediment. The basin provides treatment for the runoff as well as detention and controlled release of runoff, decreasing erosion and flood impacts downstream.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum 4:1 length to width ratio
- Maximum embankment height and storage capacity limited by TCEQ requirements
- Minimum dewatering time of 36 hours
- Safely pass 25-year, 24-hour storm event without structure damage

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective at removing suspended sand and loam
- May be both a temporary and permanent control
- Can be used in combination with passive treatment

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness depends on type of outlet
- Limited effectiveness in removing fine silt and clay
- May require a relatively large portion of the site
- Storm events that exceed the design storm event may damage the structure and cause downstream impacts

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove obstructions from discharge structures
- Remove sediment and re-grade basin when storage capacity reduced by 20 percent

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.90
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Public safety*
- *Mosquito breeding habitat*
- *Requires comprehensive planning and design*

3.9.1 Primary Use

Sediment basins should be used for all sites with adequate open space for a basin and where the site topography directs a majority of the site drainage to one point. Sediment basins are necessary as either temporary or permanent controls for sites with disturbed areas of 10 acres and larger that are part of a common drainage area unless specific site conditions limit their use.

3.9.2 Applications

Sediment basins serve as treatment devices that can be used on a variety of project types. They are normally used in site development projects in which large areas of land are available for the basin, a minor stream or off-line drainage way crosses the site, or a specific water feature is planned for the site. Sediment basins are highly effective at reducing sediment and other pollutants for design storm conditions. Sediment basins are typically easier to maintain than other structural controls (e.g. silt fences, etc).

A sediment basin by itself does not typically remove a sufficient percentage of fine silts and clays to be an effective sediment barrier. Table 3.3 provides a summary of sediment basin effectiveness based on soil type.

Table 3.3 Sediment Basin Effectiveness for Different Soil Types

Soil Type	*Runoff Potential*	*Settling Rate*	*Sediment Basin Effectiveness*	*Efficiency Rating (Fe)*
Sand	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Loam	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silty Clay Loam	Moderate	Low	Low	0.75
Clay Loam	Great	Low	Low	0.50
Clay	Great	Low	Low	0.50

(Source: Michigan Department of Environmental Quality Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Training Manual)

When the disturbed area contains a high percentage of fine silt or clay soil types, the sediment basin may be used with a passive or active treatment system to remove these finer suspended solids. Design criteria may be found in *Section 3.1 Active Treatment System* and *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

3.9.3 Design Criteria

Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 299 (30 TAC 299), Dams and Reservoirs, contains specific requirements for dams that:

- Have a height greater than or equal to 25 feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 15 acre-feet; or
- Have a height greater than six feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 50 acre feet.

If the size of the detention basin meets or exceeds the above applicability, the design must be in accordance with state criteria, and the final construction plans and specifications must be submitted to the TCEQ for review and approval.

The following design criteria are for temporary sediment basins that are smaller than the TCEQ thresholds. The sediment basin shall be designed by a licensed engineer in the State of Texas. The criteria and schematics are the minimum and, in some cases, only concept level. It is the responsibility of the engineer to design and size the embankment, outfall structures, overflow spillway, and downstream

energy dissipaters and stabilization measures. Alternative designs may be acceptable if submitted to the reviewing municipality with supporting design calculations.

Sediment Basin Location and Planning

- Design of the sediment basin should be coordinated with design of the permanent drainage infrastructure for the development.
- The basin shall not be located within a mapped 100-year floodplain unless its effects on the floodplain are modeled, and the model results are approved by the reviewing municipality.
- Basins shall not be located on a live stream that conveys stormwater from upslope property through the construction site.
- Basins may be located at the discharge point of a drainage swale that collects runoff from construction activities, or the basin may be located off-channel with a swale or dike constructed to divert runoff from disturbed areas to the basin. Design criteria for these controls are in *Section 2.2 Diversion Dike* and *Section 2.4 Interceptor Swale*.
- Sediment basins must be designed, constructed, and maintained to minimize mosquito breeding habitats by minimizing the creation of standing water.
- Temporary stabilization measures should be specified for all areas disturbed to create the basin.

Basin Size

- Minimum capacity of the basin shall be the calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour duration storm event plus sediment storage capacity of at least 1,000 cubic feet.
- The basin must be laid out such that the effective flow length to width ratio of the basin is a minimum of 4:1. Settling efficiencies are dependent on flow velocity, basin length, and soil type. Smaller particle sizes require slower velocities and longer basins. Basin dimensions should be designed based on flow velocities and anticipated particle sizes.
- Stoke's equation for settling velocities, as modified to Newton's equation for turbulent flow, may be used to estimate length required based on depth of the basin.

  Settling Velocity (ft/s) = 1.74 $[(\rho_p - \rho)gd/\rho]^{1/2}$ **(3.1)**

  Where:

  ρ_p = density of particles (lb/ ft^3)

  ρ = density of water (lb/ft^3)

  g = gravitational acceleration (ft/s^2)

  d = diameter of particles (ft)
- The effective length of sediment basins may be increased with baffles. Baffles shall be spaced at a minimum distance of 100 feet. Spacing should be proportional to the flow rate, with greater spacing for higher flow rates. Check the flow velocity in the cross section created by the baffles to ensure settling will occur.
- Baffles may be constructed by using excavated soil to create a series of berms within the basin; however, porous baffles are recommended. Porous baffles may consist of coir fiber, porous geotextiles, porous turbidity barriers, and similar materials. Porous materials disrupt the flow patterns, decrease velocities, and increase sedimentation.
- Basins have limited effectiveness on suspended clay soil particles. The basin's length to width ratio typically should be 10:1 to effectively remove suspended clay particles. The use of passive treatment systems can significantly reduce this ratio and improve removal rates. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

Embankment

- Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side.
- Embankment side slopes shall be 3:1 or flatter.
- The embankment shall be constructed with clay soil, minimum Plasticity Index of 30 using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Clay soil for the embankment shall be placed in 8 inch lifts and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The embankment should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation.

Outlet and Spillway

- The primary outlet shall have a minimum design dewatering time of 36 hours for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).
- Whenever possible, the outlet shall be designed to drain the basin in less than 72 hours to minimize the potential for breeding mosquitoes.
- The basin's primary outlet and spillway shall be sized to pass the difference between the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) and the temporary control design storm without causing damage to the embankment and structures.
- Unless infeasible, the primary outlet structure should withdraw water from the surface of the impounded water. Outlet structures that do this include surface skimmers, solid risers (non-perforated), flashboard risers, and weirs.
- Surface skimmers use a floating orifice to discharge water from the basin. Skimmers have the advantage of being able to completely drain the detention basin. Skimmers typically result in the greatest sediment removal efficiency for a basin, because they allow for a slower discharge rate than other types of surface outlets. Due to this slower discharge rate, a high flow riser may still be needed to discharge the conveyance storm if a large enough spillway is not feasible due to site constraints.
- Discharge rates for surface skimmers are dependent on the orifice configuration in the skimmer. Use manufacturer's flow rate charts to select the skimmer based on the flow rate needed to discharge the design storm from the basin within a selected time period (i.e. Q=Volume/time).
- Risers shall be designed using the procedures in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*.
- Weir outlets should be designed using the guidance in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.
- Use of overflow risers and weirs result in a pool of water that should be accounted for in the design capacity of the basin. These outlet structures are good options when the temporary sediment basin will be retained as a permanent site feature upon completion of construction. If the basin is temporary and standing water is not acceptable during construction, the construction plans shall include procedures for dewatering the basin following criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Flashboard risers function like an overflow riser pipe, but they contain a series of boards that allow for adjustment of the pool level. The boards may be removed for draining the basin to a lower level. However, this operation can be difficult and a safety hazard when done manually.
- A perforated riser may be used as an outlet when surface discharge is not feasible. A perforated rise has the advantage of dewatering the basin; however, it also results in the lowest sediment removal efficiency. Perforated risers provide a relatively rapid drawdown of the pool, and they discharge water from the entire water column, resulting in more suspended sediment being discharged than with a surface outlet.

- Size and spacing of the orifices on a perforated riser shall be designed to provide the minimum detention time while allowing for the drawdown of detained water.
- Gravel (1½ to 3 inches) may be placed around the perforated riser to aid sediment removal, particularly the removal of fine soil particles, and to keep trash from plugging the perforations. The gravel is most effective when the basin will be used for less than a year. When installed for longer periods of time, the gravel may become clogged with fine sediments and require cleaning while submerged.
- The outlet of the outfall pipe (barrel) shall be stabilized with riprap or other materials designed using the conveyance storm flow rate and velocity. Velocity dissipation measures shall be used to reduce outfall velocities in excess of 5 feet per second.
- The outfall pipe through the embankment shall be provided with anti-seep collars connected to the exterior of the pipe section or at a normal joint of the pipe material. The anti-seep collar material shall be compatible with the pipe material used and shall have a watertight bond to the exterior of the pipe section. The size and number of collars shall be selected by the designer in accordance with the following formula and table:

  Collar Outside Dimension = X + Diameter of pipe in feet

  Example: Pipe Length = 45 feet
  Barrel Pipe Diameter = 12 inches = 1 foot
  2 anti-seep collars

  Anti-seep Collar Dimensions:
  3.4 feet (from table) + 1.0 foot (Pipe dia.) = 4.4 feet
  Use 2 anti-seep collars each being 4.4 feet square or 4.4 feet diameter if round.

Table 3.4 Number and Spacing of Anti-Seep Collars

	X Values - Feet			
Pipe Length	*Number of Anti-Seep Collars*			
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**
40	6.0	3.0		
45	6.8	3.4		
50	7.5	3.8	2.5	
55		4.2	2.8	
60		4.5	3.0	
65		4.9	3.3	
70		5.3	3.5	2.6
75		5.6	3.8	2.8
80		6.0	4.0	3.0

- Risers used to discharge high flows shall be equipped with an anti-vortex device and trash rack.
- Spillways shall be constructed in undisturbed soil material (not fill) and shall not be placed on the embankment that forms the basin.

3.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Design guidance for temporary sediment basins is in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*. Criteria for sediment basins that will become permanent detention basins are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual*. Additional design guidance for different types of outlet structures is in *Section 2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Sediment basins should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for damage and to insure that obstructions are not diminishing the effectiveness of the structure. Sediment shall be removed and the basin shall be re-graded to its original dimensions when the sediment storage capacity of the impoundment has been reduced by 20 percent. The removed sediment may be stockpiled or redistributed onsite in areas that are protected by erosion and sediment controls.

Inspect temporary stabilization of the embankment and graded basin and the velocity dissipaters at the outlet and spillway for signs of erosion. Repair any eroded areas that are found. Install additional erosion controls if erosion is frequently evident.

3.9.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. Dimensions of the sediment basin, embankment, and appurtenances shall be designed by an engineer licensed in the State of Texas. Construction drawings submitted to the municipality for review shall include, but are not limited to, the following information and supporting calculations.

- Embankment height, side slopes and top width.
- Dimensions of the skimmer, riser, weir or other primary outlet.
- Diameter of outfall pipe (barrel).
- Pool elevation for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Outfall pipe flow rate and velocity for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Spillway cross section, slope, flow rate, and velocity for the conveyance storm.
- Depth, width, length, and mean stone diameter for riprap apron or other velocity dissipation device at the outfall pipe and spillway discharge points.

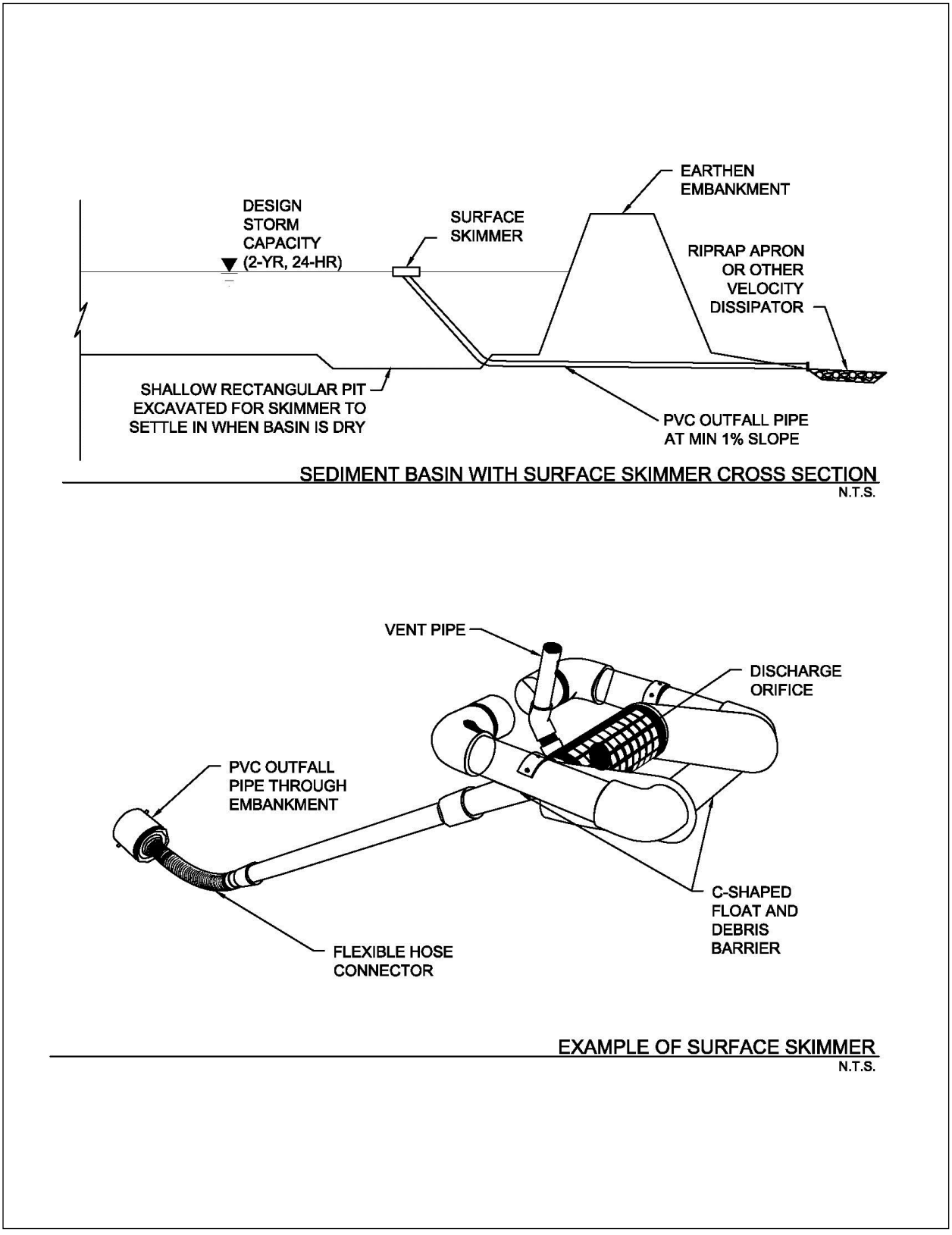


Figure 3.19 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Surface Skimmer
(Source: J.W. Faircloth & Son, Inc.)

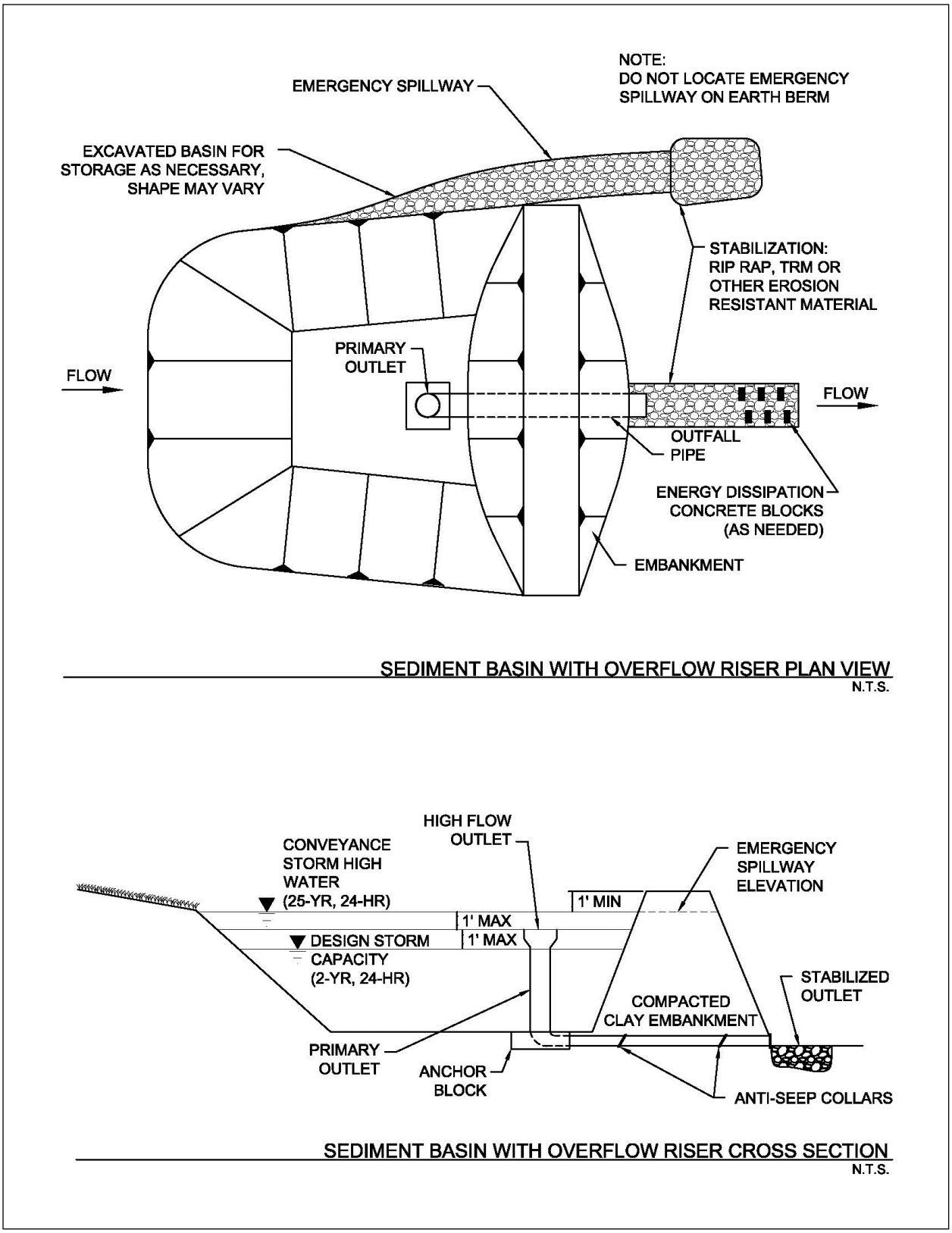
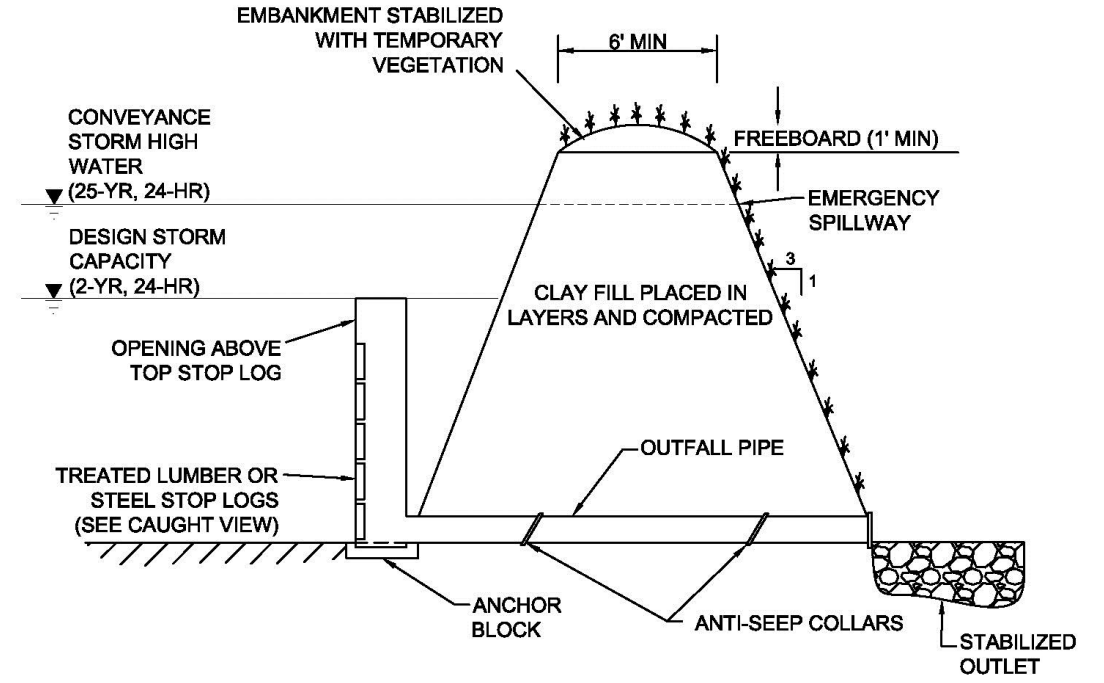
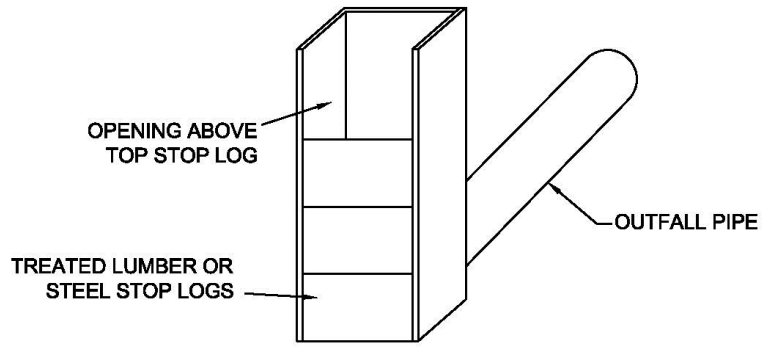


Figure 3.20 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Overflow Riser



EMBANKMENT CROSS SECTION WITH FLASHBOARD RISER
N.T.S.



FLASHBOARD RISER CONCEPT VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.21 Schematics of Basin Embankment with Flashboard Riser

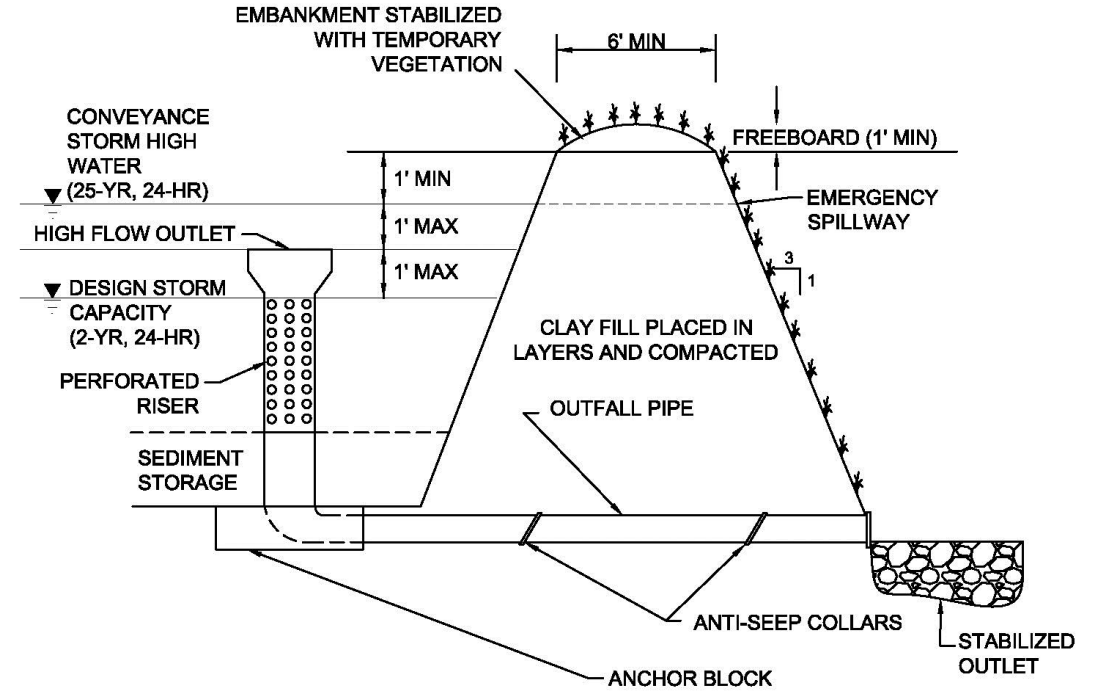


Figure 3.22 Schematic of Basin Embankment with Perforated Riser

3.9.7 Design Procedures

The following procedures provide a step-by-step method for the design of a temporary sediment basin that is smaller than the TCEQ thresholds for state requirements to apply. Criteria in *Section 3.8 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* should be used for the design of permanent basins (dry detention/extended dry detention) and stormwater ponds. *Section 3.9.8 Design Form* should be used to document the design values calculated for the temporary sediment basin.

These design procedures are provided as an example of the steps required to design a temporary sediment basin and are based on a specific type of primary outlet. When designing a sediment basin for a construction site, it's the engineer's responsibility to select the type of outlet that is appropriate based on criteria in the preceding sections and to modify the following procedures as needed to use appropriate calculations for the selected outlet, particularly in Steps 12, 13, and 14.

Step 1 Determine the required basin volume.

The basin volume shall be the calculated volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) from each disturbed acre draining to the basin. When rainfall data is not available, a design volume of 3600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be used.

For a natural basin, the storage volume may be approximated as follows:

$$\mathbf{V_1 = 0.4 \times A_1 \times D_1} \qquad \mathbf{(3.2)}$$

where:

V_1 = the storage volume in cubic feet

A_1 = the surface area of the flooded area at the crest of the basin outlet, in square feet

D_1 = the maximum depth in feet, measured from the low point in the basin to the crest of the basin riser

Note 1: The volumes may be computed from more precise contour information or other suitable methods.

Note 2: Conversion between cubic feet and cubic yards is as follows:

Number of cubic feet x 0.037 = number of cubic yards

If the volume of the basin is inadequate or embankment height becomes excessive, pursue the use of excavation to obtain the required volume.

Step 2 Determine the basin shape.

The shape of the basin must be such that the length-to-width ratio is at least 4 to 1 according to the following equation:

$$\mathbf{\text{Length-to-width Ratio} = \frac{L}{We}} \qquad \mathbf{(3.3)}$$

where:

We = A/L = the effective width

A = the surface area of the normal pool

L = the length of the flow path from the inflow to the outflow. If there is more than one inflow point, any inflow that carries more than 30 percent of the peak rate of inflow must meet these criteria.

The correct basin length can be obtained by proper site selection, excavation, or the use of baffles. Baffles increase the flow length by interrupting flow and directing it through the basin in a circuitous path to prevent short-circuiting. Porous baffles are recommended. Spacing of baffles should be wide enough to not cause a channeling effect within the basin. Analyze the

flow cross section and velocity between baffles to ensure that velocities are not too fast for settling to occur.

Step 3 Design the embankment.

The side slopes of the embankment should be 3:1 or flatter.

Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment.

The area under the embankment should be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of topsoil to remove trees, vegetation, roots, or other objectionable materials. The pool area should also be cleared of all brush and trees.

The embankment fill material should be clay soil from an approved borrow area. It should be clean soil, free from roots, woody vegetation, oversized stones, and rocks.

Step 4 Select the type(s) of outlet(s).

The outlets for the basin may consist of a combination of a primary outlet and emergency spillway or a primary outlet alone. In either case, the outlet(s) must pass the peak runoff expected from the drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without damage to the embankment, structures, or basin.

Step 5 Determine whether the basin will have a separate emergency spillway.

A side channel emergency spillway is required for sediment basins receiving stormwater from more than 10 acres.

Step 6 Determine the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser for the required volume.

Step 7 Estimate the elevation of the conveyance storm and the required height of the dam.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 1.0 foot below the crest of the emergency spillway.

(b) If an emergency spillway is included, the elevation of the peak flow through the emergency spillway (which will be the design high water for the conveyance storm) must be at least 1.0 foot below the top of embankment.

(c) If an emergency spillway is not included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 3 feet below the top of the embankment.

(d) If an emergency spillway is not included, the elevation of the design high water for the conveyance storm must be 2.0 feet below the top of the embankment.

Step 8 Determine the peak rate of runoff for a 25-year storm.

Using SCS TR 55 Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds or other methods, determine the peak rate of runoff expected from the drainage area of the basin for the conveyance storm. The "C" factor or "CN" value used in the runoff calculation should be derived from analysis of the contributing drainage area at the peak of land disturbance (condition which will create greatest peak runoff).

Step 9 Design the basin outlet.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the basin outfall must at least pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).

Q_p = the 2-year peak rate of runoff.

(b) If an emergency spillway is not included, the basin outfall must pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour).

Q_{25} = the 25-year peak rate of runoff.

(c) Refer to Figure 3.23, where h is the difference between the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser and the elevation of the crest of the emergency spillway.

(d) Enter Figure 3.24 with Q_p. Choose the smallest riser which will pass the required flow with the available head, h.

(e) Refer to Figure 3.23, where H is the difference in elevation of the centerline of the outlet of the outfall and the crest of the emergency spillway. L is the length of the barrel through the embankment.

(f) Enter Table 3.5 or Table 3.6 with H. Choose the smallest size outlet that will pass the flow provided by the riser. If L is other than 70 feet, make the necessary correction.

(g) The basin riser shall consist of a solid (non-perforated), vertical pipe or box of corrugated metal joined by a watertight connection to a horizontal pipe (outfall) extending through the embankment and discharging beyond the downstream toe of the fill. Another approach is to utilize a perforated vertical riser section surrounded by filter stone.

(h) The basin outfall, which extends through the embankment, shall be designed to carry the flow provided by the riser with the water level at the crest of the emergency spillway. The connection between the riser and the outfall must be watertight. The outlet of the outfall must be protected to prevent erosion or scour of downstream areas.

(i) Weirs, skimmers and other types of outlets may be used if accompanied with appropriate calculations.

Step 10 Design the emergency spillway.

(a) The emergency spillway must pass the remainder of the 25-year peak rate of runoff not carried by the basin outlet.

(b) Compute: $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$

(c) Refer to Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7.

(d) Determine approximate permissible values for b, the bottom width; s, the slope of the exit channel; and X, minimum length of the exit channel.

(e) Enter Table 3.7 and choose the exit channel cross-section which passes the required flow and meets the other constraints of the site.

(f) Notes:

1. The maximum permissible velocity for vegetated waterways must be considered when designing an exit channel.
2. For a given Hp, a decrease in the exit slope from S as given in the table decreases spillway discharge, but increasing the exit slope from S does not increase discharge. If an exit slope (Se) steeper than S is used, then the exit should be considered an open channel and analyzed using the Manning's Equation.
3. Data to the right of heavy vertical lines should be used with caution, as the resulting sections will be either poorly proportioned or have excessive velocities.

(g) The emergency spillway should not be constructed over fill material.

(h) The emergency spillway should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation upon completion of the basin.

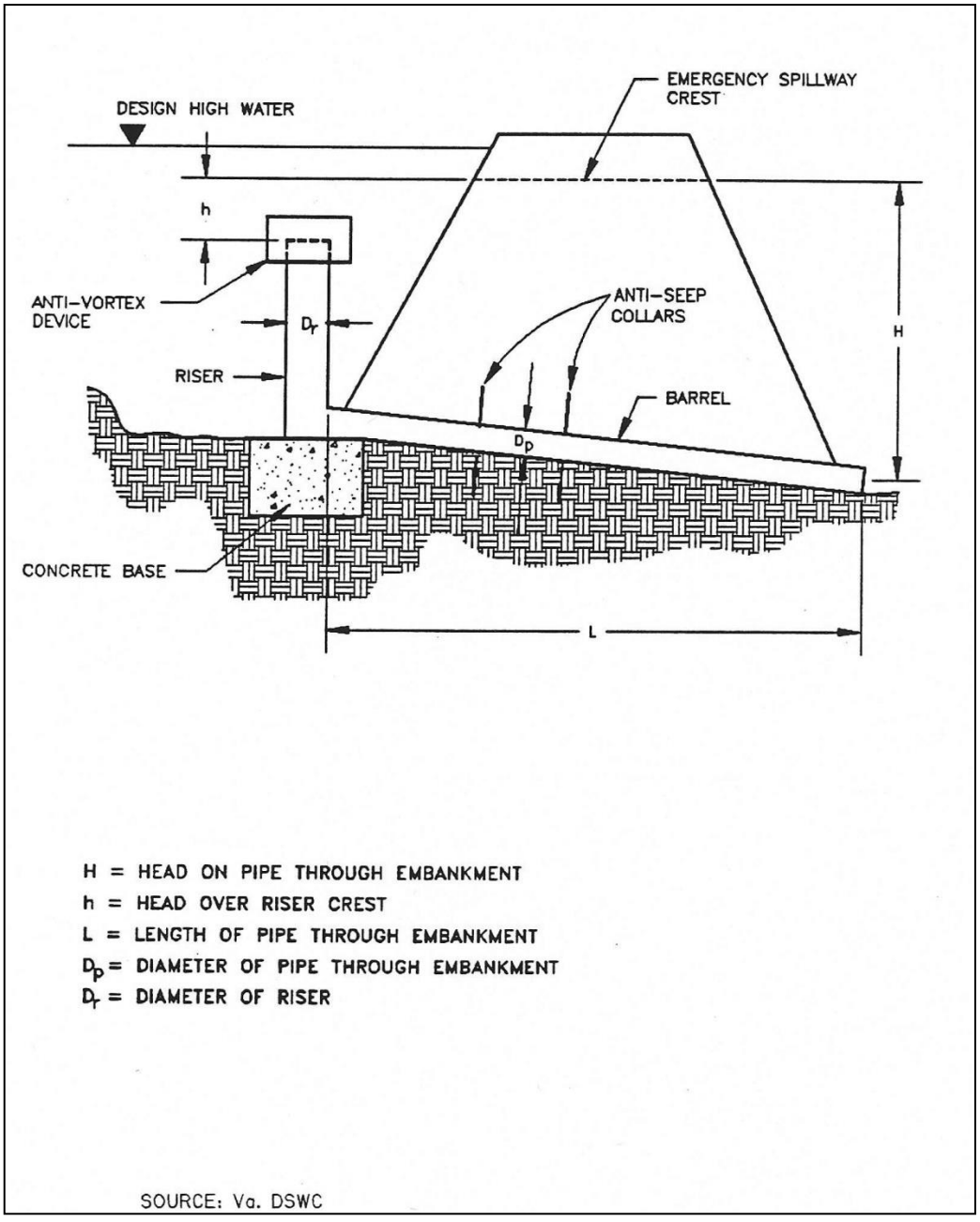


Figure 3.23 Example of Basin Outlet Design

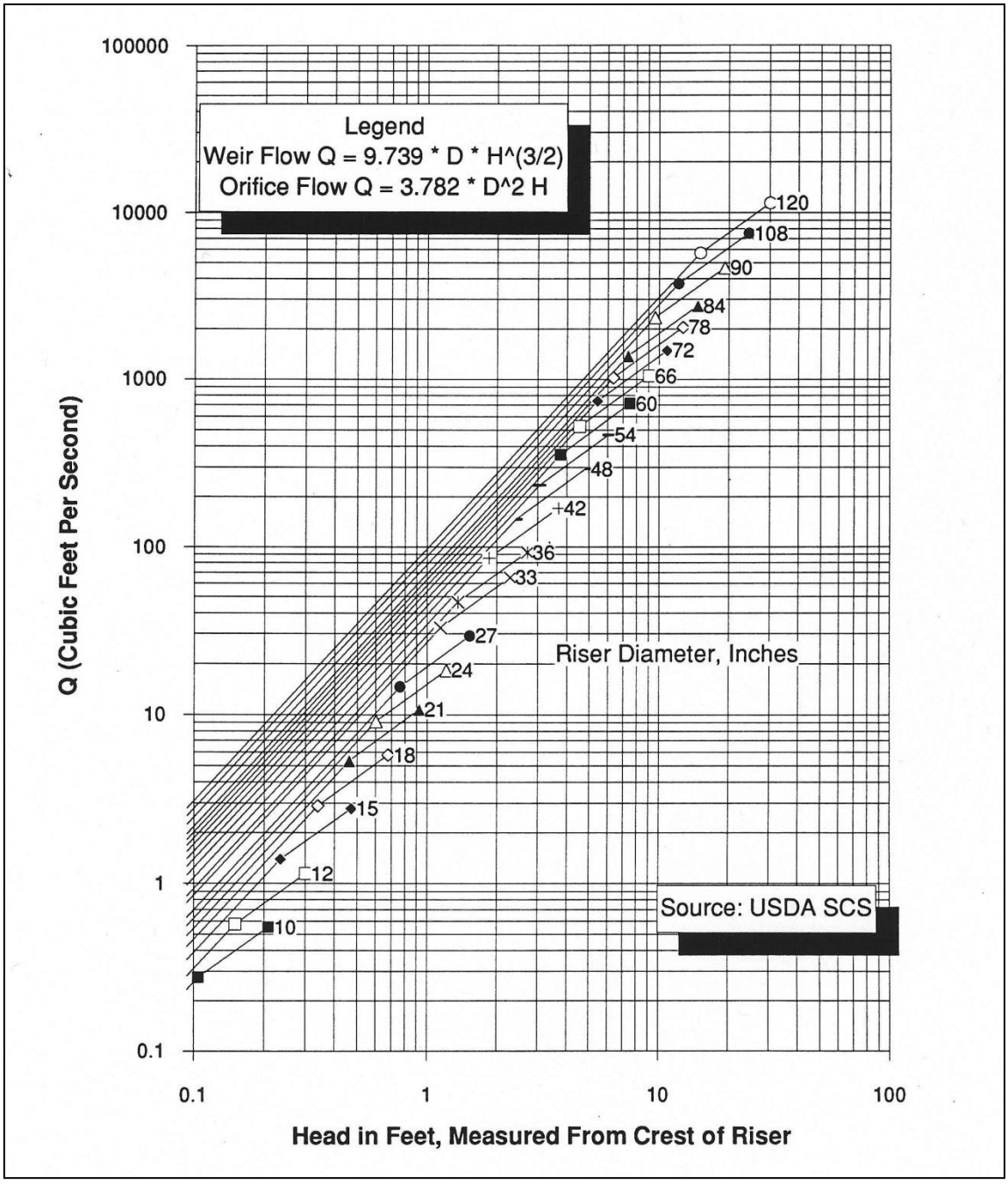
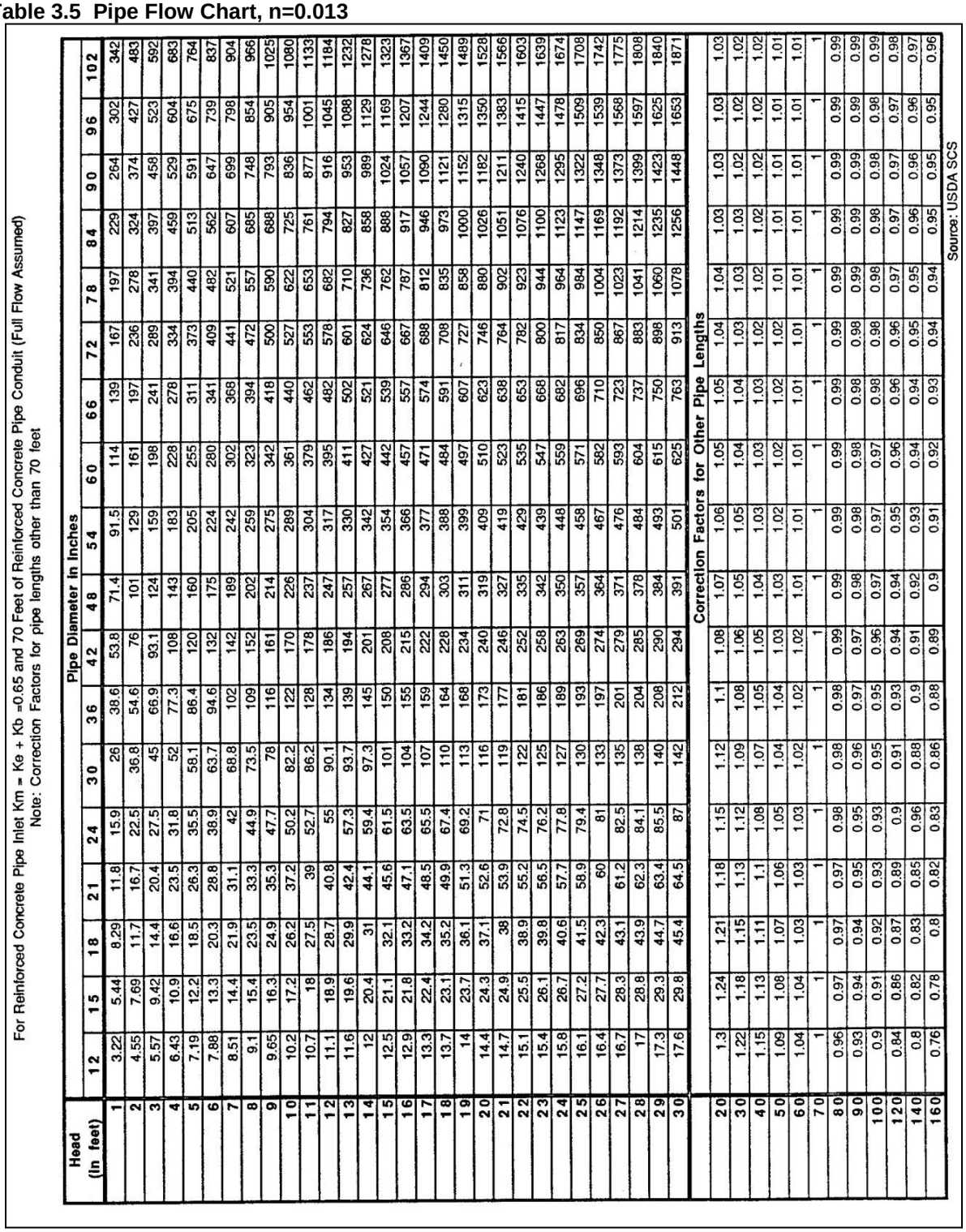


Figure 3.24 Riser Inflow Curves for Basin Outlet Design

Table 3.5 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.013

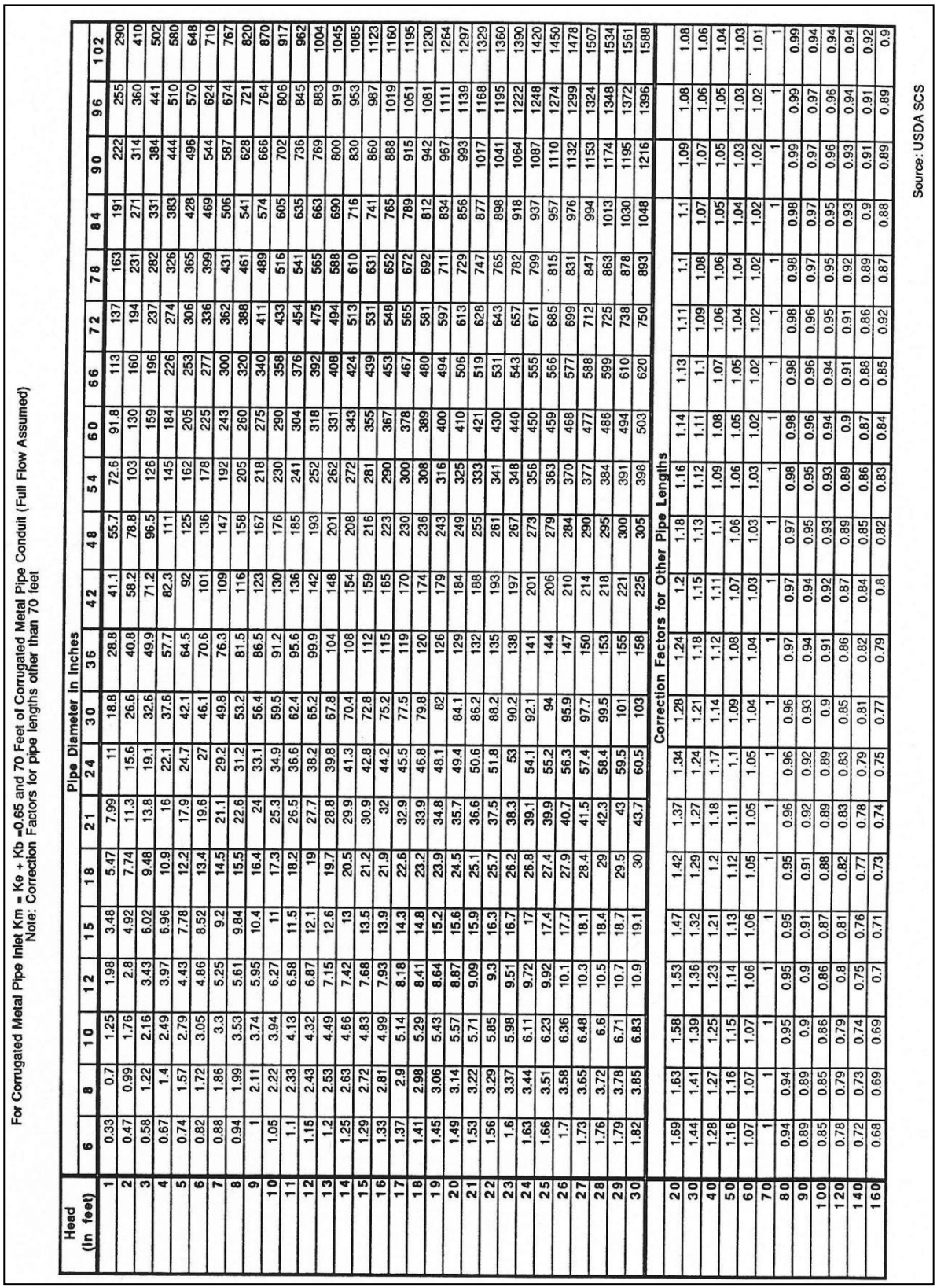


For Reinforced Concrete Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Reinforced Concrete Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (in feet)	Pipe Diameter in Inches																	
	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	3.22	5.44	8.29	11.8	15.9	26	38.6	53.8	71.4	91.5	114	139	167	197	229	264	302	342
2	4.55	7.69	11.7	16.7	22.5	36.8	54.6	76	101	129	161	197	236	278	324	374	427	483
3	5.57	9.42	14.4	20.4	27.5	45	66.9	93.1	124	159	198	241	289	341	397	458	523	592
4	6.43	10.9	16.6	23.5	31.8	52	77.3	108	143	183	228	278	334	394	459	529	604	683
5	7.19	12.2	18.5	26.3	35.5	58.1	86.4	120	160	205	255	311	373	440	513	591	675	764
6	7.88	13.3	20.3	28.8	38.9	63.7	94.6	132	175	224	280	341	409	482	562	647	739	837
7	8.51	14.4	21.9	31.1	42	68.8	102	142	189	242	302	368	441	521	607	699	798	904
8	9.1	15.4	23.5	33.3	44.9	73.5	109	152	202	259	323	394	472	557	685	748	854	966
9	9.65	16.3	24.9	35.3	47.7	78	116	161	214	275	342	418	500	590	688	793	905	1025
10	10.2	17.2	26.2	37.2	50.2	82.2	122	170	226	289	361	440	527	622	725	836	954	1080
11	10.7	18	27.5	39	52.7	86.2	128	178	237	304	379	462	553	653	761	877	1001	1133
12	11.1	18.9	28.7	40.8	55	90.1	134	186	247	317	395	482	578	682	794	916	1045	1184
13	11.6	19.6	29.9	42.4	57.3	93.7	139	194	257	330	411	502	601	710	827	953	1088	1232
14	12	20.4	31	44.1	59.4	97.3	145	201	267	342	427	521	624	736	858	989	1129	1278
15	12.5	21.1	32.1	45.6	61.5	101	150	208	277	354	442	539	646	762	888	1024	1169	1323
16	12.9	21.8	33.2	47.1	63.5	104	155	215	286	366	457	557	667	787	917	1057	1207	1367
17	13.3	22.4	34.2	48.5	65.5	107	159	222	294	377	471	574	688	812	946	1090	1244	1409
18	13.7	23.1	35.2	49.9	67.4	110	164	228	303	388	484	591	708	835	973	1121	1280	1450
19	14	23.7	36.1	51.3	69.2	113	168	234	311	399	497	607	727	858	1000	1152	1315	1489
20	14.4	24.3	37.1	52.6	71	116	173	240	319	409	510	623	746	880	1026	1182	1350	1528
21	14.7	24.9	38	53.9	72.8	119	177	246	327	419	523	638	764	902	1051	1211	1383	1566
22	15.1	25.5	38.9	55.2	74.5	122	181	252	335	429	535	653	782	923	1076	1240	1415	1603
23	15.4	26.1	39.8	56.5	76.2	125	186	258	342	439	547	668	800	944	1100	1268	1447	1639
24	15.8	26.7	40.6	57.7	77.8	127	189	263	350	448	559	682	817	964	1123	1295	1478	1674
25	16.1	27.2	41.5	58.9	79.4	130	193	269	357	458	571	696	834	984	1147	1322	1509	1708
26	16.4	27.7	42.3	60	81	133	197	274	364	467	582	710	850	1004	1169	1348	1539	1742
27	16.7	28.3	43.1	61.2	82.5	135	201	279	371	476	593	723	867	1023	1192	1373	1568	1775
28	17	28.8	43.9	62.3	84.1	138	204	285	378	484	604	737	883	1041	1214	1399	1597	1808
29	17.3	29.3	44.7	63.4	85.5	140	208	290	384	493	615	750	898	1060	1235	1423	1625	1840
30	17.6	29.8	45.4	64.5	87	142	212	294	391	501	625	763	913	1078	1256	1448	1653	1871
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																		
20	1.3	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.12	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03
30	1.22	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.09	1.08	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02
40	1.15	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
50	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
60	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
100	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99
120	0.84	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98
140	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.85	0.96	0.88	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97
160	0.76	0.78	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.86	0.88	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96

Source: USDA SCS

Table 3.6 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.025



For Corrugated Metal Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Corrugated Metal Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (In feet)	Pipe Diameter In Inches																							
	6	8	10	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	0.33	0.7	1.25	1.98	3.48	5.47	7.99	11	18.8	28.8	41.1	55.7	72.6	91.8	113	137	163	191	222	255	290
2	0.47	0.99	1.76	2.8	4.92	7.74	11.3	15.6	26.6	40.8	58.2	78.8	103	130	160	194	231	271	314	360	410
3	0.58	1.22	2.16	3.43	6.02	9.48	13.8	19.1	32.6	49.9	71.2	96.5	126	159	196	237	282	331	384	441	502
4	0.67	1.4	2.49	3.97	6.96	10.9	16	22.1	37.6	57.7	82.3	111	145	184	226	274	326	383	444	510	580
5	0.74	1.57	2.79	4.43	7.78	12.2	17.9	24.7	42.1	64.5	92	125	162	205	253	306	365	428	496	570	648
6	0.82	1.72	3.05	4.86	8.52	13.4	19.6	27	46.1	70.6	101	136	178	225	277	336	399	469	544	624	710
7	0.88	1.86	3.3	5.25	9.2	14.5	21.1	29.2	49.8	76.3	109	147	192	243	300	362	431	506	587	674	767
8	0.94	1.99	3.53	5.61	9.84	15.5	22.6	31.2	53.2	81.5	116	158	205	260	320	388	461	541	628	721	820
9	1	2.11	3.74	5.95	10.4	16.4	24	33.1	56.4	86.5	123	167	218	275	340	411	489	574	666	764	870
10	1.05	2.22	3.94	6.27	11	17.3	25.3	34.9	59.5	91.2	130	176	230	290	358	433	516	605	702	806	917
11	1.1	2.33	4.13	6.58	11.5	18.2	26.5	36.6	62.4	95.6	136	185	241	304	376	454	541	635	736	845	962
12	1.15	2.43	4.32	6.87	12.1	19	27.7	38.2	65.2	99.9	142	193	252	318	392	475	565	663	769	883	1004
13	1.2	2.53	4.49	7.15	12.6	19.7	28.8	39.8	67.8	104	148	201	262	331	408	494	588	690	800	919	1045
14	1.25	2.63	4.66	7.42	13	20.5	29.9	41.3	70.4	108	154	208	272	343	424	513	610	716	830	953	1085
15	1.29	2.72	4.83	7.68	13.5	21.2	30.9	42.8	72.8	112	159	216	281	355	439	531	631	741	860	987	1123
16	1.33	2.81	4.99	7.93	13.9	21.9	32	44.2	75.2	115	165	223	290	367	453	548	652	765	888	1019	1160
17	1.37	2.9	5.14	8.18	14.3	22.6	32.9	45.5	77.5	119	170	230	300	378	467	565	672	789	915	1051	1195
18	1.41	2.98	5.29	8.41	14.8	23.2	33.9	46.8	79.8	120	174	236	308	389	480	581	692	812	942	1081	1230
19	1.45	3.06	5.43	8.64	15.2	23.9	34.8	48.1	82	126	179	243	316	400	494	597	711	834	967	1111	1264
20	1.49	3.14	5.57	8.87	15.6	24.5	35.7	49.4	84.1	129	184	249	325	410	506	613	729	856	993	1139	1297
21	1.53	3.22	5.71	9.09	15.9	25.1	36.6	50.6	86.2	132	188	255	333	421	519	628	747	877	1017	1168	1329
22	1.56	3.29	5.85	9.3	16.3	25.7	37.5	51.8	88.2	135	193	261	341	430	531	643	765	898	1041	1195	1360
23	1.6	3.37	5.98	9.51	16.7	26.2	38.3	53	90.2	138	197	267	348	440	543	657	782	918	1064	1222	1390
24	1.63	3.44	6.11	9.72	17	26.8	39.1	54.1	92.1	141	201	273	356	450	555	671	799	937	1087	1248	1420
25	1.66	3.51	6.23	9.92	17.4	27.4	39.9	55.2	94	144	206	279	363	459	566	685	815	957	1110	1274	1450
26	1.7	3.58	6.36	10.1	17.7	27.9	40.7	56.3	95.9	147	210	284	370	468	577	699	831	976	1132	1299	1478
27	1.73	3.65	6.48	10.3	18.1	28.4	41.5	57.4	97.7	150	214	290	377	477	588	712	847	994	1153	1324	1507
28	1.76	3.72	6.6	10.5	18.4	29	42.3	58.4	99.5	153	218	295	384	486	599	725	863	1013	1174	1348	1534
29	1.79	3.78	6.71	10.7	18.7	29.5	43	59.5	101	155	221	300	391	494	610	738	878	1030	1195	1372	1561
30	1.82	3.85	6.83	10.9	19.1	30	43.7	60.5	103	158	225	305	398	503	620	750	893	1048	1216	1396	1588
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																					
20	1.69	1.63	1.58	1.53	1.47	1.42	1.37	1.34	1.28	1.24	1.2	1.18	1.16	1.14	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.08
30	1.44	1.41	1.39	1.36	1.32	1.29	1.27	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06
40	1.28	1.27	1.25	1.23	1.21	1.2	1.18	1.17	1.14	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04
50	1.16	1.16	1.15	1.14	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03
60	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.94
100	0.85	0.85	0.86	0.86	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.94
120	0.78	0.79	0.79	0.8	0.81	0.82	0.83	0.83	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94
140	0.72	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.76	0.77	0.78	0.79	0.81	0.82	0.84	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.86	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92
160	0.68	0.69	0.69	0.7	0.71	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.77	0.79	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.84	0.85	0.92	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9

Source: USDA SCS

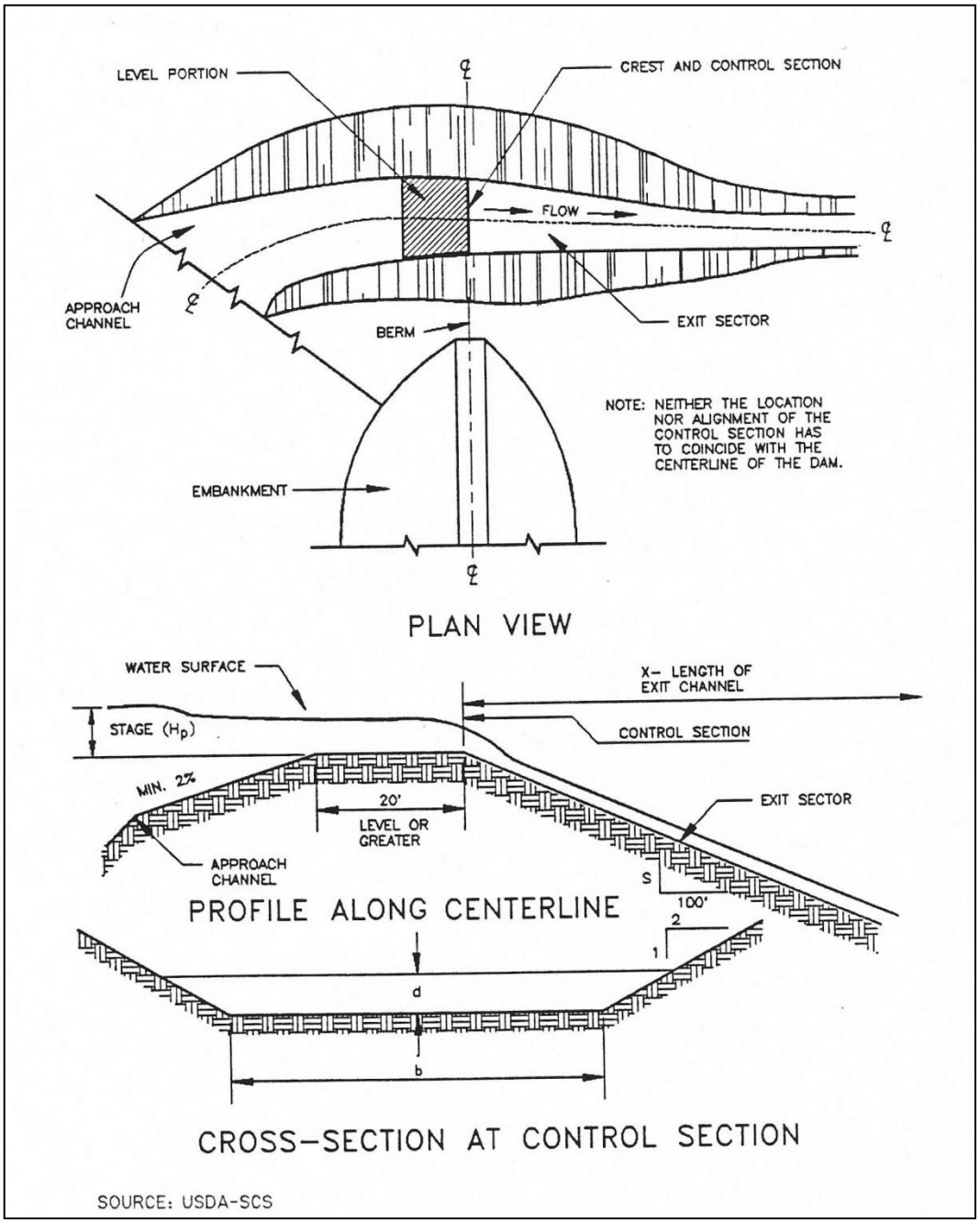


Figure 3.25 Example of Excavated Earth Spillway Design

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
0.5	Q	6	7	8	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	20	21	22	24	25	27	28
	V	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	S	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	X	32	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
0.6	Q	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	35	37	39
	V	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	S	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	X	36	36	36	36	36	36	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37
0.7	Q	11	13	16	18	20	23	25	28	30	33	35	38	41	43	44	46	48
	V	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
	S	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
	X	39	40	40	40	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
0.8	Q	13	16	19	22	26	29	32	35	38	42	45	46	48	51	54	57	60
	V	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	S	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
	X	44	44	44	44	44	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
0.9	Q	17	20	24	28	32	35	39	43	47	51	53	57	60	64	68	71	75
	V	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	S	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
	X	47	47	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	49	49	49	49	49	49	49
1	Q	20	24	29	33	38	42	47	51	56	61	63	68	72	77	81	86	90
	V	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	S	3.1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	X	51	51	51	51	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52
1.1	Q	23	28	34	39	44	49	54	60	65	70	74	79	84	89	95	100	105
	V	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
	S	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56
1.2	Q	28	33	40	45	51	58	64	69	76	80	86	92	98	104	110	116	122
	V	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
	S	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	58	58	59	59	59	59	59	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
1.3	Q	32	38	46	53	58	65	73	80	86	91	99	106	112	119	125	133	140
	V	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
	S	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	X	62	62	62	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	64	64	64	64	64	64
1.4	Q	37	44	51	59	66	74	82	90	96	103	111	119	127	134	143	150	158
	V	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9
	S	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
	X	65	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	67	67	67	68	68	68	68	68	69

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways (continued)

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
1.5	Q	41	50	58	66	75	85	92	101	108	116	125	133	142	150	160	169	178
	V	4.8	4.9	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5.1	5.1	5.1
	S	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	69	69	70	70	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	72	72	72	72	72	72
1.6	Q	46	56	65	75	84	94	104	112	122	132	142	149	158	168	178	187	197
	V	5	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2
	S	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	72	74	74	75	75	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76
1.7	Q	52	62	72	83	94	105	115	126	135	145	156	167	175	187	196	206	217
	V	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
	S	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	76	78	79	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
1.8	Q	58	69	81	93	104	116	127	138	150	160	171	182	194	204	214	226	233
	V	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	80	82	83	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
1.9	Q	64	76	88	102	114	127	140	152	164	175	188	201	213	225	235	248	260
	V	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	84	85	86	87	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
2	Q	71	83	97	111	125	138	153	164	178	193	204	218	232	245	256	269	283
	V	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9
	S	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	88	90	91	91	91	91	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
2.1	Q	77	91	107	122	135	149	162	177	192	207	220	234	250	267	276	291	305
	V	5.7	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	92	93	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96
2.2	Q	84	100	116	131	146	163	177	194	210	224	238	253	269	288	301	314	330
	V	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	96	98	99	99	99	99	99	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
2.3	Q	90	108	124	140	158	175	193	208	226	243	258	275	292	306	323	341	354
	V	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3
	S	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	100	102	102	103	103	103	104	104	104	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105
2.4	Q	99	116	136	152	170	189	206	224	241	260	275	294	312	327	346	364	378
	V	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4
	S	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	105	105	106	107	107	108	108	108	108	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109

Source: USDA - SCS

Step 11 Re-estimate the elevation of the design high water and the top of the dam based upon the design of the basin outlet and the emergency spillway.

Step 12 Design the anti-vortex device and trash rack.

If an outfall riser is used, an anti-vortex device and trash rack shall be attached to the top of the basin riser to improve the flow of water into the outfall and prevent floating debris from being carried out of the basin.

This design procedure for the anti-vortex device and trash rack refers only to round riser pipes of corrugated metal. There are numerous ways to provide protection for concrete pipe; these include various hoods and grates and rebar configurations which should be a part of project-specific design and will frequently be a part of a permanent structure.

Refer to Figure 3.26 and Table 3.8. Choose cylinder size, support bars, and top requirements from Table 3.8 based on the diameter of the riser pipe.

Step 13 Design the anchoring for the basin outlet.

The basin outlet must be firmly anchored to prevent its floating.

If the riser is over 10 feet high, the forces acting on the spillway must be calculated. A method of anchoring the spillway which provides a safety factor of 1.25 must be used (downward forces = 1.25 x upward forces).

If the riser is 10 feet or less in height, choose one of the two methods in Figure 3.27 to anchor the basin outlet.

Determine the number and spacing of anti-seep collars for the outfall pipe through the embankment.

Step 14 Provide for dewatering.

(a) Use a modified version of the discharge equation for a vertical orifice and a basic equation for the area of a circular orifice.

Naming the variables:

- A = flow area of orifice, in square feet
- D = diameter of circular orifice, in inches
- h = average driving head (maximum possible head measured from radius of orifice to crest of basin outlet divided by 2), in feet
- Q = volumetric flow rate through orifice needed to achieve approximate 6-hour drawdown, cubic feet per second
- S = total storage available in dry storage area, cubic feet
- Q = S/21,600 seconds

(b) An alternative approach for dewatering is the use of a perforated riser (0.75" to 1" diameter holes spaced every 12 inch horizontally and 8 inch vertically) with 1½ inch to 2 inch filter stone stacked around the exterior.

Use S for basin and find Q. Then substitute in calculated Q and find A:

$$A = \frac{Q}{(0.6) \times (64.32 \times \frac{h}{2})} \qquad (3.4)$$

Then, substitute in calculated A and find d:

$$d^* = 2 \times \frac{(A)}{(3.14)} \qquad (3.5)$$

Diameter of the dewatering orifice should never be less than 3 inches in order to help prevent clogging by soil or debris.

Flexible tubing should be at least 2 inches larger in diameter than the calculated orifice to promote improved flow characteristics.

Additional design guidance for orifices and perforated risers are in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

(c) If a surface skimmer is used as the basin's primary outlet, it may also be used to dewater the basin. Orifice flowrates for the skimmer will be provided by the manufacturer.

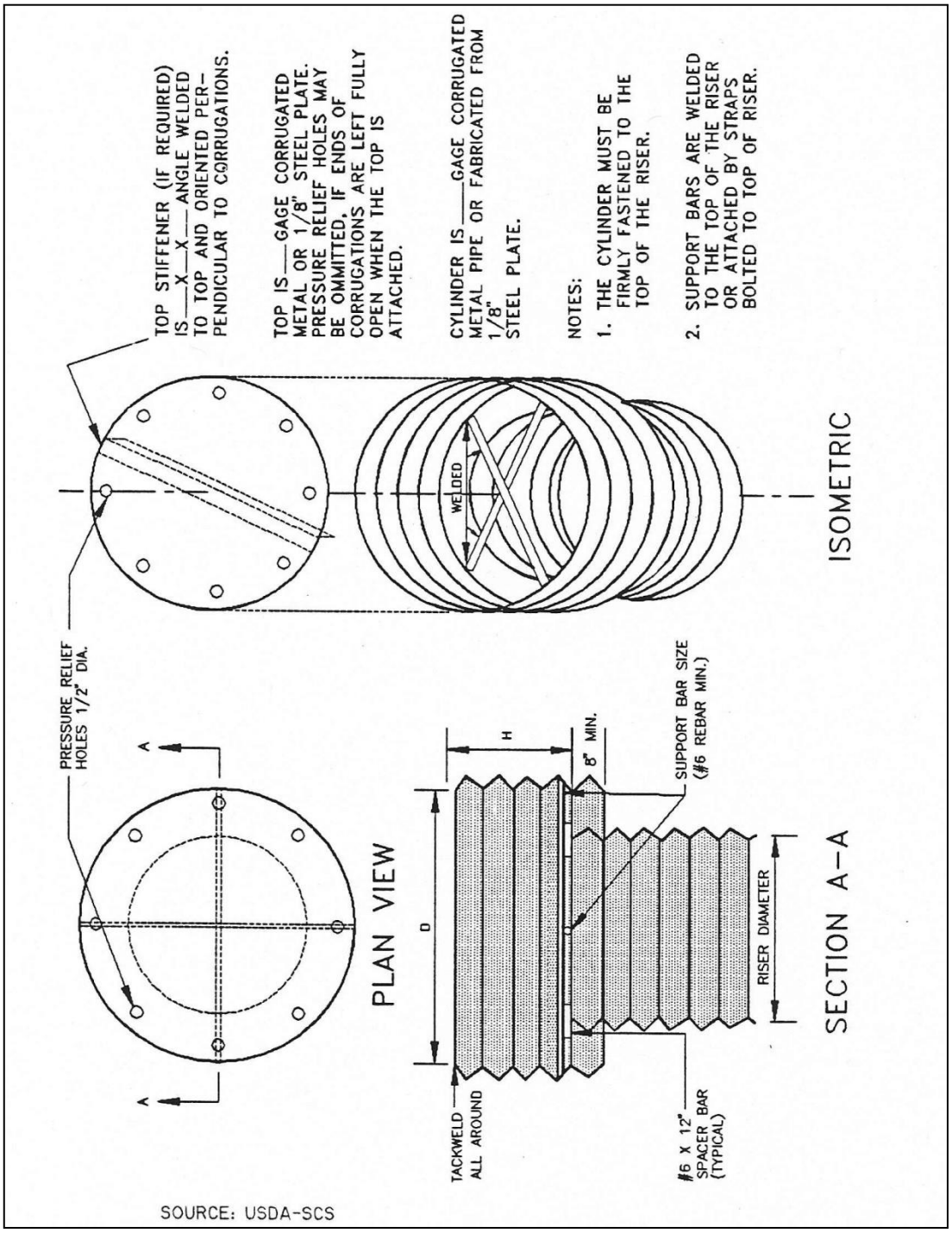


Figure 3.26 Example of Anti-Vortex Design for Corrugated Metal Pipe Riser

Table 3.8 Trash Rack and Anti-Vortex Device Design Table

Riser Diam., in.	Cylinder		Height inches	Minimum Size Support Bar	Minimum Top	
	Diameter inches	Thickness gage			Thickness	Stiffener
12	18	16	6	#6 Rebar or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x 3/16 angle	16 ga. (F&C)	-
15	21	16	7	" "	" "	-
18	27	16	8	" "	" "	-
21	30	16	11	" "	16 ga.(C), 14 ga.(F)	-
24	36	16	13	" "	" "	-
27	42	16	13	" "	" "	-
36	54	14	17	#8 Rebar	14 ga.(C), 12 ga.(F)	-
42	60	16	19	" "	" "	-
48	72	16	21	1 ¼" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	14 ga.(C), 10 ga.(F)	-
54	78	16	25	" "	" "	-
60	90	14	29	1 ½" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	12 ga.(C), 8 ga.(F)	-
66	96	14	33	2" pipe or 2 x 2 x 3/16 angle	12 ga.(C), 8	2 x 2 x ¼ angle
72	102	14	36	" "	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle
78	114	14	39	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	" "
84	120	12	42	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x 5/16 angle

Note$_1$: The criterion for sizing the cylinder is that the area between the inside of the cylinder and the outside of the riser is equal to or greater than the area inside the riser. Therefore, the above table is invalid for use with concrete pipe risers.
Note$_2$: Corrugation for 12"-36" pipe measures 2 ⅔ x ½"; for 42"-84" the corrugation measures 5" x 1" or 8" x 1".
Note$_3$: C = corrugated; F = flat.

Source: Adapted from USDA-SCS and Carl M. Henshaw Drainage Products Information.

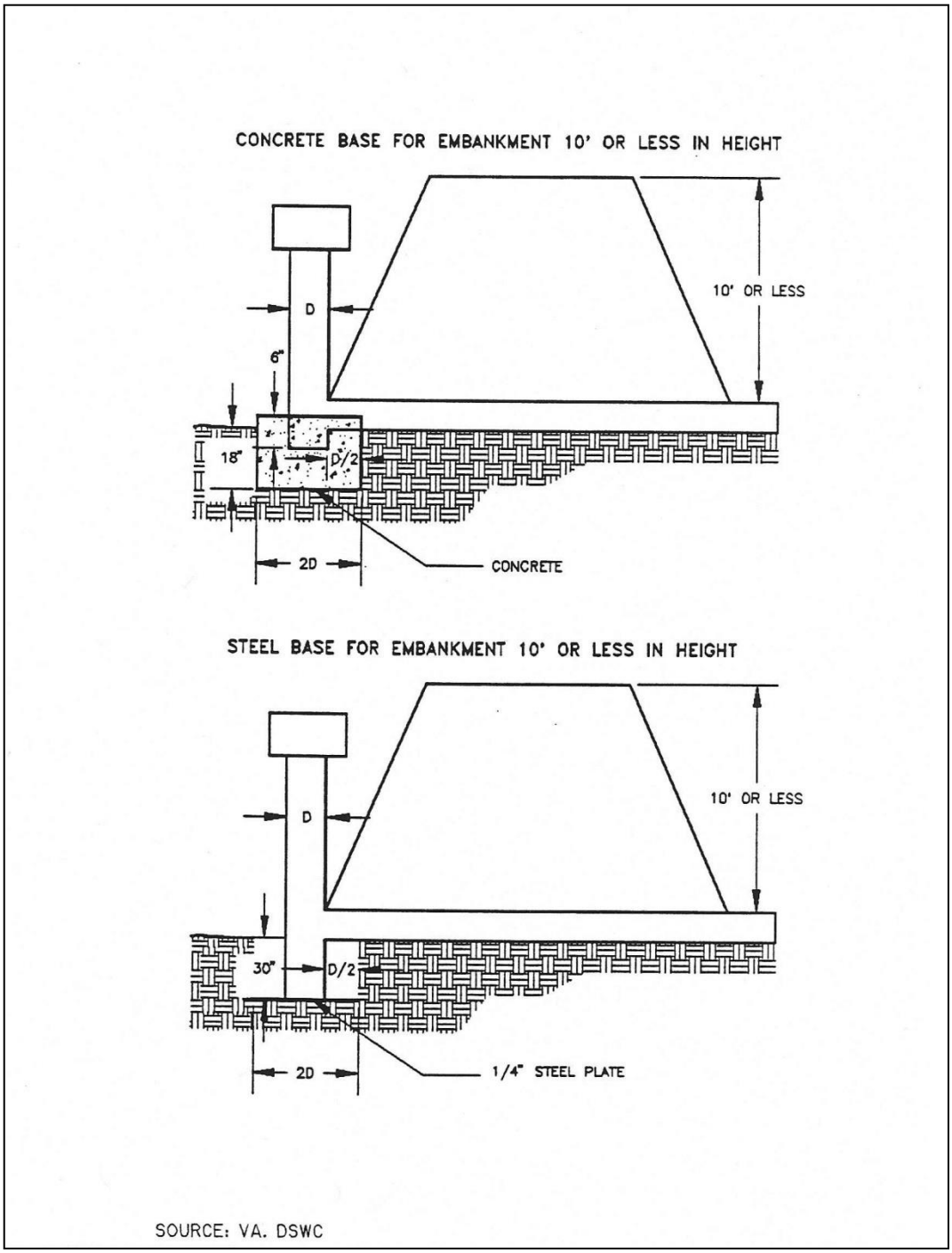


Figure 3.27 Riser Pipe Base Design for Embankment Less Than 10 Feet High

3.9.8 Design Form

Note: This design form is for basins designed with a riser as its primary outlet. It is provided as an example of the type of documentation required for a sediment basin. Different calculations will be needed for other types of outlets.

Project _____

Basin # _____ Location _____

Total area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Total disturbed area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Basin Volume Design

1. Minimum required volume is the lesser of

   a.) (3600 cu. ft. x _____ total drainage acres) / 27 = _____ cu. yds.

   b.) 2 yr, 24 hr storm volume in cubic yards = _____ cu. yds.

2. Total available basin volume at crest of riser* = _____ cu. yds. at elevation _____.
   (From Storage - Elevation Curve)

   * Minimum = Lesser of 3600 cubic feet/acre of Total Drainage Area or
   2yr. 24 hr. storm volume from Disturbed Area drained

3. Excavate _____ cu. yds. to obtain required volume*.

   *Elevation corresponding to required volume = invert of the dewatering orifice.

4. Diameter of dewatering orifice = _____ in.

5. Diameter of flexible tubing = _____ in. (diameter of dewatering orifice plus 2 inches).

Preliminary Design Elevations

6. Crest of Riser = _____

   Top of Dam = _____

   Design High Water = _____

   Upstream Toe of Dam = _____

Basin Shape

7. Length of Flow / Effective Width = L / We = _____

   If > 2, baffles are not required _____

   If < 2, baffles are required _____

Runoff

8. Q_2 = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

9. Q_{25} = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

Basin Outlet Design

10. With emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_2$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

    Without emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_{25}$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

11. With emergency spillway:

    Assumed available head (h) = _____ ft. (Using Q_2)

    h = Crest of Emergency Spillway Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

    Without emergency spillway:

    h = Design High Water Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

12. Riser diameter (D_r) = _____ in. Actual head (h) = _____ft.

    (Figure 3.23)

    Note: Avoid orifice flow conditions.

13. Barrel length (l) = _____ ft.

    Head (H) on outfall through embankment = _____ ft.

    (Figure 3.24)

14. Barrel Diameter = _____ in.

    (From Table 3.5 [concrete pipe] or Table 3.6 [corrugated pipe]).

15. Trash rack and anti-vortex device

    Diameter = _____ inches.

    Height = _____ inches.

    (From Table 3.8).

Emergency Spillway Design

16. Required spillway capacity $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$ = _____ cfs.

17. Bottom width (b) = _____ ft.; the slope of the exit channel(s) = _____ ft./foot; and the minimum length of the exit channel (x) = _____ ft.
    (From Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7).

Final Design Elevations

18. Top of Dam = _____

    Design High Water = _____

    Emergency Spillway Crest = _____

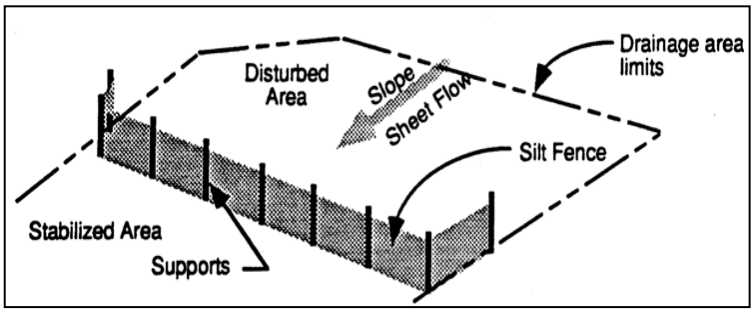
    Basin Riser Crest = _____

    Dewatering Orifice Invert = _____

    Elevation of Upstream Toe of Dam
    (if excavation was performed) = _____

3.10 Silt Fence

Sediment Control



Description: A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by wire mesh netting or other backing stretched between metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded six-inches in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. A silt fence provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Minimum fabric overlap of 3 feet at abutting ends; join fabric to prevent leakage
- Turn end of silt fence line upslope a minimum of 10 feet
- Install stone overflow structure at low points or spaced at approximately 300 feet if no apparent low point

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to treat sheet flow
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness with clay soils due to clogging
- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the silt fence
- Not for use as check dams in swales or low areas subject to concentrated flow
- Not for use where soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support posts to a depth of 12 inches
- Can fail structurally under heavy storm flows, creating maintenance problems and reducing effectiveness

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting, sags and other fence failures
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the fence
- Repair or replace damaged or clogged filter fabric

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding or the redirection of flow onto adjacent areas and property*

3.10.1 Primary Use

Silt fence is normally used as a perimeter control on the down slope side of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions. If it becomes necessary to place a silt fence where concentrated flows may be occur (e.g. where two silt fences join at an angle, or across minor channels or gullies), it will be necessary to reinforce the silt fence at that area by a rock berm or sand bag berm, or other structural measures that will support the silt fence.

3.10.2 Applications

Silt fence is an economical means to treat overland, non-concentrated flows for all types of projects. Silt fences are used as perimeter control devices for both site developers and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Due to the potential of clogging and limited effectiveness, silt fences should be used with caution in areas that have predominantly clay soil types. In this latter instance, a soils engineer or soil scientist should confirm the suitability of silt fence for that application. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.10.3 Design Criteria

- Fences are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Silt fence can interfere with construction operations; therefore, planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of silt fence shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to silt fence shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the fence shall be 2:1.
- Silt fences shall not be used where there is a concentration of water in a channel, drainage ditch or swale, nor should it be used as a control on a pipe outfall.
- If 50 percent or less soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200; select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, silt fences shall not be used unless the soil mass is evaluated and deemed suitable by a soil scientist or geotechnical engineer concerning the erodiblity of the soil mass, dispersive characteristics, and the potential grain-size characteristics of the material that is likely to be eroded.
- Stone overflow structures or other outlet control devices shall be installed at all low points along the fence or spaced at approximately 300 feet if there is no apparent low point.
- Filter stone for overflow structure shall be 1 ½ inches washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Silt fence fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.

  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 30(max) to No. 100 (min).
  - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- Fence posts shall be steel and may be T-section or L-section, 1.3 pounds per linear foot minimum, and 4 feet in length minimum. Wood posts may be used depending on anticipated length of service and provided they are 4 feet in length minimum and have a nominal cross section of 2 inches by 4 inches for pine or 2 inches by 2 inches for hardwoods.
- Silt fence shall be supported by steel wire fence fabric as follows:
  - 4 inch x 4 inch mesh size, W1.4 /1.4, minimum 14 gauge wire fence fabric;
  - Hog wire, 12 gauge wire, small openings installed at bottom of silt fence;
  - Standard 2 inch x 2 inch chain link fence fabric; or
  - Other welded or woven steel fabrics consisting of equal or smaller spacing as that listed herein and appropriate gauge wire to provide support.
- Silt Fence shall consist of synthetic fabric supported by wire mesh and steel posts set a minimum of 1-foot depth and spaced not more than 6-feet on center.
- A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel to prevent bypass of runoff under the fence. Fabric shall overlap at abutting ends a minimum of 3 feet and shall be joined such that no leakage or bypass occurs. If soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support post to depth of 12 inches, silt fences shall not be used.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the silt fence and other obstructions in order to properly maintain the fence.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of silt fence shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass of stormwater. Additional upslope runs of silt fence may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of silt fence.

3.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.5 Silt Fence and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDot 2004) Item 506.2.J and Item 506.4.C.9.

The American Society for Testing and Materials has established standard specifications for silt fence materials (ASTM D6461) and silt fence installation (ASTM D6462).

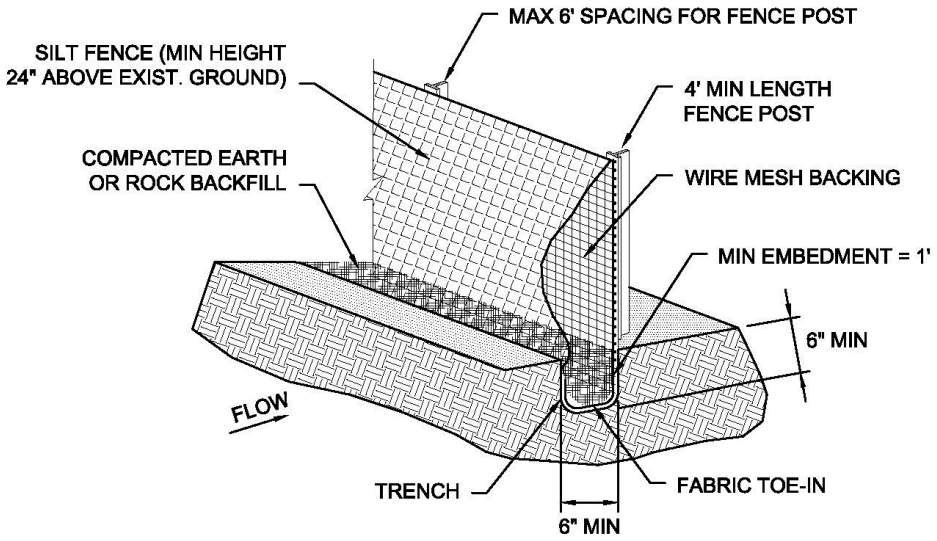
3.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Silt fence should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, sags, and other failures. Sediment should be removed before it reaches half the height of the fence. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Damaged or clogged fabric must be repaired or replaced as necessary.

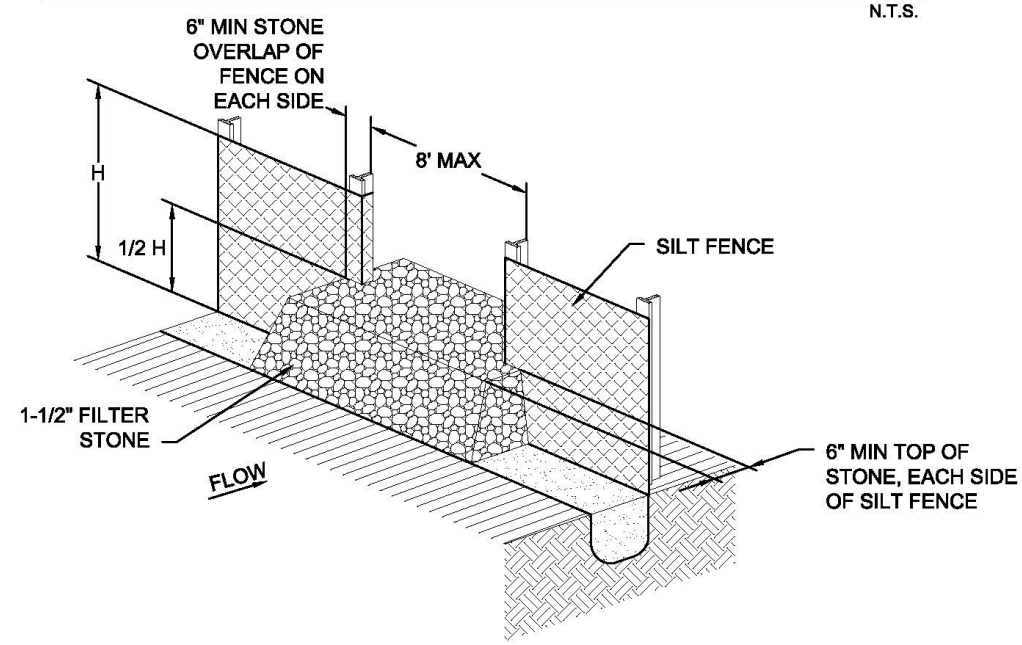
3.10.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



SILT FENCE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.



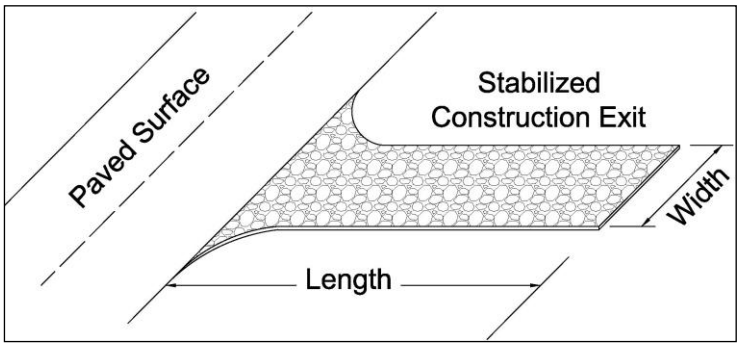
STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.

NOTES: 1. DESIGN SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE OVERFLOW STRUCTURES SHALL BE INSTALLED. OVERFLOW STRUCTURES ARE REQUIRED AT ALL LOW POINTS AND AT A SPACING OF APPROXIMATELY 300 FT WHERE NO LOW POINT IS APPARENT.
2. DESIGNER SHALL ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE SILT FENCE IS TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.28 Schematics of Silt Fence

3.11 Stabilized Construction Exit

Sediment Control



Description: A stabilized construction exit is a pad of crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock material placed on geotextile filter cloth to dislodge soil and other debris from construction equipment and vehicle tires prior to exiting the construction site. The object is to minimize the tracking of soil onto public roadways where it will be suspended by stormwater runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Slope exit away from offsite paved surface
- Minimum width and length dependent on size of disturbed area, which correlates to traffic volume
- 6 inches minimum thickness of stone layer
- Stone of 3 to 5 inches in size
- Add a wheel cleaning system when inspections reveal the stabilized exit does not prevent tracking

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduces tracking of soil onto public streets
- Directs traffic to a controlled access point
- Protects other sediment controls by limiting the area disturbed

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness dependent on limiting ingress and egress to the stabilized exit
- A wheel washing system may also be required to remove clay soil from tires, particularly in wet conditions

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace rock when sediment in the void area between the rocks is visible on the surface
- Periodically re-grade and top dress with additional stone to maintain efficiency

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=N/A

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.11.1 Primary Use

Stabilized construction exits are used to remove soil, mud and other matter from vehicles that drive off of a construction site onto public streets. Stabilized exits reduce the need to remove sediment from streets. When used properly, they also control traffic by directing vehicles a single (or two for larger sites) location. Controlling traffic onto and off of the site reduces the number and quantity of disturbed areas and provides protection for other sediment controls by decreasing the potential for vehicles to drive over the control.

3.11.2 Applications

Stabilized construction exits are used on all construction sites with a disturbed area of one acre or larger and are a recommended practice for smaller construction sites. A stabilized exit is used on individual residential lots until the driveway is placed. Stabilized construction exits may be used in conjunction with wheel cleaning systems as described in *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems*.

3.11.3 Design Criteria

- Limit site access to one route during construction, if possible; two routes for linear and larger projects.
- Prevent traffic from avoiding or shortcutting the full length of the construction exit by installing barriers. Barriers may consist of silt fence, construction safety fencing, or similar barriers.
- Design the access point(s) to be at the upslope side of the construction site. Do not place construction access at the lowest point on the construction site.
- Stabilized construction exits are to be constructed such that drainage across the exit is directed to a controlled, stabilized outlet onsite with provisions for storage, proper filtration, and removal of wash water.
- The exit must be sloped away from the paved surface so that stormwater from the site does not discharge through the exit onto roadways.
- Minimum width of exit shall be 15 feet.
- The construction exit material shall be a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The stone or recycled concrete used shall be 3 to 5 inches in size with little or no fines.
- The geotextile fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 300 lbs.
    - Puncture Strength, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 120 lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 600 psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 40 (max).
- Rock by itself may not be sufficient to remove clay soils from wheels, particularly in wet conditions. When necessary, vehicles must be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entering paved roads, streets, or parking lots. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems* for additional controls.
- Using water to wash sediment from streets is prohibited
- Minimum dimensions for the stabilized exit shall be as follows:

Table 3.9 Minimum Exit Dimensions		
Disturbed Area	*Min. Width of Exit*	*Min. Length of Exit*
< 1 Acre	15 feet	20 feet
≥ 1 Acre but < 5 Acres	25 feet	50 feet
≥ 5 Acres	30 feet	50 feet

- If a wheel cleaning system is used, the width of the stabilized exit may be reduced to funnel traffic into the system. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning*.

3.11.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.10 Stabilized Construction Entrance and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 506.2.E and Item 506.4.C.5.

3.11.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Construction exits should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The stabilized construction exit shall be maintained in a condition that prevents tracking or flow of sediment onto paved surfaces. Periodic re-grading and top dressing with additional stone must be done to keep the efficiency of the exit from diminishing. The rock shall be re-graded when ruts appear. Additional rock shall be added when soil is showing through the rock surface.

Additional controls are needed if inspections reveal a properly installed and maintained exit, but tracking of soil outside the construction area is still evident. Additional controls may be daily sweeping of all soil spilled, dropped, or tracked onto public rights-of-way or the installation of a wheel cleaning system.

3.11.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

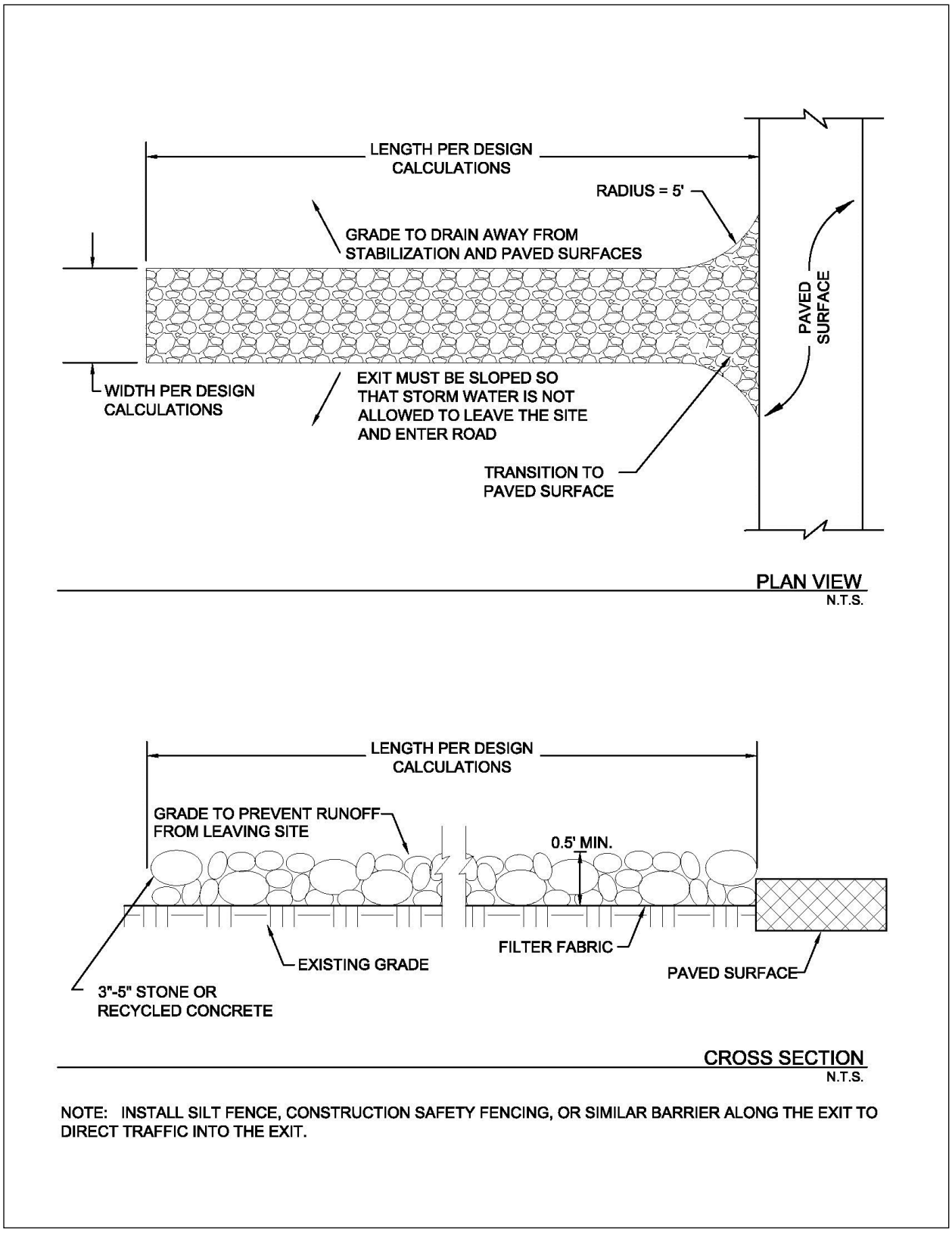
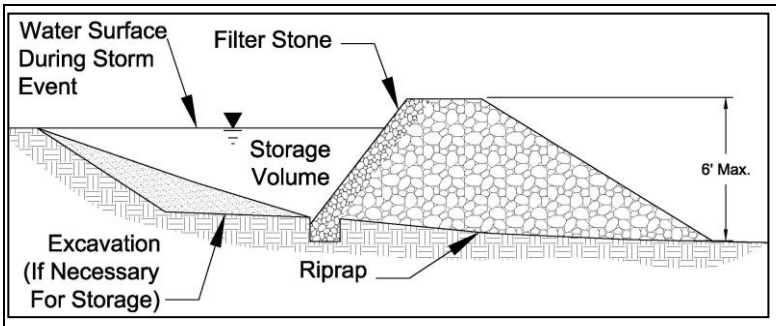


Figure 3.29 Schematics of Stabilized Construction Exit

3.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap

Sediment Control



Description: A stone outlet sediment trap is a small detention area formed by placing a stone embankment with an integral stone filter outlet across a drainage swale for the purpose of detaining sediment-laden runoff from construction activities. The sediment trap detains runoff long enough to allow most of the suspended sediment to settle while still allowing for diffused flow of runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum contributing drainage area of 10 acres for excavated trap and 5 acres for bermed trap
- Provide storage volume for the 2-year, 24-hour design storm
- Maximum embankment height of 6 feet
- Embankment slope of 1.5:1 or flatter
- 2 foot minimum top width

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effectively traps sediment in a drainage swale
- Reduces flow velocities
- Relatively long effective life

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Amount of land required
- Can cause minor upstream flooding, possibly impacting construction operations
- Not for use in “live” (normally flowing) channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace filter stone when it appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished
- Remove trash and debris after each storm event
- Remove deposited sediment when before the storage capacity is reduced by one third or has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.85
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Re-grading and stabilization of the control area after construction*

3.12.1 Primary Use

A sediment trap is used where flows are concentrated in a drainage swale or channel. The sediment trap detains and temporarily impounds stormwater, which allows for settling of sediment as the water is slowly discharged from the trap. Sediment traps may be used in combination with check dams when erosive velocities exist in the swale upstream of the sediment trap.

3.12.2 Applications

Temporary stone outlet sediment traps are installed at locations where concentrated flows require a protected outlet to contain sediment or spread flow prior to discharge. They are an effective, long term (12 – 18 months) application for sediment control on large construction sites where a sediment basin is not feasible due to site or construction method restrictions. Several traps may be used to control sediment on drainage sub-basins within the construction site, instead of one large sediment basin at the discharge point from the entire construction site. Sediment traps may also be used with a passive treatment system to provide better removal of fine silt and clay soil particles.

3.12.3 Design Criteria

- Design calculations are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations and dimensions for the stone outlet, berms, and excavated areas associated with this control.
- The maximum drainage area contributing to the trap shall be less than 10 acres for the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and 5 acres or less for the bermed trap.
- The minimum storage volume shall be the volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24 hour) for the sediment trap's drainage area.
- The surface area of the design storage area shall not be less than 1 percent of the area draining to the device.
- The maximum height of the rock shall be 6 feet, as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side to the low point in the rock dam.
- Minimum width of the rock dam at the top shall be 2 feet.
- Rock dam slope shall be 1.5:1 or flatter.
- The rock dam shall have a depressed area, over the center of swale, to serve as the outlet with a minimum width of 4 feet.
- A six inch minimum thickness layer of 1½ inch filter stone shall be placed on the upstream face of the stone embankment when the stormwater runoff contains fine silt and clay soil particles.
- The embankment shall be comprised of well graded stone with a size range of 6 to 12 inches in diameter. The stone may be enclosed in wire mesh or gabion basket and anchored to the channel bottom to prevent washing away.
- The dam shall consist of stone riprap or a combination of compacted fill with a stone riprap outlet.
- Fill placed to constrict the swale for construction of the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and fill placed for the berm in the bermed stone outlet sediment trap shall consist of clay material, minimum Plasticity Index of 30, using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Fill shall be placed in 8 inch loose lifts (maximum) and compacted to 95% Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The outlet shall be designed to have a minimum freeboard of 6" at design flow.

- Rock shall be placed on geotextilefilter fabric meeting the following minimum criteria:
  - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
  - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
  - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- The geotextile fabric, covered with a layer of stone, shall extend past the base of the embankment on the downstream side a minimum of 2 feet.

3.12.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap.

3.12.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

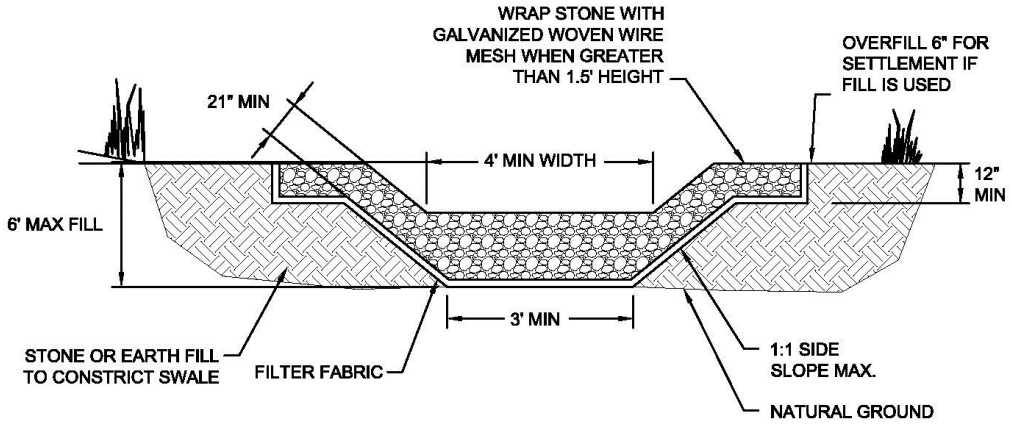
The stone outlet sediment trap should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for clogging of the void spaces between stones. If the filter stone appears to be clogged, such that the basin will not completely drain, then the filter stone will require maintenance. If the filter stone is not completely clogged it may be raked with a garden rake to allow the water to release from the basin. If filter stone is completely clogged with mud and sediment, then the filter stone will have to be removed and replaced. Failure to keep the filter stone material properly maintained will lead to clogging of the stone riprap embankment. When this occurs, the entire stone rip-rap structure will need to be replaced. If the aggregate appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished, the stone should be replaced.

Trash and debris should be removed from the trap after each storm event to prevent it from plugging the rock. Deposited sediment shall be removed before the storage capacity is decreased by one-third, or sediment has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less. The removed sediment shall be stockpiled or redistributed in areas that are protected with erosion and sediment controls.

3.12.6 Example Schematics

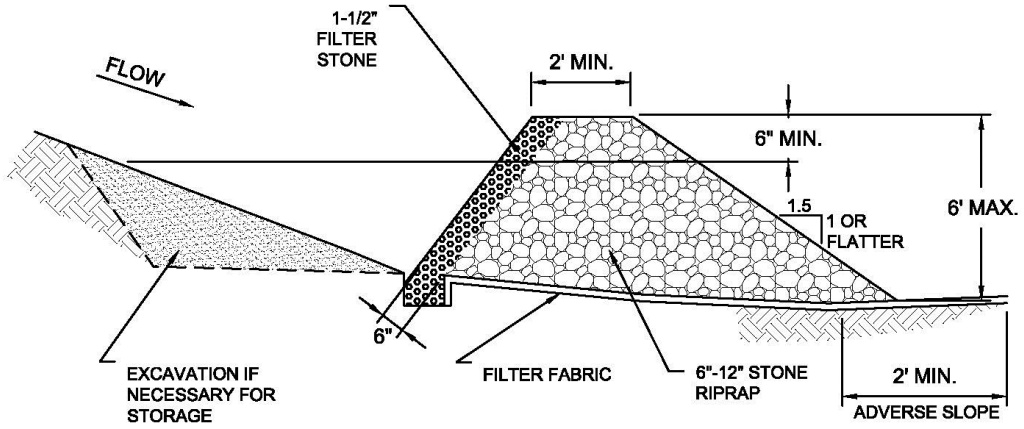
The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM

N.T.S.



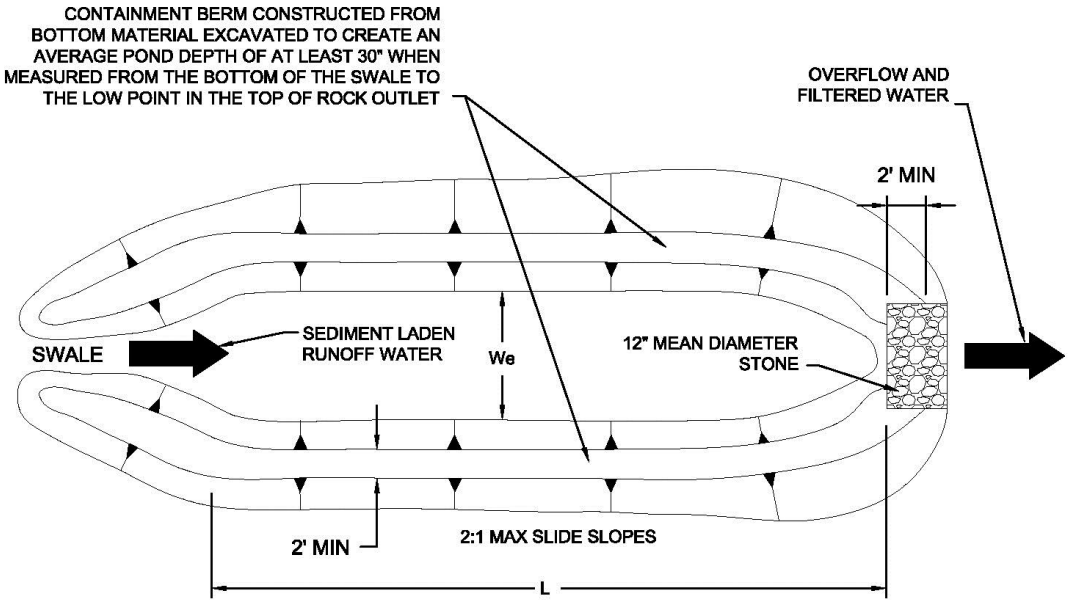
EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

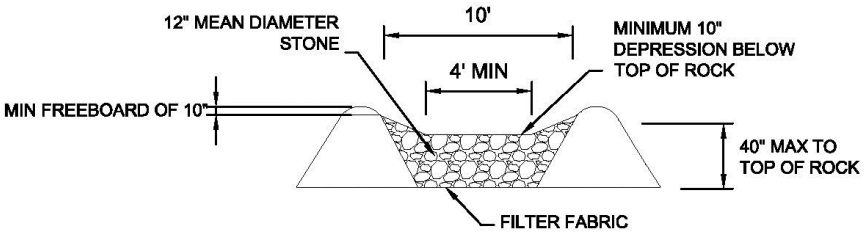
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

Figure 3.30 Schematics of Excavated Stone Outlet Sediment Trap



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW

N.T.S.



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

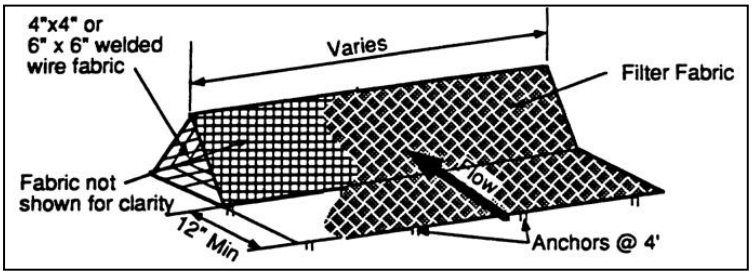
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

TRIBUTARY AREA (ACRES)	L (FT)	We (FT)
< 0.5	59	13
0.51-1.0	82	16
1.01-1.5	102	20
1.51-2.0	118	23
2.01-2.5	131	26
2.51-3.0	144	30
3.01-3.5	154	30
3.51-4.0	167	33
4.01-4.5	177	36
4.51-5.0	187	36

Figure 3.31 Schematics of Bermed Stone Outlet Sediment Trap
(Source: City of Chesterfield Department of Public Works Detail SC 7.2)

3.13 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

Sediment Control



Description: A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric and shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas or in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to filter dike; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Overlap ends of filter material 6 inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; secure with shoat rings

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Can be installed on paved surfaces or where the soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Withstands more concentrated flow and higher flow rates than silt fence

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the filter dike
- Not effective where there are substantial concentrated flows
- Not effective along contours due to the potential for flow concentration and overtopping

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove sediment before it reaches 6 inches in depth
- Clean or replace fabric if clogged
- Repair or replace dike when structural deficiencies are found

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.13.1 Primary Use

Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales.

Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence, filter berm, or other sediment control installations are impractical.

3.13.2 Applications

Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes function as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

Dikes can be used on a variety of surfaces where other controls are not effective. They may be installed on paved surfaces and where the soil type prevents embedment of other sediment controls.

3.13.3 Design Criteria

- Dikes are to be installed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line).
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of dike shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to dike shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent, the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the dike shall be 2:1.
- If 50 percent or less of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85 percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, triangular sediment dike shall not be used due to clogging.
- The filter fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Siev No. 30 (max) to 100 (min).
    - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- The internal support for the dike structure shall be 6-gauge 6 inch x 6 inch wire mesh or 6-guage 4 inch x 4 inch welded wire fabric folded into triangular form eighteen (18) inches on each side.
- Tie-in to the existing grade should be accomplished by:

  (i) embedding the fabric six-inches below the top of ground on the upslope side;

(ii) extending the fabric to form a 12 inch skirt on the upstream slope and covering it with 3 to 5 inches of 1½ inch washed filter stone; or

(iii) entrenching the base of the triangular dike four inches below ground.

For (ii) above, the skirt and the upslope portion of the triangular dike skeleton should be anchored by metal staples on two-foot centers, driven a minimum of six inches into the ground (except where crossing pavement or exposed limestone). When installed on pavement, the washed rock in option (ii) may be replaced by bags filled with 1½ inch washed filter stone placed at 4 foot spacing to anchor the end of the filter fabric to the pavement.

- Filter material shall lap over ends six (6) inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; each junction shall be secured by shoat rings. Where the dike is placed on pavement, two rock bags shall be used to anchor the overlap to the pavement. Additional bags shall be used as needed to ensure continuous contact with the pavement (no gaps).
- Sand bags or large rock should be used as ballast inside the triangular dike section to stabilize the dike against the effects of high flows.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the dike and other obstructions in order to properly remove sediment.
- The ends of the dike shall be turned upgrade to prevent bypass of stormwater.
- When used as a perimeter control on drainage areas larger than 0.5 acres, a stone overflow structure, similar to the one shown in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*, may be necessary at low points to act as a controlled overflow point in order to prevent localized flooding and failure of the dike.
- If used as check dams in small swales (drainage areas less than 3 acres), the dikes shall be installed according to the spacing and other criteria in *Section 2.1 Check Dam*.

3.13.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.8 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike.

3.13.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Triangular sediment filter dikes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Sediment should be removed before it reaches 6 inches in depth. If the fabric becomes clogged, it should be cleaned or, if necessary, replaced. If structural deficiencies are found, the dike should be immediately repaired or replaced.

The integrity of the filter fabric is important to the effectiveness of the dike. Overlap between dike sections must be checked on a regular basis and repaired if deficient.

3.13.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

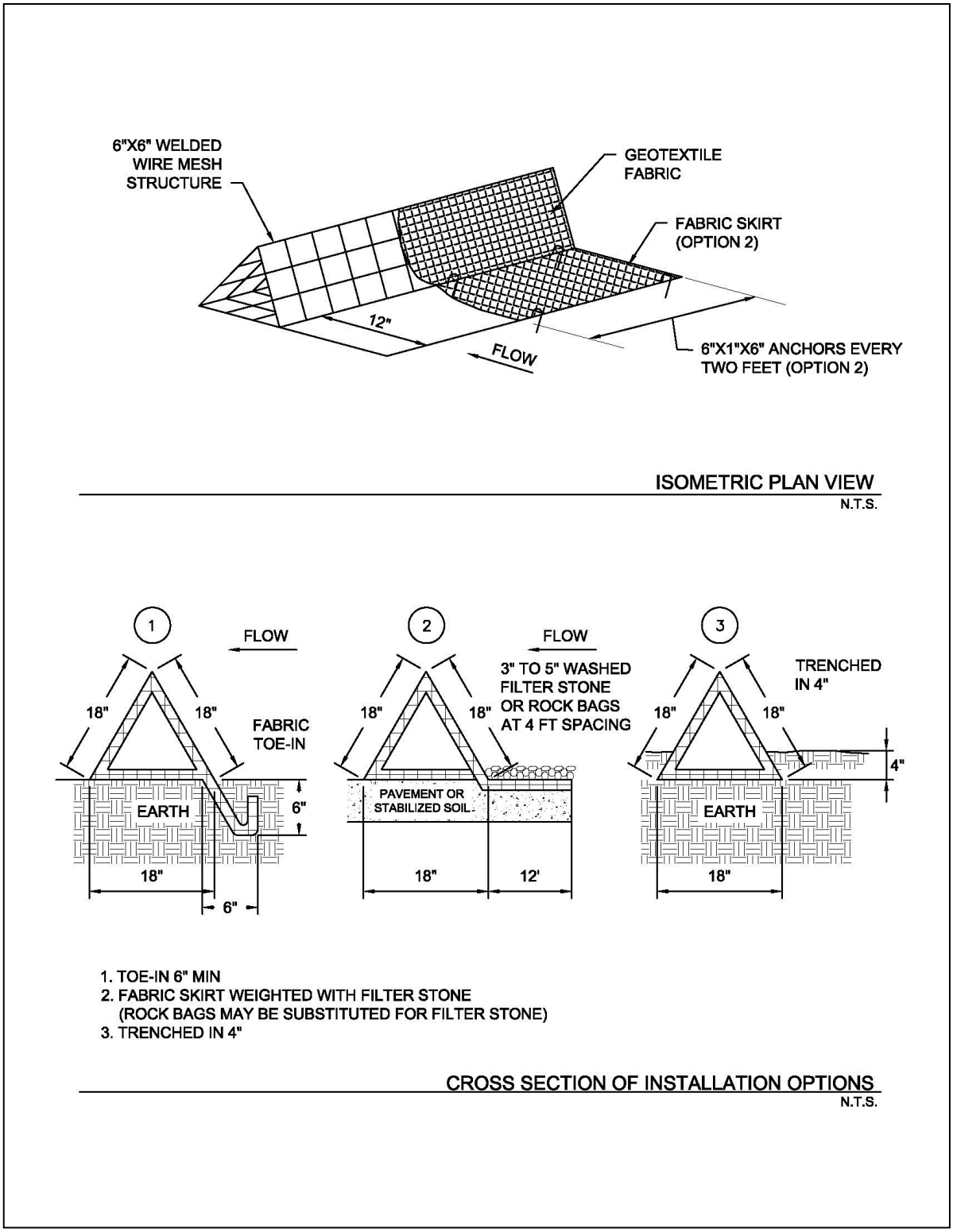
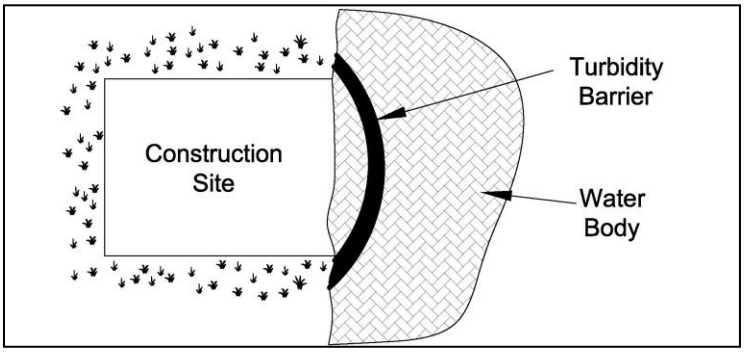


Figure 3.32 Schematics of Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

3.14 Turbidity Barrier

Sediment Control



Description: A turbidity barrier is a floating geotextile or PVC curtain that is designed to control sediment within a body of water. It is also known as a floating silt barrier or turbidity/silt curtain. The barrier typically consists of floats, curtain, ballast, and anchor lines. The barrier may be permeable or impermeable. Barriers of 100 feet or longer are constructed of a series of connected panels.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Barrier specified based on depths and velocities in the water body in which the barrier is installed
- Installation and anchoring according to manufacturer's recommendations
- Height of barrier 10 percent greater than design water depth
- Specified length of barrier 10 to 20 percent greater than design length

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Controls sediment from construction activities where other types of down slope barriers are infeasible
- Protects sensitive wetlands and water bodies
- May be re-used on different projects

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited usefulness in water bodies with high velocities
- May be damaged by a large storm event
- Barrier can be difficult to remove when under heavy sediment accumulations

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair or replace fabric as needed
- Re-anchor if dislodged

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ● Oil & Grease
- ● Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.90
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Conflicts with boat traffic*

3.14.1 Primary Use

Turbidity barriers are used when construction activities will disturb the bank of a perennial stream, river, pond, or lake. They are also used when construction activities require construction of a coffer dam, low water crossing, or other activity that will disturb soil within a water body.

3.14.2 Applications

Turbidity barriers are used on development projects that have a perennial water body within or adjacent to the development. The barrier floats in the water and is anchored at the bottom and/or sides depending on the site conditions. Where construction activities extend down a bank of the water body into the water surface, it is installed along the length of disturbed area and functions as a down slope perimeter control.

The barriers are also used where linear projects cross a water body, development extends into a water body, or temporary coffer dams are installed to facilitate construction. In these applications, the turbidity barrier functions as a sediment trap for soil suspended in the water body by construction activities.

Turbidity barriers are most applicable where special aquatic sites or sensitive receiving waters need to be protected. Examples of these types of waters included wetlands regulated under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, spring-fed water bodies, water bodies with a Total Maximum Daily Load, construction sites with an effluent limit, and water bodies with species protected under the Federal Endangered Species Act or the State of Texas Threatened and Endangered Species Regulations.

3.14.3 Design Criteria

- Specific design information is required for the use of this control. The designer shall specify the manufacturer, type of turbidity barrier, length, and anchoring mechanism based on the site conditions, range of depths and velocities in the water body, and project duration.
- The type of turbidity barrier must be specified in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance for the depth of water, salinity, velocities, wave height, and project duration.
- If the barrier will be used to contain contaminants in addition to sediment, ensure the barrier's material is compatible with the contaminant of concern.
- Fabrics used to construct the curtain shall be woven and coated for UV protection.
- Fabric minimum grab tensile strength shall be 202 pounds using ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles for velocities of 0.5 feet per second or less. Higher velocities require an engineer's design, typically provided by the manufacturer.
- The height of the barrier shall be 10 percent greater than the design water depth to ensure the bottom of the barrier rests on the ground.
- The physical length of the barrier as purchased from the manufacturer shall be 10 to 20 percent longer than the design length to reduce stress on the barrier and make installation easier.
- Panel lengths shall be a maximum of 100 feet in water less than 13 feet and 50 feet in water of 13 feet or deeper.
- Minimize the area to be enclosed by the barrier.
- Provide a means to remove captured trash and sediment from behind the turbidity barrier before the barrier is removed, unless the potential for re-suspending the sediment is greater than the benefit of removing it. Removed sediment will be saturated with water. If possible, reserve a space onsite for the sediment to be spread for drying. Otherwise, provide water-tight containers and disposal procedures for the wet sediment.
- Sediment-laden water may be removed from behind the barrier using dewatering procedures discussed in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.

- Barriers shall be designed at a slant to the direction of flow to decrease pressure on the curtain. Barriers should not be installed perpendicular to flow.
- On large lakes where reversing currents may exist, design the barrier to be anchored on both sides of the curtain.
- On lakes or other bodies of water that may have boat traffic, install a buoy marker on any anchors or anchor lines that extend into the water beyond the visible surface of the turbidity barrier.

3.14.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for construction of turbidity barriers is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.14.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

The turbidity barrier should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for movement or dislodgement of the barrier. Verify that all floats are intact and that anchors are secure. The entire top edge should be visible above the water surface. Re-anchor or re-enforce the anchors if the barrier has moved.

Check for debris that may have floated into the barrier and damaged it. Also look for and remove debris caught in the fabric or sediment collected in pockets of the fabric. The fabric should be free of tears and gaps. Repair and replace fabric where damage has occurred.

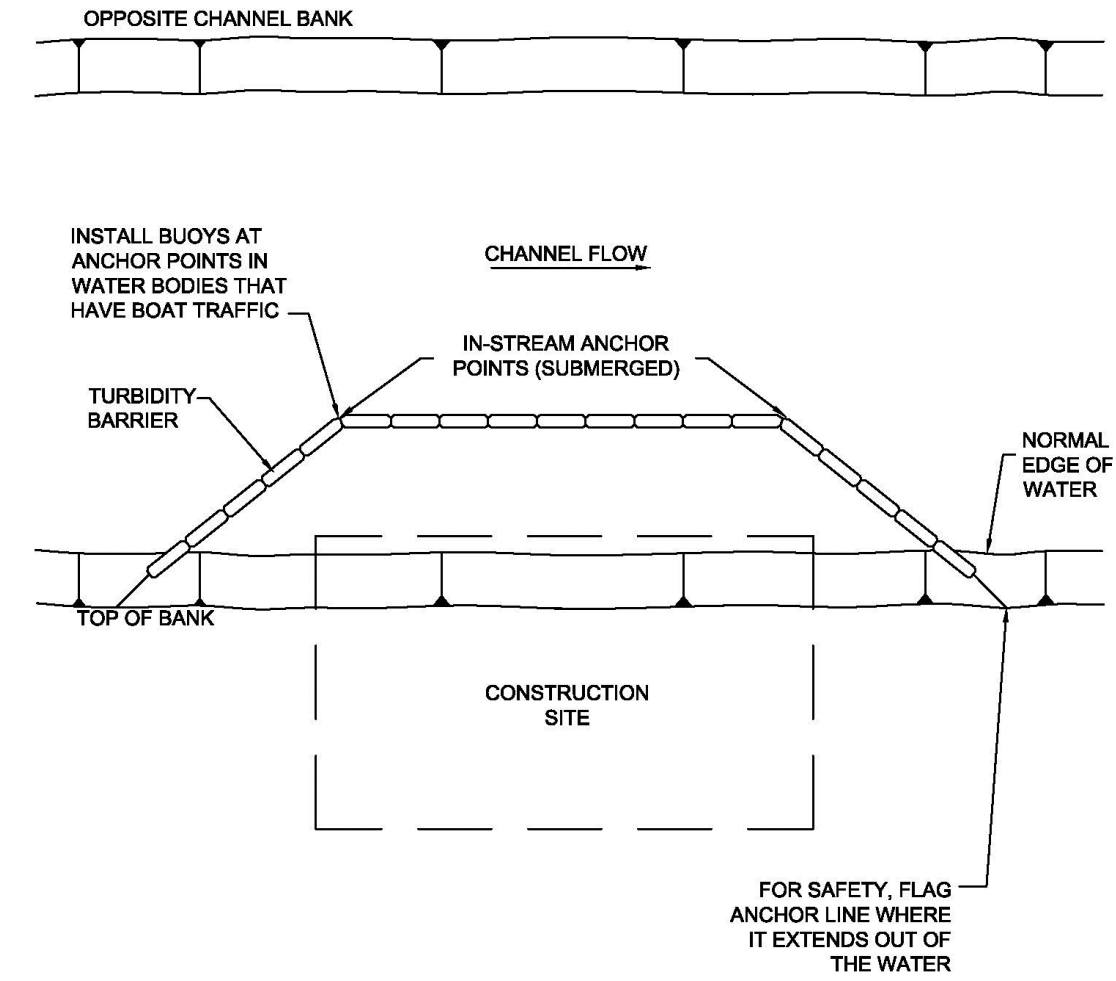
Ensure panel connections are secure and in good condition. Repair any tears in the fabric at the connection points.

Remove sediment from folds and pleats in the barrier when there is evidence of the barrier being pulled down by the weight of the sediment. All sediment accumulated behind the barrier shall be removed from the water before the barrier is removed.

3.14.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



NOTE: TURBIDITY BARRIER APPLICATIONS WILL VARY WIDELY DEPENDING ON TYPE OF CURTAIN USED AND SITE-SPECIFIC CONDITIONS. ALWAYS FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ANCHORING.

Figure 3.33 Example Application of Turbidity Barrier

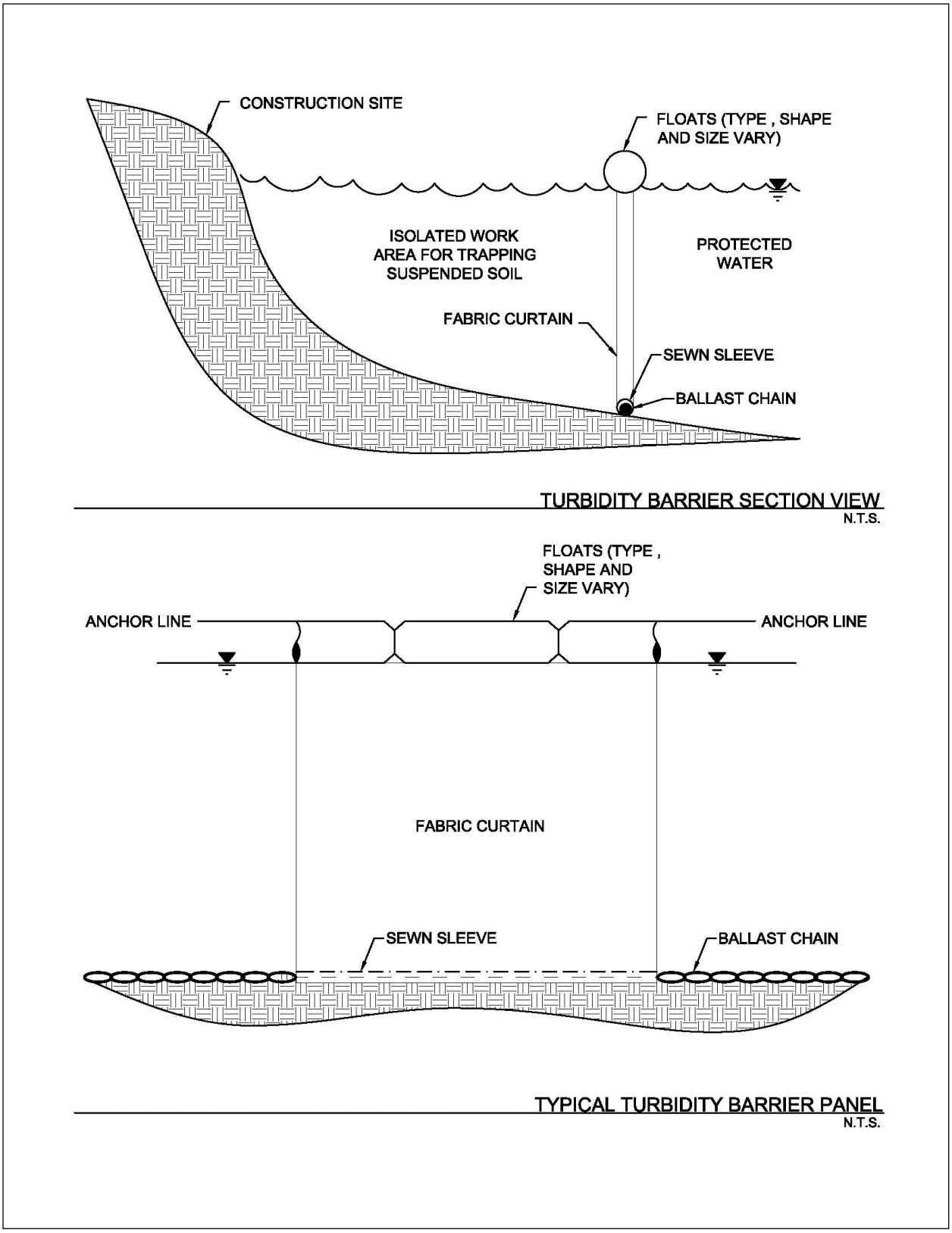
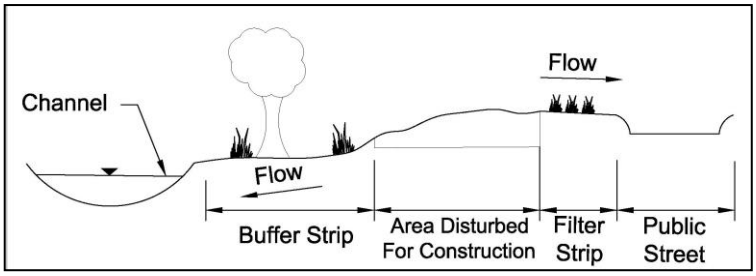


Figure 3.34 Schematics of Turbidity Barrier

3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers

Sediment Control



Description: Buffer strips (existing vegetation) and filter strips (planted vegetation) are sections of vegetated land adjacent to disturbed areas. They are designed with low slopes to convey sheet flow runoff from disturbed areas, resulting in the removal of sediment and other pollutants as the runoff passes through vegetation and infiltration occurs.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum width (direction of flow across the vegetation) dependent on slope of disturbed area
- Maximum ratio of disturbed area to vegetated area dependent on slope
- Existing vegetation must meet criteria for type and coverage
- Dense grass required for planted vegetation
- Demarcate limits of vegetation and protect from traffic

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective secondary control for removing clay particles
- Disperses flow and slows velocities to decrease erosion potential in receiving water
- Preserves the character of existing riparian corridor
- May become part of the permanent stormwater controls

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Appropriate as a primary control only for drainage areas of 2 acres or less and under certain site conditions
- Maximum 150 feet of flow to vegetated strip or buffer is used as a primary control
- Cannot treat large volumes or concentrated flows
- Not effective as a perimeter control when the perimeter cuts across contours instead of following contours
- Must limit access to vegetated portion of the site

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation
- Repair bare areas

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.85
(*Depends on many conditions in addition to soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ○ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Coordination with final landscaping*

3.15.1 Primary Use

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are used to reduce the velocity of sheet flow and reduce the volume of runoff through infiltration. In the process, sediment is removed as the runoff is filtered through the vegetation and infiltration occurs.

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are frequently used a secondary sediment control, since their performance is highly variable. They may be used as a primary sediment control only for small areas and under select site conditions.

3.15.2 Applications

Vegetated buffers are most applicable on development projects that are adjacent or near to floodplains, wetlands, streams and other natural waterways. Vegetated strips may be established along roads and property lines as a perimeter control for development. They are also applicable along the down slope side of utility line projects.

Vegetated buffers may be a primary sediment control for small areas where the conditions meet design criteria. They are also commonly used as a secondary control with other perimeter controls to provide higher levels of sediment removal. Vegetated areas have more capability to remove fine particle sizes than many conventional sediment controls. Combinations such as an organic filter tube or silt fence at the upslope edge of a vegetated strip are very effective.

In addition to perimeter control, vegetated strips are applicable for slope protection. Strips may be established at regular intervals to interrupt long or steep slopes. The strips maintain sheet flow, decrease velocities, and decrease erosion on the slopes.

3.15.3 Design Criteria

Vegetated buffers should be preserved along existing floodplains, wetlands, channels, and other natural waters whenever possible, even when the buffer is not a primary sediment control. Check for local requirements, as many municipalities mandate a vegetated buffer to maintain the character of the riparian corridor along a natural waterway. Vegetated buffers are encouraged to protect existing waterways by decreasing velocities, dispersing flow, and attenuating volume before the runoff reaches the waterway. If the development plans necessitate disturbing the riparian corridor, phase the development (when possible) to retain a vegetated buffer until final grading and landscaping at the end construction.

The evaluation and use of vegetated strips and buffers for use as a sediment control are unique to each site. The designer should carefully consider slope, vegetation, soils, depth to impermeable layer, depth to ground water, and runoff sediment characteristics before specifying a vegetated strip or buffer as a primary sediment control. This consideration is especially true for buffer strips of existing vegetation. If the buffer is not correctly planned, the first storm event can damage the natural vegetation beyond repair.

Design criteria in this section are only applicable when a vegetated strip or buffer is intended to be a primary or secondary sediment control for the construction site. As discussed above, a vegetated buffer may be preserved for other reasons that do not necessitate the use of these criteria if other sediment controls are provided for the construction site.

General

- Maximum slope of the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 5% across the width of the vegetation in the direction of flow.
- To maintain sheet flow, maximum distance of flow to the vegetated filter shall be 150 feet.
- Vegetated buffers and strips may only serve as a primary sediment control when the contributing drainage area has a slope of 15% or less. On steeper slopes, another perimeter control (e.g. organic filter tube, silt fence) may be installed at the upslope edge of the vegetated buffer or strip as a primary control, with the vegetation serving as a secondary control.

- Maximum disturbed area contributing runoff to the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 2 acres.
- Vegetated filter strips and buffers shall be a minimum of 15 feet wide. Width shall be increased based on the slope of the disturbed area as shown in the following table. Although the slope of the disturbed area may be up 15%, the slope of the vegetated strip or buffer is still limited to 5% maximum if used as a primary control for sediment.

Table 3.10 Sizing of Vegetated Buffers and Strips

Maximum Slope of Contributing Drainage Area	*Maximum Ratio of Disturbed Area to Vegetated Area*	*Minimum Width of Vegetated Area (Direction of Flow)*
5%	8:1	15 feet
10%	5:1	30 feet
15%	3:1	50 feet

- Access to vegetated buffers and strips shall be prohibited. These areas shall be protected from all traffic. No activities should occur in these areas, including no parking of the workers' vehicles, no eating of lunch, etc.
- Install controlled and stabilized ingress/egress points to manage traffic and direct it away from vegetation. Fence the vegetation or provide other means of protection to prevent vehicles and equipment from driving on the vegetated areas.
- Vegetated buffers and filter strips should not be used when high ground water, shallow depth to bedrock, or low soil permeability will inhibit infiltration of runoff.

Buffers of Existing Vegetation

- Fencing, flagged stakes spaced at a maximum of 6 feet, or other measures shall be used to clearly mark existing vegetation that is being preserved as a buffer before the start of any clearing, grubbing, or grading.
- Existing vegetation must be well established to be used as a vegetated buffer. It may be a mix of trees, sapling/shrubs, vines and herbaceous plants. However, the herbaceous plants shall cover at least 80 percent of the ground area.
- Bare soil shall not be visible within the buffer. Area between herbaceous plants shall be covered with a natural litter of organic matter (e.g. leaves, dead grass).
- Lots with a thick stand of existing grasses may preserve strips of the grasses as perimeter control in addition to using vegetation as a buffer along a natural waterway.

Strips of Planted Vegetation

- Vegetated strips should only be used when the site perimeter is along (parallel to) contours. Erosion of the vegetated strip will be a problem when the strip is placed along roads or site perimeters that cut across contours, resulting in runoff flowing along, instead of across, the filter strip.
- Minimize vehicle and equipment traffic and other activities that could compact soils on areas that will be planted for vegetated strips.
- Sod is required when the strip is intended to immediately function as a sediment control.
- Erosion control blankets (ECBs) should be used to prevent erosion and provide sediment control while establishing vegetation for a filter strip. If ECBs are not used, than another perimeter control is required until the vegetation is mature. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets*.
- Refer to the *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for criteria on establishing vegetation.
- When using vegetated strips for slope protection, spacing of the strips should be designed based on

slope steepness and type of soil. The strips may be planted directly on the slope grade when the slope is flatter than 2:1. For slopes of 2:1 and steeper, vegetation should be established on terraces. Terraces shall have a transverse slope of 1 percent in the opposite direction of the slope (i.e. back into the ground).

3.15.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Guidance for analysis of the hydraulic loading on filter strips is in *Section 13.3 of the Stormwater Controls Technical Manual*.

No specification for vegetated filter strips and buffers is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.15.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

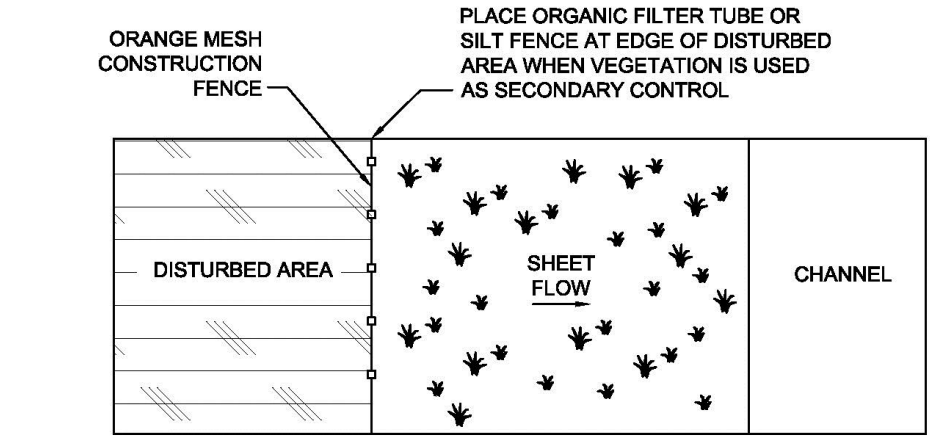
Vegetated filter strips and buffers should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). If rill erosion is developing, additional controls are needed to spread the flow before it enters the vegetated area. Rake light accumulations of sediment from the vegetation. Remove trash that accumulates in the vegetation. Additional sediment controls (e.g. a line of organic filter tubes or silt fence), are needed if sediment accumulations are large enough to bury the vegetation.

Inspect established planted vegetation for bare areas and place sod or install seeded erosion control blankets, as appropriate. Mow as needed after planted vegetation is mature.

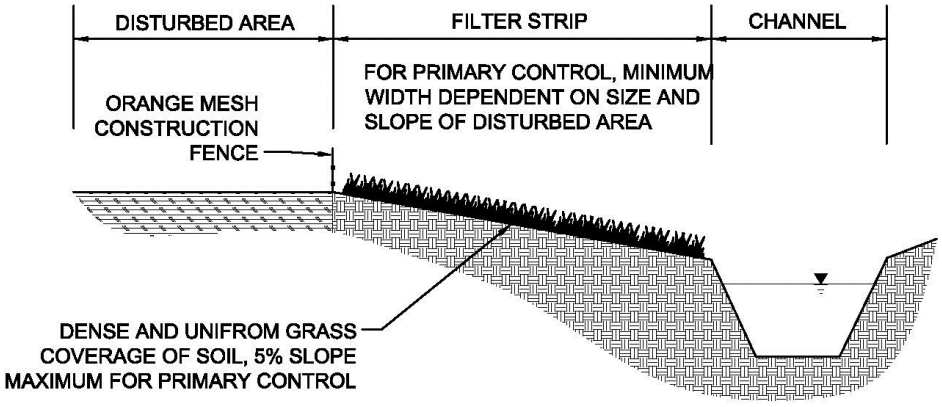
3.15.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

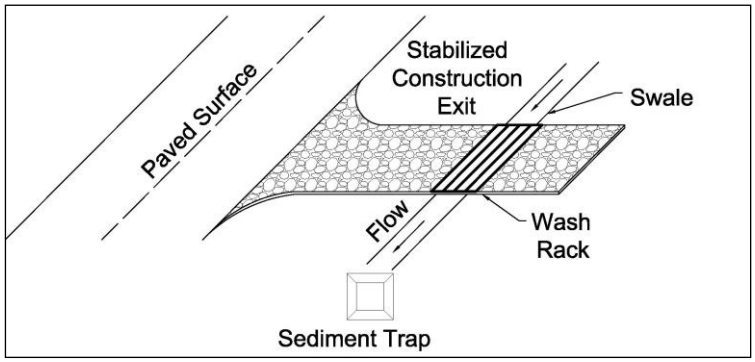


VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PROFILE VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.35 Schematics of Vegetated Filter Strip

3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems

Sediment Control



Description: Wheel cleaning systems are used with a stabilized construction exit to remove soil from vehicle wheels and undercarriages prior to leaving the construction site. The cleaning system may be as simple as uneven, steel racks that "rumble" the vehicle or as complex as a pre-manufactured wash bay. Systems that include wash water must provide for collecting the water and removing sediments and other pollutants prior to discharge.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Locate within the stabilized construction exit
- Design according to type of soil and the number and size of vehicles using the cleaning system
- Provide a means of collecting wash water and removing sediment before discharge

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effectively reduces off-site sediment tracking
- Components of the system may be re-used on different projects

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Requires separate construction entrances and exits
- Requires frequent cleaning to remain functional
- Effectiveness dependent on operator training
- Sediment trapping controls won't remove oils or other pollutants in the wash water
- Potential overflows and discharges of wash water if sediment controls not carefully designed for the maximum amount of wash water to be generated

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove sediment from wheel cleaning device before sediment accumulates to half the depth of the device
- Remove sediment from sediment traps before it reaches a depth of half the design depth or 12 inches, whichever is less
- Dewater and clean wash basins using dewatering controls

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=N/A

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Management of wash water*
- *Prohibitions on the discharge of soaps and petroleum products*

3.16.1 Primary Use

Wheel cleaning systems are used to remove soil from construction vehicles and equipment before they leave the site and enter paved streets. Wheel cleaning systems are used with a stabilized construction exit to minimize the tracking of soil from disturbed areas. They provide added protection and reduce the need to remove sediment from streets.

3.16.2 Applications

Wheel cleaning systems can be used on any construction site where a stabilized construction exit is not adequate to prevent off-site tracking of soil. However, because of their cost, they are most applicable for:

- Sites with large areas (> 10 acres) that are disturbed for long periods of time;
- Sites with a large number of vehicles and/or heavy equipment entering and exiting the site, which that will quickly and repeatedly degrade rock exits;
- Sites with clay soils or wet site conditions that result in tires accumulating large amounts of soil; or
- Sites where contaminated soils might be present.

3.16.3 Design Criteria

General

- Provide separate entrances and exits to the construction site so that incoming vehicles do not drive through the wheel cleaning system. Signage and employee training is critical to making the system work.
- Wheel cleaning systems should be located within the stabilized construction exit so that the vehicle does not pick up additional sediment load by traversing disturbed areas. A minimum of 25 feet of stabilized exit shall be maintained between the cleaning system and the paved road.
- The stabilized exit shall be sloped at 1 percent toward the cleaning system.
- The width of the stabilized exit may be reduced to 10 to 20 feet, depending on the size and number of vehicles using the exit, as long as all exiting traffic is funneled through the cleaning system.
- Post a sign requiring all vehicles to use the cleaning system before leaving the site. Posted speed limit through the wheel cleaning system should be 5 mph.
- Wheel cleaning systems should be designed with ease of access to areas where sediment will accumulate, so the system can be frequently cleaned.

Rumble Racks

- The minimum cleaning system shall consist of 10 foot wide, 8 foot long, steel grates with individual bars of the grates at varying heights to shake the vehicle and knock off soil. These grates are also known as rumble racks.
- Minimum length of the rumble rack shall be the length of the circumference of the largest tire on vehicles that will be using the construction exit. Two to three lengths of grates are typically necessary to provide adequate soil removal, depending on soil type and size of vehicles.
- Grates shall be placed over an excavated pit that is a minimum of one foot deep.
- Grates may be purchased pre-made from vendors or constructed by welding 10 foot lengths of structural steel tubing (rectangular section) or angle. The lengths of steel (“bars” of the rumble rack) should be welded to steel beams or other cross supports in a manner that provides for alternating heights. This is accomplished with rectangular steel tube by alternating the long and short sides of

the tube upward. Angle iron, welded to the support structure with the angle pointed upward, may also be used. Round tubing shall not be used, as it does not adequately shake the tires.

- Size and spacing of bars and support beams shall be designed based on the size and weight of vehicles expected to be using the rumble rack.
- Welded or manufactured grates may be cleaned and re-used on multiple projects.

Wheel Washes

- Two common types of wheel wash systems constructed onsite are the corrugated metal wheel wash and the flooded basin wheel wash. In addition, several companies manufacture packaged wash systems that can be assembled onsite and re-used. All of these require a source of water, and several of the packaged systems require electricity to run pumps for water pressure.
- All wheel washes must provide a means to collect the wash water in a sediment basin or other sediment control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge from the site.
- For the flooded basin wheel wash, sedimentation occurs in the wash basin, meaning the basin cannot be used for a period of time while settling is allowed to occur. Cleaning of the basin should be done first thing in the morning after particles have settled overnight, and ideally the basin would be cleaned on Monday after settling all weekend. If the basin is pumped for cleaning, it should be accomplished using the controls in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Corrugated metal wheel washes shall be constructed over a drainage swale that conveys the wash water to a sediment barrier, typically a sediment basin. However, a passive or active treatment system may be needed to adequately remove suspended solids depending on the permit requirements for the site.
- Swales, sediment basins, stone outlet sediment traps, and other controls for the wash water must be sized for the anticipated flows from the wheel wash using criteria in their respective sections of this manual. Depending on the volume of water, two sediment controls may be needed in parallel, to allow for settling and cleaning of one sediment control while the other is in operation for the wheel wash.
- Manufactured wash systems frequently collect, filter, and recycle the wash water, resulting in the use of less water and producing less wash water to treat for sediment removal. For this reason, they may be more cost-effective over the life of the project, even if their initial cost is higher.
- If a packaged wheel wash system does not include a sediment collection area, then a swale and sediment trap is required, similar to the corrugated metal wheel wash.
- Prohibit the use of soap for wheel washing. The purpose of a wheel wash is to remove soil that would otherwise fall off on the roadway, not to clean the vehicle. Refer to *Section 4.10 Vehicle and Equipment Management* for proper vehicle washing procedures. The discharge of wash water with soap in it is prohibited, and soap is not removed by a sediment control.
- Train employees to only use water in the wheel wash for removing accumulations of soil from the wheels and undercarriage. Minimize water contact with other portions of the vehicle or equipment. Wash water contaminated with oil, grease or fuel requires special handling and disposal. Refer to *Section 4.10 Vehicle and Equipment Management*.

3.16.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.16.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Wheel cleaning systems should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Systems should be cleaned frequently, at least weekly and sometimes daily, to ensure proper operation. Grated systems should be cleaned before sediment accumulates to half the depth of the pit below the grates. Depending on volume of traffic, flooded basin systems often needed daily pumping, cleaning and refilling to be effective.

The sediment basin or other sediment trapping device shall be inspected for damaged areas and repaired as necessary. Sediment that has accumulated in the wash water sediment control (must be removed before it reaches half the design depth of the device or 12 inches, whichever is less. The removed sediment shall be stockpiled or redistributed to areas of the site that are protected by erosion and sediment controls.

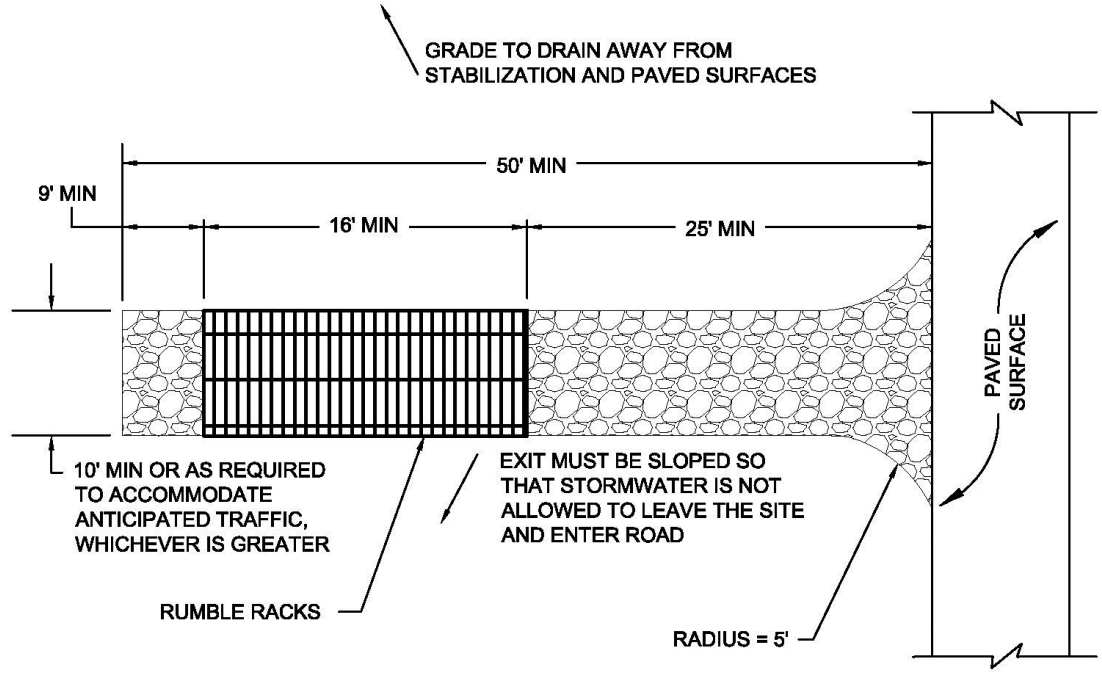
Water that ponds in the sediment basin should be inspected for sheen. If sheen is present, the water is considered contaminated by a petroleum product. Regulations of the TCEQ require this water to be pumped into containers and disposed of appropriately. It is not an authorized discharge from the construction site. Proper vehicle and equipment maintenance is essential to preventing this problem from occurring.

Manufacturer's recommendations should be followed for cleaning and maintaining packaged wheel wash systems.

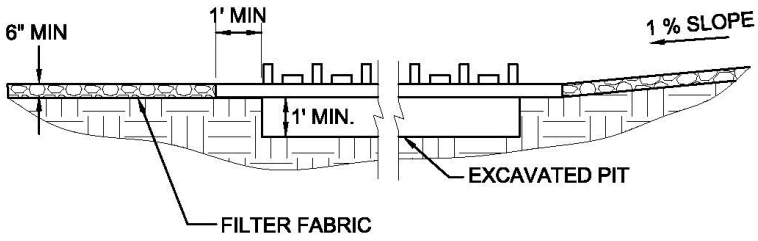
3.16.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



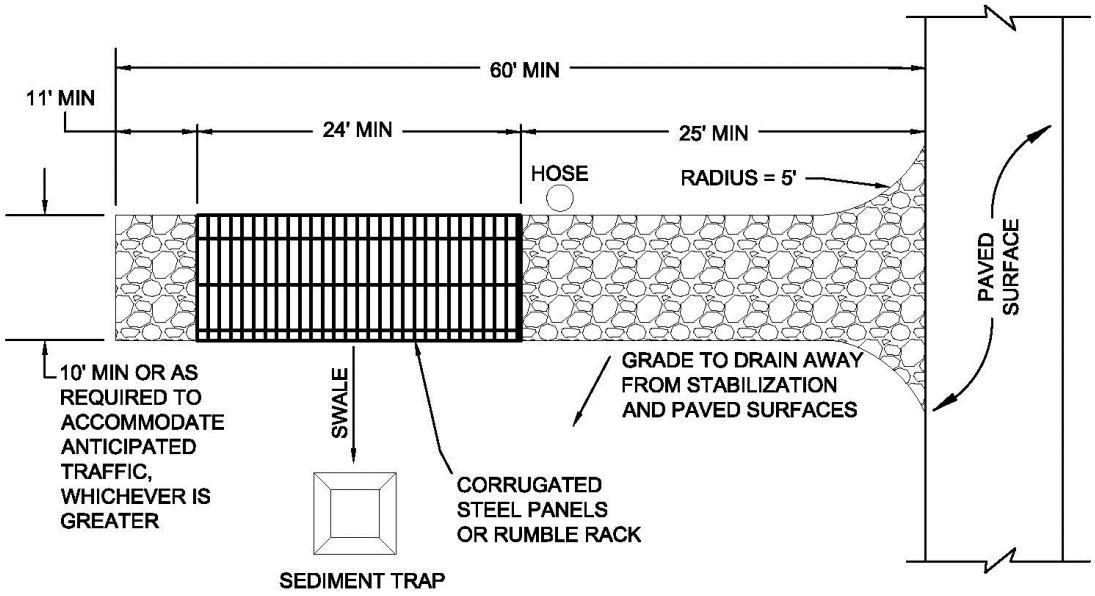
RUMBLE RACK PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



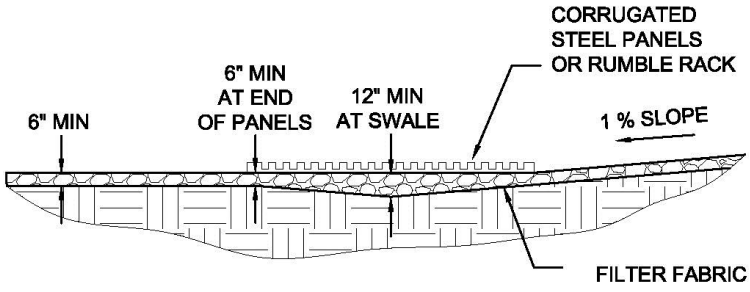
RUMBLE RACK EXAMPLE INSTALLATION
N.T.S.

NOTE: DESIGNER SHALL SPECIFY SIZE AND SPACING OF THE STEEL BARS AND SUPPORT BEAMS BASED ON SIZE AND WEIGHT OF VEHICLES EXPECTED TO BE EXITING THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

Figure 3.36 Schematics of Rumble Rack Wheel Cleaning



CORRUGATED METAL WHEEL WASH PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

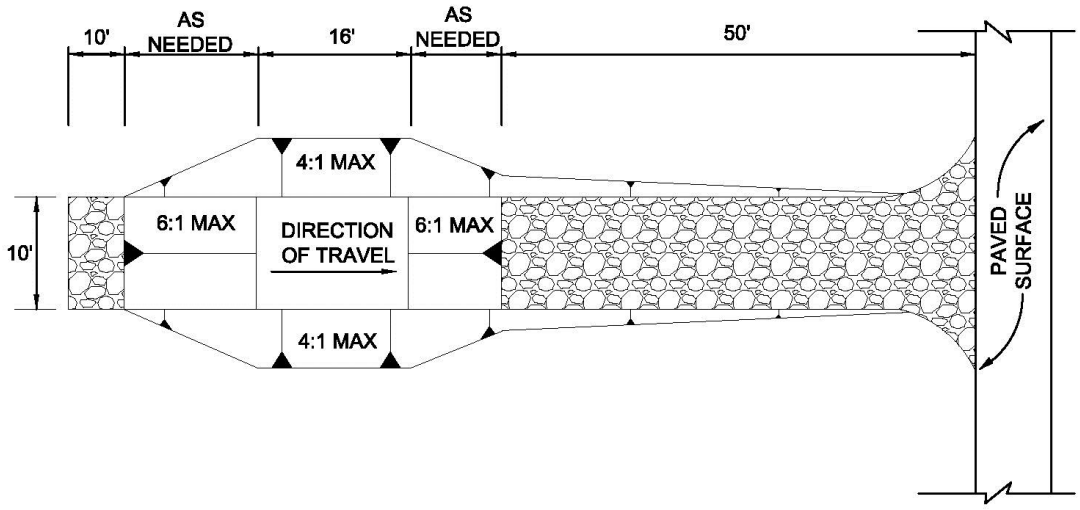


TYPICAL CORRUGATED METAL WHEEL WASH SECTION
N.T.S.

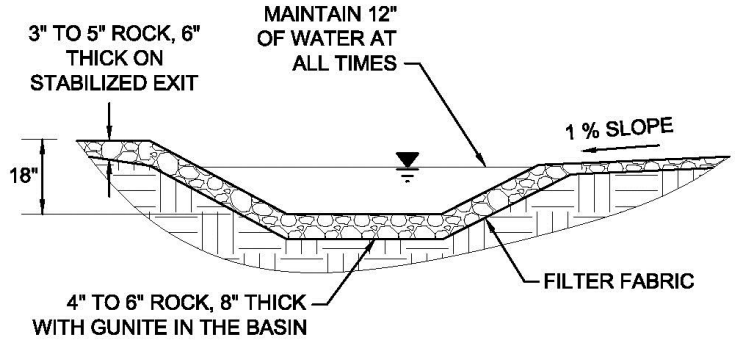
NOTE: PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED FOR THE DESIGN.

- NUMBER AND TYPE OF VEHICLES USING THE SYSTEM DAILY
- SOURCE OF WASH WATER
- VOLUME OF WASTE WASH WATER GENERATED DAILY
- SIZE AND TYPE OF SEDIMENT TRAP
- DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR THE SWALE
- PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR DESIGN OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP
- ESTIMATE OF WHEEL WASH DOWN-TIME FOR CLEANING THE SEDIMENT TRAP

Figure 3.37 Schematics of Corrugated Metal Wheel Wash
(Source: Modified from California Stormwater Quality Association BMP Handbook BMP Detail TC-1)



FLOODED BASIN WHEEL WASH PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



TYPICAL FLOODED BASIN WHEEL WASH SECTION
N.T.S.

NOTE: CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL INCLUDE NOTES ON THE SOURCE OF WATER AND PROPER DEWATERING METHODS.

Figure 3.38 Schematics of Flooded Basin Wheel Wash
(Source: Modified from Oregon Department of Environmental Quality Erosion and Control Sediment Manual Detail SC-11)

4.0 Material and Waste Controls

4.1 Chemical Management

Material and Waste Control

Description: Chemical management addresses the potential for stormwater to be polluted with chemical materials and wastes that are used or stored on a construction site. The objective of chemical management is to minimize the potential of stormwater contamination by construction chemicals through appropriate recognition, handling, storage, and disposal practices.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Designate a person responsible for chemical management
- Minimize the amount of chemicals and waste stored onsite
- Provide secondary containment that's 110 percent of the largest container in the containment
- Label all containers
- Prohibit the discharge of washout water
- Train workers in proper procedures
- Provide timely removal of waste materials

LIMITATIONS:

- Not intended to address site-assessment and pre-existing contamination
- Does not address demolition activities and potential pre-existing materials, such as lead and asbestos
- Does not address contaminated soils
- Does not address spill and leak response procedures
- Does not address chemicals associated with vehicle and equipment management

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for proper storage and evidence of leaks and spills
- Make sure all containers are labeled
- Check waste containers and dispose of the waste when 90 percent full
- Verify procedures are being followed
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ● Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *TCEQ regulations for hazardous waste*

4.1.1 Primary Use

These management practices, along with applicable OSHA, EPA, and TCEQ requirements, are implemented at construction sites to prevent chemicals, hazardous materials, and their wastes from becoming stormwater pollutants.

4.1.2 Applications

Chemical management is applicable on all construction sites where chemicals and hazardous materials are stored or used and could result in pollutants being discharged with stormwater. Many chemicals, such as paints, grease, concrete curing compounds, and pesticide are present at most construction sites. Chemical management is most effective when used in conjunction with controls in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.

Management of vehicle and equipment maintenance chemicals is applicable to all construction activities. These chemicals are the most common ones on construction sites; plus, there are specific stormwater permit requirements for vehicle and equipment maintenance. For these reasons, the management of chemicals associated with vehicles and equipment are found in *Section 4.10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance*.

Chemical management techniques are based on proper recognition, handling, and disposal practices by construction workers and supervisors. Key elements are education and modification of workers' behavior and provisions for safe storage and disposal. Cooperation and vigilance is required on the part of supervisors and workers to ensure that the procedures are followed.

The following list (not all inclusive) gives examples of targeted chemicals:

- Paints
- Solvents
- Stains
- Wood preservatives
- Cutting oils
- Greases
- Roofing tar
- Pesticides, herbicides, & fertilizers
- Concrete curing compound

It is not the intent of chemical management to supersede or replace normal site assessment and remediation procedures. Significant spills and/or contamination warrant immediate response by trained professionals. Chemical management shall be applied in combination with criteria in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.

4.1.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall require controls for all chemicals, hazardous materials, and their wastes that are potentially exposed to precipitation or stormwater runoff.
- Show the location of chemical and hazardous waste storage and secondary containment on the drawings, or require the contractor to add this information.
- The contractor should be required to designate a site superintendent, foreman, safety officer, or other senior person who is onsite daily to be responsible for implementing chemical management.
- Specify use of the least hazardous chemical to perform a task when alternatives are available. To the extent possible, do not use chemicals that are classified as hazardous materials or that will generate

a hazardous waste. A hazardous material is any compound, mixture, solution, or substance containing a chemical listed on the EPA's *Consolidated List of Chemicals Subject to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA) and Section 112(r) of the Clean Air Act* (EPA 550-B-01-003, October 2001), available at:

http://www.epa.gov/ceppo/pubs/title3.pdf

Chemical and Hazardous Material Storage

- As much as possible, minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, and other materials to precipitation and stormwater runoff.
- Chemicals and hazardous materials shall be stored in their original, manufacturers' containers, inside a shelter that prevents contact with rainfall and runoff.
- The amount of chemicals and hazardous materials stored onsite shall be minimized and limited to the materials necessary for the current phase of construction.
- Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be available for all chemicals used or stored onsite.
- Chemical and hazardous materials shall be stored a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so. In no case shall material and waste sources be closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters.
- Use secondary containment controls for all hazardous materials. Containment shall be a minimum size of 110 percent of the largest chemical container stored within the containment.
- If an earthen pit or berm is used for secondary containment, it shall be lined with plastic or other material that is compatible with the chemical being stored.
- Chemical and hazardous material storage shall be in accordance with Federal and State of Texas regulations and with the municipality's fire codes.
- Storage locations shall have appropriate placards for emergency responders.
- Containers shall be kept closed except when materials are added or removed.
- Chemicals shall be dispensed using drip pans or within a lined, bermed area or using other spill/overflow protection measures.

Washout Procedures

- Many chemicals (e.g. stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds) used during construction may require washing of applicators or containers after use. The discharge of this wash water is prohibited.
- Wash water shall be collected in containers, labeled, and classified for correct waste disposal.
- A licensed waste hauler shall be used for wash water.

Chemical and Hazardous Waste Handling

- Ensure that adequate waste storage volume is available.
- Ensure that waste collection containers are conveniently located and compatible with the waste chemicals.
- Waste containers shall have lids and be emptied or hauled for disposal when they are 90 percent full or more frequently.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction waste and debris.

- Do not mix different chemical wastes. First, dangerous reactions may result. Second, all of the waste will be classified as the most hazardous waste in the container and will increase disposal costs.
- Clearly label all chemical and hazardous waste containers to identify which wastes are to be placed in each container.
- Based on information in the Material Safety Data Sheet, ensure that proper spill containment material is available onsite and maintained near the storage area.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste to be stored on the site for more than 90 days.
- Enforce hazardous waste handling and disposal procedures.

Disposal Procedures

- Regularly schedule waste removal to minimize onsite storage.
- Use only licensed waste haulers.
- For special and hazardous wastes, use licensed hazardous waste transporter that can classify, manifest and transport the special or hazardous wastes for disposal.
- Where possible, send wastes such as used oil to a recycler instead of a disposal facility.
- No chemical waste shall be buried, burned or otherwise disposed of onsite.

Education

- Instruct workers on safe chemical storage and disposal procedures.
- Instruct workers in identification of chemical pollutants and proper methods to contain them during storage and use.
- Educate workers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from chemical pollutants.
- Educate all workers on chemical storage and disposal procedures.
- Have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce identification, handling and disposal procedures (incorporate in regular safety seminars).
- Establish a program to train new employees.

Quality Control

- Designated personnel shall monitor onsite chemical storage, use, and disposal procedures.
- Educate and if necessary, discipline workers who violate procedures.
- Retain trip reports and manifests that document the recycling or disposal location for all chemical, special, and hazardous wastes that all hauled from the site.

4.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

National guidance for response procedures are established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Specific sections addressing spills are governed by:

- 40 CFR Part 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
- 40 CFR Part 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
- 40 CFR Part 263 Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
- 49 CFR Parts 171-178 of the Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations.

Guidance for storing, labeling, and managing hazardous waste in the State of Texas are established by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) in the Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 335, Industrial Solid Waste and Municipal Hazardous Waste.

No specification for chemical management measures is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Chemical management measures should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for proper storage and evidence of leaks or spills. Check that all chemicals, hazardous materials, and wastes are properly stored and labeled. If not stored properly, take corrective action, and reinforce procedures through re-education of employees.

If leaks or spills have occurred, check that proper clean up and reporting procedures have been followed. If procedures have not been followed, take corrective action. Check that all employees have been trained in spill and leak procedures as detailed in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedure*.

4.2 Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: Sawcutting of concrete pavement is a routine practice used to control shrinkage cracking immediately following placement of plastic concrete. It is also used to remove curb sections and pavement sections for pavement repairs, utility trenches, and driveways. Sawcutting for joints involves sawing a narrow, shallow grove in the concrete, while sawcutting for removals is usually done full depth through the slab. Water is used to control saw blade temperature and to flush the detritus from the sawed groove. The objective of concrete sawcutting waste management is to prevent the resulting slurry of process water and fine particles with its high pH from becoming a water pollutant.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit discharge of untreated slurry
- Educate employees on proper procedures
- Continuously vacuum slurry and cuttings during sawcutting operation
- Block inlets to prevent discharges
- Establish an onsite containment area (minimum 1 ft freeboard) if immediate disposal of the vacuumed slurry is not feasible
- Water evaporation and concrete recycling are the recommended disposal methods when slurry is not vacuumed

LIMITATIONS:

- Only one part of concrete waste management
- Does not address concrete demolition waste

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Check for uncollected slurry after all sawcutting operations
- Inspect collection areas and repair containment as needed
- Dispose of sediment and cuttings when collection area volume is reduced by 50 percent
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ○ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Coordinate with concrete waste management*

4.2.1 Primary Use

Pavement sawcutting is performed on almost all construction projects that include removal or installation of pavement. Properly managing the slurry and cuttings from sawcutting prevents them from affecting surface and ground water resources.

4.2.2 Applications

Concrete sawcutting waste management is applicable on construction activities where sawcutting is part of the work, regardless of the size of the total area disturbed. It is also applicable on repair and maintenance projects that may not be required to implement erosion and sediment controls.

Concrete sawcutting waste management is based on the proper collection and disposal of the slurry and cuttings. Employee education is critical to ensuring correct procedures are followed.

4.2.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall include proper concrete sawcutting waste management procedures.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for concrete sawcutting to also be responsible for concrete sawcutting waste management.

Slurry Collection

- During sawcutting operations, the slurry and cuttings shall be continuously vacuumed or otherwise recovered and not be allowed to discharge from the site.
- If the pavement to be cut is near a storm drain inlet, the inlet shall be blocked by sandbags or equivalent temporary measures to prevent the slurry from entering the inlet. Remove the sandbags immediately after completing sawcutting operations, so they do not cause drainage problems during storm events.
- The slurry and cuttings shall not be allowed to remain on the pavement to dry out.

Slurry Disposal

- Develop pre-determined, safe slurry disposal areas.
- Collected slurry and cuttings should be immediately hauled from the site for disposal at a waste facility. If this is not possible, the slurry and cuttings shall be discharged into onsite containment.
- The onsite containment may be an excavated or bermed pit lined with plastic that is a minimum of 10 millimeters thick. Refer to *Section 4.3 Concrete Waste Management* for additional design criteria and an example schematic. If the project includes placement of new concrete, slurry from sawcutting may be disposed of in facilities designated for the washout of concrete trucks instead constructing a separate containment.
- The containment shall be located a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so. In no case shall the collection area be closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels and other waters.
- Several, portable, pre-fabricated, concrete washout, collection basins are commercially available and are an acceptable alternative to an onsite containment pit.
- Remove waste concrete when the containment is half full. Always maintain a minimum of one foot freeboard.

- Onsite evaporation of slurry water and recycling of the concrete waste is the preferred disposal method. When this is not feasible, discharge from the collection area shall only be allowed if a passive treatment system is used to remove the fines. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*. Mechanical mixing is required in the collection area. The pH must be tested, and discharge is allowed only if the pH does not exceed 8.0. The pH may be lowered by adding sulfuric acid to the slurry water. Dewatering of the collection area after treatment shall follow the criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Care shall be exercised when treating the slurry water for discharge. Monitoring must be implemented to verify that discharges from the collection area do not violate groundwater or surface water quality standards.
- Geotextile fabrics such as those used for silt fence should not be used to control sawcutting waste, since the grain size is significantly smaller than the apparent opening size of the fabric.
- Use waste and recycling haulers and facilities approved by the local municipality.

Education

- Supervisors must be made aware of the potential environmental consequences of improperly handling sawcutting slurry and waste.
- Train all workers performing sawcutting operations on the proper slurry and cuttings collection and disposal procedures.

4.2.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for concrete sawcutting waste management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.2.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Concrete sawcutting waste management measures should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Project personnel should inspect the operations to assure that operators are diligent in controlling the water produced by the sawcutting activities. Pavement should be inspected each day after operations to ensure that waste removal has been adequately performed. Residual waste should be cleaned. Reinforce proper procedures with workers.

Inspect the collection area for signs of unauthorized discharges. Repair containment area as needed. Remove sediment and fines when the collection area volume is reduced by 50 percent.

4.3 Concrete Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: Concrete waste at construction sites comes in two forms: 1) excess fresh concrete mix, including residual mix washed from trucks and equipment, and 2) concrete dust and concrete debris resulting from demolition. Both forms have the potential to impact water quality through stormwater runoff contact with the waste. The objective of concrete waste management is to dispose of these wastes in a manner that protects surface and ground water.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit the discharge of untreated concrete washout water
- Prohibit dumping waste concrete anywhere except at pre-determined, regulated, recycling or disposal sites
- Provide a washout containment with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete placed
- Minimum 1 foot freeboard on containment
- Minimum 10 mil plastic lining of containment
- Washout water evaporation and concrete recycling are the recommended disposal methods
- Educate drivers and operators on proper disposal and equipment cleaning procedures

LIMITATIONS:

- Does not address concrete sawcutting waste

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and repair any damage to washout containment areas
- Clean up any overflow of washout pits
- Regularly remove and properly dispose of concrete waste

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.3.1 Primary Use

Concrete waste management is used to prevent the discharge of concrete wash water and waste into stormwater runoff. A number of water quality parameters can be affected by the introduction of concrete, especially fresh concrete. Concrete affects the pH of runoff, causing significant chemical changes in water bodies and harming aquatic life. Suspended solids in the form of both cement and aggregated dust are also generated from both fresh and demolished concrete waste.

4.3.2 Applications

Concrete waste management is applicable to all construction sites where existing concrete is being demolished or new concrete is being placed, regardless of the size of the total area disturbed. It is also applicable on repair and maintenance projects that may not be required to implement erosion and sediment controls.

4.3.3 Design Criteria

- The discharge of washout water to an inlet, swale, or any portion of the storm drainage system or a natural drainage system (e.g. channel) shall be prohibited.
- Construction plan notes shall state that the discharge of concrete washout to anything except a designated containment area is prohibited.
- Show the location of the concrete washout containment on the drawings, or require the contractor to provide this information.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for concrete placement to also be responsible for concrete waste management.

Unacceptable Waste Concrete Disposal Practices

- Dumping in vacant areas on the job-site.
- Illicit dumping onto off-site lots or any other placed not permitted to receive construction demoliotion debris.
- Dumping into ditches, drainage facilities, or natural water ways.
- Using concrete waste as fill material or bank stabilization.

Recommended Disposal Procedures

- Identify pre-determined, regulated, facilities for disposal of solid concrete waste. Whenever possible, haul the concrete waste to a recycling facility. Disposal facilities must have a Class IV (or more stringent) municipal solid waste permit from the TCEQ.
- A concrete washout pit or other containment shall be installed a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so. In no case shall concrete washout occur closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels and other waters.
- Provide a washout area with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete poured. Alternatively, the designer may provide calculations sizing the containment based on the number of concrete trucks and pumps to be washed out.
- The containment shall be lined with plastic (minimum 10 millimeters thick) or an equivalent measure to prevent seepage to groundwater.
- Mosquitoes do not typically breed in the high pH of concrete washout water. However, the concrete washout containment should be managed in a manner that prevents the collection of other water that could be a potential breeding habitat.

  - Do not excavate the washout area until the day before the start of concrete placement to minimize the potential for collecting stormwater.
  - Do not discharge any water or wastewater into the containment except for concrete washout to prevent dilution of the high pH environment that is hostile to mosquitoes.
  - Remove the waste concrete and grade the containment closed within a week of completing concrete placement. Do not leave it open to collect stormwater.
  - If water must be pumped from the containment, it shall be collected in a tank, neutralized to lower the pH, and then hauled to a treatment facility for disposal. Alternatively, it may be hauled to a batch plant that has an onsite collection facility for concrete washout water.
  - Do **not** pump water directly from the containment to the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or a natural drainage way without treating for removal of fine particles and neutralization of the pH.

- Multiple concrete washout areas may be needed for larger projects to allow for drying time and proper disposal of the washout water and waste concrete.
- Portable, pre-fabricated, concrete washout containers are commercially available and are an acceptable alternative to excavating a washout area.
- Evaporation of the washout water and recycling of the concrete waste is the preferred disposal method. After the water has evaporated from the washout containment, the remaining cuttings and fine sediment shall be hauled from the site to a concrete recycling facility or a solid waste disposal facility.
- Remove waste concrete when the washout containment is half full. Always maintain a minimum of one foot freeboard.
- Use waste and recycling haulers and facilities approved by the local municipality.
- When evaporation of the washout water is not feasible, discharge from the collection area shall only be allowed if a passive treatment system is used to remove the fines. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*. Mechanical mixing is required within the containment for passive treatment to be effective. The pH must be tested, and discharge is allowed only if the pH does not exceed 8.0. The pH may be lowered by adding sulfuric acid to the water. Dewatering of the collection area after treatment shall follow the criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Care shall be exercised when treating the concrete washout water for discharge. Monitoring must be implemented to verify that discharges do not violate groundwater or surface water quality standards.
- On large projects that are using a nearby batch plant, a washout facility associated with the plant and under the plant's TPDES Multi-Sector General Permit may be used instead of installing an onsite containment area for truck washout.

Education

- Drivers and equipment operators should be instructed on proper disposal and equipment washing practices (see above).
- Supervisors must be made aware of the potential environmental consequences of improperly handled concrete waste.

Enforcement

- The construction site manager or foreman must ensure that employees and pre-mix companies follow proper procedures for concrete disposal and equipment washing.
- Employees violating disposal or equipment cleaning directives must be re-educated or disciplined if necessary.

Demolition Practices

- Monitor weather and wind direction to ensure concrete dust is not entering drainage structures and surface waters.
- Spray water on structures being demolished to wet them before start of demolition operations. Reapply water whenever dust is observed.
- Construct sediment traps or other types of sediment detention devices downstream of demolition activities to capture and treat runoff from demolition wetting operations.

4.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for concrete waste management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works – North Central Texas Council of Governemtns.

4.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

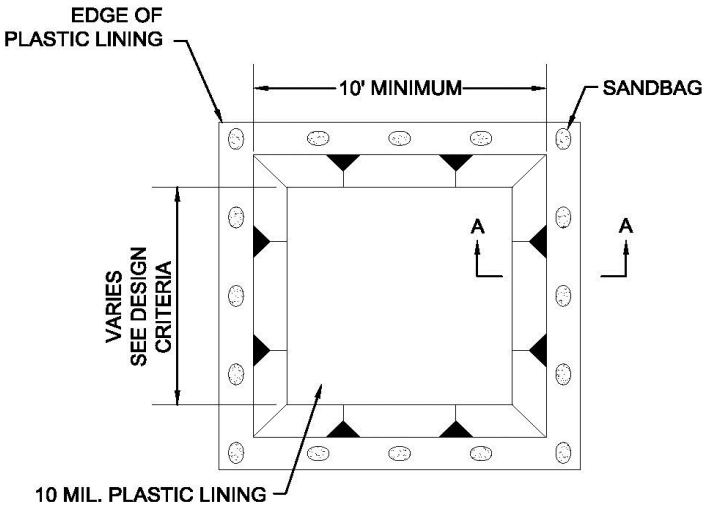
Concrete waste management controls should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for proper handling of concrete waste. Check concrete washout pits and make repairs as needed. Washout pits should not be allowed to overflow. Maintain a schedule to regularly remove concrete waste and prevent over-filling.

If illicit dumping of concrete is found, remove the waste and reinforce proper disposal methods through education of employees.

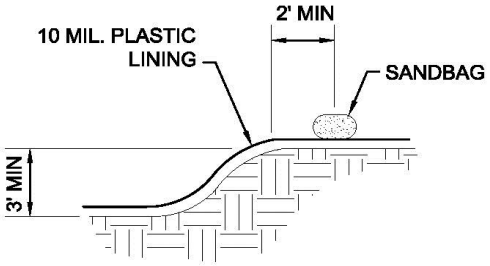
4.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



CONCRETE WASHOUT PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



CONCRETE WASHOUT SECTION A-A
N.T.S.

NOTE: SANDBAGS MAY BE REPLACED BY A SOIL BERM TO ANCHOR THE PLASTIC LINING.

Figure 4.1 Schematics of Concrete Washout Containment

4.4 Debris and Trash Management

Waste Control

Description: Large volumes of debris and trash are often generated at construction sites, including packaging, pallets, wood waste, personal trash, scrap material, and a variety of other wastes. The objective of debris and trash management is to minimize the potential of stormwater contamination from solid waste through appropriate storage and disposal practices. Recycling of construction debris is encouraged to reduce the volume of material to be disposed of and associated costs of disposal.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Implement a job-site waste handling and disposal education and awareness program
- Provide sufficient and appropriate waste storage containers
- Provide timely removal of stored solid waste materials
- Train workers and monitor compliance

LIMITATIONS:

- Only addresses non-hazardous solid waste
- One part of a comprehensive construction site waste management program

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Empty waste containers regularly
- Clean up loose trash and debris daily
- Verify procedures are being followed
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ● Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.4.1 Primary Use

Debris and trash management is used to minimize floatables and other wastes in stormwater. By controlling the trash and debris onsite, stormwater quality is improved and the need for extensive clean up upon completion of the project is reduced.

4.4.2 Applications

Debris and trash management is applicable on all construction sites where workers are present. Even if the only construction activity is earthwork, workers will still have drink bottles, lunch bags, and other wastes that must be managed.

Solid waste management for construction sites is based on proper storage and disposal practices by construction workers and supervisors. Key elements of the program are education and modification of improper disposal habits. Cooperation and vigilance is required on the part of supervisors and workers to ensure that the procedures are followed.

The following are lists describing the type of targeted materials.

- Construction (and Demolition) Debris:
  - Dimensional lumber
  - Miscellaneous wood (pallets, plywood, etc)
  - Copper (pipe and electrical wiring)
  - Miscellaneous metal (studs, pipe, conduit, sheathing, nails, etc)
  - Insulation
  - Brick and mortar
  - Shingles
  - Roofing materials
  - Gypsum board
- Trash:
  - Paper and cardboard (packaging, containers, wrappers)
  - Plastic (packaging, bottles, containers)
  - Styrofoam (cups, packing, and forms)
  - Food and beverage containers
  - Food waste

4.4.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall include proper debris and trash management procedures.
- Show the location of waste storage containers on the drawings, or require the contractor to add this information.
- The contractor should be required to designate a site superintendent, foreman, safety officer, or other senior person who is onsite daily to be responsible for implementing debris and trash management.

Storage Procedures

- All waste sources and storage areas shall be located a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so.

In no case shall material and waste sources be closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters.

- Construction waste and trash shall be stored in a manner that minimizes its exposure to precipitation and stormwater runoff.
- Whenever possible, minimize production of debris and trash.
- Instruct construction workers in proper debris and trash storage and handling procedures.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris. Hazardous waste shall be managed according to the criteria in *Section 4.1 Chemical Management*.
- Segregate recyclable or re-usable construction debris from other waste materials. A goal of re-using or recycling 50 percent of the construction debris and waste is recommended.
- Keep debris and trash under cover in either a closed dumpster or other enclosed trash container that limits contact with rain and runoff and prevents light materials from blowing out.
- Check the municipality's storage requirements. Some municipalities have specific requirements for the size and type of waste containers for construction sites.
- Do not allow trash containers to overflow. Do not allow waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Prohibit littering by workers and visitors.
- Police site daily for litter and debris.
- Enforce solid waste handling and storage procedures.

Disposal Procedures

- If feasible, recycle construction and demolition debris such as wood, metal, and concrete.
- Trash and debris shall be removed from the site at regular intervals that are scheduled to empty containers when they are 90 percent full or more frequently.
- General construction debris may be hauled to a licensed construction debris landfill (typically less expensive than a sanitary landfill).
- Use waste and recycling haulers/facilities approved by the local municipality.
- No waste, trash, or debris shall be buried, burned or otherwise disposed of onsite.
- Cleared trees and brush may be burned if authorized by the municipality and proper permits are obtained from the county and/or TCEQ. Chipping of trees and brush for use as mulch is the preferred alternative to burning or offsite disposal.

Education

- Educate all workers on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Instruct workers in identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate in regular safety seminars).
- Clearly mark on all debris and trash containers which materials are acceptable.

Quality Control

- Foreman and/or construction supervisor shall monitor onsite solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Check the site, particularly areas frequented by workers during lunch and breaks, for loose trash and debris and the end of each work day.

- Discipline workers who repeatedly violate procedures.

4.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for debris and trash management measures is found currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Debris and trash management measures should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). If waste containers are overflowing, call the waste hauler immediately for a pick-up. If loose trash and debris are found around the site, reinforce proper waste management procedures through education of workers.

Construction sites must maintain separate waste containers clearly marked for non-hazardous, hazardous and recyclable waste. Check solid waste containers for chemical, special, or hazardous wastes that are improperly placed in them. These wastes shall be removed and handled according to criteria in *Section 4.1 Chemical Management*.

The site should be checked for loose litter and debris at the end of each working day.

4.5 Hyper-Chlorinated Water Management

Waste Control

Description: Hyper-chlorinated water is routinely used to disinfect new waterlines and appurtenances. Chlorine protects humans from pathogens in water, but it is toxic to aquatic ecosystems. The objective of hyper-chlorinated water management is to discharge the water in a manner that protects surface water and related aquatic ecosystems.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Educate employees on proper procedures
- Discharge to sanitary sewer if the system operator approves
- Discharge water onsite for natural chlorine attenuation
- Use appropriate dosage for chemical de-chlorination based on chemical used and chlorine concentration
- Chlorine concentration must be less than 4 ppm before leaving the site
- Use velocity dissipation devices for discharges
- Always monitor receiving waters for negative effects

LIMITATIONS:

- Discharge to sanitary sewer limited by sewer capacity
- Discharges limited to areas without vegetation that is to be preserved
- Wet, cool, and overcast days limits chlorine attenuation and removal

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Monitor continuously during discharge
- Check for and repair any erosion caused by discharge
- Sample and test receiving water hourly for chlorine

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ○ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.5.1 Primary Use

Hyper-chlorinated water is used to disinfect new water lines.

4.5.2 Applications

Construction sites that install new water lines or repair or replace existing water lines should use hyper-chlorinated water management measures.

4.5.3 Design Criteria

- Drawing notes shall include procedures for the proper discharge of hyper-chlorinated water from waterline disinfection.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for water line disinfection to also be responsible for hyper-chlorinated water management.
- Educate employees about the environmental hazards of high chlorine concentrations and the proper procedures for handling hyper-chlorinated water.
- Hyper-chlorinated water shall not be discharged to the environment unless the chlorine concentration is reduced to 4 ppm or less by chemically treating to dechlorinate or by onsite retention until natural attenuation occurs.
- Water with a measurable chlorine concentration of less than 4 ppm is considered potable and an authorized discharge; however, large volumes of water with chlorine at this concentration can still be toxic to aquatic ecosystems. Do not discharge water that has been de-chlorinated to 4 ppm directly to surface water. It shall be discharged onto vegetation or through a conveyance system for further attenuation of the chlorine before it reaches surface water.
- Discharges of high flow rate and velocities shall be directed to velocity dissipation devices.

Discharge to Sanitary Sewers

- The preferred method of disposal for hyper-chlorinated water is discharge into a sanitary sewer system.
- Permission from the sanitary sewer operator **must** be obtained to discharge to the sanitary sewer.
- Limitations on discharges to the sanitary sewer are the capacity of the sanitary sewer and the availability of a sewer manhole near the construction site.
- The designer shall verify that the sanitary sewer is capable of receiving the flow rate that will result from dewatering the disinfected line within the required time.
- Consideration should be given to timing the discharge with the daily low flow period for the sanitary sewer system.

Onsite Discharge

- Hyper-chlorinated water may be applied to the construction site if it can be done without causing a discharge. The feasibility of this option is dependent on the volume of water, the size of the construction site, and the conditions of the site. Site application should not be done when the soil moisture content is high due to recent storm events.
- Chlorine can burn vegetation, so it should not be used to water vegetation that is being used for stabilization, vegetated filters or buffers, or other vegetation to be preserved.
- Hyper-chlorinated water may be discharged to an onsite retention area until natural attenuation occurs. The area may be a dry stormwater retention basin, or a portion of the site may be graded to form a temporary pit or bermed area.

- Natural attenuation of the chlorine may be aided by aeration. Air can be added to the water by directing the discharge over a rough surface (e.g. riprap) before it enters the temporary retention area or an aeration device (e.g. circulation pump) can be placed in the retention area.
- Onsite discharge may require several hours to a few days before the water is safe to discharge. The rate at which chlorine will attenuate is affected by soil conditions and weather conditions. Attenuation will occur quickest during warm, sunny, dry periods.
- If the hyper-chlorinated water is retained in a pit or basin, and then pumped to discharge, pumping shall follow the criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.

Chemical Dechlorination

- If non-chemical means of dechlorination are not feasible, chemical methods may be used to neutralize the chlorine before discharging the hyper-chlorinated water.
- Vitamin C in the form of ascorbic acid or sodium ascorbate is the preferred dechlorination agent.
- Consider the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) rating when selecting a dechlorination chemical. The NFPA rating is given by a series of three numbers ranging from 0 to 4, with 0 being no risk and 4 the highest risk. The sequence of numbers rank the health hazard, flammability risk and reactivity risk of the chemical. A NFPA rating of 0,0,0 indicates no risk for all three categories.
- Ensure appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) is specified for workers depending on the chemical being used to neutralize the chlorine.
- The chemicals listed in Table 4.1 may be used to neutralize chlorine.

Table 4.1 Chemical Dechlorination Agents and Approximate Dosages

Dechlorinating Agent	*Dosing Rate (parts Agent : parts Chlorine)*	*Advantages*	*Disadvantages*
Ascorbic Acid (form of Vitamin C)	2.5:1	• Not toxic to aquatic species • Quick reaction time • NFPA rating of 0,0,0	• May lower pH in receiving water
Sodium Ascorbate (form of Vitamin C)	2.8:1	• Does not affect pH • Not toxic to aquatic species • Quick reaction time • NFPA rating of 0,0,0	• Greater amount needed than Ascorbic Acid • More expensive
Sodium Thiosulfate	2:1 to 7:1 depending on pH	• Less expensive • Readily available • Long history of use (familiarity)	• Must calculate dosage based on pH • Skin, eye, nose and throat irritant • Consumes oxygen in water • May encourage bacterial growth in receiving streams
Calcium Thiosulfate	1:1 to 0.5:1 depending on pH	• Less expensive • Not toxic to aquatic species • NFPA rating of 0,0,0	• Must calculate dosage based on pH • Over-dosing produces suspended solids • Over-dosing may increase turbidity in receiving water • May encourage bacterial growth in receiving streams

- The designer shall confirm dosages with the chemical supplier before using the dechlorination agent.

- Chlorine and residual agent concentrations and the pH of the discharged water shall be monitored at least hourly using field tests.
- The treated water should be discharged onto pavement or into a dry conveyance system to allow aeration and reaction time before the dechlorinated water reaches the receiving water. The receiving water should be closely monitored for any signs of negative effects from the discharge.

4.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for hyper-chlorinated water management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Hyper-chlorinated water management measures should be monitored continuously while the hyper-chlorinated water is being discharged. Discharges to a sanitary sewer should be monitored for back-ups or overflows that indicate the discharge is exceeding the sewer's capacity. If these occur, the rate of discharge must be decreased or another discharge method is needed.

Onsite or chemically treated discharge should be monitored for chlorine and residual chemical concentrations. Verify that discharges are not causing erosion, and modify the discharge to use velocity dissipation devices if erosion is occurring. Repair any eroded areas. If water is being pumped from a temporary retention area, verify that appropriate dewatering controls are in place.

For all discharges, frequently inspect the receiving water for any evidence of negative effects. Sample and test the receiving water hourly for chlorine. Stop the discharge immediately if chlorine is detected and modify the discharge procedures before resuming.

4.6 Sandblasting Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: The objective of sandblasting waste management is to minimize the potential of stormwater quality degradation from sandblasting activities at construction sites. The key issues in this program are prudent handling and storage of sandblast media, dust suppression, and proper collection and disposal of spent media. It is not the intent of this control to outline all of the worker safety issues pertinent to this practice. Safety issues should be addressed by construction safety programs as well as local, state, and federal regulations.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit discharge of sandblasting waste
- Provide site specific fugitive dust control and containment equipment
- Educate employees on proper procedures
- Provide proper sandblast equipment for the job
- Ensure compliance by supervisors and workers

LIMITATIONS:

- Does not address hazardous materials that may be present in the waste
- Does not address spill and leak response procedures

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Contain and dispose of sandblast grit
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *OSHA requirements*
- *Special procedures for sandblasting operations on structures know to contain hazardous materials*
- *Possible site assessment or remediation required if hazardous materials present*

4.6.1 Primary Use

Sandblasting is typically used to clean a surface or prepare a surface for coatings. Since the sandblasting media consists of fine abrasive granules, it can be easily transported by running water. Sandblasting activities typically create a significant dust problem that must be contained and collected to prevent off-site migration of fines. Particular attention must be paid to sandblasting work on bridges, box culverts, and head walls that span or are immediately adjacent to streams and waterways.

4.6.2 Applications

This control should be implemented when sandblasting operations will occur on a construction site.

If a discharge of sandblasting waste occurs, it shall be considered a spill and handled according to the criteria in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.

4.6.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall include proper sandblasting waste management procedures.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for sandblasting to also be responsible for sandblasting waste management.
- Prohibit the discharge of sandblasting waste.

Operational Procedures

- Use only inert, non-degradable sandblast media.
- Use appropriate equipment for the job; do not over-blast.
- Wherever possible, blast in a downward direction.
- Install a windsock or other wind direction instrument.
- Cease blasting activities in high winds or if wind direction could transport grit to drainage facilities.
- Install dust shielding around sandblasting areas.
- Collect and dispose of all spent sandblast grit, use dust containment fabrics and dust collection hoppers and barrels.
- Non-hazardous sandblast grit may be disposed in permitted construction debris landfills or permitted sanitary landfills.
- If sandblast media cannot be fully contained, construct sediment traps downstream from blasting area where appropriate.
- Use sand fencing where appropriate in areas where blast media cannot be fully contained.
- If necessary, install misting equipment to remove sandblast grit from the air prevent runoff from misting operations from entering drainage systems.
- Use vacuum grit collection systems where possible.
- Keep records of sandblasting materials, procedures, and weather conditions on a daily basis.
- Take all reasonable precautions to ensure that sandblasting grit is contained and kept away from drainage structures.

Educational Issues

- Educate all onsite employees of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sandblast grit.

- Instruct all onsite employees of the potential hazardous nature of sandblast grit and the possible symptoms of over-exposure to sandblast grit.
- Instruct operators of sandblasting equipment on safety procedures and personal protection equipment.
- Instruct operators on proper procedures regarding storage, handling and containment of sandblast grit.
- Instruct operators and supervisors on current local, state and federal regulations regarding fugitive dust and hazardous waste from sandblast grit.
- Have weekly meetings with operators to discuss and reinforce proper operational procedures.
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Materials Handling Recommendations

- Sandblast media should always be stored under cover away from drainage structures.
- Ensure that stored media or grit is not subject to transport by wind.
- Ensure that all sandblasting equipment and storage containers comply with current local, state and federal regulations.
- Refer to *Section 4.1 Chemical Management* if sandblast grit is known or suspected to contain hazardous components.
- Capture and treat runoff, which comes into contact with sandblasting material or waste.

Quality Assurance

- Foreman and/or construction supervisor should monitor all sandblasting activities and safety procedures.
- Educate and if necessary, discipline workers who violate procedures.
- Take all reasonable precautions to ensure that sandblast grit is not transported off-site or into drainage facilities.

4.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for sandblasting waste management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Sandblasting waste management measures should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Verify that sandblasting grit is contained and disposed of properly. Check for downstream locations and the off-site perimeter for evidence of discharges or off-site transport by wind.

Check that daily records of sandblasting activities are current. Hold weekly meetings with operators to reinforce proper procedures. Regularly re-educate employees on potential dangers and hazards, safety procedures and proper handling.

4.7 Sanitary Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: The objective of sanitary waste management is to provide for collection and disposal of sanitary waste in a manner that minimizes the exposure to precipitation and stormwater. This is most often accomplished by providing portable facilities for construction site workers.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Provide sanitary facilities at the rate of one toilet per 10 workers for a 40-50 hour work week
- Locate portable toilets a minimum of 50 feet away from storm drain inlets, conveyance channels or surface waters
- If unable to meet the 50 foot requirement, locate portable toilets at least 20 feet away and provide secondary containment
- Show location of portable toilets on the drawings
- Have a plan to clean up spills

LIMITATIONS:

- Multiple facilities and/or facilities in several locations may be needed to adequately serve a construction site
- Facilities are subject to vandalism if not within a secured construction site

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for proper servicing, leaks and spills
- Service toilets at the frequency recommended by the supplier

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ○ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.7.1 Primary Use

Sanitary facilities are used to properly store and dispose of sanitary wastes that are generated onsite.

4.7.2 Applications

Sanitary facilities should be available to workers at all construction sites. If permanent facilities are not available, portable toilets are placed at the construction site.

4.7.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall include requirements for the contractor to provide an appropriate number of portable toilets based on the number of employees using the toilets and the hours they will work. The typical standard is one portable toilet per 10 workers for a 40-50 hour work week.
- The location of portable toilets shall be shown on the drawings.
- Sanitary facilities shall be placed a minimum of 50 feet away from storm drain inlets, conveyance channels or surface waters. If unable to meet the 50 foot requirement due to site configuration, portable toilets shall be a minimum of 20 feet away from storm drain inlets, conveyance channels or surface waters and secondary containment shall be provided in case of spills.
- The location of the portable toilets shall be accessible to maintenance trucks without damaging erosion and sediment controls or causing erosion or tracking problems.
- Sanitary facilities shall be fully enclosed and designed in a manner that minimizes the exposure of sanitary waste to precipitation and stormwater runoff.
- When high winds are expected, portable toilets shall be anchored or otherwise secured to prevent them from being blown over.
- The company that supplies and maintains the portable toilets shall be notified immediately if a toilet is tipped over or damaged in a way that results in a discharge. Discharged solid matter shall be vacuumed into the septic truck by the company that maintains the toilets. A solution of 10 parts water to 1 parts bleach shall be applied to all ground surfaces contaminated by liquids from the toilet.
- The operator of the municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) shall be notified if a discharge from the portable toilets enters the MS4 or a natural channel.

4.7.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for sanitary facilities is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.7.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Sanitary facilities should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for proper servicing, leaks and spills. Portable toilets shall be regularly serviced at the frequency recommended by the supplier for the number of people using the facility.

4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures

Waste Control

Description: Spill and leak response procedures address the management of spills and leaks that may occur at the construction site. The objective of the spill and leak response procedures is to minimize the discharge of pollutants from unplanned releases of chemicals, fuel, motor vehicle fluids, hazardous materials or wastes through appropriate recognition and response procedures.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Develop procedures based on the Material Safety and Data Sheets for substances onsite
- Maintain spill kits for petroleum products and other chemicals frequently onsite
- Post emergency contact numbers
- Designate a spill response coordinator
- Train employees
- Review reporting requirements for onsite chemicals

LIMITATIONS:

- Procedures susceptible to being forgotten because they are seldom or never used
- Larger spills and spills of extremely hazardous materials require special equipment and should be handled by professionals
- Not applicable to long-term contamination remediation

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Review procedures regularly
- Verify spill kits, MSDSs, and emergency contacts are readily available
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ● Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *OSHA, EPA and TCEQ regulations*

4.8.1 Primary Use

Spill and leak procedures are used to minimize the impact of accidental releases on surface water. Pollutants that are of concern for spill and leaks include chemicals, hazardous materials, fuel, motor vehicle fluids, washout waters, and wastes. Spill and leak response is a secondary control. Proper procedures for managing these pollutants should be the primary control and are the best way to prevent the need for spill and leak response.

4.8.2 Applications

Spill and leak response procedures are applicable on all construction sites where chemicals, hazardous materials, fuels, etc. are stored or used. They are most important when the construction site is adjacent or near to a floodplain, wetland, stream, or other waters.

4.8.3 Design Criteria

General

- An effective spill and leak response depends on proper recognition and response practices by construction workers and supervisors. Key elements are education and training.
- Records of releases that exceed the Reportable Quantity (RQ) for oil and hazardous substances should be maintained in accordance with the Federal and State regulations.
- Emergency contact information and spill response procedures shall be posted in a readily available area for access by all employees and subcontractors.
- Spill containment kits should be maintained for petroleum products and other chemicals that are regularly onsite. Materials in kits should be based on containment guidelines in the Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDSs) for the substance most frequently onsite.
- Spill kits are intended for response to small spills, typically less than 5 gallons, of substances that are not extremely hazardous.
- Significant spills or other releases warrant immediate response by trained professionals.
- Suspected job-site contamination should be immediately reported to regulatory authorities and protective actions taken.

Coordinator

- The contractor should be required to designate a site superintendent, foreman, safety officer, or other senior person who is onsite daily to be the Spill and Leak Response Coordinator.
- The coordinator must have knowledge of and be trained in correct spill and leak response procedures.
- The coordinator shall be responsible for implementing the spill and leak procedures and training all employees and sub-contractors on the site-specific spill and leak procedures. The training should include their responsibility to immediately notify the coordinator if a spill or leak occurs.

Spill Response

- Upon discovery of a spill, employees and subcontractors shall implement the following procedures:
    - Immediately stop work and clear the area by moving upwind of the spill.
    - Remove all ignition sources.
    - Notify the Spill and Leak Response Coordinator.
    - If there is an immediate danger to health or life, contact 911.

- The Spill and Leak Response Coordinator shall perform the following when the spill is not immediately dangerous to health and safety:
    - Consult the MSDS for safety and response procedures.
    - If it can be done safely, use onsite spill kits and soil to contain the spill.
    - Notify a hazardous response company to remove and properly dispose of the spilled material and the contaminated containment materials.

Spill Reporting

- The Spill and Leak Response Coordinator is responsible for notifying authorities of spills and leaks. Notification requirements are based on Reportable Quantities as established by the type or material, quantity and location (onto land or into water in the state) of the release.
- Reportable Quantities (RQ) in the State of Texas are established by the TCEQ in Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 327 (30 TAC 327) Spill Prevention and Control.
- The Texas RQ for petroleum products and used oil is 25 gallons released onto land or any amount that causes sheen on water.
- Reportable Quantities for all other substances are listed in 30 TAC 327.4, which references the EPA List of Lists (EPA 550-B-01-003) available at: http://www.epa.gov/ceppo/pubs/title3.pdf
- The Spill and Leak Response Coordinator shall notify the following:
    - The municipality that operates the local Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) if a spill or leak enters public rights-of-way or any type of drainage way or drainage infrastructure within the jurisdiction of the municipality.
    - State of Texas Spill Report Hotline at 1-800-832-8224 if the spill or leak exceeds the RQ; and during regular business hours, the TCEQ Dallas/Fort Worth Regional Office at 817-588-5800.
    - National Spill Response Center at 1-800-424-8802 if the spill or leak exceeds the RQ.

4.8.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

National guidance for response procedures are established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Specific sections addressing spills are governed by:

- 40 CFR Part 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions.
- 40 CFR Part 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities (RQ) and Notification.
- 40 CFR Part 355 Emergency Planning and Notification.

Guidance for emergency response procedures in the State of Texas are established by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) in the Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 327, Spill Prevention and Control.

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.8.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Spill and leak response measures should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Verify that spill containment materials are available for small spills. Also verify that emergency contact information is posted. These phone numbers and Material Safety and Data Sheets should be in a location that is readily accessible to workers.

If procedures are lacking, reinforce requirements by re-training employees.

4.9 Subgrade Stabilization Management

Material Control

Description: Lime and other chemicals are used extensively in the North Central Texas region to stabilize pavement subgrades for roadways, parking lots, and other paved surfaces, and as a subgrade amendment for building pad sites. These chemicals are applied to the soil and mixed through disking and other techniques, and then allowed to cure. The objective of subgrade stabilization management is to reduce the potential for runoff to carry the chemicals offsite, where they may impact aquatic life in streams, ponds, and other water bodies.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Educate employees on proper procedures
- Include procedural controls in stabilization specifications
- Limit stabilization operations to that which can be thoroughly mixed and compacted by the end of each workday
- Prohibit vehicle traffic, other than water trucks and mixing equipment, from passing over the area being stabilized until mixing is completed
- Avoid applications when there is a significant probability of rain that will produce runoff
- Roughen areas adjacent and downstream of stabilized areas to intercept lime from runoff
- Provide secondary containment according to *Section 4.1 Chemical Management* for stabilizers stored onsite

LIMITATIONS:

- Prevention of contamination is only effective method
- Does not address spill response when discharge occurs

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect down slope perimeters and outfalls regularly during stabilization operations
- Immediately halt operations if a discharge is found and modify procedures to prevent future discharges

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ○ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Chemical management controls for onsite storage of stabilization chemicals*

4.9.1 Primary Use

This measure should be implemented when chemicals are required for soil stabilization. Lime is the most commonly used for stabilization and is considered a chemical. Other agents may also be used for subgrade stabilization depending on the soil and site conditions.

4.9.2 Applications

Chemical stabilization can be used under a variety of conditions. The engineer should determine the applicability of chemical stabilization based on site conditions such as available open space, quantity of area to be stabilized, proximity of nearby water courses and other measures employed at the site. The use of diversion dikes and interceptor swales (see appropriate sections) to divert runoff away from areas to be stabilized can be used in conjunction with these techniques to reduce the potential impact of discharges from chemical stabilization.

Management of stabilization chemicals is based on implementing procedures to prevent a discharge. If a discharge occurs, it shall be considered a spill and handled according to the criteria in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.

4.9.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes or stabilization shall include procedural controls to minimize the discharge of chemical stabilizers.
- The contractor shall limit the amount of stabilizing agent onsite to that which can be thoroughly mixed and compacted by the end of each workday.
- Stabilizers shall be applied at rates that result in no runoff.
- Stabilization shall not occur immediately before and during rainfall events.
- No traffic other than water trucks and mixing equipment shall be allowed to pass over the area being stabilized until after completion of mixing the chemical.
- Areas adjacent and downstream of stabilized areas shall be roughened to intercept chemical runoff and reduce runoff velocity.
- Geotextile fabrics such as those used for silt fence should not be used to treat chemical runoff, because the chemicals are dissolved in the water and won't be affected by a barrier and the suspended solids are significantly smaller than the apparent opening size of the fabric.
- For areas in which phasing of chemical staibilization is impractical, a curing seal (such as Liquid Asphalt, Grace MC-250, or MC-800) applied at a rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard of surface can be used to protect the base.
- Use of sediment basins with a significant (>36 hour) drawdown time is encouraged to capture any accidental lime or chemical overflows when large areas are being stabilized (*Section 3.9 Sediment Basin*).
- Provide containment around chemical storage, loading and dispensing areas.
- If soil stabilizers are stored onsite, they shall be considered hazardous material and shall be managed according to the criteria in *Section 4.1 Chemical Management* to capture any accidental lime or chemical overflow.

4.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for subgrade stabilization management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Subgrade stabilization operation should be observed frequently as the operations proceed for evidence of discharges. Inspect the down slope perimeter and all outfalls for evidence of discharges. Pay particularly attention to the outfall of drainage pipes connected to inlets within the area being stabilized. If a discharge is found, immediately halt stabilization operations until additional controls can be implemented.

4.9.6 Example Schematic

The following schematic is an example application of the construction control. It is intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematic is **not for construction**. It may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but it must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

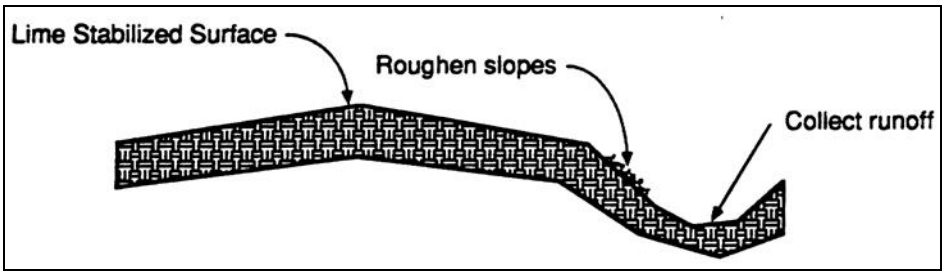


Figure 4.2 Schematic of Controls for Subgrade Stabilization

4.10 Vehicle and Equipment Management

Material and Waste Control

Description: Vehicle and equipment management addresses the practices associated with proper use and maintenance of vehicles and equipment at construction sites. The objective is to minimize the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment operation, fueling, maintenance, and washing.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit the discharge of maintenance fluids and wash water with soap
- If feasible, prohibit onsite vehicle washing
- If feasible, prohibit onsite maintenance except fueling
- Provide secondary containment that's 110 percent of the largest container in the containment
- Use spill/overflow devices for fueling
- Never leave a fueling operation unattended
- Label all waste containers
- Train workers in proper procedures

LIMITATIONS:

- Cost of maintenance, repairs, and spill prevention equipment
- One part of a comprehensive construction site waste management program
- Does not address spill and leak response procedures

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for signs of leaks and spills and take corrective actions
- Place drip pans under leaking vehicles and equipment when parked
- Verify procedures are being followed
- Train new employees and regularly re-train all employees

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ● Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.10.1 Primary Use

Vehicle and equipment management is used to minimize the pollutants that enter stormwater from fueling and maintenance activities.

4.10.2 Applications

Vehicle and equipment management is applicable on every construction site. The management controls are most effective when used in conjunction with controls in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.

The management techniques are based on proper recognition and handling of pollutant sources related to vehicles and equipment. Key elements are education, established procedures, and provisions for safe storage and disposal of wastes. The following list (not all inclusive) gives examples of the targeted materials:

- Fuels
- Lube Oils
- Antifreeze
- Solvents
- Wash water

4.10.3 Design Criteria

- Construction plan notes shall state that the discharge of fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance is prohibited.
- Construction plan notes shall state that the discharge of soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing is prohibited.
- On the construction plans, show the location of fuel tanks, motor vehicle fluids storage, and waste storage, including secondary containment, or require the contractor to provide this information.
- Provide secondary containment for fuel, new and waste oil, and other maintenance fluids that are stored onsite. Secondary containment shall have a minimum volume of 110 percent of the largest container within the containment.
- Criteria for the response to spills of motor vehicle fluids are in *Section 4.8 Spill and Leak Response Procedures*.
- The contractor should be required to designate a site superintendent, foreman, safety officer, or other senior person, who is on the site daily, to be responsible for implementing vehicle and equipment management.

Vehicle Washing

- Minimize the potential for the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing by prohibiting these activities onsite, if practical. Vehicles and equipment should be transported to a commercial vehicle wash facility with appropriate discharge controls.
- Designate a wash area if vehicle and equipment washing must be done onsite. Require all washing to be done at this location. The area shall be graded so that all wash water flows to a sediment basin or other sediment control that provides equivalent or better treatment.
- Do not use soap for vehicle and equipment washing. Sediment controls will not remove soap from the wash water.

- Vehicle and equipment wash water may contain oils, greases, and heavy metals. Treatment to remove these pollutants is needed in addition to sediment trapping. Any wash water that has sheen on it must be considered polluted and cannot be discharged from the site without appropriate treatment. State or local discharge permits may be required.

Maintenance

- If possible, prohibit onsite maintenance except for fueling. Otherwise, limit onsite maintenance to routine preventive maintenance.
- Maintenance fluids should be stored in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.
- The ground under vehicles and equipment parked onsite should be inspected for drips and leaks before each use. Drip pans should be placed under parked vehicles and equipment that leak or drip.
- Vehicles and equipment that leak or drip should be removed from the site for repair as soon as possible.
- Vehicles and equipment that become inoperative should be removed from the site for repairs.

Fueling

- Check the municipality's requirements for fuel tanks. Some municipalities have specific requirements for the type of tank and secondary containment. At a minimum, local fire codes apply.
- Fuel should be dispensed using a drip pan or other spill/overflow device or within containment berms or other secondary containment.
- If the containment control is an earthen pit or berm, the containment shall be lined with plastic.
- If an automatic pump is used for fueling, it should be equipped with an overfill protection device.
- Workers performing fueling operations shall be trained in the correct procedures for fueling and spill response.
- Workers performing fueling operations shall be present and observe the fueling at all times. Fueling shall not be left unattended.
- A spill containment kit shall be maintained within 25 feet of the fueling area.

Waste Handling and Disposal

- Ensure that adequate waste storage volume is available.
- All waste containers shall be clearly labeled.
- Handling and disposal of waste from vehicle and equipment maintenance should be according to the criteria in *Section 4.1 Chemical Management*.

Education

- Instruct workers on procedures for washing, maintaining, and fueling vehicles and equipment.
- Instruct workers in identification of pollutants associated with vehicles and equipment.
- Have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce procedures (incorporate into regular safety briefings).
- Establish a continuing education program to train new employees.

4.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for vehicle and equipment management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

4.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Vehicle and equipment management controls should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Verify that washing, fueling, storage, and disposal procedures are being followed. Correct workers where needed.

Fueling and maintenance fluid storage areas should be checked for signs of leakage or spills. If evidence is found, corrective actions should be implemented. Reinforce proper procedures through re-education of employees. Inspect areas where vehicles and equipment are parked for signs of leaks. Use drip pans where needed.

APPENDIX E

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORTS

Inspector Qualifications*

Inspector Name: _____

Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):

□ Training Course _____

□ Supervised Experience _____

□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____

Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):

□ Training Course _____

□ Supervised Experience _____

□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____

Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):

□ Training Course _____

□ Supervised Experience _____

□ Other _____

**Personnel conducting inspections must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.*

INSPECTION SCHEDULE

Inspections must be conducted:

- **Option 1** – at least once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater
- **Option 2** – at least once every 7 calendar days, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

Any changes to the schedule are conducted in accordance with the following:

- the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,
- the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and
- the reason for the schedule change must be documented below.

Date	Schedule Option	Reason for Schedule Change

Construction Site SWP3 Inspection Report

Status		
	☐ Complies	
	☐ Warning	No.
	☐ Project Shutdown	

SWP3	On-Site		Up-to-date	
	Yes	No[1]	Yes	No[2]

General Information		
	Project:	Date:
	Address:	Inspector:
		Qualifications: see Appendix E of SWP3
		Weather Conditions:
	Owner:	Contractor:

BMP	BMP In Use		Maint. Req'd		Comments
	Yes	No	Yes[2]	No	

[1]The SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site or, if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3.

[2]Items marked in this column need to be addressed in the Actions to be Taken table.

ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE PERSON(S)	DUE DATE	DATE COMPLETED	INITIALS

NOTE: These reports will be kept on file as part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for at least three years. A copy of the SWP3 will be kept at the site at all times during construction.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT: *"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Site Location:	
Inspector Signature:	Date:

MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

1. Below are some maintenance practices to be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:
   - All control measures will be inspected according to the schedule identified in Appendix E.
   - All measures will be maintained in good working order. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - BMP Maintenance (as applicable)
     - Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.
     - Silt fence will be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, to see of the fabric is securely attached to the fence posts, and to see that the fence posts are firmly in the ground.
     - Drainage swale will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Inlet control will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Check dam will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Straw bale dike will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Diversion dike will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired.
     - Temporary and permanent seeding and planting will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth.
     - If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee must to work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.
     - Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site must be inspected for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

2. To maintain the above practices, the following will be performed:
   - Maintenance and repairs will be conducted before the next anticipated storm event or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. Following an inspection, deficiencies should be corrected no later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - Any necessary revisions to the SWP3 as a result of the inspection must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event.
   - Personnel selected for inspection and maintenance responsibilities must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.

APPENDIX F

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES CHECKLIST AND CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OPERATOR GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

DEFINITIONS:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary operator as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a.) the person or persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications, or

(b.) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person whose operational control is limited to the employment of other operators or to the ability to approve or disapprove changes to plans and specifications. A secondary operator is also defined as a primary operator and must comply with the permit requirements for primary operators if there are no other operators at the construction site.

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being an Operator and will need to fulfill the associated requirements. The Roles and Responsibilities Checklist and Certification Statement located in Appendix F are to be completed and signed by the Owner and Contractor(s).

Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications

All secondary operators and primary operators with control over construction plans and specifications must:

(a.) ensure the project specifications allow or provide that adequate BMPs are developed to meet the requirements of the general permit,

(b.) ensure that the SWP3 indicates the areas of the project where they have control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications,

(c.) ensure all other operators affected by modifications in project specifications are notified in a timely manner so that those operators may modify their best management practices as necessary to remain compliant with the conditions of this general permit, and

(d.) ensure that the SWP3 for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and site-specific TPDES authorization numbers for permittees with the day-to-day operational control over those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions. If the party with day-to-day operational control has not been authorized or has abandoned the site, the

person with control over project specifications is considered to be the responsible party until the authority is transferred to another party and the SWP3 is updated.

Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control

Primary Operators with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions must ensure that the SWP3 accomplishes the following requirements:

(a.) meets the requirements of the general permit for those portions of the project where they are operators,
(b.) the parties responsible for implementation of BMPs described in the SWP3,
(c.) indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, and
(d.) includes, for areas where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number of the parties with control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications.

Roles and Responsibilities Checklist

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Development of initial design specifications			
Payment for proposed construction activity			
Maintain SWP3 records for three years from the date that a NOT is submitted			
Complete, sign, and postmark NOI at least seven days prior to beginning of construction activity, or Complete, sign, and electronically submit NOI prior to the beginning of construction activity			
Post a copy of the signed NOI at project site and maintain through duration of project			
Post copy of completed construction site notice(s) at project site through duration of project			
Provide a copy of the signed NOI to any secondary operator and to the operator of any MS4 receiving construction site discharge, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities			
Maintain schedule of major construction activities, keep a copy with SWP3, and retain a copy of the SWP3 at the construction site at all times			
Update SWP3 to reflect daily operations (e.g., revisions, installation dates, grading operation dates, BMP maintenance, and inspection information)			
Update SWP3 to reflect changes in the Contractor's contact information			
Identify, maintain and modify BMPs (as necessary) to control erosion and sedimentation due to construction activities throughout life of project			
Provide stabilized construction entrances and sediment barriers, and clean existing rock and/or add rock to prevent mud and dirt from entering streets or alleys			
Maintain and/or replace sediment barriers and silt traps (if installed), etc. throughout life of project			
Maintain erosion control on stockpiles without blocking drainage paths			
Perform SWP3 inspections in accordance with TPDES General Permit, and keep inspection reports with SWP3			
Based on inspection results, modify SWP3 and pollution prevention controls to maintain that storm water (or identified non-storm water discharges) are the only discharges leaving the site			

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Provide proper management of project-generated trash and debris, including debris collected from storm water protection devices			
Stabilize all disturbed areas related to construction for temporary or permanent ceasing of activities			
Comply with all State and local sanitary sewer or septic system regulations			
Provide copies of all SWP3 records to the Project Owner			
Complete, sign, and submit NOT form to the TCEQ and MS4 Operators when the project has been completed and stabilized			
Complete applicable portion of the site notice related to removal of the notice and submit to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge			

**Please note that the Project Owner can meet the definition of an operator. Please refer to the definitions of "primary operator" and "secondary operator" for more information.*

Each operator engaged in activities that disturb surface soils must be identified and must sign the following certification statement. Signatory requirement guidance and an additional certification statement form are attached (Appendix F).

Certification Statement:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign this document and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request."

Project Owner

Name: Susan Bogle

Title: Board President

Company:

Canyon Lake Community Library District

Signature: Susan Bogle

Date: 10-15-2025

Operator Type:

General Contractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:

Title:

Company:

Signature:

Date:

Operator Type:

NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) LOG			
Name	**Company**	**Date Submitted NOI**	**TPDES Permit No.**

Signature Requirements in 30 TAC §305.44

The purpose of this document is to clarify the signature requirements for water quality permit applications subject to 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) section (§)305.44. This includes most applications relating to authorizations issued under 30 TAC Chapter 305 (relating to Consolidated Permits), Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges), 30 TAC Chapter 312 (relating to Sludge Use, Disposal and Transportation), and 30 TAC Chapter 321 (relating to Control of Certain Activities By Rule).

TCEQ is currently updating the signatory instructions in its application forms. You may have recently received a notice of deficiency (NOD) letter indicating failure to meet the signatory requirements. Please review the information provided below concerning signatory requirements and have a person authorized to sign under §305.44 and submit the enclosed certification. The certification must clearly indicate the applicant and the original application form subject to the NOD. Upon satisfactory review of your signed certification, your submission will no longer be deficient for failing to meet the signatory requirements.

You are encouraged to use the attached certification page for water quality permit and registration applications, and other authorization forms subject to §305.44, until the forms have been updated.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:

The regulation governing who may sign an application form is 30 TAC §305.44(a)(1) (see attached). According to this provision, any corporate representative may sign an application form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the application form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:

The regulation governing who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see attached). According to this provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an application form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner are ranking elected officials. The principal executive officer may be identified in your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your governmental entity was formed. An application form that is signed by a governmental official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the application , you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact either Matt Beeter at (512) 239-1406 or Carol Lear at (512) 239-1025, of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division.

30 Texas Administrative Code
§305.44. Signatories to Applications.

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

CERTIFICATION

Permit/Registration No._____

Applicant:_____

I, _____ _____
Typed or printed name *Title*

certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign this document and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature:_____ Date:_____

APPENDIX G

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT (TXR150000) FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

P.O. Box 13087, Austin, Texas 78711-3087

GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE

TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

under provisions of
Section 402 of the Clean Water Act
and Chapter 26 of the Texas Water Code

This permit supersedes and replaces
TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000,
effective March 5, 2018, and amended January 28, 2022

Construction sites that discharge stormwater associated with construction activity located in the state of Texas may discharge to surface water in the state only according to monitoring requirements and other conditions set forth in this general permit, as well as the rules of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ or Commission), the laws of the State of Texas, and other orders of the Commission of the TCEQ. The issuance of this general permit does not grant to the permittee the right to use private or public property for conveyance of stormwater and certain non-stormwater discharges along the discharge route. This includes property belonging to but not limited to any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity. Neither does this general permit authorize any invasion of personal rights nor any violation of federal, state, or local laws or regulations. It is the responsibility of the permittee to acquire property rights as may be necessary to use the discharge route.

This general permit and the authorization contained herein shall expire at midnight, on March 5, 2028.

EFFECTIVE DATE: March 5, 2023

ISSUED DATE: February 27, 2023

For the Commission

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT NUMBER TXR150000

RELATING TO STORMWATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Table of Contents

Part I. Flow Chart and Definitions 5
Section A. Flow Chart to Determine Whether Coverage is Required 5
Section B. Definitions 6
Part II. Permit Applicability and Coverage 12
Section A. Discharges Eligible for Authorization 12
1. Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity 12
2. Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activities 12
3. Non-Stormwater Discharges 12
4. Other Permitted Discharges 13
Section B. Concrete Truck Wash Out 13
Section C. Limitations on Permit Coverage 13
1. Post Construction Discharges 13
2. Prohibition of Non-Stormwater Discharges 13
3. Compliance with Water Quality Standards 14
4. Impaired Receiving Waters and Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Requirements 14
5. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge or Contributing Zone 14
6. Discharges to Specific Watersheds and Water Quality Areas 15
7. Protection of Streams and Watersheds by Other Governmental Entities 15
8. Indian Country Lands 15
9. Exempt Oil and Gas Activities 15
10. Stormwater Discharges from Agricultural Activities 16
11. Endangered Species Act 16
12. Storage of High-Level Radioactive Waste 16
13. Other 17
Section D. Deadlines for Obtaining Authorization to Discharge 17
1. Large Construction Activities 17
2. Small Construction Activities 17
Section E. Obtaining Authorization to Discharge 17
1. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities with Low Potential for Erosion 17
2. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities 18

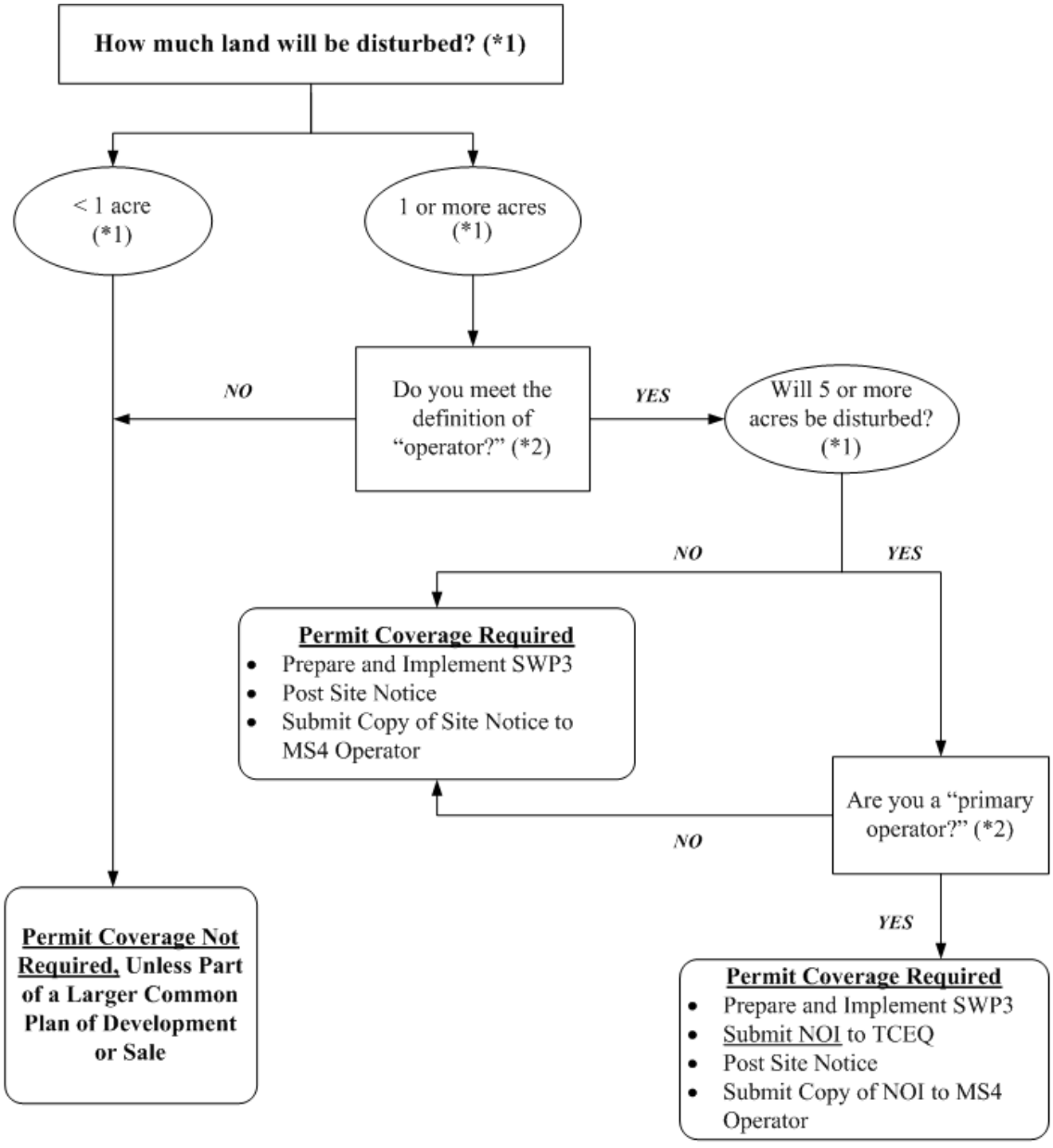
3. Authorization for Large Construction Activities 19
4. Waivers for Small Construction Activities:..... 21
5. Effective Date of Coverage 21
6. Contents of the NOI 22
7. Notice of Change (NOC) 22
8. Signatory Requirement for NOI Forms, NOT Forms, NOC Forms, and Construction Site Notices 23
Section F. Terminating Coverage 24
1. Notice of Termination (NOT) Required 24
2. Minimum Contents of the NOT 24
3. Termination of Coverage for Small Construction Sites and for Secondary Operators at Large Construction Sites 25
4. Transfer of Day-to-Day Operational Control 25
Section G. Waivers from Coverage 26
1. Waiver Applicability and Coverage 26
2. Steps to Obtaining a Waiver 27
3. Effective Date of an LREW 27
4. Activities Extending Beyond the LREW Period 28
Section H. Alternative TPDES Permit Coverage 28
1. Individual Permit Alternative 28
2. General Permit Alternative 28
3. Individual Permit Required 28
Section I. Permit Expiration 29
Part III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) 29
Section A. Shared SWP3 Development 30
Section B. Responsibilities of Operators 30
1. Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications 30
2. Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control 31
Section C. Deadlines for SWP3 Preparation, Implementation, and Compliance 31
Section D. Plan Review and Making Plans Available 31
Section E. Revisions and Updates to SWP3s 32
Section F. Contents of SWP3 32
Part IV. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements Applicable to All Sites 43
Section A. Erosion and Sediment Controls 43
Section B. Soil Stabilization 44
Section C. Dewatering 44

Section D. Pollution Prevention Measures 44
Section E. Prohibited Discharges 45
Section F. Surface Outlets 45
Part V. Stormwater Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants 45
Section A. Benchmark Sampling Requirements 46
Section B. Best Management Practices (BMPs) and SWP3 Requirements 47
Section C. Prohibition of Wastewater Discharges 50
Part VI. Concrete Truck Wash Out Requirements 50
Part VII. Retention of Records 50
Part VIII. Standard Permit Conditions 51
Part IX. Fees 52
Appendix A: Automatic Authorization 53
Appendix B: Storm Erosivity (EI) Zones in Texas 55
Appendix C: Isoerodent Map 56
Appendix D: Erosivity Indices for EI Zones in Texas 57

Part I. Flow Chart and Definitions

Section A. Flow Chart to Determine Whether Coverage is Required

When calculating the acreage of land area disturbed, include the disturbed land-area of all construction and construction support activities.



(*1) ***To determine the size of the construction project, use the size of the entire area to be disturbed, and include the size of the larger common plan of development or sale, if the project is part of a larger project (refer to Part I.B., "Definitions," for an explanation of "common plan of development or sale").***

(*2) ***Refer to the definitions for "operator," "primary operator," and "secondary operator" in Part I., Section B. of this permit.***

Section B. Definitions

Arid Areas – Areas with an average annual rainfall of zero (0) to ten (10) inches.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) – Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, structural controls, local ordinances, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control construction site runoff, spills or leaks, waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage areas.

Commencement of Construction – The initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavation activities, as well as other construction-related activities (e.g., demolition; grubbing; stockpiling of fill material; placement of raw materials at the site).

Common Plan of Development – A construction activity that is completed in separate stages, separate phases, or in combination with other construction activities. A common plan of development (also known as a "common plan of development or sale") is identified by the documentation for the construction project that identifies the scope of the project, and may include plats, blueprints, marketing plans, contracts, building permits, a public notice or hearing, zoning requests, or other similar documentation and activities. A common plan of development does not necessarily include all construction projects within the jurisdiction of a public entity (e.g., a city or university). Construction of roads or buildings in different parts of the jurisdiction would be considered separate "common plans," with only the interconnected parts of a project being considered part of a "common plan" (e.g., a building and its associated parking lot and driveways, airport runway and associated taxiways, a building complex, etc.). Where discrete construction projects occur within a larger common plan of development or sale but are located one quarter (¼) mile or more apart, and the area between the projects is not being disturbed, each individual project can be treated as a separate plan of development or sale, provided that any interconnecting road, pipeline or utility project that is part of the same "common plan" is not included in the area to be disturbed.

Construction Activity – Includes soil disturbance activities, including clearing, grading, excavating, construction-related activity (e.g., stockpiling of fill material, demolition), and construction support activity. This does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (e.g., the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing rights-of-way, and similar maintenance activities). Regulated construction activity is defined in terms of small and large construction activity.

Construction Support Activity – A construction-related activity that specifically supports construction activity, which can involve earth disturbance or pollutant-generating activities of its own, and can include, but are not limited to, activities associated with concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushers, equipment staging or storage areas, chemical storage areas, material storage areas, material borrow areas, and excavated material disposal areas. Construction support activity must only directly support the construction activity authorized under this general permit.

Dewatering – The act of draining accumulated stormwater or groundwater from building foundations, vaults, trenches, and other similar points of accumulation.

Discharge – For the purposes of this permit, the drainage, release, or disposal of pollutants in stormwater and certain non-stormwater from areas where soil disturbing activities (e.g., clearing, grading, excavation, stockpiling of fill material, and demolition), construction materials or equipment storage or maintenance (e.g., fill piles, borrow area, concrete truck wash out, fueling), or other industrial stormwater directly related to the construction process (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants) are located.

Drought-Stricken Area – For the purposes of this permit, an area in which the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's U.S. Seasonal Drought Outlook indicates for the period during which the construction will occur that any of the following conditions are likely: (1) "Drought to persist or intensify", (2) "Drought ongoing, some improvement", (3) "Drought likely to improve, impacts ease", or (4) "Drought development likely". See http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/expert_assessment/seasonal_drought.html.

Edwards Aquifer – As defined under Texas Administrative Code (TAC) § 213.3 of this title (relating to the Edwards Aquifer), that portion of an arcuate belt of porous, water-bearing, predominantly carbonate rocks known as the Edwards and Associated Limestones in the Balcones Fault Zone trending from west to east to northeast in Kinney, Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, Comal, Hays, Travis, and Williamson Counties; and composed of the Salmon Peak Limestone, McKnight Formation, West Nueces Formation, Devil's River Limestone, Person Formation, Kainer Formation, Edwards Formation, and Georgetown Formation. The permeable aquifer units generally overlie the less-permeable Glen Rose Formation to the south, overlie the less-permeable Comanche Peak and Walnut Formations north of the Colorado River, and underlie the less-permeable Del Rio Clay regionally.

Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone – Generally, that area where the stratigraphic units constituting the Edwards Aquifer crop out, including the outcrops of other geologic formations in proximity to the Edwards Aquifer, where caves, sinkholes, faults, fractures, or other permeable features would create a potential for recharge of surface waters into the Edwards Aquifer. The recharge zone is identified as that area designated as such on official maps located in the offices of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the appropriate regional office. The Edwards Aquifer Map Viewer, located at https://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/edwards-viewer.html

Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone – The area or watershed where runoff from precipitation flows downgradient to the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer. The contributing zone is located upstream (upgradient) and generally north and northwest of the recharge zone for the following counties: all areas within Kinney County, except the area within the watershed draining to Segment No. 2304 of the Rio Grande Basin; all areas within Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, and Comal Counties; all areas within Hays and Travis Counties, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Colorado River above a point 1.3 miles upstream from Tom Miller Dam, Lake Austin at the confluence of Barrow Brook Cove, Segment No. 1403 of the Colorado River Basin; and all areas within Williamson County, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Lampasas River above the dam at Stillhouse Hollow reservoir, Segment No. 1216 of the Brazos River Basin. The contributing zone is illustrated on the Edwards Aquifer map viewer at https://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/edwards-viewer.html

Effluent Limitations Guideline (ELG) – Defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 122.2 as a regulation published by the Administrator under § 304(b) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) to adopt or revise effluent limitations.

Facility or Activity – For the purpose of this permit, referring to a construction site, the location of construction activity, or a construction support activity that is regulated under this general permit, including all contiguous land and fixtures (for example, ponds and materials stockpiles), structures, or appurtenances used at a construction site or industrial site.

Final Stabilization – A construction site status where any of the following conditions are met:

(a) All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (that is, evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of at least 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, or gabions) have been employed.

(b) For individual lots in a residential construction site by either:

(1) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified in condition (a) above; or

(2) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization for an individual lot prior to the time of transfer of the ownership of the home to the buyer and after informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization. If temporary stabilization is not feasible, then the homebuilder may fulfill this requirement by retaining perimeter controls or BMPs, and informing the homeowner of the need for removal of temporary controls and the establishment of final stabilization. Fulfillment of this requirement must be documented in the homebuilder's stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWP3).

(c) For construction activities on land used for agricultural purposes (such as pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to surface water and areas that are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization conditions of condition (a) above.

(d) In arid, semi-arid, and drought-stricken areas only, all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and both of the following criteria have been met:

(1) temporary erosion control measures (for example, degradable rolled erosion control product) are selected, designed, and installed along with an appropriate seed base to provide erosion control for at least three years without active maintenance by the operator, and

(2) the temporary erosion control measures are selected, designed, and installed to achieve 70% of the native background vegetative coverage within three years.

High-Level Radioactive Waste – Meaning as assigned by 42 United States Code (U.S.C.) Section 10101 (12) and includes spent nuclear fuel as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 10101 (23).

Hyperchlorination of Waterlines – Treatment of potable water lines or tanks with chlorine for disinfection purposes, typically following repair or partial replacement of the waterline or tank, and subsequently flushing the contents.

Impaired Water – A surface water body that is identified as impaired on the latest approved CWA § 303(d) List or waters with an EPA-approved or established total maximum daily load (TMDL) that are found on the latest EPA approved *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d)*, which lists the category 4 and 5 water bodies.

Indian Country Land – (1) All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation; (2) all dependent Indian communities with the borders of the United States whether within the originally or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or without the limits of a state; and (3) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same. (40 CFR § 122.2)

Indian Tribe – Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian Reservation (40 CFR § 122.2).

Infeasible – Not technologically possible, or not economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices. (40 CFR § 450.11(b)).

Large Construction Activity – Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than five (5) acres of land. Large construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than five (5) acres of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb equal to or greater than five (5) acres of land. Large construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (for example, the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing right-of-ways, and similar maintenance activities).

Linear Project – Includes the construction of roads, bridges, conduits, substructures, pipelines, sewer lines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities in a long, narrow area.

Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver (LREW) – A written submission to the executive director from an operator of a construction site that is considered as small construction activity under the permit, which qualifies for a waiver from the requirements for small construction activities, only during the period of time when the calculated rainfall erosivity factor is less than five (5).

Minimize – To reduce or eliminate to the extent achievable using stormwater controls that are technologically available and economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) – A separate storm sewer system owned or operated by the United States, a state, city, town, county, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to state law) having jurisdiction over the disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, stormwater, or other wastes, including special districts under state law such as a sewer district, flood control or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, that discharges to surface water in the state.

Notice of Change (NOC) – Written notification to the executive director from a discharger authorized under this permit, providing changes to information that was previously provided to the agency in a notice of intent form.

Notice of Intent (NOI) – A written submission to the executive director from an applicant requesting coverage under this general permit.

Notice of Termination (NOT) – A written submission to the executive director from a discharger authorized under this general permit requesting termination of coverage.

Operator – The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary operator as defined below:

Primary Operator – The person or persons associated with construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a) the person or persons have on-site operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

(b) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (for example, they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:

(a) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities; or

(b) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

Secondary operators must either prepare their own SWP3 or participate in a shared SWP3 that covers the areas of the construction site, where they have control over the construction plans and specifications.

If there is not a primary operator at the construction site, then the secondary operator is defined as the primary operator and must comply with the requirements for primary operators.

Outfall – For the purpose of this permit, a point source at the point where stormwater runoff associated with construction activity discharges to surface water in the state and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances that connect segments of the same stream or other water of the U.S. and are used to convey waters of the U.S.

Permittee – An operator authorized under this general permit. The authorization may be gained through submission of a notice of intent, by waiver, or by meeting the requirements for automatic coverage to discharge stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from construction activity.

Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are, or may be, discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural stormwater runoff (40 CFR § 122.2).

Pollutant – Dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, filter backwash, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into any surface water in the state. The term "pollutant" does not include tail water or runoff water from irrigation or rainwater runoff from cultivated or uncultivated rangeland, pastureland, and farmland. For the purpose of this permit, the term “pollutant” includes sediment.

Pollution – The alteration of the physical, thermal, chemical, or biological quality of, or the contamination of, any surface water in the state that renders the water harmful, detrimental, or injurious to humans, animal life, vegetation, or property or to public health, safety, or welfare, or impairs the usefulness or the public enjoyment of the water for any lawful or reasonable purpose (Texas Water Code (TWC) § 26.001(14)).

Rainfall Erosivity Factor (R factor) – The total annual erosive potential that is due to climatic effects, and is part of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE).

Receiving Water – A "Water of the United States" as defined in 40 CFR § 122.2 or a surface water in the state into which the regulated stormwater discharges.

Semi-arid Areas – Areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches.

Separate Storm Sewer System – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains), designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater; that is not a combined sewer, and that is not part of a publicly owned treatment works (POTW).

Small Construction Activity – Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than one (1) acre and less than five (5) acres of land. Small construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than one (1) acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb equal to or greater than one (1) and less than five (5) acres of land. Small construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the site (for example, the routine grading of existing dirt roads, asphalt overlays of existing roads, the routine clearing of existing right-of-ways, and similar maintenance activities).

Steep Slopes – Where a state, Tribe, local government, or industry technical manual (e.g., stormwater BMP manual) has defined what is to be considered a "steep slope", this permit's definition automatically adopts that definition. Where no such definition exists, steep slopes are automatically defined as those that are 15 percent or greater in grade.

Stormwater (or Stormwater Runoff) – Rainfall runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity – Stormwater runoff, as defined above, from a construction activity.

Structural Control (or Practice) – A pollution prevention practice that requires the construction of a device, or the use of a device, to reduce or prevent pollution in stormwater runoff. Structural controls and practices may include but are not limited to: silt fences, earthen dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins.

Surface Water in the State – Lakes, bays, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, wetlands, marshes, inlets, canals, the Gulf of Mexico inside the territorial limits of the state (from the mean high water mark (MHWM) out 10.36 miles into the Gulf), and all other bodies of surface water, natural or artificial, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, navigable or non-navigable, and including the beds and banks of all water-courses and bodies of surface water, that are wholly or partially inside or bordering the state or subject to the jurisdiction of the state; except that waters in treatment systems which are authorized by state or federal law, regulation, or permit, and which are created for the purpose of waste treatment are not considered to be water in the state.

Temporary Stabilization – A condition where exposed soils or disturbed areas are provided a protective cover or other structural control to prevent the migration of pollutants. Temporary stabilization may include temporary seeding, geotextiles, mulches, and other techniques to reduce or eliminate erosion until either permanent stabilization can be achieved or until further construction activities take place.

Thawing Conditions – For the purposes of this permit, thawing conditions are expected based on the historical likelihood of two (2) or more days with daytime temperatures greater than 32 degrees Fahrenheit (℉). This date can be determined by looking at historical weather data.

NOTE: The estimation of thawing conditions is for planning purposes only. During construction, the permittee will be required to conduct site inspections based upon actual conditions (i.e., if thawing conditions occur sooner than expected, the permittee will be required to conduct inspections at the regular frequency).

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – The total amount of a pollutant that a water body can assimilate and still meet the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards.

Turbidity – A condition of water quality characterized by the presence of suspended solids and/or organic material.

Waters of the United States – Waters of the United States or waters of the U.S. means the term as defined in 40 CFR § 122.2.

Part II. Permit Applicability and Coverage

Section A. Discharges Eligible for Authorization

1. Stormwater Associated with Construction Activity

   Discharges of stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from small and large construction activities may be authorized under this general permit, except as described in Part II.C. of this permit.

2. Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activities

   Discharges of stormwater runoff and certain non-stormwater discharges from construction support activities as defined in Part I.B. of this general permit may be authorized, provided that the following conditions are met:

   (a) the construction support activities are located within one (1) mile from the boundary of the construction site where the construction activity authorized under the permit is being conducted that requires the support of these activities;

   (b) an SWP3 is developed and implemented for the permitted construction site according to the provisions in Part III.F. of this general permit, including appropriate controls and measures to reduce erosion and the discharge of pollutants in stormwater runoff according to the provisions in Part IV. of this general permit;

   (c) the activities are directly related to the construction site;

   (d) the activities are not a commercial operation, nor serve other unrelated construction projects; and

   (e) the activities do not continue to operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the project it supports.

   Construction support activities that operate outside the terms provided in (a) through (e) above must obtain authorization under a separate Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit, which may include the TPDES Multi-Sector General Permit (MSGP), TXR050000 (related to stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity), an alternative general permit (if available), or an individual water quality permit.

3. Non-Stormwater Discharges

   The following non-stormwater discharges from sites authorized under this general permit are also eligible for authorization under this general permit:

(a) discharges from emergency fire-fighting activities (emergency fire-fighting activities do not include washing of trucks, run-off water from training activities, test water from fire suppression systems, or similar activities);

(b) uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings (excluding discharges of hyperchlorinated water, unless the water is first dechlorinated and discharges are not expected to adversely affect aquatic life), which include flushings from systems that utilize potable water, surface water, or groundwater that does not contain additional pollutants (uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings do not include systems utilizing reclaimed wastewater as a source water);

(c) water from the routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement, where solvents, detergents, and soaps are not used, where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless spilled materials have been removed; and if local state, or federal regulations are applicable, the materials are removed according to those regulations), and where the purpose is to remove mud, dirt, or dust;

(d) uncontaminated water used to control dust;

(e) potable water sources, including waterline flushings, but excluding discharges of hyperchlorinated water, unless the water is first dechlorinated and discharges are not expected to adversely affect aquatic life;

(f) uncontaminated air conditioning condensate;

(g) uncontaminated ground water or spring water, including foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with industrial materials such as solvents; and

(h) lawn watering and similar irrigation drainage.

4. Other Permitted Discharges

Any discharge authorized under a separate National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), TPDES, or TCEQ permit may be combined with discharges authorized by this general permit, provided those discharges comply with the associated permit.

Section B. Concrete Truck Wash Out

The wash out of concrete trucks at regulated construction sites must be performed in accordance with the requirements of Part VI of this general permit.

Section C. Limitations on Permit Coverage

1. Post Construction Discharges

Discharges that occur after construction activities have been completed, and after the construction site and any supporting activity site have undergone final stabilization, are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. Discharges originating from the sites are not authorized under this general permit following the submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) or removal of the appropriate TCEQ site notice, as applicable, for the regulated construction activity.

2. Prohibition of Non-Stormwater Discharges

Except as otherwise provided in Part II.A. of this general permit, only discharges that are composed entirely of stormwater associated with construction activity may be authorized under this general permit.

3. Compliance with Water Quality Standards

   Discharges to surface water in the state that would cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or that would fail to protect and maintain existing designated uses of surface water in the state are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. The executive director may require an application for an individual permit or alternative general permit (see Parts II.H.2. and 3.) to authorize discharges to surface water in the state if the executive director determines that any activity will cause, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or is found to cause, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to, the impairment of a designated use. The executive director may also require an application for an individual permit considering factors described in Part II.H.3. of this general permit.

4. Impaired Receiving Waters and Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Requirements

   The permittee shall determine whether the authorized discharge is to an impaired water body on the latest EPA-approved CWA § 303(d) List or waters with an EPA-approved or established TMDL that are found on the latest EPA-approved *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d)*, which lists the category 4 and 5 water bodies.

   New sources or new discharges of the pollutants of concern to impaired waters are not authorized by this permit unless otherwise allowable under 30 TAC Chapter 305 and applicable state law. Impaired waters are those that do not meet applicable water quality standard(s) and are listed as category 4 or 5 in the current version of the *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d)*, and waterbodies listed on the CWA § 303(d) List. Pollutants of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired.

   Discharges of the pollutants of concern to impaired water bodies for which there is a TMDL are not eligible for coverage under this general permit unless they are consistent with the approved TMDL. Permittees must incorporate the conditions and requirements applicable to their discharges into their SWP3, in order to be eligible for coverage under this general permit. For consistency with the construction stormwater-related items in an approved TMDL, the SWP3 must be consistent with any applicable condition, goal, or requirement in the TMDL, TMDL Implementation Plan (I-Plan), or as otherwise directed by the executive director.

5. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge or Contributing Zone

   Discharges cannot be authorized by this general permit where prohibited by 30 TAC Chapter 213 (relating to Edwards Aquifer). In addition, commencement of construction (see definition for commencement of construction in Part I.B. above)) at a site regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213, may not begin until the appropriate Edwards Aquifer Protection Plan (EAPP) has been approved by the TCEQ's Edwards Aquifer Protection Program.

   (a) For new discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, or within that area upstream from the recharge zone and defined as the Contributing Zone (CZ), operators must meet all applicable requirements of, and operate according to, 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Rule) in addition to the provisions and requirements of this general permit.

(b) For existing discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, the requirements of the agency-approved Water Pollution Abatement Plan (WPAP) under the Edwards Aquifer Rule are in addition to the requirements of this general permit. BMPs and maintenance schedules for structural stormwater controls, for example, may be required as a provision of the rule. All applicable requirements of the Edwards Aquifer Rule for reductions of suspended solids in stormwater runoff are in addition to the requirements in this general permit for this pollutant.

(c) For discharges located within ten (10) stream miles upstream of the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone, applicants shall also submit a copy of the NOI to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

Counties: Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney

Contact: TCEQ Water Program Manager
San Antonio Regional Office
14250 Judson Road
San Antonio, Texas 78233-4480
(210) 490-3096

Counties: Williamson, Travis, and Hays

Contact: TCEQ Water Program Manager
Austin Regional Office
12100 Park 35 Circle
Room 179, Building A
Austin, Texas 78753
(512) 339-2929

6. Discharges to Specific Watersheds and Water Quality Areas

Discharges otherwise eligible for coverage cannot be authorized by this general permit where prohibited by 30 TAC Chapter 311 (relating to Watershed Protection) for water quality areas and watersheds.

7. Protection of Streams and Watersheds by Other Governmental Entities

This general permit does not limit the authority or ability of federal, other state, or local governmental entities from placing additional or more stringent requirements on construction activities or discharges from construction activities.

8. Indian Country Lands

Stormwater runoff from construction activities occurring on Indian Country lands are not under the authority of the TCEQ and are not eligible for coverage under this general permit. If discharges of stormwater require authorization under federal NPDES regulations, authority for these discharges must be obtained from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

9. Exempt Oil and Gas Activities

The CWA § 402(l)(2) provides that stormwater discharges from construction activities related to oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment, or transmission facilities are exempt from regulation under this permit. The term “oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities” is defined in 33 U.S.C. Annotated § 1362 (24).

The exemption in CWA § 402(l)(2) *includes* stormwater discharges from construction activities regardless of the amount of disturbed acreage, which are necessary to prepare a site for drilling and the movement and placement of drilling equipment, drilling waste management pits, in field treatment plants, and in field transportation infrastructure (e.g., crude oil pipelines, natural gas treatment plants, and both natural gas transmission pipeline compressor and crude oil pumping stations) necessary for the operation of most producing oil and gas fields. Construction activities are defined in 33 U.S. Code § 1362(24) and interpreted by EPA in the final rule. *See* June 12, 2006 Amendments to the NPDES Regulations for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Oil and Gas Exploration, Production, Processing, or Treatment Operations or Transmission Facilities (71 FR 33628, Part V. Terminology).

The exemption *does not include* stormwater discharges from the construction of administrative buildings, parking lots, and roads servicing an administrative building at an oil and gas site, as these are considered traditional construction activities.

As described in 40 CFR § 122.26(c)(1)(iii) [*regulations prior to 2006*], discharges from oil and gas construction activities are waived from CWA § 402(l)(2) permit coverage *unless* the construction activity (or construction support activity) has had a discharge of stormwater resulting in the discharge of a reportable quantity of oil or hazardous substances or the discharge contributes to a violation of water quality standards.

Exempt oil and gas activities which have lost their exemption as a result of one of the above discharges, must obtain permit coverage under this general permit, an alternative general permit, or a TPDES individual permit prior to the next discharge.

10. Stormwater Discharges from Agricultural Activities

Stormwater discharges from agricultural activities that are not point source discharges of stormwater are not subject to TPDES permit requirements. These activities may include clearing and cultivating ground for crops, construction of fences to contain livestock, construction of stock ponds, and other similar agricultural activities. Discharges of stormwater runoff associated with the construction of facilities that are subject to TPDES regulations, such as the construction of concentrated animal feeding operations, would be point sources regulated under this general permit.

11. Endangered Species Act

Discharges that would adversely affect a listed endangered or threatened aquatic or aquatic-dependent species or its critical habitat are not authorized by this permit, unless the requirements of the Endangered Species Act are satisfied. Federal requirements related to endangered species apply to all TPDES permitted discharges and site-specific controls may be required to ensure that protection of endangered or threatened species is achieved. If a permittee has concerns over potential impacts to listed species, the permittee may contact TCEQ for additional information.

12. Storage of High-Level Radioactive Waste

Discharges of stormwater from construction activities associated with the construction of a facility that is licensed for the storage of high-level radioactive waste by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR Part 72 are not authorized by this general permit. Texas Health and Safety Code (THSC) § 401.0525 prohibits TCEQ from issuing any TPDES authorizations for the construction or operation of these facilities.

Discharges of stormwater from the construction activities associated with the construction of a facility located at the site of currently or formerly operating nuclear power reactors and currently or formerly operating nuclear research and test reactors operated by a university are not prohibited under THSC § 401.0525 and continue to be regulated under this general permit.

13. Other

    Nothing in Part II. of the general permit is intended to negate any person's ability to assert *force majeure* (act of God, war, strike, riot, or other catastrophe) defenses found in 30 TAC § 70.7

Section D. Deadlines for Obtaining Authorization to Discharge

1. Large Construction Activities

   (a) New Construction – Discharges from sites where the commencement of construction activity occurs on or after the effective date of this general permit must be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, prior to the commencement of those construction activities.

   (b) Ongoing Construction – Operators of large construction activities continuing to operate after the effective date of this permit, and authorized under the TPDES Construction General Permit (CGP) TXR150000 (effective on March 5, 2018, and amended on January 28, 2022), must submit an NOI to renew authorization or an NOT to terminate coverage under this general permit within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit. During this interim or grace period, as a requirement of this TPDES permit, the operator must continue to meet the conditions and requirements of the issued and amended 2018 TPDES CGP.

2. Small Construction Activities

   (a) New Construction – Discharges from sites where the commencement of construction activity occurs on or after the effective date of this general permit must be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, prior to the commencement of those construction activities.

   (b) Ongoing Construction – Discharges from ongoing small construction activities that commenced prior to the effective date of this general permit, and that do not meet the conditions to qualify for termination of this permit as described in Part II.F. of this general permit, must meet the requirements to be authorized, either under this general permit or a separate TPDES permit, within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit. During this interim period, as a requirement of this TPDES permit, the operator must continue to meet the conditions and requirements of the issued and amended 2018 TPDES CGP.

Section E. Obtaining Authorization to Discharge

1. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities with Low Potential for Erosion

   Operators of small construction activity, as defined in Part I.B. of this general permit, shall not submit an NOI for coverage, unless otherwise required by the executive director.

   Operators of small construction activities, which occur in certain counties and during periods of low potential for erosion that do not meet the conditions of the waiver described in Part II.G. of this general permit, may be automatically authorized under this general permit if all the following conditions are met prior to the commencement of construction.

   (a) The construction activity occurs in a county and during the corresponding date range(s) listed in Appendix A;

(b) The construction activity is initiated and completed, including either final or temporary stabilization of all disturbed areas, within the time frame identified in Appendix A for the location of the construction site;

(c) All temporary stabilization is adequately maintained to effectively reduce or prohibit erosion, permanent stabilization activities have been initiated, and a condition of final stabilization is completed no later than 30 days following the end date of the time frame identified in Appendix A for the location of the construction site; the permittee signs a completed TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice for low potential for erosion (Form TCEQ-20964), including the certification statement;

(d) A signed and certified copy of the TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice for low potential for erosion is posted at the construction site in a location where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities, and maintained in that location until final stabilization has been achieved;

NOTE: Posted TCEQ site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified TCEQ site notice, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by any applicable regulatory authority.

(e) A copy of the signed and certified TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice for low potential for erosion is provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge at least two (2) days prior to commencement of construction activities;

(f) Discharges of stormwater runoff or other non-stormwater discharges from any supporting concrete batch plant or asphalt batch plant is separately authorized under an individual TPDES permit, another TPDES general permit, or under an individual TCEQ permit where stormwater and non-stormwater is disposed of by evaporation or irrigation (discharges are adjacent to water in the state); and

(g) Any non-stormwater discharges are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization, are not considered by TCEQ to be a wastewater, or are captured and routed for disposal at a publicly operated treatment works or licensed waste disposal facility.

If all of the conditions in (a) – (h) above are met, then the operator(s) of small construction activities with low potential for erosion are not required to develop a SWP3.

If an operator is conducting small construction activities and any of the above conditions (a) – (h) are not met, the operator cannot declare coverage under the automatic authorization for small construction activities with low potential for erosion and must meet the requirements for automatic authorization (all other) small construction activities, described below in Part II.E.2.

For small construction activities that occur during a period with a low potential for erosion, where automatic authorization under this section is not available, an operator may apply for and obtain a waiver from permitting (Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver – LREW), as described in Part II.G. of this general permit. Waivers from coverage under the LREW do not allow for any discharges of non-stormwater and the operator must ensure that discharges on non-stormwater are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization.

2. Automatic Authorization for Small Construction Activities

Operators of small construction activities as defined in Part I.B. of this general permit shall not submit an NOI for coverage, unless otherwise required by the executive director.

Operators of small construction activities, as defined in Part I.B. of this general permit or as defined but who do not meet in the conditions and requirements located in Part II.E.1 above, may be automatically authorized for small construction activities, provided that they meet all of the following conditions:

(a) develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of this general permit, that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site for which the applicant is the operator, and implement the SWP3 prior to commencing construction activities;

(b) all operators of regulated small construction activities must post a copy of a signed and certified TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice (Form TCEQ-20963), the notice must be posted at the construction site in a location where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities, at least two (2) days prior to commencing construction activity , and maintain the notice in that location until completion of the construction activity (for linear construction activities, e.g. pipeline or highway, the TCEQ site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway; notice for these linear sites may be relocated, as necessary, along the length of the project, and the notice must be safely and readily available for viewing by the general public; local, state, and federal authorities);

(c) operators must maintain a posted TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice on the approved TCEQ form at the construction site until final stabilization has been achieved; and

> NOTE: Posted TCEQ site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by an applicable regulatory authority.

(d) provide a copy of the signed and certified TCEQ Small Construction Site Notice to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving the discharge at least two (2) days prior to commencement of construction activities.

(e) if signatory authority is delegated by an authorized representative, then a Delegation of Signatory form must be submitted as required by 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports). Operators for small construction activities must submit this form via mail following the instructions on the approved TCEQ paper form. A new Delegation of Signatory form must be submitted if the delegation changes to another individual or position.

As described in Part I.B of this general permit, large construction activities include those that will disturb less than five (5) acres of land, but that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb five (5) or more acres of land and must meet the requirements of Part II.E.3. below.

3. Authorization for Large Construction Activities

Operators of large construction activities that qualify for coverage under this general permit must meet all of the following conditions:

(a) develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of this general permit that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site where the applicant is the operator. The SWP3 must be developed and implemented prior to obtaining coverage and prior to commencing construction activities;

(b) primary operators of large construction activities must submit an NOI prior to commencing construction activity at a construction site. A completed NOI must be submitted to TCEQ electronically using the online ePermits system on TCEQ's website.

Operators with an electronic reporting waiver must submit a completed paper NOI to TCEQ at least seven (7) days prior to commencing construction activity to obtain provisional coverage 48-hours from the postmark date for delivery to the TCEQ. An authorization is no longer provisional when the executive director finds the NOI is administratively complete, and an authorization number is issued to the permittee for the construction site indicated on the NOI.

If an additional primary operator is added after the initial NOI is submitted, the additional primary operator must meet the same requirements for existing primary operator(s), as indicated above.

If the primary operator changes due to responsibility at the site being transferred from one primary operator to another after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must submit an electronic NOI, unless they request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting, at least ten (10) days prior to assuming operational control of a construction site and commencing construction activity.

(c) all operators of large construction activities must post a TCEQ Large Construction Site Notice on the approved TCEQ form (Form TCEQ-20961) in accordance with Part III.D.2. of this permit. The TCEQ site notice must be located where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities, and must be maintained in that location until final stabilization has been achieved. For linear construction activities, e.g., pipeline or highway, the TCEQ site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway; notice for these linear sites may be relocated, as necessary, along the length of the project, and the notice must be safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities;

(d) two days prior to commencing construction activities, all primary operators must:

i. provide a copy of the signed NOI to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to any secondary construction operator, and

ii. list in the SWP3 the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy;

(e) if signatory authority is delegated by an authorized representative, then a Delegation of Signatories form must be submitted as required by 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports). Primary operators must submit this form electronically using the State of Texas Environmental Electronic Reporting System (STEERS), TCEQ's online permitting system, or by paper if the permittee requested and obtained an electronic reporting waiver. A new Delegation of Signatories form must be submitted, if the delegation changes to another individual or position;

(f) all persons meeting the definition of "secondary operator" in Part I of this permit are hereby notified that they are regulated under this general permit, but are not required to submit an NOI, provided that a primary operator at the site has submitted an NOI, or prior to commencement of construction activities, a primary operator is required to submit an NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage (with records of notification available upon request). Any secondary operator notified under this provision may alternatively submit an NOI under this general permit, may seek coverage under an alternative TPDES individual permit, or may seek coverage under an alternative TPDES general permit if available; and

(g) all secondary operators of large construction activities must post a copy of the signed and certified TCEQ Large Construction Site Notice for Secondary Operators on the approved TCEQ form (Form TCEQ-20962) and provide a copy of the signed and certified TCEQ site notice to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge at least two (2) days prior to the commencement construction activities.

NOTE: Posted TCEQ site notices may have a redacted signature as long as there is an original signed and certified TCEQ Large Construction Site Notice for Secondary Operators, with a viewable signature, located on-site and available for review by an applicable regulatory authority.

Applicants must submit an NOI using the online ePermits system (accessed using STEERS) available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

4. Waivers for Small Construction Activities:

Operators of certain small construction activities may obtain a waiver from coverage under this general permit, if applicable. The requirements are outlined in Part II.G. below.

5. Effective Date of Coverage

(a) Operators of small construction activities as described in either Part II.E.1. or II.E.2. above are authorized immediately following compliance with the applicable conditions of Part II.E.1. or II.E.2. Secondary operators of large construction activities as described in Part II.E.3. above are authorized immediately following compliance with the applicable conditions in Part II.E.3. For activities located in areas regulated by 30 TAC Chapter 213, related to the Edwards Aquifer, this authorization to discharge is separate from the requirements of the operator's responsibilities under that rule. Construction may not commence for sites regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213 until all applicable requirements of that rule are met.

(b) Primary operators of large construction activities as described in Part II.E.3. above that electronically submit an NOI are authorized immediately following confirmation of receipt of the electronic form by the TCEQ, unless otherwise notified by the executive director.

Operators with an electronic reporting waiver are provisionally authorized 48-hours from the date that a completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ, unless otherwise notified by the executive director. An authorization is no longer provisional when the executive director finds the NOI is administratively complete and an authorization number is issued to the permittee for the construction site indicated on the NOI.

For construction activities located in areas regulated by 30 TAC Chapter 213, related to the Edwards Aquifer, this authorization to discharge is separate from the requirements of the operator's responsibilities under that rule. Construction activities may not commence for sites regulated under 30 TAC Chapter 213 until all applicable requirements of that rule are met.

(c) Operators are not prohibited from submitting late NOIs or posting late site notices to obtain authorization under this general permit. The TCEQ reserves the right to take appropriate enforcement action for any unpermitted activities that may have occurred between the time construction commenced and authorization under this general permit was obtained.

(d) If operators that submitted NOIs have active authorizations for construction activities that are ongoing when this general permit expires on March 5, 2028, and a new general permit is issued, a 90-day interim (grace) period is granted to provide coverage that is administratively continued until operators with active authorizations can obtain coverage under the newly issued CGP. The 90-day grace period starts on the effective date of the newly issued CGP.

6. Contents of the NOI

The NOI form shall require, at a minimum, the following information:

(a) the TPDES CGP authorization number for existing authorizations under this general permit, where the operator submits an NOI to renew coverage within 90 days of the effective date of this general permit;

(b) the name, address, and telephone number of the operator filing the NOI for permit coverage;

(c) the name (or other identifier), address, county, and latitude/longitude of the construction project or site;

(d) the number of acres that will be disturbed by the applicant;

(e) the estimated construction project start date and end date;

(f) confirmation that the project or site will not be located on Indian Country lands;

(g) confirmation if the construction activity is associated with an oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment, or transmission facility (see Part II.C.9.)

(h) confirmation that the construction activities are not associated with the construction of a facility that is licensed for the storage of high-level radioactive waste by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR Part 72 (see Part II.C.12.);

(i) confirmation that a SWP3 has been developed in accordance with all conditions of this general permit, that it will be implemented prior to commencement of construction activities, and that it is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans; for multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation for an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3 provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator;

(j) name of the receiving water(s);

(k) the classified segment number for each classified segment that receives discharges from the regulated construction activity (if the discharge is not directly to a classified segment, then the classified segment number of the first classified segment that those discharges reach); and

(l) the name of all surface waters receiving discharges from the regulated construction activity that are on the latest EPA-approved CWA § 303(d) List of impaired waters or *Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality for CWA Sections 305(b) and 303(d)* as not meeting applicable state water quality standards.

7. Notice of Change (NOC)

(a) If relevant information provided in the NOI changes, the operator that has submitted the NOI must submit an NOC to TCEQ at least fourteen (14) days before the change occurs. Where a 14-day advance notice is not possible, the operator must submit an NOC to TCEQ within fourteen (14) days of discovery of the change. If the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted

incorrect information in an NOI, the correct information must be submitted to TCEQ in an NOC within fourteen (14) days after discovery.

(b) Information on an NOC may include, but is not limited to, the following:

i. a change in the description of the construction project;

ii. an increase in the number of acres disturbed (for increases of one (1) or more acres);

iii. or the name of the operator (where the name of the operator has changed).

(c) Electronic NOC.

Applicants must submit an NOC using the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. All waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable. Electronic reporting waivers expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge, except for temporary waivers that expire one (1) year from issuance. A copy of the NOC form or letter must also be placed in the SWP3 and provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge. Operators are authorized immediately following confirmation of receipt of the electronic form by the TCEQ, unless otherwise notified by the executive director.

(d) Paper NOC.

Applicants who request and obtain an electronic reporting waiver shall submit the NOC on a paper form provided by the executive director, or by letter if an NOC form is not available.

(e) A copy of the NOC form or letter must also be placed in the SWP3 and provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge. A list that includes the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC (or NOC letter) must be included in the SWP3. Information that may not be included on an NOC includes but is not limited to the following:

i. transfer of operational control from one operator to another, including a transfer of the ownership of a company. A transfer of ownership of a company includes changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation or changing corporation types, so that the filing or charter number that is on record with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS) must be changed.

ii. coverage under this general permit is not transferable from one operator to another. Instead, the new operator will need to submit an NOI or LREW, as applicable, and the previous operator will need to submit an NOT.

iii. a decrease in the number of acres disturbed. This information must be included in the SWP3 and retained on site.

8. Signatory Requirement for NOI Forms, NOT Forms, NOC Forms, and Construction Site Notices

NOI forms, NOT forms, NOC forms, and Construction Site Notices that require a signature must be signed according to 30 TAC § 305.44 (relating to Signatories for Applications).

Section F. Terminating Coverage

1. Notice of Termination (NOT) Required

   Each operator that has submitted an NOI for authorization of large construction activities under this general permit must apply to terminate that authorization following the conditions described in this section of the general permit.

   Authorization of large construction must be terminated by submitting an NOT electronically via the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website, or on a paper NOT form to TCEQ supplied by the executive director with an approved waiver from electronic reporting. Authorization to discharge under this general permit terminates at midnight on the day a paper NOT is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ or immediately following confirmation of the receipt of the NOT submitted electronically by the TCEQ.

   Applicants must submit an NOT using the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge, except for temporary waivers that expire one (1) year from issuance.

   The NOT must be submitted to TCEQ, and a copy of the NOT provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge (with a list in the SWP3 of the names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy), within 30 days after any of the following conditions are met:

   (a) final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the operator;

   (b) a transfer of operational control has occurred (See Section II.F.4. below); or

   (c) the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

   Compliance with the conditions and requirements of this permit is required until the NOT is submitted and approved by TCEQ.

2. Minimum Contents of the NOT

   The NOT form shall require, at a minimum, the following information:

   (a) if authorization for construction activity was granted following submission of an NOI, the permittee's site-specific TPDES authorization number for a specific construction site;

   (b) an indication of whether final stabilization has been achieved at the site and a NOT has been submitted or if the permittee is simply no longer an operator at the site;

   (c) the name, address, and telephone number of the permittee submitting the NOT;

   (d) the name (or other identifier), address, county, and location (latitude/longitude) of the construction project or site; and

   (e) a signed certification that either all stormwater discharges requiring authorization under this general permit will no longer occur, or that the applicant is no longer the operator of the facility or construction site, and that all temporary structural erosion controls have either been removed, will be removed on a schedule defined in the SWP3, or have been transferred to a new operator if the new operator has applied for permit coverage. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal.

3. Termination of Coverage for Small Construction Sites and for Secondary Operators at Large Construction Sites

   (a) Each operator that has obtained automatic authorization for small construction or is a secondary operator for large construction must perform the following when terminating coverage under the permit:

      i. remove the TCEQ site notice;

      ii. complete the applicable portion of the TCEQ site notice related to removal of the TCEQ site notice; and

      iii. submit a copy of the completed TCEQ site notice to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge (or provide alternative notification as allowed by the MS4 operator, with documentation of such notification included in the SWP3).

   (b) The activities described in Part II.F.3.(a) above must be completed by the operator within 30 days of meeting any of the following conditions:

      i. final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the operator;

      ii. a transfer of day-to-day operational control over activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions has occurred (See Section II.F.4. below); or

      iii. the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual or general TPDES permit.

   For Small Construction Sites and Secondary Operators at Large Construction Sites, authorization to discharge under this general permit terminates immediately upon removal of the applicable TCEQ construction site notice. Compliance with the conditions and requirements of this permit is required until the TCEQ construction site notice is removed. The construction site notice cannot be removed until final stabilization has been achieved.

4. Transfer of Day-to-Day Operational Control

   (a) When the primary operator of a large construction activity changes or operational control over activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions is transferred to another primary operator, the original operator must do the following:

      i. submit an NOT within ten (10) days prior to the date that responsibility for operations terminates, and the new operator must submit an NOI at least ten (10) days prior to the transfer of operational control, in accordance with condition (c) below; and

      ii. submit a copy of the NOT from the primary operator terminating its coverage under the permit and its operational control of the construction site and submit a copy of the NOI from the new primary operator to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge in accordance with Part II.F.1. above.

   (b) For transfer of operational control, operators of small construction activities and secondary operators of large construction activities who are not required to submit an NOI must do the following:

      i. the existing operator must remove the original TCEQ construction site notice, and the new operator must post the required TCEQ construction site notice prior to the transfer of operational control, in accordance with the conditions in Part II.F.4.(c) i or ii below; and

ii. a copy of the TCEQ construction site notice, which must be completed and provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge, in accordance with Part II.F.3. above.

(c) Each operator is responsible for determining its role as an operator as defined in Part I.B. and obtaining authorization under the permit, as described above in Part II.E. 1. - 3. Where authorization has been obtained by submitting an NOI for coverage under this general permit, permit coverage is not transferable from one operator to another. A transfer of operational control can include changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation, or changing to a different corporation type such that a different filing (or charter) number is established with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS). A transfer of operational control can also occur when one of the following criteria is met, as applicable:

i. another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that do not meet the definition for final stabilization;

ii. all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator, provided that the original permitted operator has attempted to notify the new operator in writing of the requirement to obtain permit coverage. Records of this notification (or attempt at notification) shall be retained by the operator transferring operational control to another operator in accordance with Part VI of this permit. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal; or

iii. a homebuilder has purchased one (1) or more lots from an operator who obtained coverage under this general permit for a common plan of development or sale. The homebuilder is considered a new operator and shall comply with the requirements of this permit. Under these circumstances, the homebuilder is only responsible for compliance with the general permit requirements as they apply to the lot(s) it has operational control over in a larger common plan of development, and the original operator remains responsible for common controls or discharges, and must amend its SWP3 to remove the lot(s) transferred to the homebuilder.

Section G. Waivers from Coverage

The executive director may waive the otherwise applicable requirements of this general permit for stormwater discharges from small construction activities under the terms and conditions described in this section.

1. Waiver Applicability and Coverage

Operators of small construction activities may apply for and receive a waiver from the requirements to obtain authorization under this general permit, when the calculated rainfall erosivity (R) factor for the entire period of the construction project is less than five (5).

The operator must submit a Low Rainfall Erosivity Waiver (LREW) certification form to the TCEQ electronically via the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website. The LREW form is a certification by the operator that the small construction activity will commence and be completed within a period when the value of the calculated R factor is less than five (5).

Applicants who request and obtain an electronic reporting waiver shall submit the LREW on a paper form provided by the executive director at least seven (7) days prior to commencing construction activity to obtain provisional coverage 48-hours from the postmark date for delivery to the TCEQ. An authorization is no longer provisional when the executive director finds the LREW is administratively complete, and an authorization number is issued to the permittee for the construction site indicated on the LREW. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge, except for temporary waivers that expire one (1) year from issuance.

This LREW from coverage does not apply to any non-stormwater discharges, including what is allowed under this permit. The operator must ensure that all non-stormwater discharges are either authorized under a separate permit or authorization or are captured and routed to an authorized treatment facility for disposal.

2. Steps to Obtaining a Waiver

The construction site operator may calculate the R factor to request a waiver using the following steps:

(a) estimate the construction start date and the construction end date. The construction end date is the date that final stabilization will be achieved.

(b) find the appropriate Erosivity Index (EI) zone in Appendix B of this permit.

(c) find the EI percentage for the project period by adding the results for each period of the project using the table provided in Appendix D of this permit, in EPA Fact Sheet 2.1, or in USDA Handbook 703, by subtracting the start value from the end value to find the percent EI for the site.

(d) refer to the Isoerodent Map (Appendix C of this permit) and interpolate the annual isoerodent value for the proposed construction location.

(e) multiply the percent value obtained in Step (c) above by the annual isoerodent value obtained in Step (d). This is the R factor for the proposed project. If the value is less than five (5), then a waiver may be obtained. If the value is five (5) or more, then a waiver may not be obtained, and the operator must obtain coverage under Part II.E.2. of this permit.

Alternatively, the operator may calculate a site-specific R factor utilizing the following online calculator: https://lew.epa.gov/, or using another available resource.

A copy of the LREW certification form is not required to be posted at the small construction site.

3. Effective Date of an LREW

Unless otherwise notified by the executive director, operators of small construction activities seeking coverage under an LREW are provisionally waived from the otherwise applicable requirements of this general permit 48-hours from the date that a completed paper LREW certification form is postmarked for delivery to TCEQ, or immediately upon receiving confirmation of approval of an electronic submittal, made via the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website.

Applicants seeking coverage under an LREW must submit an application for an LREW using the online ePermits system available through the TCEQ website, or request and obtain a waiver from electronic reporting from the TCEQ. Waivers from electronic reporting are not transferrable and expire on the same date as the authorization to discharge.

4. Activities Extending Beyond the LREW Period

   If a construction activity extends beyond the approved waiver period due to circumstances beyond the control of the operator, the operator must either:

   (a) recalculate the R factor using the original start date and a new projected ending date, and if the R factor is still under five (5), submit a new LREW form at least two (2) days before the end of the original waiver period; or

   (b) obtain authorization under this general permit according to the requirements for automatic authorization for small construction activities in Part II.E.2. of this permit, prior to the end of the approved LREW period.

Section H. Alternative TPDES Permit Coverage

1. Individual Permit Alternative

   Any discharge eligible for coverage under this general permit may alternatively be authorized under an individual TPDES permit according to 30 TAC Chapter 305 (relating to Consolidated Permits). Applications for individual permit coverage must be submitted at least 330 days prior to commencement of construction activities to ensure timely authorization. Existing coverage under this general permit should not be terminated until an individual permit is issued and in effect.

2. General Permit Alternative

   Any discharges eligible for authorization under this general permit may alternatively be authorized under a separate general permit according to 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges), as applicable.

3. Individual Permit Required

   The executive director may require an operator of a construction site, otherwise eligible for authorization under this general permit, to apply for an individual TPDES permit in the following circumstances:

   (a) the conditions of an approved TMDL or TMDL I-Plan on the receiving water;

   (b) the activity being determined to cause, has a reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or being found to cause, or contribute to, the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state; and

   (c) any other consideration defined in 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges) including 30 TAC § 205.4(c)(3)(D), which allows the commission to deny authorization under the general permit and require an individual permit if a discharger has been determined by the executive director to have been out of compliance with any rule, order, or permit of the commission, including non-payment of fees assessed by the executive director.

      A discharger with a TCEQ compliance history rating of “unsatisfactory” is ineligible for coverage under this general permit. In that case, 30 TAC § 60.3 requires the executive director to deny or suspend an authorization to discharge under a general permit. However, per TWC § 26.040(h), a discharger is entitled to a hearing before the commission prior to having an authorization denied or suspended for having an “unsatisfactory” compliance history.

   Denial of authorization to discharge under this general permit or suspension of a permittee’s authorization under this general permit for reasons other than compliance history shall be done according to commission rules in 30 TAC Chapter 205 (relating to General Permits for Waste Discharges).

Section I. Permit Expiration

1. This general permit is effective for a term not to exceed five (5) years. All active discharge authorizations expire on the date provided on page one (1) of this permit. Following public notice and comment, as provided by 30 TAC § 205.3 (relating to Public Notice, Public Meetings, and Public Comment), the commission may amend, revoke, cancel, or renew this general permit. All authorizations that are active at the time the permit term expires will be administratively continued as indicated in Part II.I.2. below and in Part II.D.1.(b) and D.2.(b) of this permit.
2. If the executive director publishes a notice of the intent to renew or amend this general permit before the expiration date, the permit will remain in effect for existing, authorized discharges until the commission takes final action on the permit. Upon issuance of a renewed or amended permit, permittees may be required to submit an NOI within 90 days following the effective date of the renewed or amended permit, unless that permit provides for an alternative method for obtaining authorization.
3. If the commission does not propose to reissue this general permit within 90 days before the expiration date, permittees shall apply for authorization under an individual permit or an alternative general permit. If the application for an individual permit is submitted before the expiration date, authorization under this expiring general permit remains in effect until the issuance or denial of an individual permit. No new NOIs will be accepted nor new authorizations honored under the general permit after the expiration date.

Part III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3)

All regulated construction site operators shall prepare an SWP3, prior to submittal of an NOI, to address discharges authorized under Parts II.E.2. and II.E.3. of this general permit that will reach waters of the U.S. This includes discharges to MS4s and privately owned separate storm sewer systems that drain into surface water in the state or waters of the U.S.

Individual operators at a site may develop separate SWP3s that cover only their portion of the project, provided reference is made to the other operators at the site. Where there is more than one (1) SWP3 for a site, operators must coordinate to ensure that BMPs and controls are consistent and do not negate or impair the effectiveness of each other. Regardless of whether a single comprehensive SWP3 is developed or separate SWP3s are developed for each operator, it is the responsibility of each operator to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit in the areas of the construction site where that operator has control over construction plans and specifications or day-to-day operations.

An SWP3 must describe the implementation of practices that will be used to minimize to the extent practicable the discharge of pollutants in stormwater associated with construction activity and non-stormwater discharges described in Part II.A.3., in compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit.

An SWP3 must also identify any potential sources of pollution that have been determined to cause, have a reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or have been found to cause or contribute to the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state from discharges of stormwater from construction activities and construction support activities. Where potential sources of these pollutants are present at a construction site, the SWP3 must also contain a description of the management practices that will be used to prevent these pollutants from being discharged into surface water in the state or waters of the U.S.

> NOTE: Construction support activities can also include vehicle repair areas, fueling areas, etc. that are present at a construction site solely for the support construction activities and are only used by operators at the construction site.

The SWP3 is intended to serve as a road map for how the construction operator will comply with the effluent limits and other conditions of this permit. Additional portions of the effluent limits are established in Part IV. of the permit.

Section A. Shared SWP3 Development

For more effective coordination of BMPs and opportunities for cost sharing, a cooperative effort by the different operators at a site is encouraged. Operators of small and large construction activities must independently obtain authorization under this permit but may work together with other regulated operators at the construction site to prepare and implement a single, comprehensive SWP3, which can be shared by some or all operators, for the construction activities that each of the operators are performing at the entire construction site.

1. The SWP3 must include the following:
   (a) for small construction activities – the name of each operator that participates in the shared SWP3;
   (b) for large construction activities – the name of each operator that participates in the shared SWP3, the general permit authorization numbers of each operator (or the date that the NOI was submitted to TCEQ by each operator that has not received an authorization number for coverage under this permit); and
   (c) for large and small construction activities – the signature of each operator participating in the shared SWP3.
2. The SWP3 must clearly indicate which operator is responsible for satisfying each shared requirement of the SWP3. If the responsibility for satisfying a requirement is not described in the plan, then each permittee is entirely responsible for meeting the requirement within the boundaries of the construction site where they perform construction activities. The SWP3 must clearly describe responsibilities for meeting each requirement in shared or common areas.
3. The SWP3 may provide that one operator is responsible for preparation of a SWP3 in compliance with the CGP, and another operator is responsible for implementation of the SWP3 at the project site.

Section B. Responsibilities of Operators

1. Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications

   All secondary operators and primary operators with control over construction plans and specifications shall:
   (a) ensure the project specifications allow or provide that adequate BMPs are developed to meet the requirements of Part III of this general permit;
   (b) ensure that the SWP3 indicates the areas of the project where they have control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications;
   (c) ensure that all other operators affected by modifications in project specifications are notified in a timely manner so that those operators may modify their BMP s as necessary to remain compliant with the conditions of this general permit; and

(d) ensure that the SWP3 for portions of the project where each operator has control indicates the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number(s) for operators with the day-to-day operational control over those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions. If a primary operator has not been authorized or has abandoned the site, the secondary operator is considered to be the responsible party and must obtain authorization as a primary operator under the permit, until the authority for day-to-day operational control is transferred to another primary operator. The new primary operator must update or develop a new SWP3 that will reflect the transfer of operational control and include any additional updates to the SWP3 to meet requirements of the permit.

2. Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control

Primary operators with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with an SWP3 and other permit conditions must ensure that the SWP3 accomplishes the following requirements:

(a) meets the requirements of this general permit for those portions of the project where they are operators;

(b) identifies the parties responsible for implementation of BMPs described in the SWP3;

(c) indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities; and

(d) the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number of the parties with control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications for areas where they have operational control over day-to-day activities.

Section C. Deadlines for SWP3 Preparation, Implementation, and Compliance

The SWP3 must be prepared prior to obtaining authorization under this general permit, and implemented prior to commencing construction activities that result in soil disturbance. The SWP3 must be prepared so that it provides for compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit.

Section D. Plan Review and Making Plans Available

1. The SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site or, if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3. The SWP3 must be made readily available at the time of an on-site inspection to: the executive director; a federal, state, or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or stormwater management plans; local government officials; and the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site. If the SWP3 is retained off-site, then it shall be made available as soon as reasonably possible. In most instances, it is reasonable that the SWP3 shall be made available within 24 hours of the request.

   NOTE: The SWP3 may be prepared and kept electronically, rather than in paper form, if the records are: (a) in a format that can be read in a similar manner as a paper record; (b) legally valid with no less evidentiary value than their paper equivalent; and (c) immediately accessible to the inspector during an inspection to the same extent as a paper copy stored at the site would be, if the records were stored in paper form.

2. Operators with authorization for construction activity under this general permit must post a TCEQ site notice at the construction site at a place readily available for viewing by the general public, and local, state, and federal authorities.

(a) Primary and secondary operators of large construction activities must each post a TCEQ construction site notice, respective to their role as an operator at the construction site, as required above and according to requirements in Part II.E.3. of this general permit.

(b) Primary and secondary operators of small construction activities must post the TCEQ site notice as required in Part III.D.2.(a) above and for the specific type of small construction described in Part II.E.1. and 2. of the permit.

(c) If the construction project is a linear construction project, such as a pipeline or highway, the notices must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway. TCEQ construction site notices for small and large construction activities at these linear construction sites may be relocated, as necessary, along the length of the project, but must still be readily available for viewing by the general public; local, state, and federal authorities; and contain the following information:

i. the site-specific TPDES authorization number for the project if assigned;

ii. the operator name, contact name, and contact phone number;

iii. a brief description of the project; and

iv. the location of the SWP3.

3. This permit does not provide the general public with any right to trespass on a construction site for any reason, including inspection of a site; nor does this permit require that permittees allow members of the general public access to a construction site.

Section E. Revisions and Updates to SWP3s

The permittee must revise or update the SWP3, including the site map, within seven (7) days of when any of the following occurs:

1. a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance that has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants and that has not been previously addressed in the SWP3;
2. changing site conditions based on updated plans and specifications, new operators, new areas of responsibility, and changes in BMPs; or
3. results of inspections or investigations by construction site personnel authorized by the permittee, operators of a municipal separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, authorized TCEQ personnel, or a federal, state or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans indicate the SWP3 is proving ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in discharges authorized under this general permit.

Section F. Contents of SWP3

The SWP3 must be developed and implemented by primary operators of small and large construction activities and include, at a minimum, the information described in this section and must comply with the construction and development effluent guidelines in Part IV. of the general permit.

1. A site or project description, which includes the following information:

(a) a description of the nature of the construction activity;

(b) a list of potential pollutants and their sources;

(c) a description of the intended schedule or sequence of activities that will disturb soils for major portions of the site, including estimated start dates and duration of activities;

(d) the total number of acres of the entire property and the total number of acres where construction activities will occur, including areas where construction support activities (defined in Part I.B. of this general permit) occur;

(e) data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;

(f) a map showing the general location of the site (e.g., a portion of a city or county map);

(g) a detailed site map (or maps) indicating the following:

i. property boundary(ies);

ii. drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities;

iii. areas where soil disturbance will occur (note any phasing), including any demolition activities;

iv. locations of all controls and buffers, either planned or in place;

v. locations where temporary or permanent stabilization practices are expected to be used;

vi. locations of construction support activities, including those located off-site;

vii. surface waters (including wetlands) either at, adjacent, or in close proximity to the site, and also indicate whether those waters are impaired;

NOTE: Surface waters adjacent to or in close proximity to the site means any receiving waters within the site and all receiving waters within one mile downstream of the site's discharge point(s).

viii. locations where stormwater discharges from the site directly to a surface water body or a municipal separate storm sewer system;

ix. vehicle wash areas; and

x. designated points on the site where vehicles will exit onto paved roads (for instance, this applies to construction transition from unstable dirt areas to exterior paved roads).

Where the amount of information required to be included on the map would result in a single map being difficult to read and interpret, the operator shall develop a series of maps that collectively include the required information.

(h) the location and description of support activities authorized under the permittee's NOI, including asphalt plants, concrete plants, and other activities providing support to the construction site that is authorized under this general permit;

(i) the name of receiving waters at or near the site that may be disturbed or that may receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project;

(j) a copy of this TPDES general permit (an electronic copy of this TPDES general permit or a current link to this TPDES general permit on the TCEQ webpage is acceptable);

(k) the NOI and the acknowledgement of provisional and non-provisional authorization for primary operators of large construction sites, and the TCEQ site notice for small construction sites and for secondary operators of large construction sites;

(l) if signatory authority is delegated by an authorized representative, then a copy of the formal notification to TCEQ, as required by 30 TAC 305.128 relating to Signatories to Reports must be filed in the SWP3 and made available for review upon request by TCEQ or local MS4 Operator. For primary operators of large construction activities, the formal notification to TCEQ must be submitted either electronically through

STEERS, TCEQ's electronic reporting system, or, if qualifying for an electronic reporting waiver, by paper on a Delegation of Signatories form. For operators or small construction activities, the formal notification to TCEQ must be submitted by paper on a Delegation of Signatories form.

(m) stormwater and allowable non-stormwater discharge locations, including storm drain inlets on site and in the immediate vicinity of the construction site where construction support activities will occur; and

(n) locations of all pollutant-generating activities at the construction site and where construction support activities will occur, such as the following: Paving operations; concrete, paint and stucco washout and water disposal; solid waste storage and disposal; and dewatering operations.

2. A description of the BMPs that will be used to minimize pollution in runoff.

The description must identify the general timing or sequence for installation and implementation. At a minimum, the description must include the following components:

(a) General Requirements

i. Erosion and sediment controls must be designed to retain sediment on-site to the extent practicable with consideration for local topography, soil type, and rainfall.

ii. Control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained according to good engineering practices, and the manufacturer's or designer's specifications.

iii. Controls must be developed to minimize the offsite transport of litter, construction debris, construction materials, and other pollutants required of Part IV.D.

(b) Erosion Control and Stabilization Practices

The SWP3 must include a description of temporary and permanent erosion control and stabilization practices for the construction site, where small or large construction activity will occur. The erosion control and stabilization practices selected by the permittee must be compliant with the requirements for sediment and erosion control, located in Part IV. of this permit. The description of the SWP3 must also include a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. Site plans must ensure that existing vegetation at the construction site is preserved where it is possible.

i. Erosion control and stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: establishment of temporary or permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of existing trees and vegetation, slope texturing, temporary velocity dissipation devices, flow diversion mechanisms, and other similar measures.

ii. The following records must be maintained and either attached to or referenced in the SWP3, and made readily available upon request to the parties listed in Part III.D.1 of this general permit:

(A) the dates when major grading activities occur;

(B) the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and

(C) the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

iii. Erosion control and stabilization measures must be initiated immediately in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will not resume for a period exceeding fourteen (14) calendar days. Stabilization

measures that provide a protective cover must be initiated immediately in portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased. The term "immediately" is used to define the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. In the context of this requirement, "immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased. Except as provided in (A) through (D) below, these measures must be completed as soon as practicable, but no more than fourteen (14) calendar days after the initiation of soil stabilization measures:

(A) where the immediate initiation of vegetative stabilization measures after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased due to frozen conditions, non-vegetative controls must be implemented until thawing conditions (as defined in Part I.B. of this general permit) are present, and vegetative stabilization measures can be initiated as soon as practicable.

(B) in arid areas, semi-arid areas, or drought-stricken areas, as they are defined in Part I.B. of this general permit, where the immediate initiation of vegetative stabilization measures after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased or is precluded by arid conditions, other types of erosion control and stabilization measures must be initiated at the site as soon as practicable. Where vegetative controls are infeasible due to arid conditions, and within fourteen (14) calendar days of a temporary or permanent cessation of construction activity in any portion of the site, the operator shall immediately install non-vegetative erosion controls in areas of the construction site where construction activity is complete or has ceased. If non-vegetative controls are infeasible, the operator shall install temporary sediment controls as required in Part III.F.2.(b)iii.(C) below.

(C) in areas where non-vegetative controls are infeasible, the operator may alternatively utilize temporary perimeter controls. The operator must document in the SWP3 the reason why stabilization measures are not feasible, and must demonstrate that the perimeter controls will retain sediment on site to the extent practicable. The operator must continue to inspect the BMPs at the frequencies established in Part III.F.8.(c) for unstabilized sites.

(D) the requirement for permittees to initiate stabilization is triggered as soon as it is known with reasonable certainty that construction activity at the site or in certain areas of the site will be stopped for 14 or more additional calendar days. If the initiation or completion of vegetative stabilization is prevented by circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, the permittee must employ and implement alternative stabilization measures immediately. When conditions at the site changes that would allow for vegetative stabilization, then the permittee must initiate or complete vegetative stabilization as soon as practicable.

iv. Final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage.

v. TCEQ does not expect that temporary or permanent stabilization measures to be applied to areas that are intended to be left un-vegetated or un-stabilized following construction (e.g., dirt access roads, utility pole pads, areas being used for storage of vehicles, equipment, or materials).

(c) Sediment Control Practices

The SWP3 must include a description of any sediment control practices used to remove eroded soils from stormwater runoff, including the general timing or sequence for implementation of controls. Controls selected by the permittee must be compliant with the requirements in Part IV. of this permit.

i. Sites With Drainage Areas of Ten (10) or More Acres

(A) Sedimentation Basin(s) or Impoundments

(1) A sedimentation basin or similar impoundment is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time. A sedimentation basin or impoundment may be temporary or permanent, and must provide sufficient storage to contain a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained. When calculating the volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event, it is not required to include the flows from offsite areas and flow from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have already undergone permanent stabilization, if these flows are diverted around both the disturbed areas of the site and the sediment basin or similar impoundment. Capacity calculations shall be included in the SWP3. Sedimentation basins must be designed for and appropriate for controlling runoff at the site and existing detention or retention ponds at the site may not be appropriate.

(2) Where rainfall data is not available, or a calculation cannot be performed, the sedimentation basin must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained until final stabilization of the site.

(3) If a sedimentation basin or impoundment is not feasible, then the permittee shall provide equivalent control measures until final stabilization of the site. In determining whether installing a sediment basin or impoundment is feasible, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area, public safety, precipitation patterns, site geometry, site vegetation, infiltration capacity, geotechnical factors, depth to groundwater, and other similar considerations. The permittee shall document the reason that the sediment basins or impoundments are not feasible, and shall utilize equivalent control measures, which may include a series of smaller sediment basins or impoundments.

(4) Unless infeasible, when discharging from sedimentation basins and impoundments, the permittee shall utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface.

(B) Perimeter Controls: At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

ii. Controls for Sites with Drainage Areas Less than Ten (10) Acres:

(A) Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in stormwater runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area, and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions.

(B) Alternatively, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained may be utilized. Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, a temporary or permanent sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be provided. If a calculation is performed, then the calculation shall be included in the SWP3.

(C) If sedimentation basins or impoundments are used, the permittee shall comply with the requirements in Part IV.F. of this general permit.

3. Description of Permanent Stormwater Controls

A description of any stormwater control measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in stormwater discharges that may occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWP3. Permittees are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater management measures, as follows:

(a) permittees authorized under the permit for small construction activities are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater control measures prior to final stabilization of the site; or

(b) permittees authorized under the permit for large construction activities are responsible for the installation and maintenance of stormwater control measures prior to final stabilization of the site and prior to submission of an NOT.

4. Other Required Controls and BMPs

(a) Permittees shall minimize, to the extent practicable, the off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and dust. The SWP3 shall include a description of controls utilized to control the generation of pollutants that could be discharged in stormwater from the site.

(b) The SWP3 must include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to minimize pollutants from these materials.

(c) The SWP3 must include a description of potential pollutant sources in discharges of stormwater from all areas of the construction site where construction activity, including construction support activities, will be located, and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.

(d) Permittees shall place velocity dissipation devices at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel (i.e., runoff conveyance) to provide a non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course, so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected.

(e) Permittees shall design and utilize appropriate controls in accordance with Part IV. of this permit to minimize the offsite transport of suspended sediments and other pollutants if it is necessary to pump or channel standing water from the site.

(f) Permittees shall ensure that all other required controls and BMPs comply with all of the requirements of Part IV. of this general permit.

(g) For demolition of any structure with at least 10,000 square feet of floor space that was built or renovated before January 1, 1980, and the receiving waterbody is impaired for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs):

i. implement controls to minimize the exposure of PCB-containing building materials, including paint, caulk, and pre-1980 fluorescent lighting fixtures to precipitation and to stormwater; and

ii. ensure that disposal of such materials is performed in compliance with applicable state, federal, and local laws.

5. Documentation of Compliance with Approved State and Local Plans

   (a) Permittees must ensure that the SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or stormwater management site plans or site permits approved by federal, state, or local officials.

   (b) SWP3s must be updated as necessary to remain consistent with any changes applicable to protecting surface water resources in sediment erosion site plans or site permits, or stormwater management site plans or site permits approved by state or local official for which the permittee receives written notice.

   (c) If the permittee is required to prepare a separate management plan, including but not limited to a WPAP or Contributing Zone Plan in accordance with 30 TAC Chapter 213 (related to the Edwards Aquifer), then a copy of that plan must be either included in the SWP3 or made readily available upon request to authorized personnel of the TCEQ. The permittee shall maintain a copy of the approval letter for the plan in its SWP3.

6. Maintenance Requirements

   (a) All protective measures identified in the SWP3 must be maintained in effective operating condition. If, through inspections or other means, as soon as the permittee determines that BMPs are not operating effectively, then the permittee shall perform maintenance as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of stormwater controls, and prior to the next rain event if feasible. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, the reason shall be documented in the SWP3 and maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable. Erosion and sediment controls that have been intentionally disabled, run-over, removed, or otherwise rendered ineffective must be replaced or corrected immediately upon discovery.

   (b) If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used incorrectly, is performing inadequately, or is damaged, then the operator shall replace or modify the control as soon as practicable after making the discovery.

   (c) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.

   (d) If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee shall work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.

7. Observation and Evaluation of Dewatering Controls Pursuant to Part IV.C. of this General Permit

   (a) Personnel provided by the permittee must observe and evaluate dewatering controls at a minimum of once per day on the days where dewatering discharges from the construction site occur. Personnel conducting these evaluations must be knowledgeable of this general permit, the construction activities at the site, and the SWP3 for the site. Personnel conducting these evaluations are not required to have signatory authority for reports under 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

(b) Requirements for Observations and Evaluations

i. A report summarizing the scope of any observation and evaluation must be completed within 24-hours following the evaluation. The report must also include, at a minimum, the following:

(A) date of the observations and evaluation;

(B) name(s) and title(s) of personnel making the observations and evaluation;

(C) approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of evaluation, or if the dewatering discharge is a continuous discharge that continues after normal business hours, indicate that the discharge is continuous (this information can be reported by personnel initiating the dewatering discharge);

(D) estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of evaluation;

(E) whether or not any indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge (e.g., foam, oil sheen, noticeable odor, floating solids, suspended sediments, or other obvious indicators of stormwater pollution); and

(F) major observations, including: the locations of where erosion and discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site have occurred; locations of BMPs that need to be maintained; locations of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and locations where additional BMPs are needed.

ii. Actions taken as a result of evaluations, including the date(s) of actions taken, must be described within, and retained as a part of, the SWP3. Reports must identify any incidents of non-compliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report must contain a certification that the facility or site is in compliance with the SWP3 and this permit. The report must be retained as part of the SWP3 and signed by the person and in the manner required by 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

iii. The names and qualifications of personnel making the evaluations for the permittee may be documented once in the SWP3 rather than being included in each report.

8. Inspections of All Controls

(a) Personnel provided by the permittee must inspect disturbed areas (cleared, graded, or excavated) of the construction site that do not meet the requirements of final stabilization in this general permit, all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented, areas of construction support activity covered under this permit, stormwater controls (including pollution prevention controls) for evidence of, or the potential for, the discharge of pollutants, areas where stormwater typically flows within the construction site, and points of discharge from the construction site.

i. Personnel conducting these inspections must be knowledgeable of this general permit, the construction activities at the site, and the SWP3 for the site.

ii. Personnel conducting these inspections are not required to have signatory authority for inspection reports under 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

(b) Requirements for Inspections

i. Inspect all stormwater controls (including sediment and erosion control measures identified in the SWP3) to ensure that they are installed properly, appear to be operational, and minimizing pollutants in discharges, as intended.

ii. Identify locations on the construction site where new or modified stormwater controls are necessary.

iii. Check for signs of visible erosion and sedimentation that can be attributed to the points of discharge where discharges leave the construction site or discharge into any surface water in the state flowing within or adjacent to the construction site.

iv. Identify any incidents of noncompliance observed during the inspection.

v. Inspect locations where vehicles enter or exit the site for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

vi. If an inspection is performed when discharges from the construction site are occurring: identify all discharge points at the site, and observe and document the visual quality of the discharge (i.e., color, odor, floating, settled, or suspended solids, foam, oil sheen, and other such indicators of pollutants in stormwater).

vii. Complete any necessary maintenance needed, based on the results of the inspection and in accordance with the requirements listed in Part III.F.6. above.

(c) Inspection frequencies:

i. Inspections of construction sites must be conducted at least once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater, unless as otherwise provided below in Part III.F.8.(c)ii. – v. below.

(A) If a storm event produces 0.5 inches or more of rain within a 24-hour period (including when there are multiple, smaller storms that alone produce less than 0.5 inches but together produce 0.5 inches or more in 24 hours), you are required to conduct one inspection within 24 hours of when 0.5 inches of rain or more has fallen. When the 24-hour inspection time frame occurs entirely outside of normal working hours, you must conduct an inspection by no later than the end of the next business day.

(B) If a storm event produces 0.5 inches or more of rain within a 24-hour period on the first day of a storm and continues to produce 0.5 inches or more of rain on subsequent days, you must conduct an inspection within 24 hours of the first day of the storm and within 24 hours after the last day of the storm that produces 0.5 inches or more of rain (i.e., only two (2) inspections would be required for such a storm event). When the 24-hour inspection time frame occurs entirely outside of normal working hours, you must conduct an inspection by no later than the end of the next business day.

ii. Inspection frequencies must be conducted at least once every month in areas of the construction site that meet final stabilization or have been temporarily stabilized.

iii. Inspection frequencies for construction sites, where runoff is unlikely due to the occurrence of frozen conditions at the site, must be conducted at least once every month until thawing conditions begin to occur (see definitions for thawing conditions in Part I.B.). The SWP3 must also contain a record of the approximate beginning and ending dates of when frozen conditions occurred at the site, which resulted in inspections being conducted monthly, while those

conditions persisted, instead of at the interval of once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

iv. In arid, semi-arid, or drought-stricken areas, inspections must be conducted at least once every month and within 24 hours after the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. The SWP3 must also contain a record of the total rainfall measured, as well as the approximate beginning and ending dates of when drought conditions occurred at the site, which resulted in inspections being conducted monthly, while those conditions persisted, instead of at the interval of once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

v. As an alternative to the inspection schedule in Part III.F.8.(c)i. above, the SWP3 may be developed to require that these inspections will occur at least once every seven (7) calendar days. If this alternative schedule is developed, then the inspection must occur regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

vi. The inspection procedures described in Part III.F.8.(c)i. – v above can be performed at the frequencies and under the applicable conditions indicated for each schedule option, provided that the SWP3 reflects the current schedule and that any changes to the schedule are made in accordance with the following provisions: the inspection frequency schedule can only be changed a maximum of once per calendar month and implemented within the first five (5) business days of a calendar month; and the reason for the schedule change documented in the SWP3 (e.g., end of "dry" season and beginning of "wet" season).

(d) Utility line installation, pipeline construction, and other examples of long, narrow, linear construction activities may provide inspection personnel with limited access to the areas described in Part III.F.8.(a) above.

i. Inspection of linear construction sites could require the use of vehicles that could compromise areas of temporary or permanent stabilization, cause additional disturbance of soils, and result in the increase the potential for erosion. In these circumstances, controls must be inspected at least once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater, but representative inspections may be performed.

ii. For representative inspections, personnel must inspect controls along the construction site for 0.25 mile above and below each access point where a roadway, undisturbed right-of-way, or other similar feature intersects the construction site and allows access to the areas described in Part III.F.8.(a) above. The conditions of the controls along each inspected 0.25-mile portion may be considered as representative of the condition of controls along that reach extending from the end of the 0.25-mile portion to either the end of the next 0.25-mile inspected portion, or to the end of the project, whichever occurs first.

As an alternative to the inspection schedule described in Part III.F.8.(c)i. above, the SWP3 may be developed to require that these inspections will occur at least once every seven (7) calendar days. If this alternative schedule is developed, the inspection must occur regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

iii. the SWP3 for a linear construction site must reflect the current inspection schedule. Any changes to the inspection schedule must be made in accordance with the following provisions:

(A) the schedule may be changed a maximum of one time each month;

(B) the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and

(C) the reason for the schedule change must be documented in the SWP3 (e.g., end of "dry" season and beginning of "wet" season).

(e) Adverse Conditions.

Requirements for inspections may be temporarily suspended for adverse conditions. Adverse conditions are conditions that are either dangerous to personnel (e.g., high wind, excessive lightning) or conditions that prohibit access to the site (e.g., flooding, freezing conditions). Adverse conditions that result in the temporary suspension of a permit requirement to inspect must be documented and included as part of the SWP3. Documentation must include:

i. the date and time of the adverse condition,

ii. names of personnel that witnessed the adverse condition, and

iii. a narrative for the nature of the adverse condition.

(f) In the event of flooding or other adverse conditions which prohibit access to the inspection sites, inspections must be conducted as soon as access is practicable. Inspection Reports.

i. A report summarizing the scope of any inspection must be completed within 24-hours following the inspection. The report must also include the date(s) of the inspection and major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3. Major observations in the report must include: the locations of where erosion and discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site have occurred; locations of BMPs that need to be maintained; locations of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and locations where additional BMPs are needed.

ii. Actions taken as a result of inspections, including the date(s) of actions taken, must be described within, and retained as a part of, the SWP3. Reports must identify any incidents of non-compliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report must contain a certification that the facility or site is in compliance with the SWP3 and this permit. The report must be retained as part of the SWP3 and signed by the person and in the manner required by 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

iii. The names and qualifications of personnel making the inspections for the permittee may be documented once in the SWP3 rather than being included in each report.

(g) The SWP3 must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions to the SWP3 must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable. If necessary, modify your site map to reflect changes to your stormwater controls that are no longer accurately reflected on the current site map.

9. The SWP3 must identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for all eligible non-stormwater components of the discharge, as listed in Part II.A.3. of this permit.

10. The SWP3 must include the information required in Part III.B. of this general permit.

11. The SWP3 must include pollution prevention procedures that comply with Part IV.D. of this general permit.

Part IV. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements Applicable to All Sites

Except as provided in 40 CFR §§ 125.30-125.32, any discharge regulated under this general permit, with the exception of sites that obtained waivers based on low rainfall erosivity, must achieve, at a minimum, the following effluent limitations representing the degree of effluent reduction attainable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available (BPT). The BPT are also required by and must satisfy the Effluent Limitations Guideline (ELG) permitting requirement for application of 40 CFR § 450.24 New Source Performance Standards (NSPS), 40 CFR § 450.22 Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT), and 40 CFR § 450.23 Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT).

Section A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

Design, install, and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed, and maintained to:

1. control stormwater volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion in order to minimize pollutant discharges;
2. control stormwater discharges, including both peak flowrates and total stormwater volume, to minimize channel and streambank erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of discharge point(s);
3. minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
4. minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
5. minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation, and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting stormwater runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site;
6. provide and maintain appropriate natural buffers around surface water in the state. Direct stormwater to vegetated areas and maximize stormwater infiltration to reduce pollutant discharges, unless infeasible. If providing buffers is infeasible, the permittee shall document the reason that natural buffers are infeasible and shall implement additional erosion and sediment controls to reduce sediment load;
7. preserve native topsoil at the site, unless the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that the topsoil be disturbed or removed, or it is infeasible; and
8. minimize soil compaction. In areas of the construction site where final vegetative stabilization will occur or where infiltration practices will be installed, either:
   (a) restrict vehicle and equipment use to avoid soil compaction; or
   (b) prior to seeding or planting areas of exposed soil that have been compacted, use techniques that condition the soils to support vegetative growth, if necessary and feasible.

   Minimizing soil compaction is not required where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that it be compacted.
9. TCEQ does not consider stormwater control features (e.g., stormwater conveyance channels, storm drain inlets, sediment basins) to constitute “surface water” for the purposes of triggering the buffer requirement in Part IV.A.(6) above.

Section B. Soil Stabilization

Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating, or other earth disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding fourteen (14) calendar days. In the context of this requirement, "immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next workday, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased. Temporary stabilization must be completed no more than fourteen (14) calendar days after initiation of soil stabilization measures, and final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage. In arid, semi-arid, and drought-stricken areas where initiating vegetative stabilization measures immediately is infeasible, alternative non-vegetative stabilization measures must be employed as soon as practicable. Refer to Part III.F.2.(b) for complete erosion control and stabilization practice requirements. In limited circumstances, stabilization may not be required if the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remain disturbed.

Section C. Dewatering

Discharges from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, are prohibited, unless managed by appropriate controls to address sediment and prevent erosion. Operators must observe and evaluate the dewatering controls once per day while the dewatering discharge occurs as described in Part III.F.7. of this general permit.

Section D. Pollution Prevention Measures

Design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:

1. minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;
2. minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater;
3. minimize the exposure of waste materials by closing waste container lids at the end of the workday and during storm events. For waste containers that do not have lids, where the container itself is not sufficiently secure enough to prevent the discharge of pollutants absent a cover and could leak, the permittee must provide either a cover (e.g., a tarp, plastic sheeting, temporary roof) to minimize exposure of wastes to precipitation, stormwater, and wind, or a similarly effective means designed to minimize the discharge of pollutants (e.g., secondary containment). Minimization of exposure is not required in cases where the exposure to precipitation and to stormwater will not result in a discharge of pollutants, or where exposure of a specific material or product poses little risk of stormwater contamination (such as final products and materials intended for outdoor use);
4. minimize exposure of wastes by implementing good housekeeping measures. Wastes must be cleaned up and disposed of in designated waste containers on days of operation at the site. Wastes must be cleaned up immediately if containers overflow;

5. minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures. Where a leak, spill, or other release containing a hazardous substance or oil in an amount equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity established under either 40 CFR Part 110, 40 CFR Part 117, or 40 CFR Part 302 occurs during a 24-hour period, you must notify the National Response Center (NRC) at (800) 424-8802 in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 110, 40 CFR Part 117, and 40 CFR Part 302 as soon as you have knowledge of the release. You must also, within seven (7) calendar days of knowledge of the release, provide a description of the release, the circumstances leading to the release, and the date of the release; and
6. minimize exposure of sanitary waste by positioning portable toilets so that they are secure and will not be tipped or knocked over, and so that they are located away from surface water in the state and stormwater inlets or conveyances.

Section E. Prohibited Discharges

The following discharges are prohibited:

1. wastewater from wash out of concrete, unless managed by an appropriate control;
2. wastewater from wash out and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;
3. fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;
4. soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing; and
5. toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.

Section F. Surface Outlets

When discharging from basins and impoundments, utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface, unless infeasible. If infeasible, the permittee must provide documentation in the SWP3 to support the determination, including the specific conditions or time periods when this exception will apply.

Part V. Stormwater Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

Discharges of stormwater runoff from concrete batch plants present at regulated construction sites and operated as a construction support activity may be authorized under the provisions of this general permit, provided that the following requirements are met for concrete batch plant(s) authorized under this permit. Only the discharges of stormwater runoff and non-stormwater from concrete batch plants that meet the requirements of a construction support activity can be authorized under this permit (see the requirements for "Non-Stormwater Discharges" in Part II.A.3. and "Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Support Activity" in Part II.A.2.).

If discharges of stormwater runoff or non-stormwater from concrete batch plants are not authorized under this general permit, then discharges must be authorized under an alternative general permit or individual permit [see the requirement in Part II.A.2.(c)].

This permit does not authorize the discharge or land disposal of any wastewater from concrete batch plants at regulated construction sites. Authorization for these wastes must be obtained under an individual permit or an alternative general permit.

Section A. Benchmark Sampling Requirements

1. Operators of concrete batch plants authorized under this general permit shall sample the stormwater runoff from the concrete batch plants according to the requirements of this section of this general permit, and must conduct evaluations on the effectiveness of the SWP3 based on the following benchmark monitoring values:

Table 1. Benchmark Parameters

Benchmark Parameter	Benchmark Value	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type
Oil and Grease (*1)	15 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
Total Suspended Solids (*1)	50 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
pH	6.0 – 9.0 Standard Units	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)
Total Iron (*1)	1.3 mg/L	1/quarter (*2) (*3)	Grab (*4)

(*1) All analytical results for these parameters must be obtained from a laboratory that is accredited based on rules located in 30 TAC § 25.4 (a) or through the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP). Analysis must be performed using sufficiently sensitive methods for analysis that comply with the rules located in 40 CFR §§ 136.1(c) and 122.44(i)(1)(iv).

(*2) When discharge occurs. Sampling is required within the first 30 minutes of discharge. If it is not practicable to take the sample, or to complete the sampling, within the first 30 minutes, sampling must be completed within the first hour of discharge. If sampling is not completed within the first 30 minutes of discharge, the reason must be documented and attached to all required reports and records of the sampling activity.

(*3) Sampling must be conducted at least once during each of the following periods. The first sample must be collected during the first full quarter that a stormwater discharge occurs from a concrete batch plant authorized under this general permit.

January through March
April through June
July through September
October through December

For projects lasting less than one full quarter, a minimum of one sample shall be collected, provided that a stormwater discharge occurred at least once following submission of the NOI or following the date that automatic authorization was obtained under Part II.E.2., and prior to terminating coverage.

(*4) A grab sample shall be collected from the stormwater discharge resulting from a storm event that is at least 0.1 inches of measured precipitation that occurs at least 72 hours from the previously measurable storm event. The sample shall be collected downstream of the concrete batch plant, and where the discharge exits any BMPs utilized to handle the runoff from the batch plant, prior to commingling with any other water authorized under this general permit.

2. The permittee must compare the results of sample analyses to the benchmark values above, and must include this comparison in the overall assessment of the SWP3's effectiveness. Analytical results that exceed a benchmark value are not a violation of this permit, as these values are not numeric effluent limitations. Results of analyses are indicators that modifications of the SWP3 should be assessed and may be necessary to protect water quality. The operator must investigate the cause for each exceedance and must document the results of this investigation in the SWP3 by the end of the quarter following the sampling event.

   The operator's investigation must identify the following:

   (a) any additional potential sources of pollution, such as spills that might have occurred;

   (b) necessary revisions to good housekeeping measures that are part of the SWP3;

   (c) additional BMPs, including a schedule to install or implement the BMPs; and

   (d) other parts of the SWP3 that may require revisions in order to meet the goal of the benchmark values.

   Background concentrations of specific pollutants may also be considered during the investigation. If the operator is able to relate the cause of the exceedance to background concentrations, then subsequent exceedances of benchmark values for that pollutant may be resolved by referencing earlier findings in the SWP3. Background concentrations may be identified by laboratory analyses of samples of stormwater run-on to the permitted facility, by laboratory analyses of samples of stormwater run-off from adjacent non-industrial areas, or by identifying the pollutant is a naturally occurring material in soils at the site.

Section B. Best Management Practices (BMPs) and SWP3 Requirements

Minimum SWP3 Requirements – The following are required in addition to other SWP3 requirements listed in this general permit, which include, but are not limited to the applicable requirements located in Part III.F.8. of this general permit, as follows:

1. Description of Potential Pollutant Sources – The SWP3 must provide a description of potential sources (activities and materials) that can cause, have a reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards or have been found to cause, or contribute to, the loss of a designated use of surface water in the state in stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants authorized under this permit. The SWP3 must describe the implementation of practices that will be used to minimize to the extent practicable the discharge of pollutants in stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity and non-stormwater discharges (described in Part II.A.3. of this general permit), in compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit, including the protection of water quality, and must ensure the implementation of these practices.

   The following must be developed, at a minimum, in support of developing this description:

   (a) Drainage – The site map must include the following information:

      i. the location of all outfalls for stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants that are authorized under this permit;

      ii. a depiction of the drainage area and the direction of flow to the outfall(s);

      iii. structural controls used within the drainage area(s);

iv. the locations of the following areas associated with concrete batch plants that are exposed to precipitation: vehicle and equipment maintenance activities (including fueling, repair, and storage areas for vehicles and equipment scheduled for maintenance); areas used for the treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes; liquid storage tanks; material processing and storage areas; and loading and unloading areas; and

v. the locations of the following: any bag house or other dust control device(s); recycle/sedimentation pond, clarifier or other device used for the treatment of facility wastewater (including the areas that drain to the treatment device); areas with significant materials; and areas where major spills or leaks have occurred.

(b) Inventory of Exposed Materials – A list of materials handled at the concrete batch plant that may be exposed to stormwater and precipitation and that have a potential to affect the quality of stormwater discharges associated with concrete batch plants that are authorized under this general permit.

(c) Spills and Leaks – A list of significant spills and leaks of toxic or hazardous pollutants that occurred in areas exposed to stormwater and precipitation and that drain to stormwater outfalls associated with concrete batch plants authorized under this general permit must be developed, maintained, and updated as needed.

(d) Sampling Data – A summary of existing stormwater discharge sampling data must be maintained, if available.

2. Measures and Controls – The SWP3 must include a description of management controls to regulate pollutants identified in the SWP3's "Description of Potential Pollutant Sources" from Part V.B.1. of this permit, and a schedule for implementation of the measures and controls. This must include, at a minimum:

(a) Good Housekeeping – Good housekeeping measures must be developed and implemented in the area(s) associated with concrete batch plants.

i. Operators must prevent or minimize the discharge of spilled cement, aggregate (including sand or gravel), settled dust, or other significant materials from paved portions of the site that are exposed to stormwater. Measures used to minimize the presence of these materials may include regular sweeping or other equivalent practices. These practices must be conducted at a frequency that is determined based on consideration of the amount of industrial activity occurring in the area and frequency of precipitation, and shall occur at least once per week when cement or aggregate is being handled or otherwise processed in the area.

ii. Operators must prevent the exposure of fine granular solids, such as cement, to stormwater. Where practicable, these materials must be stored in enclosed silos, hoppers or buildings, in covered areas, or under covering.

(b) Spill Prevention and Response Procedures – Areas where potential spills that can contribute pollutants to stormwater runoff and precipitation, and the drainage areas from these locations, must be identified in the SWP3. Where appropriate, the SWP3 must specify material handling procedures, storage requirements, and use of equipment. Procedures for cleaning up spills must be identified in the SWP3 and made available to the appropriate personnel.

(c) Inspections – Qualified facility personnel (i.e., a person or persons with knowledge of this general permit, the concrete batch plant, and the SWP3 related to the concrete batch plant(s) for the site) must be identified to inspect designated equipment and areas of the facility specified in the SWP3. Personnel conducting these inspections are not required to have signatory authority for inspection reports under 30 TAC § 305.128. Inspections of facilities in operation must be performed

once every seven (7) days. Inspections of facilities that are not in operation must be performed at a minimum of once per month. The current inspection frequency being implemented at the facility must be recorded in the SWP3. The inspection must take place while the facility is in operation and must, at a minimum, include all areas that are exposed to stormwater at the site, including material handling areas, above ground storage tanks, hoppers or silos, dust collection/containment systems, truck wash down and equipment cleaning areas. Follow-up procedures must be used to ensure that appropriate actions are taken in response to the inspections. Records of inspections must be maintained and be made readily available for inspection upon request.

(d) Employee Training – An employee training program must be developed to educate personnel responsible for implementing any component of the SWP3, or personnel otherwise responsible for stormwater pollution prevention, with the provisions of the SWP3. The frequency of training must be documented in the SWP3, and at a minimum, must consist of one (1) training prior to the initiation of operation of the concrete batch plant.

(e) Record Keeping and Internal Reporting Procedures – A description of spills and similar incidents, plus additional information that is obtained regarding the quality and quantity of stormwater discharges, must be included in the SWP3. Inspection and maintenance activities must be documented and records of those inspection and maintenance activities must be incorporated in the SWP3.

(f) Management of Runoff – The SWP3 shall contain a narrative consideration for reducing the volume of runoff from concrete batch plants by diverting runoff or otherwise managing runoff, including use of infiltration, detention ponds, retention ponds, or reusing of runoff.

3. Comprehensive Compliance Evaluation – At least once per year, one or more qualified personnel (i.e., a person or persons with knowledge of this general permit, the concrete batch plant, and the SWP3 related to the concrete batch plant(s) for the site) shall conduct a compliance evaluation of the plant. The evaluation must include the following:

(a) visual examination of all areas draining stormwater associated with regulated concrete batch plants for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. These include, but are not limited to: cleaning areas, material handling areas, above ground storage tanks, hoppers or silos, dust collection/containment systems, and truck wash down and equipment cleaning areas. Measures implemented to reduce pollutants in runoff (including structural controls and implementation of management practices) must be evaluated to determine if they are effective and if they are implemented in accordance with the terms of this permit and with the permittee's SWP3. The operator shall conduct a visual inspection of equipment needed to implement the SWP3, such as spill response equipment.

(b) based on the results of the evaluation, the following must be revised as appropriate within two (2) weeks of the evaluation: the description of potential pollutant sources identified in the SWP3 (as required in Part V.B.1., "Description of Potential Pollutant Sources"); and pollution prevention measures and controls identified in the SWP3 (as required in Part V.B.2., "Measures and Controls"). The revisions may include a schedule for implementing the necessary changes.

(c) the permittee shall prepare and include in the SWP3 a report summarizing the scope of the evaluation, the personnel making the evaluation, the date(s) of the evaluation, major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3, and actions taken in response to the findings of the evaluation. The report must identify any incidents of noncompliance. Where the report does not identify incidences of noncompliance, the report must contain a statement that the evaluation did not identify any

incidence(s), and the report must be signed according to 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

(d) the Comprehensive Compliance Evaluation may substitute for one of the required inspections delineated in Part V.B.2.(c) of this general permit.

Section C. Prohibition of Wastewater Discharges

Wastewater discharges associated with concrete production including wastewater disposal by land application are not authorized under this general permit. These wastewater discharges must be authorized under an alternative TCEQ water quality permit or otherwise disposed of in an authorized manner. Discharges of concrete truck wash out at construction sites may be authorized if conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part VI of this general permit.

Part VI. Concrete Truck Wash Out Requirements

This general permit authorizes the land disposal of wash out from concrete trucks at construction sites regulated under this general permit, provided the following requirements are met. Any discharge of concrete production wastewater to surface water in the state must be authorized under a separate TCEQ general permit or individual permit.

A. Discharge of concrete truck wash out water to surface water in the state, including discharge to storm sewers, is prohibited by this general permit.

B. Concrete truck wash out water shall be disposed in areas at the construction site where structural controls have been established to prevent discharge to surface water in the state, or to areas that have a minimal slope that allow infiltration and filtering of wash out water to prevent discharge to surface water in the state. Structural controls may consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary storage tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff from the construction site.

C. Wash out of concrete trucks during rainfall events shall be minimized. The discharge of concrete truck wash out water is prohibited at all times, and the operator shall insure that its BMPs are sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash out as the result of rainfall or stormwater runoff.

D. The disposal of wash out water from concrete trucks, made under authorization of this general permit must not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

E. If a SWP3 is required to be implemented, the SWP3 shall include concrete wash out areas on the associated site map.

Part VII. Retention of Records

The permittee must retain the following records for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that a NOT is submitted as required in Part II.F.1. and 2. of this permit. For activities in which an NOT is not required, records shall be retained for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that the operator terminates coverage under Section II.F.3. of this permit. Records include:

A. a copy of the SWP3;

B. all reports and actions required by this permit, including a copy of the TCEQ construction site notice;

C. all data used to complete the NOI, if an NOI is required for coverage under this general permit; and

D. all records of submittal of forms submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to the secondary operator of a large construction site, if applicable.

Part VIII. Standard Permit Conditions

A. The permittee has a duty to comply with all permit conditions. Failure to comply with any permit condition is a violation of the permit and statutes under which it was issued (CWA and TWC), and is grounds for enforcement action, for terminating, revoking and reissuance, or modification, or denying coverage under this general permit, or for requiring a discharger to apply for and obtain an individual TPDES permit, based on rules located in TWC § 23.086, 30 TAC § 305.66, and 40 CFR § 122.41 (a).

B. Authorization under this general permit may be modified, suspended, revoked and reissued, terminated or otherwise suspended for cause, based on rules located in TWC § 23.086, 30 TAC § 305.66, and 40 CFR § 122.41(f). Filing a notice of planned changes or anticipated non-compliance by the permittee does not stay any permit condition. The permittee must furnish to the executive director, upon request and within a reasonable time, any information necessary for the executive director to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating or, otherwise suspending authorization under this permit, based on rules located in TWC § 23.086, 30 TAC § 305.66, and 40 CFR § 122.41 (h). Additionally, the permittee must provide to the executive director, upon request, copies of all records that the permittee is required to maintain as a condition of this general permit.

C. It is not a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the permit conditions.

D. Inspection and entry shall be allowed under TWC Chapters 26-28, Texas Health and Safety Code §§ 361.032-361.033 and 361.037, and 40 CFR § 122.41(i). The statement in TWC § 26.014 that commission entry of a facility shall occur according to an establishment's rules and regulations concerning safety, internal security, and fire protection is not grounds for denial or restriction of entry to any part of the facility or site, but merely describes the commission's duty to observe appropriate rules and regulations during an inspection.

E. The discharger is subject to administrative, civil, and criminal penalties, as applicable, under TWC Chapter 7 for violations including but not limited to the following:

1. negligently or knowingly violating the federal CWA §§ 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405, or any condition or limitation implementing any sections in a permit issued under CWA § 402, or any requirement imposed in a pretreatment program approved under CWA §§ 402(a)(3) or 402(b)(8);
2. knowingly making any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under a permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or noncompliance; and
3. knowingly violating CWA §303 and placing another person in imminent danger of death or serious bodily injury.

F. All reports and other information requested by the executive director must be signed by the person and in the manner required by 30 TAC § 305.128 (relating to Signatories to Reports).

G. Authorization under this general permit does not convey property or water rights of any sort and does not grant any exclusive privilege.

H. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

I. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) that are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems that are installed by a permittee only when the operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

J. The permittee shall comply with the monitoring and reporting requirements in 40 CFR § 122.41(j) and (l), as applicable.

K. Analysis must be performed using sufficiently sensitive methods for analysis that comply with the rules located in 40 CFR §§ 136.1(c) and 122.44(i)(1)(iv).

Part IX. Fees

A. A fee of must be submitted along with the NOI:

1. $225 if submitting an NOI electronically, or
2. $325 if submitting a paper NOI.

B. Fees are due upon submission of the NOI. An NOI will not be declared administratively complete unless the associated fee has been paid in full.

C. No separate annual fees will be assessed for this general permit. The Water Quality Annual Fee has been incorporated into the NOI fees as described above.

Appendix A: Automatic Authorization

Periods of Low Erosion Potential by County – Eligible Date Ranges

Andrews: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Archer: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Armstrong: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Bailey: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Baylor: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Borden: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Brewster: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Briscoe: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Brown: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Callahan: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Carson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Castro: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Childress: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Cochran: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Coke: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Coleman: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Collingsworth: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28

Concho: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Cottle: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Crane: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Crockett: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Crosby: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Culberson: Nov. 1 - May 14

Dallam: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Dawson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Deaf Smith: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Dickens: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Dimmit: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Donley: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28

Eastland: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Ector: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Edwards: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

El Paso: Jan. 1 - Jul. 14, or May 15 - Jul. 31, or Jun. 1 - Aug. 14, or Jun. 15 - Sept. 14, or Jul. 1 - Oct. 14, or Jul. 15 - Oct. 31, or Aug. 1 - Apr. 30, or Aug. 15 - May 14, or Sept. 1 - May 30, or Oct. 1 - Jun. 14, or Nov. 1 - Jun. 30, or Nov. 15 - Jul. 14

Fisher: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Floyd: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Foard: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Gaines: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Garza: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Glasscock: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hale: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hall: Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Hansford: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hardeman: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Hartley: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Haskell: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Hockley: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Howard: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Hudspeth: Nov. 1 - May 14

Hutchinson: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Irion: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Jeff Davis: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30 or Nov. 15 - May 14

Jones: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kent: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14 or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Kerr: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kimble: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

King: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Kinney: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Knox: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Lamb: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Loving: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14

Lubbock: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Lynn: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Martin: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Mason: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Maverick: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

McCulloch: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Menard: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Midland: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Mitchell: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Moore: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Motley: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30

Nolan: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Oldham: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30

Parmer: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Pecos: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Potter: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Presidio: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14
Randall: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Reagan: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Real: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Reeves: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14
Runnels: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Schleicher: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Scurry: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Shackelford: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Sherman: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Stephens: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Sterling: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Stonewall: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Sutton: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Swisher: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Taylor: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Terrell: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Terry: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Throckmorton: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Tom Green: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Upton: Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Uvalde: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Val Verde: Nov. 15 - Jan. 14, or Feb. 1 - Mar. 30
Ward: Nov. 1 - Apr. 14, or Nov. 15 - Apr. 30
Wichita: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Wilbarger: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Winkler: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14
Yoakum: Nov. 1 - Apr. 30, or Nov. 15 - May 14
Young: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14
Wheeler: Jan. 1 - Mar. 30, or Dec. 1 - Feb. 28
Zavala: Dec. 15 - Feb. 14

Appendix B: Storm Erosivity (EI) Zones in Texas

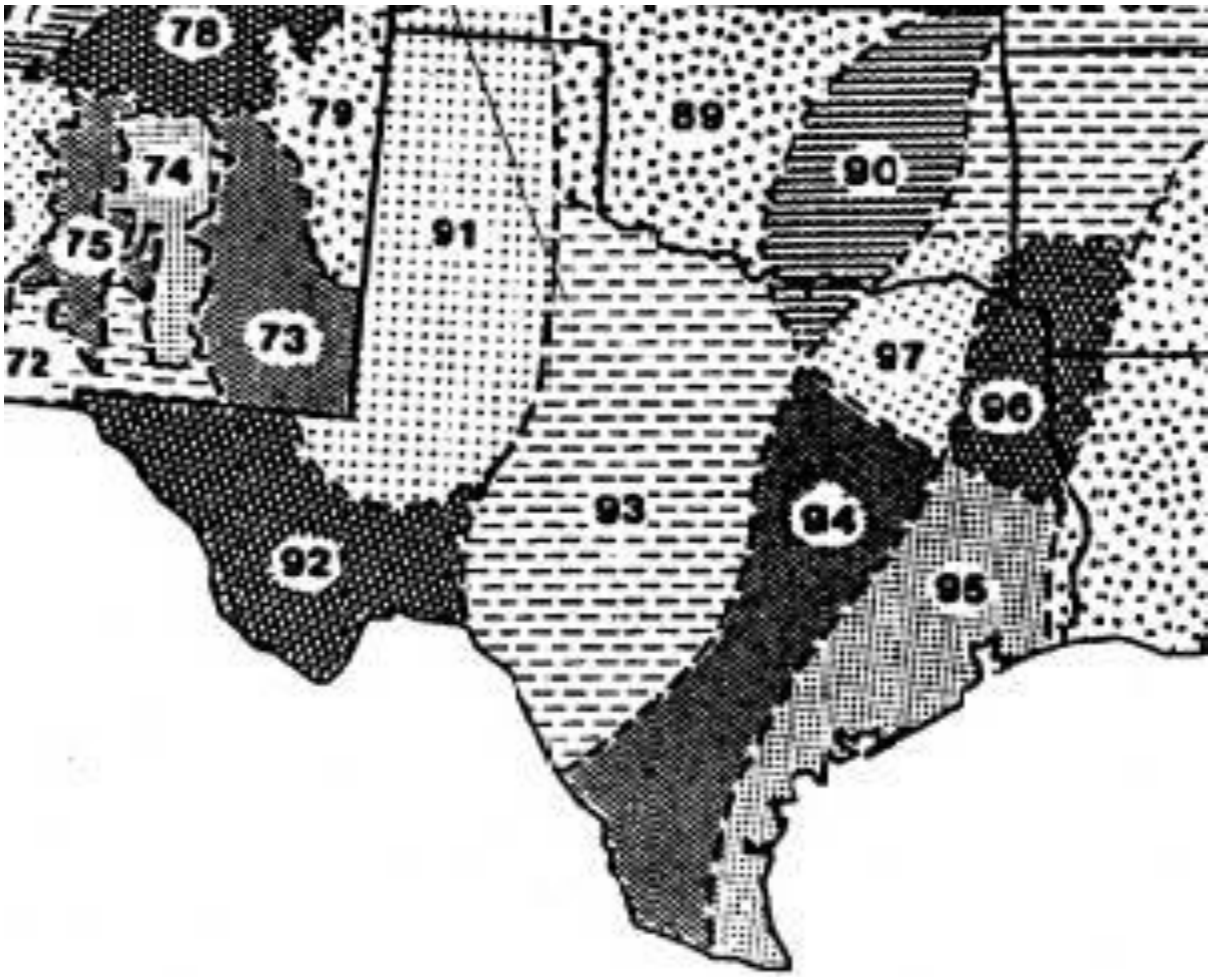


Figure B. EI Distribution Zones

Adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service

Appendix C: Isoerodent Map

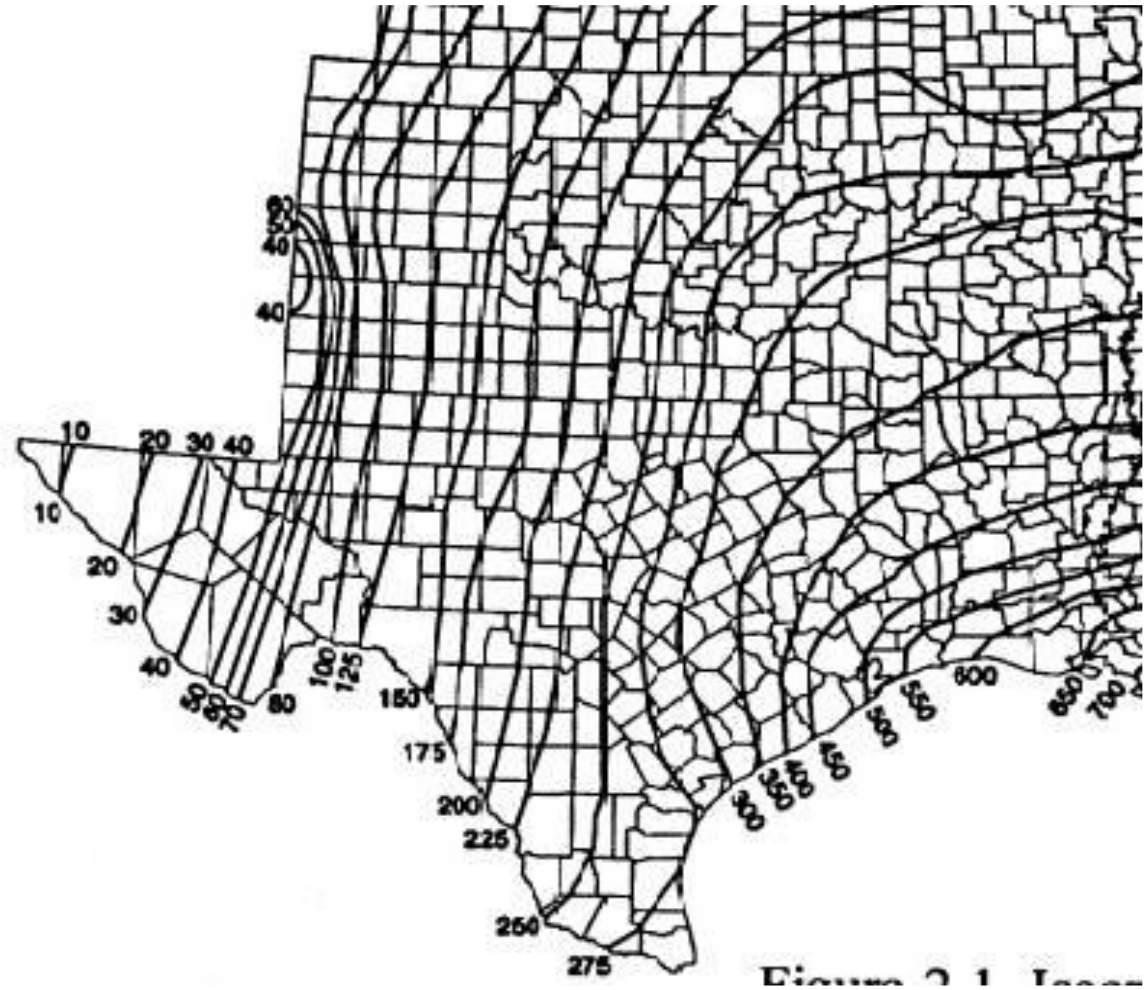


Figure C. Isoerodent Map of Texas. Units are hundreds ft*tonf*in(ac*h*yr)$^{-1}$

Adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service

Appendix D: Erosivity Indices for EI Zones in Texas

Table D. EI as percentage of average annual computed selected geographic areas (EI number) by date period (month/day).

Date Periods* (Month/Day)

EI #	1/1	1/16	1/31	2/15	3/1	3/16	3/31	4/15	4/30	5/15	5/30	6/14	6/29	7/14	7/29	8/13	8/28	9/12	9/27	10/12	10/27	11/11	11/26	12/11	12/31
89	0	1	1	2	3	4	7	2	8	27	38	48	55	62	69	76	83	90	94	97	98	99	100	100	100
90	0	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	21	29	37	46	54	60	65	69	74	81	87	92	95	97	98	99	100
91	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100	100
92	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	6	16	29	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	99	99	100	100	100
93	0	1	1	2	3	4	6	8	13	25	40	49	56	62	67	72	76	80	85	91	97	98	99	99	100
94	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	15	21	29	38	47	53	57	61	65	70	76	83	88	91	94	96	98	100
95	0	1	3	5	7	9	11	14	18	27	35	41	46	51	57	62	68	73	79	84	89	93	96	98	100
96	0	2	4	6	9	12	17	23	30	37	43	49	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	97	100
97	0	1	3	5	7	10	14	20	28	37	48	56	61	64	68	72	77	81	86	89	92	95	98	99	100
106	0	3	6	9	13	17	21	27	33	38	44	49	55	61	67	71	75	78	81	84	86	90	94	97	100

*Each period begins on the date listed in the table above and lasts until the day before the following period. The final period begins on December 11 and ends on December 31.

Table adapted from Chapter 2 of USDA Agriculture Handbook 703: "Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service.

APPENDIX H

SITE NOTICE, NOTICE OF INTENT, NOTICE OF CHANGE AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION FORMS

Operator Notes

Construction Site Notice

The construction site notice located in Appendix H should be posted along with a signed copy of the Notice of Intent. The site notice must be located where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction.

Notice of Intent (NOI)

The TPDES General Permit TXR 150000 requires that a NOI be submitted before construction activities begin. The NOI is essentially an application and contains items such as important information about your site, including site location, owner information, operator (general contractor) information, receiving water(s), and a brief description of the project.

TCEQ has developed a form to be used by industrial facilities and construction activities when they submit NOIs. This form indicates all the information that you are required to provide and must be used in order for the NOI to be processed correctly.

Primary Operators

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being a "primary operator."

Primary operators must submit a NOI at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities, or if utilizing electronic submittal, prior to commencing construction activities.

If an additional primary operator is added after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least seven days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI prior to assuming operational control.

If the primary operator changes after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control

All primary operators must post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in allocation where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities. A copy of the signed NOI must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to any secondary operator, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities. A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI is located in Appendix H.

Secondary Operators

Secondary operators are not required to submit a NOI, provided that another operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage under the permit. Please refer to the general permit for more information.

NOI Fees

Please note the fees associated with NOI submission:

- $325 if submitting a paper NOI, or
- $225 if submitting an electronic NOI.

No separate annual fees will be assessed. The Water Quality Annual fee has been incorporated into the NOI fees.

It is anticipated that there will be projects where more than one entity (e.g., the owner, developer, or general contractor) will need to submit an NOI so that the requirements for an operator are met. In this case, those persons will share the Storm Water Pollution Plan, and the submittal of the NOI and the TPDES Permit Number will need to be recorded in the NOI log located in Appendix F.

Please refer to the general permit and NOI form instructions for more information.

Notice of Change (NOC)

The operators are responsible for updating the SWP3 to implement and maintain sediment controls and submit a Notice of Change (NOC) if off-site material, waste, borrow, fill or equipment storage areas are being utilized and are not under a separate permit. An operator must submit a NOC letter in conformance with TPDES General Permit TXR150000 if they become aware of any incorrect information in an NOI or failed to submit any relevant facts.

Information that may be included on an NOC includes, but is not limited to, the following: the description of the construction project, an increase in the number of acres disturbed (for increases of one or more acres), or the operator name. A transfer of operational control from one operator to another, including a transfer of the ownership of a company, may not be included in an NOC. A transfer of ownership of a company includes changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation or changing corporation types, so that the filing number (or charter number) that is on record with the Texas Secretary of State must be changed.

An NOC is not required for notifying TCEQ of a decrease in the number of acres disturbed. This information must be included in the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) and retained on site.

A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC is located in Appendix H.

Notice of Termination (NOT)

Any operator that has submitted a NOI must apply to terminate authorization of the general permit. The NOT is a form which should be completed and submitted to the TCEQ within 30 days of the following:

- final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,
- a transfer of operational control has occurred, or

- the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

Information to be included on the NOT includes the location of the construction site; the name, address, and telephone number of the operator terminating coverage; the TPDES General Permit Number; an indication of why coverage under the permit should be terminated for the operator; and a signed certification statement.

Authorization under the general permit terminates at midnight on the day the NOT is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. If the NOT is submitted electronically, the permit terminates immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOT by TCEQ.

Note that when there is a change in operators of a construction activity, then the new operator must submit an NOI.

NOT's should be submitted to MS4 Operator(s). A list of the MS4 operator(s) receiving a copy of the NOT is located in Appendix H.

Record of Submittals to MS4s

Form Type	MS4 Name	Address	Date Submitted

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
General Permit Payment Submittal Form

Use this form to submit your Application Fee only if you are mailing your payment.

- Complete items 1 through 5 below:
- Staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document.
- Do not mail this form with your NOI form.
- Do not mail this form to the same address as your NOI.

Mail this form and your check to:

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA General Permit: TXR150000

1. Check / Money Order No: _____
2. Amount of Check/Money Order: _____
3. Date of Check or Money Order: _____
4. Name on Check or Money Order: _____
5. NOI INFORMATION

   If the check is for more than one NOI, list each Project/Site (RE) Name and Physical Address exactly as provided on the NOI. DO NOT SUBMIT A COPY OF THE NOI WITH THIS FORM AS IT COULD CAUSE DUPLICATE PERMIT ENTRIES.

   See Attached List of Sites (If more space is needed, you may attach a list.)

   Project/Site (RE) Name: _____

   Project/Site (RE) Physical Address:

Staple Check in This Space

LARGE CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

"PRIMARY OPERATOR" NOTICE

This notice applies to construction sites operating under Part II.E.3. of the TPDES General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from construction sites equal to or greater than five acres, including the larger common plan of development. The information on this notice is required in Part III.D.2. of the general permit. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

https://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/construction

Site-Specific TPDES Authorization Number:	
Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: *Physical address or description of the site's location, and estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized.*	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan:	

LARGE CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

"SECONDARY OPERATOR" NOTICE

This notice applies to secondary operators of construction sites operating under Part II.E.3. of the TPDES General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from construction sites equal to or greater than five acres, including the larger common plan of development. The information on this notice is required in Part III.D.2. of the general permit. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

https://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/construction

Site-Specific TPDES Authorization Number:	
Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: *Physical address or description of the site's location, and estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized.*	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3):	

For Large Construction Activities Authorized Under Part II.E.3. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.E.3. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A stormwater pollution prevention plan has been developed and will be implemented prior to construction, according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title_____ Date _____

_____ *Date Notice Removed*

_____ *MS4 operator notified per Part II.F.3.*

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No.:
RN:
CN:
Region:

RESET FORM

Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit (TXR150000)

IMPORTANT:

- Use the **INSTRUCTIONS** to fill out each question in this form.
- Use the **CHECKLIST** to make certain all you filled out all required information. Incomplete applications **WILL** delay approval or result in automatic denial.
- Once processed your permit can be viewed at: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm

ePERMITS: Sign up now for online NOI: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm
Pay a $225 reduced application fee by using ePermits.

APPLICATION FEE:

- You must pay the **$325** Application Fee to TCEQ for the paper application to be complete.
- Payment and NOI must be mailed to separate addresses.
- Did you know you can pay on line?
  - Go to https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/epay/index.cfm
  - Select Fee Type: GENERAL PERMIT CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER DISCHARGE NOI APPLICATION
- **Provide your payment information below, for verification of payment:**

☐ Mailed — Check/Money Order No.: _____
Name Printed on Check: _____

☐ EPAY — Voucher No.: _____
Is the Payment Voucher copy attached? ☐ Yes

RENEWAL: Is this NOI a Renewal of an existing General Permit Authorization? (Note: A permit cannot be renewed after June 3, 2013.)

☐ Yes The Permit number is: TXR15_____
(If a permit number is not provided, a new number will be assigned.)
☐ No

1) OPERATOR (Applicant)

a) If the applicant is currently a customer with TCEQ, what is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity? You may search for your CN at: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=cust.CustSearch

CN_____

b) What is the Legal Name of the entity (applicant) applying for this permit?

_____

(The legal name must be spelled exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State, County, or in the legal document forming the entity.)

c) What is the name and title of the person signing the application? The person must be an executive official meeting signatory requirements in TAC 305.44(a).
Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): _____
First/Last Name: _____ Suffix: _____
Title: _____ Credential: _____

d) What is the Operator Contact's (Responsible Authority) contact information and mailing address as recognized by the US Postal Service (USPS)? You may verify the address at: http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp
Phone #: _____ ext: _____ Fax #: _____
E-mail: _____
Mailing Address: _____
Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.): _____
City: _____ State: _____ ZIP Code: _____
If outside USA: Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____

e) Indicate the type of Customer (The instructions will help determine your customer type):

☐ Individual	☐ Limited Partnership	☐ Sole Proprietorship-DBA
☐ Joint Venture	☐ General Partnership	☐ Corporation
☐ Trust	☐ Estate	☐ Federal Government
☐ State Government	☐ County Government	☐ City Government
☐ Other Government		

f) Independent Operator? ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If governmental entity, subsidiary, or part of a larger corporation, check "No".)

g) Number of Employees:
☐ 0-20; ☐ 21-100; ☐ 101-250; ☐ 251-500; or ☐ 501 or higher

h) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers:
(REQUIRED for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. Not Required for Individuals, Government, or Sole Proprietors)
State Franchise Tax ID Number: _____
Federal Tax ID: _____
Texas Secretary of State Charter (filing) Number: _____
DUNS Number (if known): _____

2) APPLICATION CONTACT

If TCEQ needs additional information regarding this application, who should be contacted?

Is the application contact the same as the applicant identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3). ☐ No, complete section below.

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): _____
First/Last Name: _____ Suffix: _____
Title: _____ Credential: _____

Organization Name:_____
Phone No.:_____ ext:_____ Fax Number:_____
E-mail:_____
Mailing Address:_____
Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.):_____
City:_____State:_____ZIP Code:_____
Mailing Information if outside USA:
Territory:_____Country Code:_____Postal Code:_____

3) REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site or if other businesses were located at this site before yours, a Regulated Entity Number (RN) may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the larger site may already be registered as a regulated site at: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=regent.RNSearch.

If the site is found, provide the assigned Regulated Entity Reference Number and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application below. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number (RN): RN_____

b) Name of project or site (the name known by the community where located):

_____

c) In your own words, briefly describe the primary business of the Regulated Entity: (Do not repeat the SIC and NAICS code):

_____

d) County (or counties if > 1) _____

e) Latitude:_____ Longitude: _____

f) Does the site have a physical address?

☐ Yes, complete Section A for a physical address.
☐ No, complete Section B for site location information.

Section A: Enter the physical address for the site.
Verify the address with USPS. If the address is not recognized as a delivery address, provide the address as identified for overnight mail delivery, 911 emergency or other online map tools to confirm an address.

Physical Address of Project or Site:
Street Number: _____ Street Name: _____
City: _____State: Texas ZIP Code: _____

Section B: Enter the site location information.

If no physical address (Street Number & Street Name), provide a written location access description to the site. (Ex.: located 2 miles west from intersection of Hwy 290 & IH35 accessible on Hwy 290 South)

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city:

State: Texas ZIP Code where the site is located: _____

4) GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Is the project/site located on Indian Country Lands?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, you must obtain authorization through EPA, Region 6.

☐ No

b) Is your construction activity associated with a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization through EPA, Region 6.

☐ No

c) What is the Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site?
Primary SIC Code: _____

d) If applicable, what is the Secondary SIC Code(s): _____

e) What is the total number of acres disturbed? _____

f) Is the project site part of a larger common plan of development or sale?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, the total number of acres disturbed can be less than 5 acres.

☐ No - If the answer is No, the total number of acres disturbed must be 5 or more. If the total number of acres disturbed is less than 5 then the project site does not qualify for coverage through this Notice of Intent. Coverage will be denied. See the requirements in the general permit for small construction sites.

g) What is the name of the first water body(s) to receive the stormwater runoff or potential runoff from the site?

_____

h) What is the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s) that the discharge will eventually reach?

_____

i) Is the discharge into an MS4?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator below.

☐ No

If Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator:

_____

Note: The general permit requires you to send a copy of the NOI to the MS4 operator.

j) Are any of the surface water bodies receiving discharges from the construction site on the latest EPA-approved CWA 303(d) List of impaired waters?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, provide the name(s) of the impaired water body(s) below.

☐ No

If Yes, provide the name(s) of the impaired water body(s):

_____

k) Is the discharge or potential discharge within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213?

☐ Yes - If the answer is Yes, complete certification below by checking "Yes."

☐ No

I certify that a copy of the TCEQ approved Plan required by the Edwards Aquifer Rule (30 TAC Chapter 213) is either included or referenced in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

☐ Yes

5) CERTIFICATION

Check Yes to the certifications below. Failure to indicate Yes to ***ALL*** items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) I certify that I have obtained a copy and understand the terms and conditions of the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

b) I certify that the full legal name of the entity applying for this permit has been provided and is legally authorized to do business in Texas. ☐ Yes

c) I understand that a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted when this authorization is no longer needed. ☐ Yes

d) I certify that a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been developed, will be implemented prior to construction and to the best of my knowledge and belief is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans, as required in the general permit TXR150000. Note: For multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation of an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3 provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator. ☐ Yes

Operator Certification:

I,_____ _____
Typed or printed name Title

certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code 305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature: _____ Date:_____
(Use blue ink)

NOTICE OF INTENT CHECKLIST (TXR150000)

- Did you complete everything? Use this checklist to be sure!
- Are you ready to mail your form to TCEQ? Go to the General Information Section of the Instructions for mailing addresses.

This checklist is for use by the operator to ensure a complete application. Missing information may result in denial of coverage under the general permit. (See NOI process description in the Instructions)

Application Fee:

If paying by Check:

- ☐ Check was mailed **separately** to the TCEQs Cashier's Office. (See Instructions for Cashier's address and Application address.)
- ☐ Check number and name on check is provided in this application.

If using ePay:

- ☐ The voucher number is provided in this application or a copy of the voucher is attached.

PERMIT NUMBER:

- ☐ Permit number provided – if this application is for renewal of an existing authorization.

OPERATOR INFORMATION - Confirm each item is complete:

- ☐ Customer Number (CN) issued by TCEQ Central Registry
- ☐ Legal name as filed to do business in Texas (Call TX SOS 512/463-5555)
- ☐ Name and title of responsible authority signing the application
- ☐ Mailing address is complete & verifiable with USPS. www.usps.com
- ☐ Phone numbers/e-mail address
- ☐ Type of operator (entity type)
- ☐ Independent operator
- ☐ Number of employees
- ☐ For corporations or limited partnerships – Tax ID and SOS filing numbers
- ☐ Application contact and address is complete & verifiable with USPS. http://www.usps.com

REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE - Confirm each item is complete:

- ☐ Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN) (if site is already regulated by TCEQ)
- ☐ Site/project name/regulated entity
- ☐ Latitude and longitude http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html
- ☐ County
- ☐ Site/project physical address. Do not use a rural route or post office box.
- ☐ Business description

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS - Confirm each item is complete:

- ☐ Indian Country Lands –the facility is not on Indian Country Lands
- ☐ Construction activity related to facility associated to oil, gas, or geothermal resources
- ☐ Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html
- ☐ Acres disturbed is provided and qualifies for coverage through a NOI
- ☐ Common plan of development or sale
- ☐ Receiving water body(s)
- ☐ Segment number(s)
- ☐ Impaired water body(s)
- ☐ MS4 operator
- ☐ Edwards Aquifer rule

CERTIFICATION

- ☐ Certification statements have been checked indicating "Yes"
- ☐ Signature meets 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 305.44 and is original.

Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit (TXR150000)

General Information and Instructions

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Intent (NOI):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL
Texas Commission on
Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center
(MC228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL
Texas Commission on
Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center
(MC228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application – status and form questions:	*512/245-0130, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov*
Technical questions:	*512/239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov*
Environmental Law Division:	*512/239-0600*
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	*512/239-0900*
Reports from databases (as available):	*512/239-DATA (3282)*
Cashier's office:	*512/239-0357 or 512/239-0187*

Notice of Intent Process:

When your NOI is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

1) **Administrative Review:** Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name must be verified with Texas Secretary of State as valid and active (if applicable). The address(s) on the form must be verified with the US Postal service as receiving regular mail delivery. Never give an overnight/express mailing address.

2) **Notice of Deficiency:** If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a notice of deficiency (NOD) will be mailed to the operator. The operator will have 30 days to respond to the NOD. The response will be reviewed for completeness.

3) **Acknowledgment of Coverage:** An Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator. This certificate acknowledges coverage under the general permit.

   -or-

   Denial of Coverage: If the operator fails to respond to the NOD or the response is inadequate, coverage under the general permit may be denied. If coverage is denied, the operator will be notified.

General Permit (Your Permit)

For NOIs submitted **electronically** through ePermits, provisional coverage under the general permit begins immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOI form by the TCEQ.

For **paper** NOIs, provisional coverage under the general permit begins **7 days after a completed NOI is postmarked for delivery** to the TCEQ.

You should have a copy of your general permit when submitting your application. You may view and print your permit for which you are seeking coverage, on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using key word TXR150000.

General Permit Forms

The Notice of Intent (NOI), Notice of Termination (NOT), and Notice of Change (NOC) (including instructions) are available in Adobe Acrobat PDF format on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted no later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. After final acknowledgment of coverage under the general permit, the program will assign a Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number.

You can find the information on the Central Registry web site at http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm. You can search by the Regulated Entity (RN), Customer Number (CN) or Name (Permittee), or by your permit number under the search field labeled AAdditional ID@. Capitalize all letters in the permit number.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all authorizations as changes occur. For General Permits, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area.

Fees associated with a General Permit

Payment of the fee may be made by check or money order, payable to TCEQ, or through EPAY (electronic payment through the web).

Application Fee: This fee is required to be paid at the time the NOI is submitted. Failure to submit payment at the time the application is filed will cause delays in acknowledgment or denial of coverage under the general permit.

Mailed Payments:

Payment must be mailed under separate cover at one of the addresses below using the attached Application Fee submittal form. (DO NOT SEND A COPY OF THE NOI WITH THE APPLICATION FEE SUBMITTAL FORM)

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

ePAY Electronic Payment: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay

When making the payment you must select Water Quality, and then select the fee category "General Permit Construction Storm Water Discharge NOI Application". You must include a copy of the payment voucher with your NOI. Your NOI will not be considered complete without the payment voucher.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOI FORM

Renewal of General Permit. Dischargers holding active authorizations under the expired General Permit are required to submit a NOI to continue coverage. The existing permit number is required. If the permit number is not provided or has been terminated, expired, or denied a new permit number will be issued.

1. Operator (Applicant)

a) Enter assigned Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.**
If this customer has not been assigned a CN, leave the space for the CN blank.
If this customer has already been assigned this number, enter the permittee's CN.

b) Legal Name
Provide the current legal name of the permittee, as authorized to do business in Texas. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at 512/463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county where doing business, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name.

c) Person Signing Application
Provide information about person signing section 5) Certification.

d) Operator Contact's (Responsible Authority) Contact Information and Mailing Address
Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. The address must be verifiable with the US Postal Service at http://www.usps.com for regular mail delivery (not overnight express mail). If you find that the address is not verifiable using the USPS web search, please indicate the address is used by the USPS for regular mail delivery.

The area code and phone number should provide contact to the operator. Leave Extension blank if not applicable.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

e) Type of Customer (Entity Type)
Check only one box that identifies the type of entity. Use the descriptions below to identify the appropriate entity type. Note that the selected entity type also indicates the name that must be provided as an applicant for a permit, registration or authorization.

Sole Proprietorship – DBA

A sole proprietorship is a customer that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may:

- be under the person's name
- have its own name (doing business as or d.b.a.)
- have any number of employees

If the customer is a Sole Proprietorship or DBA, the 'legal name' of the individual business 'owner' must be provided. The DBA name is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity. The DBA name may be used for the site name (regulated entity).

Individual

An individual is a customer who has not established a business, but conducts an activity that needs to be regulated by the TCEQ.

Partnership

- A customer that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State Office (TX SOS). A Limited Partnership or Limited Liability Partnership (Partnership) is required to file with the Texas Secretary of State. A General Partnership or Joint Venture is not required to register with the state.
- **Partnership (Limited Partnership or Limited Liability Partnership):** A limited partnership is defined in the Act as a partnership formed by two or more persons under the provisions of Section 3 of the Uniform Limited Partnership Act (Art. 6132a, Revised Civil Statutes of Texas) and having as members one or more general partners and one or more limited partners. The limited partners as such are not bound by the obligations of the partnership. Limited partners may not take part in the day-to-day operations of the business. A Limited Partnership must file with the Texas Secretary of State. A registered limited liability partnership is a general or limited partnership that is registered with the Texas Secretary of State. The partnership's name must contain the words "Registered Limited Liability Partnership" or the abbreviation "L.L.P." as the last words or letters of its name.
- **General Partnership:** A general partner may or may not invest, participates in running the partnership and is liable for all acts and debts of the partnership and any member of it. A General Partnership does not have limited partners. For a General Partnership, there is no registration with the state or even written agreement necessary for a general partnership to be formed. The legal definition of a partnership is generally stated as "an association of two or more persons to carry on as co-owners a business for profit" (Revised Uniform Partnership Act § 101 [1994]).
- **Joint Venture:** A joint venture is but another name for a special partnership. It might be distinguished from a general partnership in that the latter is formed for the transaction of a general business, while a joint venture is usually limited to a single transaction. That is, a joint venture is a special combination of persons in the nature of a partnership engaged in the joint prosecution of a particular transaction for mutual benefit or profit.

Corporation

A customer meets all of these conditions:

- is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country
- is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State

- has proper operating authority to operate in Texas.
- The corporation's 'legal name' as filed with the Texas Secretary of State must be provided as applicant. An 'assumed' name of a corporation is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity.

Government

Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)
The customer is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself. The government agency's 'legal name' must be provided as the applicant. A department name or other description of the organization should not be included as a part of the 'legal name' as applicant.

Trust or Estate

A trust and an estate are fiduciary relationships governing the trustee/executor with respect to the trust/estate property.

Other Government

A utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority. Write in the specific type of government.

Other

The customer does not fit any of the above descriptions. Enter a short description of the type of customer in the blank provided.

f) Independent Entity

Check No if this customer is a subsidiary, part of a larger company, or is a governmental entity. Otherwise, check Yes.

g) Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in the application.

h) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers

These are required for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. These are not required for Individuals, Government, and Sole Proprietors.

State Franchise Tax ID Number

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter this number here.

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

TX SOS Charter (filing) Number

Corporations and Limited Partnerships required to register with the Texas Secretary of State are issued a charter or filing number. You may obtain further information by calling SOS at 512/463-5555.

DUNS Number
Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name, title and communication information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites (a location where a regulated activity occurs) regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. If this regulated entity has not been assigned an RN, leave this space blank.

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site, a Regulated Entity Number (RN) may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the larger site may already be registered as a regulated site at: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=regent.RNSearch

If the site is found, provide the assigned Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN) and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

An example is a chemical plant where a unit is owned or operated by a separate corporation that is accessible by the same physical address of your unit or facility. Other examples include industrial parks identified by one common address but different corporations have control of defined areas within the site. In both cases, an RN would be assigned for the physical address location and the permitted sites would be identified separately under the same RN.

b) Site/Project Name/Regulated Entity
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located. The name you provide on this application will be used in the TCEQ Central Registry as the Regulated Entity name.

c) Description of Activity Regulated
In your own words, briefly describe the primary business that you are doing that requires this authorization. Do not repeat the SIC Code description.

d) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

e) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to:
http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html or http://nationalmap.gov/ustopo

f) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
Enter the complete address for the site in Section A if the address can be validated through the US Postal Service. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site

used to locate a site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

If a site does not have an address that includes a street (or house) number and street name, enter NO ADDRESS for the street name in Section A. In Section B provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located 2 miles west from intersection of Hwy 290 & IH35, located on the southwest corner of the Hwy 290 South bound lane."
Provide the city (or nearest city) and zip code of the facility location.

4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Indian Country Lands

If your site is located on Indian Country Lands, the TCEQ does not have authority to process your application. You must obtain authorization through EPA, Region 6, Dallas. Do not submit this form to TCEQ.

b) Construction activity associated with facility associated with exploration, development, or production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources

If your activity is associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization from EPA Region 6. For more information, see:
http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30

Construction activities associated with a facility related to oil, gas or geothermal resources may include the construction of a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel.

Where required by federal law, discharges of stormwater associated with construction activities under the Railroad Commission's jurisdiction must be authorized by the EPA and the Railroad Commission of Texas, as applicable. Activities under Railroad Commission of Texas jurisdiction include construction of a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, such as a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility under the jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel. The Railroad Commission of Texas also has jurisdiction over stormwater from land disturbance associated with a site survey that is conducted prior to construction of a facility that would be regulated by the Railroad Commission of Texas. Under 33 U.S.C. §1342(l)(2) and §1362(24), EPA cannot require a permit for discharges of stormwater from "field activities or operations associated with {oil and gas} exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities, including activities necessary to prepare a site for drilling and for the movement and placement

of drilling equipment, whether or not such field activities or operations may be considered to be construction activities" unless the discharge is contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product located on the site of the facility. Under §3.8 of this title (relating to Water Protection), the Railroad Commission of Texas prohibits operators from causing or allowing pollution of surface or subsurface water. Operators are encouraged to implement and maintain best management practices (BMPs) to minimize discharges of pollutants, including sediment, in stormwater during construction activities to help ensure protection of surface water quality during storm events.

c) Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code
Provide the SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at this site.

Common SIC Codes related to construction activities include:

- 1521 - Construction of Single Family Homes
- 1522 - Construction of Residential Bldgs. Other than Single Family Homes
- 1541 - Construction of Industrial Bldgs. and Warehouses
- 1542 - Construction of Non-residential Bldgs, other than Industrial Bldgs. and Warehouses
- 1611 - Highway and Street Construction, except Highway Construction
- 1622 - Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 - Water, Sewer, Pipeline and Communications, and Power Line Construction

For help with SIC Codes, go to:
http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html

d) Secondary SIC Code
Secondary SIC Code(s) may be provided. Leave blank if not applicable. For help with SIC Codes, go to:
http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html

e) Total Number of Acres Disturbed
Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. Construction activities that disturb less than one acre, unless they are part of a larger common plan that disturbs more than one acre, do not require permit coverage. Construction activities that disturb between one and five acres, unless they are part of a common plan that disturbs more than five acres, do not require submission of an NOI. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

If you have any questions about this item, please contact the stormwater technical staff by phone at (512)239-4671 or by email at swgp@tceq.texas.gov.

f) Common Plan of Development
Construction activities that disturb less than five acres do not require submission of an NOI unless they are part of a common plan of development or for sale where the area disturbed is five or more acres. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

For more information on "What is a common plan of development?" go to: www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/common_plan_of_development_steps.html

For further information, go to the TCEQ stormwater construction webpage at: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction and search for "Additional Guidance and Quick Links". If you have any further questions about this item, please call the stormwater technical staff at (512)239-4671.

g) Identify the water body(s) receiving stormwater runoff

The stormwater may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or through a MS4 from your site. It eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. You must provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the site (a local stream or lake).

If your site has more than one outfall you need to include the name of the first water body for each outfall, if they are different.

h) Identify the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s)

Identify the classified segment number(s) receiving a discharge directly or indirectly. Go to the following link to find the segment number of the classified water body where stormwater will flow from the site: www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/monitoring/viewer.html

You may also find the segment number in TCEQ publication GI-316: www.tceq.texas.gov/publications/gi/gi-316

If the discharge is into an unclassified receiving water and then crosses state lines prior to entering a classified segment, select the appropriate watershed:

- 0100 (Canadian River Basin)
- 0200 (Red River Basin)
- 0300 (Sulfur River Basin)
- 0400 (Cypress Creek Basin)
- 0500 (Sabine River Basin)

Call the Water Quality Assessments section at (512)239-4671 for further assistance.

i) Discharge into MS4

The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). The Construction General Permit requires the Operator to provide a copy of the NOI to the MS4 Operator.

j) Identify the MS4 Operator

If the stormwater discharge is into an MS4, provide the name of the entity that operates the MS4 where the stormwater discharges. An MS4 operator is often a city, town, county, or utility district, but possibly can be another form of government. Please note that the Construction General Permit requires the Operator to supply the MS4 with a copy of the NOI submitted to TCEQ. For assistance, you may call the technical staff at (512)239-4671.

k) Surface Water bodies on list of impaired waters

Indicate Yes or No if any surface water bodies receiving discharges from the construction site are on the latest EPA-approved CWA 303(d) List of impaired waters. The EPA-approved CWA

303(d) List of impaired waters in Texas can be found at:
www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/assessment/305_303.html

NOTE: Do not use any "draft" documents.

l) Identify the impaired water body(s)
Provide the name(s) of surface water bodies receiving discharges or potential discharges from the construction site that are on the latest EPA-approved CWA 303(d) List of impaired waters. The EPA-approved CWA 303(d) List of impaired waters in Texas can be found at:
www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/assessment/305_303.html

NOTE: Do not use any "draft" documents.

m) Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone
See maps on the TCEQ website to determine if the site is located within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer at:
www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp/viewer.html

If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a site specific authorization approved by the Executive Director under the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program (30 TAC Chapter 213) is required before construction can begin.

The general permit requires the approved Contributing Zone Plan or Water Pollution Abatement Plan to be included or referenced as a part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

n) Certification regarding Edwards Aquifer Rule (30 TAC Chapter 213)
If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213, the certification must be answered "Yes" for coverage under the Construction General Permit. The TCEQ approved plan must be readily available for TCEQ staff to review at the time that the NOI is submitted.

For questions regarding the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program, contact the appropriate TCEQ Regional Office. For projects in Hays, Travis and Williamson Counties: Austin Regional Office, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, 512-339-2929. For Projects in Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Medina and Uvalde Counties: TCEQ San Antonio Regional Office, 14250 Judson Rd., San Antonio, TX 78233-4480, 210-490-3096.

5. CERTIFICATIONS

Failure to indicate **Yes** to ALL of the certification items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) Certification of Understanding the Terms and Conditions of Construction General Permit (TXR150000)
Provisional coverage under the Construction General Permit (TXR150000) begins 7 days after the completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. (Electronic applications submitted through ePermits have immediate provisional coverage). You must obtain a copy and read the Construction General Permit before submitting your application. You may view and print the Construction General Permit for which you are seeking coverage at the TCEQ web site: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction

b) Certification of Legal Name
The full legal name of the applicant as authorized to do business in Texas is required. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at (512)463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas.

c) Understanding of Notice of Termination
A permittee shall terminate coverage under this Construction General Permit through the submittal of a NOT when the operator of the facility changes, final stabilization has been reached, the discharge becomes authorized under an individual permit, or the construction activity never began at this site.

d) Certification of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
The SWP3 identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter stormwater, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. You must develop this plan in accordance with the TCEQ general permit requirements. This plan must be developed and implemented before you complete this NOI. The SWP3 must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request.

Operator Certification:
The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(1) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at (512)239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code

§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No.:
RN:
CN:
Region:

RESET FORM

Notice of Change to an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated With Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT – Please read the following information and INSTRUCTIONS before filling out this form.

ePERMITS: Sign up now for online NOC: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm

This form will be returned for any of the following reasons:

1) The permit number is not provided, is invalid, or is no longer active,
2) Wet ink signature of person meeting signatory requirements is not provided,
3) The current permittee is not the applicant, and;
4) A requested change in operator name is not a legal name change.

This form cannot be used for a change in operator. Refer to your general permit for information.

What is the permit number of the authorization to be changed?

TXR15_____ or TXRCW_____

1) APPLICANT INFORMATION

a) What is the full Legal Name of the current operator as on the authorization?

_____

b) What is the Customer Number (CN) assigned to this operator? You may search for your CN at: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=cust.CustSearch

CN_____

c) What is the name and title of the person signing the application? (The person must be an executive official meeting signatory requirements in TAC 305.44(a).)

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____ Suffix: _____
Title: _____Credential: _____

d) What is the Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN) assigned to this site?

RN_____

2) APPLICATION CONTACT

If TCEQ needs additional information regarding this application, who should be contacted?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____ Suffix:_____
Title:_____ Credential:_____
Organization Name:_____
Phone Number:_____ Extension:_____ Fax Number:_____
E-mail Address:_____
Mailing Address:_____
Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.):_____
City:_____ State:_____ ZIP Code:_____
Mailing Information if outside USA:
Territory: _____ Country Code:_____ Postal Code: _____

3) REQUESTED CHANGE TO PERMITTED INFORMATION

What information has changed or needs to be corrected? Check one or more of the following options and enter the new information below.

☐ Operator legal name change with Texas Secretary of State (TX SOS).
Fill out sections a) and b) as applicable.
Note: Permits are not transferable. If a change in entity has occurred, this NOC will not be processed.

☐ Address and contact information for the operator. Fill out section b).

☐ Site Information (Regulated Entity). Fill out section c).
Note: Permits under a general permit are site specific. If a change in site location has occurred, this NOC will not be processed.

☐ General characteristics relating to the regulated activity. Fill out section d).

a) Operator Legal Name Change

i. What is the NEW active Legal Name with TX SOS or on other legal document?
New Legal Name: _____

ii. What is the TX SOS Filing Number for us to confirm this official name change?
This is only applicable to Limited Partnerships or Corporations.
TX SOS Filing number: _____

b) Address and Contact Information for Operator
Verify mailing addresses with USPS: http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp.

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____ Suffix:_____
Title:_____ Credential:_____
Organization Name:_____

Phone Number:_____ Extension:_____ Fax Number:_____
E-mail Address:_____
Mailing Address:_____
Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.):_____
City:_____ State:_____ZIP Code:_____
Mailing Information if outside USA:
Territory: _____Country Code:_____ Postal Code: _____

c) Regulated Entity (Site) Information Correction

i. Is this a change to the location of the permitted activity?
☐ Yes This NOC will not be processed since the authorizations are site specific.
☐ No Continue with NOC form.

ii. Corrected Name of Project or Site:

_____

iii. Updated Physical Address (new 911 address):
Street Number:_____Street Name:_____
City:_____ State: Texas ZIP Code:_____

iv. Corrected location access description, if no physical address (street number/street name):

v. Corrected Latitude:_____ N

vi. Corrected Longitude:_____W

vii. Corrected County (Counties if >1):_____

d) Change in General Characteristics Provided on Original Form
Identify the specific change and provide the updates information. If an attachment is needed, please reference it below.

4) OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

I, _____ _____
Typed or printed name *Title*

certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code 305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature:_____ Date:_____
(Use blue ink)

Notice of Change (NOC) for Authorizations for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit (TXR150000)

General Information and Instructions

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the NOC:

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact list:

Application – status and form questions:	*512/239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov*
Technical questions:	*512/239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov*
Environmental Law Division:	*512/239-0600*
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	*512/239-0900*
Reports from databases (as available):	*512/239-DATA (3282)*
Cashier's office:	*512/239-0357 or 512/239-0187*

NOC Process:

1. Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to ensure the request is from the permittee (operator) on the authorization, the permit is active and initial coverage was acknowledged. Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name change must be verified with Texas Secretary of State (if applicable). The address(s) on the form must be verified with the US Postal Service (USPS) as an address receiving regular mail delivery. Never give an overnight/express mailing address.
If an item is incomplete or not verifiable, the operator may be notified by letter, phone call or email. In some instances as noted at the beginning of the form, the request may simply be returned.

2. NOC Confirmation: An updated Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator only if the NOC is to change information provided on the acknowledgment certificate. The original coverage effective date will not change.

General Permit (Your Permit) and Forms

You may view and print your general permit on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using key word TXR150000. General Permit Forms (NOI, Waiver, NOT, and NOC) and instructions are available on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a NOT and the new operator must submit a NOI. The NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status. Note that the NOT is effective on the postmarked date. It may be necessary to not terminate the existing permit until coverage by the new entity is confirmed.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. You can find the information on the Central Registry web site at http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm.

You can search by the Regulated Entity (RN), Customer Number (CN) or Name (Permittee), or by your permit number under the search field labeled "Additional ID".

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all associated authorizations as changes occur. For General Permits, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area for approval to update the CN and RN data in central registry.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOC FORM

1) APPLICANT INFORMATION

a) Legal Name

Provide the current legal name of the permittee, as on the permit.

b) Customer Number (CN)

TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. You may search for your CN at: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=cust.CustSearch.

If the name(s) provided do not match the current permittee name(s), this form will be returned. It is the responsibility of the permittee(s) to comply with the general permit.

Note: If a change is being made to the CN and the CN has other TCEQ authorization types, it is the entity's responsibility to update those authorizations at the same time. If an authorization has been cancelled or terminated, the name cannot be changed on the permit. Because of this, a new CN may be issued for the new name.

c) Person Signing this Application

Provide the name and title of the person signing the application. The person must be an executive official meeting signatory requirements in TAC §305.44.

d) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)

This is a number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites (a location where a regulated activity occurs) regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search for your RN: http://www12.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/index.cfm?fuseaction=regent.RNSearch.

If the site has changed or the information provided indicates a new location, this form will be returned. It is the responsibility of the permittee to comply with the general permit.

2) APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

3) REQUESTED CHANGE TO PERMITTED INFORMATION

Check one or more of the available options indicating the information in the form that is to be updated. Provide the updated information in 3 a) for Legal Name Change, 3 b) for Address and Contact Information Change, 3 c) for Regulated Entity Site Information Change, or 3 d) for General Characteristics Change, as applicable.

a) Legal Name Change

Provide the new legal name. If the entity is a Limited Partnership or Corporation, the name change must be verifiable with Texas Secretary of State. The TX SOS filing number must be provided to verify only a name change occurred. You may contact the SOS at (512)463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county where doing business, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name change.

Legal name changes of a Corporation and Limited Partnership will be verified with Texas Secretary of State. If the entity is filed as a new entity with a new filing number, then the change cannot be made through a NOC. The permits are not transferable. If the operator changes, the old entity must terminate their permit and the new entity must submit a form for a new permit.

b) Address and Contact Information Change

Indicate the type of address and contact information for the operator that has changed from the original NOI or last NOC submitted to TCEQ.

Verify mailing addresses with USPS http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp for regular mail delivery (not overnight express mail). If you find that the address is not verifiable please indicate the address is used by the USPS for regular mail delivery. Failure to provide a valid mailing address will delay or prohibit us from updating the permit.

Please note that address updates relating to a general permit authorization can ONLY be made through a Notice of Change. Address changes submitted through any other form cannot be processed.

c) Regulated Entity Site Information Change

The NOC form is only for use to update or correct information submitted on the original application or last NOC for the authorization. The authorization under a general permit is site specific. If this change is related to a new location, a Notice of Change will not be processed.

Provide the updated site name, updated site addresses, corrected latitude and longitude, and/or corrected county, as applicable to your NOC request. A new physical address for an existing location is usually the result of a newly assigned 911 address for emergencies.

If providing a corrected latitude and longitude, enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html
or http://nationalmap.gov/ustopo/.

d) Change in General Characteristics Provided on Original Form

Describe any other change that is not addressed through any question in this section of the application.

4) OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512/239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code
§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:
Region:

Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the form.

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

ePermits: This form is available on our online permitting system.
Sign up for online permitting at: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/

What is the permit number to be terminated?

TXR15 TXRCW

Section 1. OPERATOR (Permittee)

a) What is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity?

CN

b) What is the Legal Name of the current permittee?

c) Provide the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority).

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss):

First and Last Name: Suffix:

Title: Credentials:

Phone Number: Fax Number:

Email:

Mailing Address:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA:

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

This is the person TCEQ will contact if additional information is needed regarding this application.

Is the application contact the same as the permittee identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3.

☐ No, complete section below

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss):

First and Last Name: Suffix:

Title: Credentials:

Phone Number: Fax Number:

Email:

Mailing Address:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA:

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number (RN): RN

b) Name of project or site as known by the local community:

c) County, or counties if more than 1:

d) Latitude: Longitude:

e) Site Address/Location:

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete Section 3A.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in Section 3B. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section 3A: Physical Address of Project or Site:

Street Number and Name:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Section 3B: Site Location Description:

Location description:

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city:

Zip Code where the site is located:

Section 4. REASON FOR TERMINATION

Check the reason for termination:

☐ Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Operator and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have been removed, or scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3.

☐ Another permitted Operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized, and temporary erosion controls that have been identified in the SWP3 have been transferred to the new Operator.

☐ The discharge is now authorized under an alternate TPDES permit.

☐ The activity never began at this site that is regulated under the general permit.

Section 5. CERTIFICATION

Signatory Name:

Signatory Title:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____Date: _____

Instructions for Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Termination (NOT):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Termination Process:

A Notice of Termination is **effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.**

When your NOT is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

1) Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to confirm the following:
   - the permit number is provided;
   - the permit is active and has been approved;
   - the entity terminating the permit is the current permittee;
   - the site information matches the original permit record; and
   - the form has the required original signature with title and date.

2) Notice of Deficiency: If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a phone call will be made to the applicant to clear the deficiency. A letter will not be sent to the permittee if unable to process the form.

3) Confirmation of Termination: A Notice of Termination Confirmation letter will be mailed to the operator.

Change in Operator:

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE FORM

The majority of permit information related to the current operator and regulated entity are available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 1. Operator (Current Permittee):

a) Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry assigns each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Customer Number, for the current permittee, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Legal Name of Operator
The operator must be the same entity as previously submitted on the original Notice of Intent for the permit number provided. The current operator name, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

c) Contact Information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)
Provide information for person signing the NOT application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. Update the address if different than previously submitted for the Notice of Intent or Notice of Change. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the operator.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

Section 2. Application Contact:

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. Regulated Entity (RE) Information on Project or Site:

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Regulated Entity Reference Number is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Name of the Project or Site
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located.

c) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

d) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. The latitude and longitude as provided on the current authorization is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

e) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
The physical address/location information, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statutes under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a) (3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

APPENDIX I

RECORD OF TEMPORARY/PERMANENT CEASING OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Record of Temporary/Permanent Ceasing of Construction Activities

Project Activity Area	Date Activities Ceased	Temporary* or Permanent	Date Soil Stabilization Implemented	Date Activities Resumed	Initials

*** "Temporarily Ceased" means inactive for less than 21 consecutive days.**

APPENDIX J

DELEGATION OF SIGNATORIES

Executive Director
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Storm Water and Pretreatment Team
P.O. Box 13087, MC-148
Austin, TX 78711-3087

Subject: Delegation of Signatories to Reports

Facility/Company/Site Name: _____
TPDES Permit Number: _____

Dear Executive Director:

This letter serves to designate the following people or positions as authorized personnel for signing reports, storm water pollution prevention plans, certifications or other information requested by the Executive Director or required by the general permit, as set forth by 30 TAC §305.128 (see page 2).

Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	

I understand that this authorization does not extend to the signing of a Notice of Intent for obtaining coverage under a storm water general permit.

By signing this authorization, I confirm that I meet the requirements to make such a designation as set forth in 30 TAC §305.44 (see page 2).

Sincerely,

_____ _____ _____
Name Title Date

RELEVANT PROVISIONS

305.128(a) All reports requested by permits and other information requested by the executive director shall be signed by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications) or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

(1) the authorization is made in writing by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications);

(2) the authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity or for environmental matters for the applicant, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or well field, environmental manager, or a position of equivalent responsibility. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

(3) the written authorization is submitted to the executive director.

(b) If an authorization under this section is no longer accurate because of a change in individuals or position, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of this section must be submitted to the executive director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

(c) Any person signing a report required by a permit shall make the certification set forth in §305.44(b) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications).

305.44(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

(b) A person signing an application shall make the following certification: "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

APPENDIX K

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The following are the material management practices that will be used to reduce risk of spills or other accidental exposure of materials and substances to storm water runoff:

1. Good Housekeeping: The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project:
   - An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.
   - All materials stored on-site will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.
   - Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.
   - Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.
   - Whenever possible, all of a product will be used up before disposing of the container.
   - Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed.
   - Designated areas for equipment maintenance and repair (control of oil, grease and fuel spills).
   - Waste receptacles with regular collection for litter and construction debris.
   - Equipment washdown area on-site with appropriate control of wash waters (including concrete truck wash down).
   - Protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers and other potentially toxic materials.
   - Adequately maintained sanitary facilities.
   - Proper control of raw materials stored on-site (for example, sand, aggregate and cement used in the manufacture of concrete or stockpiles of topsoil).
   - Street sweeping or cleaning.
   - Removal of inlet protection barriers during major rainfall events if flooding occurs and verification that reinforced filter fabric fences are in proper condition prior to all rainfall events.
   - The site superintendent will ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite.
2. Hazardous Products: The following practices are used to reduce the risks associated with hazardous materials.
   - Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not re-sealable.
   - Paints, solvents, fertilizer, fuel (small containers), and other stored chemical substances will be kept within an enclosure to protect the containers and the floor of the enclosure, from wind, precipitation, and storm water runoff.
   - Fuel storage and filling areas will be bermed off to provide collection of any spills and prevent exposure to storm water runoff.
   - Original labels and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) will be retained on-site and available for review by workers.
   - If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or local and State recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

PRODUCT SPECIFIC PRACTICES

The following product specific practices will be followed onsite:

1. Petroleum Products: All onsite vehicles will be monitored for leaks and receive regular preventive maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled. Any asphalt substances used onsite will be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Fertilizers: Fertilizers used will be applied only in the minimum amounts recommended by the manufacturer. Storage will be in a covered shed.
3. Paints: All containers will be tightly sealed and stored when not required for use. Excess paint will not be discharged to the storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or State and local regulations.
4. Concrete Trucks: Discharges of concrete truck wash out at construction sites may be authorized if conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit.

SPILL CONTROL PRACTICES

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be maintained on-site in the material data sheets (MSDS) and site personnel will be made aware of the procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area onsite. Equipment and materials will include but not be limited to brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, goggles, kitty litter, sand, sawdust and plastic and metal trash containers specifically for this purpose.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
- Contact the MS4 Operator, TCEQ (800-832-8224), and the National Response Center (800-424-8802) to inform of any spill of toxic or hazardous material regardless of the size.

The spill prevention plan will be adjusted to include measures to prevent this type of spill from recurring and how to clean up the spill if there is another one. A description of the spill, what caused it, and the cleanup measures will also be included.

APPENDIX L

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

Mark the materials or substances listed below expected to be present onsite during construction:

☐ Concrete	☐ Detergents	☐ Paints (enamel/latex)
☐ Metal Studs	☐ Fuels	☐ Lubricants
☐ Fertilizers	☐ Petroleum Based Products	☐ Cleaning Solvents
☐ Masonry Block	☐ Electrical Equipment and Materials	☐ Asphalt and Asphalt Related Products
☐ Tar	☐ Roof Shingles	☐ Wood
☐ Steel Products	☐ _____	☐ _____
☐ _____	☐ _____	☐ _____

AUTHORIZED NON STORMWATER DISCHARGES ANTICIPATED DURING THE PROJECT

Mark the following non-storm water discharges expected to occur from the site during the construction period (refer to general permit in Appendix G for additional information):

- ☐ discharges from firefighting activities,
- ☐ uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings, which include flushings from systems that utilize potable water, surface water, or groundwater that does not contain additional pollutants,
- ☐ water from the routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement, where detergents and soaps are not used and where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred and where the purpose is to remove mud, dirt, or dust,
- ☐ uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- ☐ potable water sources including waterline flushings,
- ☐ uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- ☐ uncontaminated ground water or spring water, including foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with industrial materials such as solvents,
- ☐ lawn watering and similar irrigation drainage,
- ☐ runoff from concrete batch plants (refer to Part IV of general permit),
- ☐ concrete truck wash out (refer to Part V of general permit).

APPENDIX M

REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Each substance in Table 117.3 that is listed in Table 302.4, 40 CFR part 302, is assigned the reportable quantity listed in Table 302.4 for that substance.

TABLE 117.3 -- REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES DESIGNATED PURSUANT TO SECTION 311 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT

Note: The first number under the column headed "RQ" is the reportable quantity in pounds. The number in parentheses is the metric equivalent in kilograms. For convenience, the table contains a column headed "Category" which lists the code letters "X", "A", "B", "C", and "D" associated with reportable quantities of 1, 10, 100, 1000, and 5000 pounds, respectively.

Table 117.3 Reportable Quantities of Hazardous Substances Designated Pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act

Material	Category	RQ in pounds (kilograms)
Acetaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Acetic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetone cyanohydrin	A	10 (4.54)
Acetyl bromide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetyl chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acrolein	X	1 (0.454)
Acrylonitrile	B	100 (45.4)
Adipic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Aldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Allyl alcohol	B	100 (45.4)
Allyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Aluminum sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonia	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium benzoate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bicarbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium citrate dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoborate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium oxalate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium silicofluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium sulfamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium sulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium tartrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium thiocyanate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Amyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Aniline	D	5,000 (2,270)

Antimony pentachloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony potassium tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Antimony tribromide	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trifluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trioxide	C	1,000 (454)
Arsenic disulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic pentoxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trichloride	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trioxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trisulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Barium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Benzene	A	10 (4.54)
Benzoic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzonitrile	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzoyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Benzyl chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Beryllium chloride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium fluoride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Butyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Butylamine	C	1,000 (454)
n-Butyl phthalate	A	10 (4.54)
Butyric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Cadmium acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium bromide	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium carbide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Calcium hypochlorite	A	10 (4.54)
Captan	A	10 (4.54)
Carbaryl	B	100 (45.4)
Carbofuran	A	10 (4.54)
Carbon disulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Carbon tetrachloride	A	10 (4.54)
Chlordane	X	1 (0.454)
Chlorine	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Chloroform	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorosulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Chlorpyrifos	X	1 (0.454)
Chromic acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromic acid	A	10 (4.54)
Chromic sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromous chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous formate	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous sulfamate	C	1,000 (454)
Coumaphos	A	10 (4.54)
Cresol	B	100 (45.4)
Crotonaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)

Cupric acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric acetoarsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Cupric chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric oxalate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric sulfate, ammoniated	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cyanogen chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cyclohexane	C	1,000 (454)
2,4-D Acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4-D Esters	B	100 (45.4)
DDT	X	1 (0.454)
Diazinon	X	1 (0.454)
Dicamba	C	1,000 (454)
Dichlobenil	B	100 (45.4)
Dichlone	X	1 (0.454)
Dichlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropane	C	1,000 (454)
Dichloropropene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropene-Dichloropropane (mixture).	B	100 (45.4)
2,2-Dichloropropionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Dichlorvos	A	10 (4.54)
Dicofol	A	10 (4.54)
Dieldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Diethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Dimethylamine	C	1,000 (454)
Dinitrobenzene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Dinitrophenol	A	10 (45.4)
Dinitrotoluene	A	10 (4.54)
Diquat	C	1,000 (454)
Disulfoton	X	1 (0.454)
Diuron	B	100 (45.4)
Dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Endosulfan	X	1 (0.454)
Endrin	X	1 (0.454)
Epichlorohydrin	B	100 (45.4)
Ethion	A	10 (4.54)
Ethylbenzene	C	1,000 (454)
Ethylenediamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylenediamine-tetraacetic acid (EDTA).	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylene dibromide	X	1 (0.454)
Ethylene dichloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric ammonium citrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric ammonium oxalate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous ammonium sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferrous sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Formaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)
Formic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)

Fumaric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Furfural	D	5,000 (2,270)
Guthion	X	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor	X	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrochloric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Hydrofluoric acid	B	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrogen sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Isoprene	B	100 (45.4)
Isopropanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Kepone	X	1 (0.454)
Lead acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Lead chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoborate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead iodide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead stearate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Lindane	X	1 (0.454)
Lithium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Malathion	B	100 (45.4)
Maleic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Maleic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Mercaptodimethur	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric cyanide	X	1 (0.454)
Mercuric nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercurous nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Methoxychlor	X	1 (0.454)
Methyl mercaptan	B	100 (45.4)
Methyl methacrylate	C	1,000 (454)
Methyl parathion	B	100 (45.4)
Mevinphos	A	10 (4.54)
Mexacarbate	C	1,000 (454)
Monoethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Monomethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Naled	A	10 (4.54)
Naphthalene	B	100 (45.4)
Naphthenic acid	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel ammonium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel hydroxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nickel nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nitric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Nitrobenzene	C	1,000 (454)
Nitrogen dioxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nitrophenol (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)

Nitrotoluene	C	1,000 (454)
Paraformaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Parathion	A	10 (4.54)
Pentachlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Phenol	C	1,000 (454)
Phosgene	A	10 (4.54)
Phosphoric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Phosphorus	X	1 (0.454)
Phosphorus oxychloride	C	1,000 (454)
Phosphorus pentasulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Polychlorinated biphenyls	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Potassium permanganate	B	100 (45.4)
Propargite	A	10 (4.54)
Propionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propionic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propylene oxide	B	100 (45.4)
Pyrethrins	X	1 (0.454)
Quinoline	D	5,000 (2,270)
Resorcinol	D	5,000 (2,270)
Selenium oxide	A	10 (4.54)
Silver nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hydrosulfide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hypochlorite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium methylate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium nitrite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium phosphate, dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium phosphate, tribasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium selenite	B	100 (45.4)
Strontium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Strychnine	A	10 (4.54)
Styrene	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfuric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfur monochloride	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T acid	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T amines	D	5,000 (2,270)
2,4,5-T esters	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T salts	C	1,000 (454)
TDE	X	1 (0.454)

2,4,5-TP acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4,5-TP acid esters	B	100 (45.4)
Tetraethyl lead	A	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyl pyrophosphate	A	10 (4.54)
Thallium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Toluene	C	1,000 (454)
Toxaphene	X	1 (0.454)
Trichlorfon	B	100 (45.4)
Trichloroethylene	B	100 (45.4)
Trichlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Triethanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Triethylamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Trimethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Vanadium pentoxide	C	1,000 (454)
Vanadyl sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Vinyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Vinylidene chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Xylene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Xylenol	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc ammonium chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc borate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc carbonate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Zinc fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc formate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc hydrosulfite	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc phenolsulfonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc phosphide	B	100 (45.4)
Zinc silicofluoride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium nitrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium potassium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium tetrachloride	D	5,000 (2,270)

– [50 FR 13513, Apr. 4, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 34547, Sept. 29, 1986; 54 FR 33482, Aug. 14, 1989; 58 FR 35327, June 30, 1993; 60 FR 30937, June 12, 1995]

Please see the following link to access the Reportable Quantities on TCEQ's Website:
https://www.tceq.texas.gov/response/spills/spill_rq.html

APPENDIX N

SEDIMENTATION BASIN INFORMATION AND CALCULATIONS

Sites With Drainage Areas of Ten or More Acres

A sedimentation basin is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time.

A sedimentation basin may be temporary or permanent, and must provide sufficient storage to contain a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained. When calculating the volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event, it is not required to include the flows from offsite areas and flow from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have already undergone permanent stabilization, if these flows are diverted around both the disturbed areas of the site and the sediment basin. Capacity calculations shall be included in Appendix N of this SWP3.

Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, the sedimentation basin must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained until final stabilization of the site.

If a sedimentation basin is not feasible, then the permittee shall provide equivalent control measures until final stabilization of the site. In determining whether installing a sediment basin is feasible, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area, public safety, precipitation patterns, site geometry, site vegetation, infiltration capacity, geotechnical factors, depth to groundwater, and other similar considerations. The permittee shall document the reason that the sediment basins are not feasible, and shall utilize equivalent control measures, which may include a series of smaller sediment basins.

Sites With Drainage Areas Less than Ten Acres

Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in storm water runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres.

Alternatively, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained may be utilized. Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, a temporary or permanent sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be provided. If a calculation is performed, then the calculation shall be included in Appendix N of this SWP3.

APPENDIX O

LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

ARTICLE 6.07 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

Division 3. Construction Site Stormwater Management

Division 3. Construction Site Stormwater Management

Sec. 6.07.071 Construction requirements and control measures

Operators of public or private "construction activities" shall be required to select, install, implement, and maintain stormwater control measures that comply with city engineering design guidelines and construction standards (EDGCS), TPDES construction general permit, TPDES MS4 general permit, or other ordinances that may apply to construction activities. Construction activities include, at a minimum, all public and private construction sites. The operator shall ensure the following minimum requirements are effectively implemented and complied with:

(1) Requirements for construction activities.

(A) Development of sites one (1) acre or more.

(i) An SWPPP is currently required by EPA and TCEQ for all construction activities where one (1) or more acres will be disturbed during development. Developments of sites that disturb one (1) acre or more within the city's jurisdiction shall prepare a SWPPP that satisfies EPA, TCEQ regulations, the NPDES or TPDES construction general permit, and this article. No construction activities may begin until the SWPPP is approved by the city engineer or designee.

a. A copy of the SWPPP shall be provided to the city's engineer. The SWPPP shall be submitted at the time that subdivision construction plans are submitted, or if the construction activities do not require subdivision approval, at the time of submission of the site development application, or if the construction activities do not require site development application approval, at the time of submission of a building permit application. The city engineer or to his/her designee(s) of other city personnel may require correction of any deficiencies in the SWPPP, and may require additional measures in order to meet the minimum requirements of the pollution control measures section below.

b. A copy of any notice of intent (NOI) or small or large construction site notice provided to EPA or TCEQ shall be provided to the city engineer.

c. A copy of any notice of termination (NOT) submitted to EPA or TCEQ shall be provided to the city engineer.

(ii) If the site is one (1) acre or more, but less than one (1) acre and more than one-quarter (1/4) acre will be disturbed, an NPDES or TPDES stormwater

pollution prevention plan is not required, but an erosion and sedimentation control plan is required, unless the site is a single-lot, single-family residential construction that is not part of a larger development that requires an NPDES or TPDES permit. The erosion sedimentation control plan shall be submitted at the time that subdivision construction plans are submitted, or if the construction activities do not require subdivision approval, at the time of submission of the site development application, or if the construction activities do not require site development application approval, at the time of submission of a building permit application. No construction activities may begin until the erosion sedimentation control plan is approved by the city engineer or designee.

(B) Development of sites less than one (1) acre and more than one quarter.

(i) An erosion and sedimentation control plan, as defined in the engineering design guidelines is required for commercial construction, industrial construction, multifamily residential construction, and development of a residential subdivision within the city's jurisdictional area where less than one (1) but more than one-quarter (1/4) acre will be developed. The area of the development will be based upon the platted lot area or, if not platted, upon the area of the tract owned by the developer, including all contiguous property by the same person. Disturbance of a partial area of a tract is not a condition that will cause a change of the category in development size.

(ii) Submission of a site-specific erosion and sedimentation control plan is required for a single-lot, single-family residential construction, in accordance with section 3.01.004 of this Code of Ordinances, as amended, and/or an NPDES or TPDES permit.

(iii) The erosion and sedimentation control plan shall include any measures as required to comply with the pollution control measures section below. An erosion and sedimentation control plan shall be submitted to the city engineer for review before issuance of a building permit or approval to begin development. An erosion and sedimentation control plan that complies with this article must be submitted and approved by the city engineer before a building permit may be issued.

(iv) Implementation of the pollution control measures detailed in the plan is required. (Inspection of the status of the pollution control measures will be performed by city personnel during normal construction inspection and at other times when construction activities may be conducted).

(v) An erosion and sedimentation control plan is not required when a portion of a previously developed tract of land is redeveloped, unless the redevelopment will result in the conversion of more than one-quarter (1/4) acre from a porous surface to an impervious surface.

(C) Development of sites one-quarter (1/4) acre or less and single-lot, single-family residential construction.

(i) A site-specific erosion and sedimentation control plan is required for the development of sites which are one-quarter (1/4) acre in size or less, including single-lot, single-family residential construction.

(ii) In order to obtain a building permit, a responsible party shall provide written acknowledgement that the responsible party is aware of the pollution control measures of the city and that the responsible party will comply with these measures during the development of the property.

(D) For purposes of this section, the entire plat or site shown in a site plan application or building permit application shall be considered to be the area being disturbed unless otherwise specified within the plat, site plan, or building permit application, as appropriate. The responsible party shall take appropriate measures to ensure no construction activities disturb or occur on any area that is not designated as disturbed on the plat or site plan.

(E) If a TCEQ contributing zone plan is applicable to a specific permanent stormwater facility, then the responsible party shall adhere to Attachment N of the contributing zone plan as specified by the TCEQ during all stages of construction activity and after completion of construction activities. The responsible party shall further comply with any requirements of Attachment N apply prior to commencement of construction activity, and compliance with such requirements shall be required prior to commencement of construction activity and prior to issuance of plat approval, a site development permit, or a building permit, as applicable.

(F) A certificate of completion will not be issued until the planning director is satisfied that all temporary and permanent measures specified by the plan are complete and any access easements or maintenance agreements required by this article have been submitted to the city.

(G) A certificate of occupancy will not be issued until the director is satisfied that all temporary and permanent measures specified by the plan are complete and any access easements or maintenance agreements required by this article have been submitted to the city.

(H) The city shall not accept any public improvements until all temporary and permanent measures specified by the plan are complete, unless the responsible party has provided a maintenance bond to the city, and any access easements or maintenance agreements required by this article have been submitted to the city.

(2) Special land use requirements.

(A) Any plans submitted with an application for a site development and/or building permit for the development of property that will be used for one of the following uses shall identify the appropriate best management practices, published in the city engineering design guidelines and construction standards that the responsible party will adopt to prevent pollutants associated with the use from being discharged into the city's MS4.

(i) Fueling stations;

(ii) Vehicle/equipment washing and steam cleaning facilities;

(iii) Facilities engaged in harmful liquid materials loading and unloading;

(iv) Facilities engaged in storage in aboveground tanks;

(v) Facilities engaged in container storage of harmful liquids (such as oil, chemicals, and hazardous wastes);

(vi) Facilities engaged in outdoor storage of raw materials that are subject to leaching and transport by erosion and sedimentation, such as gravel, sand, topsoil, compost, sawdust, wood chips, building materials, including lumber, which are subject to leaching; and concrete and metal products, which are subject to chemical erosion, corrosion, and leaching.

(3) Pollution prevention measures. Any person engaging in construction activity and any operator shall design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

(A) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters shall be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;

(B) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater; and

(C) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

(4) Prohibited discharges. The following discharges are prohibited during construction:

(A) Wastewater from washout of concrete vehicles, unless managed by an appropriate control;

(B) Wastewater from washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;

(C) Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance; and

(D) Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing.

Division 3. Construction Site Stormwater Management

Sec. 6.07.072 Construction site inspections and enforcement

All sites requiring a site development, building, or construction permit that discharge to a tributary listed by the state as an impaired water for sediment or turbidity under the CWA section 303(d), and other sites as determined by the city, the TCEQ, or permitting authority to be a significant threat to water quality, shall be subject to inspection by the director or his/her designees prior to land disturbance, during active construction activity, and following completion of active construction activity, within the requirements as referenced in the engineering design guidelines.

Division 3. Construction Site Stormwater Management

Sec. 6.07.073 Maintenance and repair of stormwater facilities

(a) Responsibility for maintenance of permanent BMPs and measures after construction is complete. The applicant is responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the city, as provided in subsections (b) and (c) below. The city shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred. If a TCEQ contributing zone plan is applicable to a specific permanent stormwater facility, then the responsible party shall adhere to Attachment N of the contributing zone plan as specified by the TCEQ after completion of construction activities.

(b) Commercial and multifamily properties.

(1) The maintenance and repair of stormwater facilities for commercial and multifamily properties shall be the responsibility of the property owner and the person in control of the property, if different from the property owner. The stormwater facilities shall be maintained in good repair and working order in accordance with this article, applicable state and federal law, and good engineering practices.

(2) At least once each year, the property owner or person in control of the property shall cause the stormwater facility to be inspected and an inspection report provided by a person qualified to inspect stormwater facilities. The inspection report shall be maintained on file at the property at all times and shall be made available to the city upon request. The property owner and/or person in control of the stormwater detention facility shall promptly repair any deficiencies identified in the inspection report.

(3) Prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy or certificate of completion for a property upon which a stormwater management facility will be located, the property owner must execute an access easement agreement with the city in a form acceptable to the city that binds all subsequent owners of land served by the stormwater management facility, which allows the city or its contractor/agent access to the facility to periodically inspect if the facility is maintained in proper working condition and meets design standards and other provisions established by this article. The easement agreement shall be recorded by the [sic] in the county land records.

(4) In the event that a stormwater facility will be shared by two properties, in addition to the other requirements of this subsection (b), the property owners sharing the stormwater facility shall execute such agreements, covenants, and easements reasonably required by the city to address joint use of and access to the stormwater facilities.

(c) Single-family and two-family residential. All stormwater management facilities in areas designated as single- or two-family residential that are accepted by the city for maintenance and operation will be maintained by the city as provided in this subsection, except as provided in this section, the plat notes and/or restrictive covenants for the subdivision, or an agreement between the city and the developer of the subdivision or the HOA as appropriate. The city's maintenance and repair obligations shall include: removal of silt, litter, and other debris from all catch basins, inlets, and drainage pipes. The city will also maintain the functionality of water quality improvements contained in open channels, detention, and water quality areas. The property owner or person in control of the property upon which the stormwater facilities are located will be responsible for cutting grass, removal of litter and debris, vegetation removal, and maintenance or replacement of landscape vegetation within open channels, detention and water quality areas. Maintenance needs that are the obligation of the property owner or person in control of the property must be addressed in a timely manner as determined by the city. Stormwater management facilities shall be located in drainage easements in a form acceptable to the city, and shall be subject to such other agreements and requirements to ensure compliance with this section. The property owner or person in control of the property shall promptly notify the city of any conditions that require maintenance or repair that are the obligation of the city.

(d) Failure to maintain practices. If the stormwater management facility becomes a danger to public safety or public health, the city shall notify the party responsible for maintenance of the stormwater management facility in writing. Upon receipt of that notice, the responsible person shall have 7-14 days to meet maintenance and repair requirements. If the owner of the facility fails to comply with the requirements of the maintenance covenant, the city, after reasonable notice, may perform all necessary work to bring the facility into compliance and charge the owner for the cost of the work in accordance with section 6.07.005.

Division 3. Construction Site Stormwater Management

Secs. 6.07.074–6.07.090 Reserved

ARTICLE 6.07 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

Division 4. Construction Site Stormwater Management

(Reserved)

(Ordinance 15-051-00 adopted 10/15/15)

APPENDIX P

CONCRETE BATCH PLANT RECORDS

APPENDIX Q

EDWARDS AQUIFER RULE
TAC TITLE 30 CHAPTER 213

(Applies to Edwards Aquifer Only)

Effective Date: March 31, 2011

TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
Permanent Rule Change

Rule Project Number 2010-055-311-OW
Discharge of Pesticides into, Over or Near the Highland Lakes and
Areas Over the Edwards Aquifer

Chapter 213
Edwards Aquifer
Subchapter C

Chapter 311
Watershed Protection
Subchapter I

1. Purpose. This change transmittal provides the pages that reflect changes and additions to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (commission) Volume of Permanent Rules.

2. Explanation of Change. On March 9, 2011, the commission adopted new §213.31 *without changes* to the proposed text as published in the December 10, 2010, issue of the *Texas Register* (35 TexReg 10813) and was not republished**.** Also adopted was new §311.91 *without changes* to the proposed text as published in the December 10, 2010, issue of the *Texas Register* (35 TexReg 10899) and was not republished.

3. Effects of Change. The Office of Compliance and Enforcement and the Office of Water are adding Subchapter C to Chapter 213, and Subchapter I to Chapter 311, authorizing the application of pesticides within the Highland Lakes and Edwards Aquifer recharge, contributing, and transition zones. Both Chapters 213 and 311 currently contain discharge prohibitions or areas where increased pollutant load is prohibited. Pesticide usage is required for the continued protection of human health and the environment. This rulemaking is a follow-up to Project No. 2010-058-PET-NR, which is a Petition for Rulemaking that was filed with the commission on September 9, 2010, by the Texas Park and Wildlife Department.

HISTORY PAGE

CHAPTER 213
EDWARDS AQUIFER

Rule Project No. 2010-055-311-OW
Discharge of Pesticides into, Over or Near the Highland Lakes and Areas Over the Edwards Aquifer
New: §213.31
Date Adopted: March 9, 2011
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: March 11, 2011
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: March 25, 2011
Date Effective: March 31, 2011

Rule Project No. 2007-032-213-CE
HB 3098: Edwards Aquifer Fees
Amendments to: §§213.9, 213.13, 213.14, 213.26 - 213.28
Date Adopted: April 2, 2008
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: April 4, 2008
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: April 18, 2008
Date Effective: April 24, 2008

Rule Project No. 2003-029-213-PR
Remapping of Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone
Amendments to: §§213.1, 213.3, 213.4, 213.12, 213.20 - 213.22, 213.24, 213.27
Date Adopted: August 10, 2005
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: August 12, 2005
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: August 26, 2005
Date Effective: September 1, 2005

Rule Log No. 2001-051A-213-WT
Senate Bill 405: Edwards Aquifer
Amendments to: §213.3, §213.5
Date Adopted: July 23, 2003
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: July 25, 2003
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: August 8, 2003
Date Effective: September 1, 2003

Rule Log No. 2001-093-331-WS
Senate Bill 2, §11.03 (Ban on Injection Wells in Edwards Aquifer)
Amendments to: §213.3, §213.8
Date Adopted: October 10, 2002
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: October 14, 2002
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: October 25, 2002

Date Effective: November 3, 2002

Rule Log No. 2001-086-213-WT
HB 2912 Art. 10: Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans Comment Period
Amendments to: §213.4 and §213.23
Date Adopted: June 26, 2002
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: June 28, 2002
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: July 12, 2002
Date Effective: July 19, 2002

Rule Log No. 2002-006-213-WT
Quadrennial Review of Chapter 213
Date Adopted: May 8, 2002
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: May 10, 2002
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: May 24, 2002
Date Effective: May 10, 2002

Rule Log No. 97105-213-WT
Edwards Aquifer Phase II
Amendments to: §§213.3 - 213.10
New: §§213.20 - 213.28
Date Adopted: September 23, 1998
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: September 25, 1998
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: October 9, 1998
Date Effective: June 1, 1999

Rule Log No. 97134-213-WT
Edwards Aquifer Program Fee/House Bill 1016
Amendments to: §213.14
Date Adopted: October 15, 1997
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: October 20, 1997
Date Published in the *Texas Register*: October 31, 1997
Date Effective: November 14, 1997

New: §§213.1 - 213.14
Date Adopted: December 4, 1996
Date Filed with the Secretary of State: December 6, 1996
Date Effective: December 27, 1996

INDEX

CHAPTER 213
EDWARDS AQUIFER

SUBCHAPTER A: EDWARDS AQUIFER IN MEDINA, BEXAR, COMAL, KINNEY, UVALDE HAYS, TRAVIS, AND WILLIAMSON COUNTIES

§213.1. Purpose.
§213.2. Applicability and Person or Entity Required to Apply.
§213.3. Definitions.
§213.4. Application Processing and Approval.
§213.5. Required Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans, Notification, and Exemptions.
§213.6. Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems.
§213.7. Plugging of Abandoned Wells and Borings.
§213.8. Prohibited Activities.
§213.9. Exceptions.
§213.10. Enforcement.
§213.11. Groundwater Conservation Districts.
§213.12. Application Fees.
§213.13. Fees Related to Requests for Extensions.
§213.14. Fee Schedule.

SUBCHAPTER B: CONTRIBUTING ZONE TO THE EDWARDS AQUIFER IN MEDINA, BEXAR, COMAL, KINNEY, UVALDE, HAYS, TRAVIS, AND WILLIAMSON COUNTIES

§213.20. Purpose.
§213.21. Applicability and Person or Entity Required to Apply.
§213.22. Definitions.
§213.23. Plan Processing and Approval.
§213.24. Technical Report.
§213.25. Enforcement.
§213.26. Exceptions.
§213.27. Application Fees.
§213.28. Fees Related to Requests for Extensions.

SUBCHAPTER C: DISCHARGE OF PESTICIDES

§213.31. Discharge of Pesticides.

SUBCHAPTER A: EDWARDS AQUIFER IN MEDINA, BEXAR, COMAL, KINNEY, UVALDE, HAYS, TRAVIS, AND WILLIAMSON COUNTIES
§§213.1 - 213.14
Effective April 24, 2008

§213.1. Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is to regulate activities having the potential for polluting the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface streams in order to protect existing and potential uses of groundwater and maintain Texas Surface Water Quality Standards. The activities addressed are those that pose a threat to water quality.

(1) Consistent with Texas Water Code, §26.401, the goal of this chapter is that the existing quality of groundwater not be degraded, consistent with the protection of public health and welfare, the propagation and protection of terrestrial and aquatic life, the protection of the environment, the operation of existing industries, and the maintenance and enhancement of the long-term economic health of the state.

(2) Nothing in this chapter is intended to restrict the powers of the commission or any other governmental entity to prevent, correct, or curtail activities that result or may result in pollution of the Edwards Aquifer or hydrologically connected surface waters. In addition to the rules of the commission, an applicant may also be required to comply with local ordinances and regulations providing for the protection of water quality.

(3) The executive director shall review and act on an application subject to this chapter. The applicant or a person affected may file with the chief clerk a motion to overturn, under §50.139(a), (b), and (d) - (g) of this title (relating to Motion to Overturn Executive Director's Decision), of the executive director's final action on an Edwards Aquifer protection plan, modification to a plan, or exception.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.2. Applicability and Person or Entity Required to Apply.

These rules specifically apply to the Edwards Aquifer and are not intended to be applied to any other aquifers in the state of Texas. Unless otherwise provided under this chapter, the owner of an existing or proposed site, such as a residential or commercial development, sewage collection system, or aboveground or underground storage tank facility for static hydrocarbons or hazardous substances, who proposes new or additional regulated activities under this chapter, must file and receive executive director approval of all appropriate applications prior to commencement of construction of new or additional regulated activities.

Adopted December 4, 1996 Effective December 27, 1996

§213.3. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in this chapter, have the following meanings.

(1) **Abandoned well** - A well that has not been used for six consecutive months. A well is considered to be in use in the following cases:

(A) a non-deteriorated well that contains the casing, pump, and pump column in good condition; or

(B) a non-deteriorated well that has been properly capped.

(2) **Aboveground storage tank facility** - The site, tract, or other area where one or more aboveground storage tank systems are located, including all adjoining contiguous land and associated improvements.

(3) **Aboveground storage tank system** - A non-vehicular device (including any associated piping) that is made of nonearthen materials; located on or above the ground surface, or on or above the surface of the floor of a structure below ground, such as a mineworking, basement, or vault; and designed to contain an accumulation of static hydrocarbons or hazardous substances.

(4) **Appropriate regional office** - For regulated activities covered by this chapter and located in Hays, Travis, and Williamson Counties, the appropriate regional office is Region 11, located in Austin, Texas. For regulated activities covered by this chapter and located in Kinney, Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, and Comal Counties, the appropriate regional office is Region 13, located in San Antonio, Texas.

(5) **Best management practices (BMPs)** - A schedule of activities, prohibitions, practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of water in the state. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. BMPs are those measures that are reasonable and necessary to protect groundwater and surface water quality, as provided in technical guidance prepared by the executive director or other BMPs that are technically justified based upon studies and other information that are generally relied upon by professionals in the environmental protection field and are supported by existing or proposed performance monitoring studies, including, but not limited to, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, American Society of Civil Engineers, and Water Environment Research Foundation guidance.

(6) **Capped well** - A well that is closed or capped with a covering capable of preventing surface pollutants from entering the well. The cap must be able to sustain a weight of at least 400 pounds. The cap must not be easily removed by hand.

(7) **Commencement of construction** - The initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities or other construction or regulated activities.

(8) **Edwards Aquifer** - That portion of an arcuate belt of porous, waterbearing, predominantly carbonate rocks known as the Edwards (Balcones Fault Zone) Aquifer trending from west to east to northeast in Kinney, Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, Comal, Hays, Travis, and Williamson Counties; and composed of the Salmon Peak Limestone, McKnight Formation, West Nueces Formation, Devil's

River Limestone, Person Formation, Kainer Formation, Edwards Group, and Georgetown Formation. The permeable aquifer units generally overlie the less-permeable Glen Rose Formation to the south, overlie the less-permeable Comanche Peak and Walnut formations north of the Colorado River, and underlie the less-permeable Del Rio Clay regionally.

(9) **Edwards Aquifer protection plan** - A general term that includes a water pollution abatement plan, organized sewage collection system plan, underground storage tank facility plan, aboveground storage tank facility plan, or a modification or exception granted by the executive director.

(10) **Edwards Aquifer protection plan holder** - The person who is responsible for compliance with an approved water pollution abatement plan, organized sewage collection system plan, underground storage tank facility plan, aboveground storage tank facility plan, or a modification or exception granted by the executive director.

(11) **Concentrated animal feeding operation** - As defined in §321.32 of this title (relating to Definitions).

(12) **Geologic or manmade features** - Features including, but not limited to, closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, faults, fractures, bedding plane surfaces, interconnected vugs, reef deposits, wells, borings, and excavations.

(13) **Geologic assessment** - A report that is prepared by a geologist describing site-specific geology.

(14) **Geologist** - A Texas licensed professional geoscientist who has training and experience in groundwater hydrology and related fields that enable that individual to make sound professional judgments regarding the identification of sensitive features located in the recharge zone or transition zone.

(15) **Groundwater conservation district** - Any groundwater district created by the legislature or the commission subject to Texas Water Code, Chapter 36, to conserve, preserve, and protect the waters of a groundwater water reservoir.

(16) **Hazardous substance** - Any substance designated as such by the administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; regulated in accordance with Federal Water Pollution Control Act, Chapter 311; or any solid waste, or other substance that is designated to be hazardous by the commission, in accordance with Texas Water Code, §26.263 or Texas Health and Safety Code, §361.003.

(17) **Impervious cover** - Impermeable surfaces, such as pavement or rooftops, that prevent the infiltration of water into the soil. Rainwater collection systems for domestic water supplies are not considered impervious cover.

(18) **Industrial wastewater discharge** - Any category of wastewater except:

(A) those that are primarily domestic in composition; or

(B) those emanating from feedlot/concentrated animal feeding operations.

(19) **Injection well** - An injection well as defined under Chapter 331 of this title (relating to Underground Injection Control).

(20) **Land application system** - A wastewater disposal system designed not to discharge wastewater into a surface drainage way.

(21) **Licensed professional geoscientist** - A geoscientist who maintains a current license through the Texas Board of Professional Geoscientists in accordance with its requirements for professional practice.

(22) **Organized sewage collection system** - Any public or private sewage system for the collection and conveyance of sewage to a treatment and disposal system that is regulated in accordance with rules of the commission and provisions of Texas Water Code, Chapter 26. A system may include lift stations, force mains, gravity lines, and any other appurtenance necessary for conveying wastewater from a generating facility to a treatment plant.

(23) **Permanent best management practices** - Best management practices used to prevent and control pollution from regulated activities after construction is complete.

(24) **Pollution** - The alteration of the physical, thermal, chemical, or biological quality of, or the contamination of, any water in the state that renders the water harmful, detrimental, or injurious to humans, animal life, vegetation, or property, or to public health, safety, or welfare, or impairs the usefulness of the public enjoyment of the waters for any lawful or reasonable purpose.

(25) **Private sewage facilities** - On-site sewage facilities as defined under Chapter 285 of this title (relating to On-Site Sewage Facilities).

(26) **Private service lateral** - A wastewater line extending from the building drain to an existing private or public sewage collection system or other place of disposal that provides service to one single-family residence or building, with the operation and maintenance as the sole responsibility of the tenant or owner of the building. A wastewater line extending from the convergence of private service laterals from more than one single-family residence or building is considered a sewage collection system.

(27) **Recharge zone** - Generally, that area where the stratigraphic units constituting the Edwards Aquifer crop out, including the outcrops of other geologic formations in proximity to the Edwards Aquifer, where caves, sinkholes, faults, fractures, or other permeable features would create a potential for recharge of surface waters into the Edwards Aquifer. The recharge zone is identified as that area designated as such on official maps located in the agency's central office and in the appropriate regional office.

(28) **Regulated activity** -

(A) Any construction-related or post-construction activity on the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer having the potential for polluting the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface streams. These activities include, but are not limited to:

(i) construction of buildings, utility stations, utility lines, roads, highways, or railroads;

(ii) clearing, excavation, or any other activities that alter or disturb the topographic, geologic, or existing recharge characteristics of a site;

(iii) any installation of aboveground or underground storage tank facilities on the recharge or transition zone of the Edwards Aquifer; or

(iv) any other activities that may pose a potential for contaminating the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface streams.

(B) Regulated activity does not include:

(i) clearing of vegetation without soil disturbance;

(ii) agricultural activities, except feedlots/concentrated animal feeding operations that are regulated under Chapter 321 of this title (relating to Control of Certain Activities by Rule);

(iii) activities associated with the exploration, development, and production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources under the jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas;

(iv) routine maintenance of existing structures that does not involve additional site disturbance, such as, but not limited to:

(I) the resurfacing of existing paved roads, parking lots, sidewalks, or other development-related impervious surfaces; and

(II) the building of fences, or other similar activities in which:

(-a-) there is little or no potential for contaminating groundwater; or

(-b-) there is little or no change to the topographic, geologic, or existing sensitive features; or

(v) construction of single-family residences on lots that are larger than five acres, where no more than one single-family residence is located on each lot.

(29) **Sensitive feature** - A permeable geologic or manmade feature located on the recharge zone or transition zone where:

(A) a potential for hydraulic interconnectedness between the surface and the Edwards Aquifer exists; and

(B) rapid infiltration to the subsurface may occur.

(30) **Sewage holding tank** - A tank or other containment structure used to receive and store sewage until its ultimate disposal in an approved treatment facility.

(31) **Site** - The entire area included within the legal boundaries of the property described in the application. Regulated activities on a site that is located partially on the recharge zone and transition zone, where the natural drainage in the transition zone flows back to the recharge zone, will be treated as if the entire site is located on the recharge zone.

(32) **Static hydrocarbon** - A hydrocarbon that is liquid at atmospheric pressure and 20 degrees centigrade.

(33) **Stub out** - A wye, tee, or other manufactured appurtenance placed in a sewage collection system providing a location for a future extension of the collection system.

(34) **Temporary best management practices** - Best management practices used to prevent and control pollution from regulated activities during construction.

(35) **Tertiary containment** - A containment method by which an additional wall or barrier is installed outside of the secondary storage vessel (e.g., tank or piping) or other secondary barrier in a manner designed to prevent a release from migrating beyond the tertiary wall or barrier before the release can be detected. Tertiary containment systems include, but are not limited to, impervious liners and vaults surrounding a secondary tank and/or piping system, or equivalent triple wall tank or piping system as approved by the executive director.

(36) **Transition zone** - That area where geologic formations crop out in proximity to and south and southeast of the recharge zone and where faults, fractures, and other geologic features present a possible avenue for recharge of surface water to the Edwards Aquifer, including portions of the Del Rio Clay, Buda Limestone, Eagle Ford Group, Austin Chalk, Pecan Gap Chalk, and Anacacho Limestone. The transition zone is identified as that area designated as such on official maps located in the agency's central office and in the appropriate regional office.

(37) **Underground storage tank facility** - The site, tract, or other defined area where one or more underground storage tank systems are located, including all contiguous land and associated improvements.

(38) **Underground storage tank system** - Any one or combination of underground tanks and any connecting underground pipes used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances, the

volume of which, including the volume of the connecting underground pipes, is 10% or more beneath the surface of the ground.

(39) **Well** - A bored, drilled, or driven shaft, or an artificial opening in the ground made by digging, jetting, or some other method, where the depth of the well is greater than its largest surface dimension. A well is not a surface pit, surface excavation, or natural depression.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.4. Application Processing and Approval.

(a) Approval by the executive director.

(1) No person may commence the construction of any regulated activity until an Edwards Aquifer protection plan or modifications to the plan as required by §213.5 of this title (relating to Required Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans, Notification, and Exemptions) or exception under §213.9 of this title (relating to Exceptions) has been filed with the appropriate regional office, and the application has been reviewed and approved by the executive director.

(2) The appropriate regional office shall provide copies of applications to affected incorporated cities, groundwater conservation districts, and counties in which the proposed regulated activity will be located. These copies will be distributed within five days of the application being determined to be administratively complete. Any person may file comments within 30 days of the date the application is mailed to local governmental entities. The executive director shall review all comments that are timely filed.

(3) A complete application for approval, as described in this section, must be submitted with the appropriate fee as specified in §213.12 of this title (relating to Application Fees).

(4) Projects in progress when recharge and transition zone maps are revised.

(A) For areas designated as recharge zone or transition zone on official maps prior to the effective date of this paragraph, and for which this designation did not change, all Edwards Aquifer protection plans submitted to the executive director, on or after the effective date of this paragraph, will be reviewed under all the provisions of the subchapter in effect on the date the plan is submitted.

(B) For areas that were newly designated as recharge zone or transition zone on official maps on the effective date of this paragraph, regulated activities will be considered to have commenced construction and will be regulated under the provisions of this chapter that were in effect at the time the plan was approved by the executive director if, on the effective date, all federal, state, and local approvals or permits required to begin physical construction have been obtained, and if either on-site construction directly related to the development has begun or construction commences within six months of the effective date of this paragraph.

(C) Regulated activities in areas designated as transition zone on official maps prior to the effective date of this paragraph and designated as recharge zone on the effective date of this paragraph will be regulated as transition zone activities if, on the effective date, all federal, state, and local approvals or permits required to begin physical construction have been obtained, and if either on-site construction directly related to the development has begun or construction commences within six months of the effective date of this paragraph.

(D) The effective date of this paragraph is September 1, 2005.

(5) Assumption of program by local government.

(A) A local governmental entity may assume the rights, duties, and responsibilities to review and either approve or deny Edwards Aquifer protection plan applications within its boundaries and monitor and enforce compliance with plans if the local government obtains certification from the executive director.

(B) In order to obtain certification, the local government must demonstrate that:

(i) it has a water quality protection program equal to or more stringent than the rules contained in this chapter, including, but not limited to, a program that:

(I) regulates activities covered under this chapter; and

(II) has performance standards equal to or more protective of water quality;

(ii) it has adopted ordinances or has other enforceable means sufficient to enforce the program throughout the local governmental entity's jurisdiction; and

(iii) it has adequate resources to implement and enforce the program.

(C) Upon approval of a request for certification under this section, the executive director shall enter into an agreement with the local governmental entity to provide for the terms and conditions of program assumption, including executive director oversight. Nothing in a certification or agreement shall affect the commission's ability to enforce its water quality protection rules or applicable state law.

(D) An agreement under subparagraph (C) of this paragraph shall not provide for the payment of fees required by this chapter to the local entity, and shall not provide for partial assumption of the program unless expressly authorized by the commission. Fees shall be paid to the commission for continued proper oversight and enforcement.

(E) Certification shall be for a term not to exceed five years, subject to renewal.

(F) Upon written notice, certification may be revoked or suspended by the executive director if the local entity does not meet the terms and conditions of the agreement provided

under subparagraph (D) of this paragraph, or fails to meet the criteria for certification provided under subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(G) A decision by the executive director under this section is not subject to appeal to the commission.

(b) Contents of application.

(1) Forms provided by the executive director. Applications for approval filed under this chapter must be made on forms provided by or approved by the executive director. Each application for approval must, at a minimum, include the following:

(A) the name of the development, subdivision, or facility for which the application is submitted;

(B) a narrative description of the location of the project or facility for which the application is submitted, presenting sufficient detail and clarity so that the project site and its boundaries can be located during a field inspection;

(C) the name, address, and telephone number of the owner or any other person signing the application; and

(D) the information needed to determine the appropriate fee under §213.14 of this title (relating to Fee Schedule) for the following plan types:

(i) for water pollution abatement plans and modifications to plans, the total acreage of the site where regulated activities will occur;

(ii) for organized sewage collection system plans and modifications to plans, the total linear footage of all collection system lines; or

(iii) for static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage in underground or permanent aboveground storage tank facility plans, the total number of tanks or piping systems.

(2) Additional information. Each application must also include the following information, as applicable:

(A) for water pollution abatement plans, the information required under §213.5(b) of this title;

(B) for organized sewage collection system plans, the information required under §213.5(c) of this title;

(C) for static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage in underground storage tank systems, the information required under §213.5(d) of this title;

(D) for static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage in aboveground storage tank systems, the information required under §213.5(e) of this title; and

(E) any other pertinent information related to the application that the executive director may require.

(c) Application submittal.

(1) One original and one copy of the application must be submitted for the executive director's review and additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and county in which the proposed regulated activities will be located. The copies must be submitted to the appropriate regional office.

(2) Only owners, their authorized agent(s), or those persons having the right to possess and control the property that is the subject of the Edwards Aquifer protection plan may submit the plan for review and approval by the executive director.

(d) Signatories to applications.

(1) Required signature. All applications must be signed as follows.

(A) For a corporation, a principal executive officer (president, vice-president, or a duly authorized representative) must sign the application. A representative must submit written proof of the authorization.

(B) For a partnership, a general partner must sign the application.

(C) For a political entity such as a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, either a principal executive officer or a duly authorized representative must sign the application. A representative must submit written proof of the authorization.

(D) For an individual or sole proprietorship, the individual or sole proprietor must sign the application.

(2) Proof of authorization to sign. The executive director requires written proof of authorization for any person signing an application.

(e) Executive director review. The executive director must complete the review of an application within 90 days after determining that it is administratively complete. The executive director must declare that the application is administratively complete or deficient within 30 days of receipt by the appropriate regional office. Grounds for a deficient application include, but are not limited to, failure to pay all applicable application fees.

(f) Additional provisions. As a condition of approval, the executive director may impose additional provisions deemed necessary to protect the Edwards Aquifer from pollution. The executive

director may conditionally approve an Edwards Aquifer protection plan or impose special conditions on the approval of a plan.

(g) Deed recordation.

(1) The applicant must record in the deed records of the county in which the property is located that the property is subject to an approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan within 30 days of receiving written approval of:

(A) a water pollution abatement plan;

(B) an aboveground storage tank plan;

(C) an underground storage tank plan;

(D) modifications to any of these plans for a proposed regulated activity; or

(E) an exception.

(2) A description of the property boundaries that is covered by the Edwards Aquifer protection plan shall be recorded in the county deed records.

(3) Within 60 days of receiving written approval of an Edwards Aquifer protection plan, the applicant must submit, to the appropriate regional office, proof of recordation of notice in the county deed records, with the volume and page number(s) of the county record.

(4) The construction of a public street or highway is exempt from all deed recordation requirements.

(h) Term of approval. The executive director's approval of an Edwards Aquifer protection plan will expire two years after the date of initial issuance, unless prior to the expiration date, substantial construction related to the approved plan has commenced. For purposes of this subsection, substantial construction means more than 10% of total construction has commenced. If a written request for an extension is filed under the provisions of this subsection, the approved plan will continue in effect until the executive director makes a determination on the request for an extension.

(1) A written request for an extension must be received not earlier than 60 days prior to the expiration date of an approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan or a previously approved extension. Requests for extensions are subject to fees outlined in §213.13 of this title (relating to Fees Related to Requests For Extensions).

(2) An executive director's approved extension will expire six months after the original expiration date of the approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan or a previously approved extension unless prior to the expiration date, commencement of construction, repair, or replacement related to the approved plan has occurred.

(3) An Edwards Aquifer protection plan approval or extension will expire and no extension will be granted if more than 50% of the total construction has not been completed within ten years from the initial approval of a plan. A new Edwards Aquifer protection plan must be submitted to the appropriate regional office with the appropriate fees for review and approval by the executive director prior to commencing any additional regulated activities.

(4) Any requests for extensions received by the executive director after the expiration date of an approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan or a previously approved extension will not be accepted. A new application for the purposes of this chapter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office with the appropriate fees for the review and approval by the executive director.

(5) An extension will not be granted if the proposed regulated activity or approved plan for the regulated activity(ies) under this chapter has changed from the regulated activity(ies) approved by the executive director.

(i) Legal transfer of property. Upon legal transfer of property, sewage collection systems, force mains, lift stations, underground storage tank system, or aboveground storage tank system, the new owner(s) is required to comply with all terms of the approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan. If the new owner intends to commence any new regulated activity on the site, a new Edwards Aquifer protection plan that specifically addresses the new activity must be submitted to the executive director. Approval of the plan for the new regulated activity by the executive director is required prior to commencement of the new regulated activity.

(j) Modification of previously approved plans. The holder of any approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan must notify the appropriate regional office in writing and obtain approval from the executive director prior to initiating any of the following:

(1) any physical or operational modification of any water pollution abatement structure(s), including, but not limited to, ponds, dams, berms, sewage treatment plants, and diversionary structures;

(2) any change in the nature or character of the regulated activity from that which was originally approved or a change that would significantly impact the ability of the plan to prevent pollution of the Edwards Aquifer;

(3) any development of land previously identified as undeveloped in the original water pollution abatement plan;

(4) any physical modification of the approved organized sewage collection system;

(5) any physical modification of the approved underground storage tank system; or

(6) any physical modification of the approved aboveground storage tank system.

(k) Compliance. The holder of the approved or conditionally approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan is responsible for compliance with this chapter and any special conditions of the approved

plan through all phases of plan implementation. Failure to comply with any condition of the executive director's approval is a violation of this chapter and is subject to administrative rule or orders and penalties as provided under §213.10 of this title (relating to Enforcement). Such violations may also be subject to civil penalties and injunction.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.5. Required Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans, Notification, and Exemptions.

(a) Required plans. A plan must be submitted for the following, as appropriate:

(1) a water pollution abatement plan under subsection (b) of this section to conduct regulated activities on the recharge zone not covered by subsections (c), (d), or (e) of this section;

(2) an organized sewage collection system plan under subsection (c) of this section for rehabilitation or construction related to existing or new organized sewage collection systems on the recharge zone;

(3) an underground storage tank facility plan for static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage under subsection (d) of this section for the construction or rehabilitation of an underground storage tank system; including tanks, piping, and related systems located on the recharge zone or transition zone; and

(4) an aboveground storage tank facility plan for static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage under subsection (e) of this section for the construction or rehabilitation of an aboveground storage tank system; including tanks, piping, and related systems, for the storage of hydrocarbon or hazardous substance located on the recharge zone or transition zone.

(b) Water pollution abatement plan. A water pollution abatement plan must contain the following information.

(1) Application. The information required under §213.4 of this title (relating to Application Processing and Approval) is part of the plan and must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office.

(2) Site location.

(A) Location data and maps must include a legible road map with directions, including mileage, which would enable the executive director to locate the site for inspection.

(B) A general location map must include:

(i) the site location on a copy (or spliced composite of copies, if necessary) of an official recharge zone map(s) with quadrangle name(s) and recharge and transition zone boundaries clearly labeled; and

(ii) a drainage plan, shown on the recharge zone map, indicating all paths of drainage from the site.

(C) A site plan with a minimum scale of one inch to 400 feet must show:

(i) the 100-year floodplain boundaries (if applicable);

(ii) the layout of the development showing existing and finished contours as appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals;

(iii) the location of all known wells (including, but not limited to, water wells, oil wells, and unplugged and abandoned wells);

(iv) the location of any sensitive feature on the site of the proposed regulated activity as identified in the geologic assessment under paragraph (3) of this subsection;

(v) the drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;

(vi) areas of soil disturbance and areas which will not be disturbed;

(vii) locations of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the technical report;

(viii) locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur;

(ix) surface waters (including wetlands); and

(x) locations where stormwater discharges to a surface water or a sensitive feature.

(3) Geologic assessment. For all regulated activities, the applicant must submit a geologic assessment report prepared by a geologist describing the site-specific geology. The report must identify all potential pathways for contaminant movement to the Edwards Aquifer. Single-family residential subdivisions constructed on less than ten acres are exempt from this requirement. The geologic assessment report must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the report.

(A) The geologic assessment must include a geologic map, at site-plan scale, illustrating:

(i) the outcrop of surface geologic units; and

(ii) all geologic and manmade features, specifically identifying:

(I) caves;

(II) sinkholes;

(III) faults;

(IV) permeable fractures;

(V) solution zones;

(VI) surface streams; and

(VII) other sensitive features.

(B) The geologic assessment must contain a stratigraphic column showing, at a minimum, formations, members, and thicknesses.

(C) The geologic assessment must contain a description and evaluation of all geologic and manmade features, on forms provided by, or approved by, the executive director. The assessment must determine which of these features are sensitive features. The assessment must include:

(i) the identification of each geologic or manmade feature, with a cross-reference to the site-plan map coordinates; and

(ii) the type of geologic or manmade feature including, but not limited to:

(I) sinkholes;

(II) caves;

(III) faults;

(IV) wells;

(V) surface streams; or

(VI) potentially permeable fractures and solution zones.

(D) The geologic assessment must contain a narrative assessment of site-specific geology. The assessment must detail the potential for fluid movement to the Edwards Aquifer and include a discussion of the stratigraphy, structure, and karstic characteristics of the site.

(E) The geologic assessment must contain a narrative description of soil units and a soil profile, including thickness and hydrologic characteristics.

(4) Technical report.

(A) The technical report must address the following issues.

(i) The report must describe the nature of the regulated activity (such as residential, commercial, industrial, or utility), including:

(I) the size of the site in acres;

(II) the projected population for the site;

(III) the amount and type of impervious cover expected after construction is complete, such as paved surface or roofing;

(IV) the amount of surface expected to be occupied by parking lots; and

(V) other factors that could affect surface water and groundwater quality.

(ii) The report must describe the volume and character of wastewater expected to be produced. Wastewater generated at a site should be characterized as either domestic or industrial, or if commingled, by approximate percentages of each type.

(iii) The report must describe the volume and character of stormwater runoff expected to occur. Estimates of stormwater runoff quality and quantity should be based on area and type of impervious cover, as described in clause (i) of this subparagraph. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site for both the pre-construction and post-construction conditions should be included in the report.

(iv) The report must describe any activities or processes which may be a potential source of contamination.

(v) The report must describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g., grubbing, excavation, grading, utilities and infrastructure installation).

(vi) The report must contain estimates of the total area of the site that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities.

(vii) The report must contain the name of the receiving water(s) at or near the site which will be disturbed or which will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project.

(B) The technical report must describe the temporary best management practices (BMPs) and measures that will be used during and after construction. The technical report must clearly describe for each major activity identified in subparagraph (A)(v) of this paragraph appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the construction process that the measures will be implemented.

(i) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or storm water that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site as provided under this paragraph.

(ii) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff from the site as provided under this paragraph.

(iii) BMPs and measures must prevent pollutants from entering surface streams, sensitive features, or the aquifer as provided under this paragraph.

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, BMPs and measures must maintain flow to naturally-occurring sensitive features identified in either the geologic assessment, executive director review, or during excavation, blasting, or construction.

(I) The temporary sealing of a naturally-occurring sensitive feature which accepts recharge to the Edwards Aquifer as a temporary pollution abatement measure during active construction should be avoided.

(II) A request to temporarily seal must include a justification as to why no reasonable and practicable alternative exists. The request will be evaluated by the executive director on a case-by-case basis.

(v) Temporary BMPs and measures must meet the requirements contained in subparagraph (D)(i) of this paragraph.

(vi) The report must include a plan for the inspection of temporary BMPs and measures and for their timely maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit.

(vii) Temporary sediment pond or basin construction plans and design calculations for a proposed temporary BMP or measure must be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas licensed professional engineer. All construction plans and design information must be signed, sealed, and dated by the Texas licensed professional engineer.

(viii) Pilot-scale field testing (including water quality monitoring) may be required for BMPs that are not contained in technical guidance recognized by, or prepared by, the executive director.

(ix) The construction-phase BMPs for erosion and sediment controls should be designed to retain sediment on site to the extent practicable.

(x) All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections by the applicant or the executive director, or other information indicates a control has

been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the applicant must replace or modify the control for site situations.

(xi) If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize off-site impacts to water quality (e.g., fugitive sediment in street being washed into surface streams or sensitive features by the next rain).

(xii) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds not later than when design capacity has been reduced by 50%.

(xiii) Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges (e.g., screening outfalls, picked up daily).

(C) The technical report must describe the permanent BMPs and measures that will be used during and after construction is completed.

(i) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or storm water that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site.

(ii) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated storm water runoff from the site.

(iii) BMPs and measures must prevent pollutants from entering surface streams, sensitive features, or the aquifer.

(iv) To the extent practicable, BMPs and measures must maintain flow to naturally occurring sensitive features identified in either the geologic assessment, executive director review, or during excavation, blasting, or construction.

(I) The permanent sealing of, or diversion of, flow from a naturally occurring sensitive feature that accepts recharge to the Edwards Aquifer as a permanent pollution abatement measure should be avoided.

(II) A request to seal a naturally occurring sensitive feature must include a justification as to why no reasonable and practicable alternative exists. The request will be evaluated by the executive director on a case-by-case basis.

(v) Permanent BMPs and measures must meet the requirements contained in subparagraph (D)(ii) of this paragraph.

(vi) Construction plans and design calculations for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures must be prepared by, or under the direct supervision of, a Texas licensed professional engineer. All construction plans and design information must be signed, sealed, and dated by the Texas licensed professional engineer.

(vii) The technical report must include a plan for the inspection of the permanent BMPs and measures and for their timely inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit. The plan must be prepared and certified by the engineer designing the permanent BMPs and measures. The plan must be signed by the owner or responsible party.

(viii) Pilot-scale field testing (including water quality monitoring) may be required for BMPs that are not contained in technical guidance recognized by, or prepared by, the executive director.

(I) When pilot-scale field testing of an innovative technology (including water quality monitoring) is required, only one pilot site will be approved.

(II) No additional approvals will be granted until the pilot study is complete and the applicant demonstrates adequate protection of the Edwards Aquifer.

(III) If the innovative technology demonstrates adequate protection of the Edwards Aquifer, additional units may be approved for use as permanent pollution abatement measures on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone.

(IV) If the innovative technology demonstrates inadequate protection of the Edwards Aquifer, a retrofit of the pollution abatement measure may be required to achieve compliance with requirements under subparagraph (D) of this paragraph and no additional units will be approved for use on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone.

(D) Requirements for BMPs and measures.

(i) Temporary BMPs.

(I) The technical report must include a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices for the site, including a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. Stabilization practices may include, but are not limited to: establishment of temporary vegetation, establishment of permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures.

(-a-) The following records shall be maintained and made available to the executive director upon request: the dates when major grading activities occur; the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

(-b-) Stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity temporary or permanently cease is precluded by weather conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable. Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased, and earth disturbing activities will be resumed within 21 days, temporary stabilization measures

do not have to be initiated on that portion of site. In areas experiencing droughts where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased is precluded by seasonal arid conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.

(II) The technical report must include a description of structural practices to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site to the degree attainable. Structural practices may include, but are not limited to: silt fences, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, checks dams, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and sediment basins. Placement of structural practices in floodplains should be avoided to the degree attainable.

(-a-) For common drainage locations that serve an area with ten or more acres disturbed at one time, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a two-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. Where no such calculation has been performed, a sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. When computing the number of acres draining into a common location it is not necessary to include flows from off-site areas and flows from on-site areas that are either undisturbed or have undergone final stabilization where such flows are diverted around both the disturbed area and the sediment basin.

(-b-) In determining whether installing a sediment basin is attainable, the applicant may consider factors such as site soils, slope, and available area on site. For drainage locations which serve ten or more disturbed acres at one time and where a sediment basin or equivalent controls is not attainable, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. Where neither the sediment basin nor equivalent controls are attainable due to site limitations, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions. The executive director encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

(-c-) For drainage locations serving less than ten acres, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries (and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions) of the construction area unless a sediment basin providing storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a two-year, 24-hour storm or 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained is provided. The executive director encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

(ii) Permanent BMPs and measures.

(I) BMPs and measures must be implemented to control the discharge of pollution from regulated activities after the completion of construction. These practices and measures must be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained to insure that 80% of the incremental

increase in the annual mass loading of total suspended solids from the site caused by the regulated activity is removed. These quantities must be calculated in accordance with technical guidance prepared or accepted by the executive director.

(II) Owners of permanent BMPs and measures must insure that the BMPs and measures are constructed and function as designed. A Texas licensed professional engineer must certify in writing that the permanent BMPs or measures were constructed as designed. The certification letter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of site completion.

(III) Where a site is used for low density single-family residential development and has 20% or less impervious cover, other permanent BMPs are not required. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by §213.4(g) of this title, may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

(IV) The executive director may waive the requirement for other permanent BMPs for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites where 20% or less impervious cover is used at the site. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by §213.4(g) of this title, may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

(E) The technical report must describe measures that will be used to avoid or minimize surface stream contamination and changes in the way in which water enters a stream as a result of the construction and development. The measures should address the following:

(i) increased stream flashing;

(ii) the creation of stronger flows and in-stream velocities; or

(iii) other in-stream effects caused by the regulated activity which increase erosion that results in water quality degradation.

(F) The technical report must describe the method of wastewater disposal from the site.

(i) If wastewater is to be disposed of by conveyance to a sewage treatment plant for treatment and disposal, the existing or proposed treatment facility must be identified.

(ii) If wastewater is to be disposed of by an on-site sewage facility, the application must include a written statement from the appropriate authorized agent, stating that the site is suitable for the use of private sewage facilities and will meet the special requirements for on-site sewage facilities located on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone as specified under Chapter 285 of this title (relating to On-Site Sewage Facilities), or identifying those areas that are not suitable.

(G) The technical report must describe the measures that will be used to contain any spill of hydrocarbons or hazardous substances such as on a roadway or from a pipeline or from temporary aboveground storage of 250 gallons or more.

(i) Temporary storage facilities are those used on site for less than one year.

(ii) Temporary aboveground storage tank systems of 250 gallons or more cumulative storage capacity must be located a minimum horizontal distance of 150 feet from any domestic, industrial, irrigation, or public water supply well, or other sensitive feature.

(5) Responsibility for maintenance of permanent BMPs and measures after construction is complete.

(A) The applicant shall be responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred.

(B) A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office within 30 days of the transfer.

(C) This paragraph applies to:

(i) multiple single-family residential developments, multi-family residential; and

(ii) non-residential developments such as commercial, industrial, institutional, schools, and other sites where regulated activities occur.

(c) Organized sewage collection systems.

(1) No person may commence rehabilitation or construction related to an existing or new organized sewage collection system on the recharge zone, until final design plans, specifications, and an engineering report, as specified in Chapter 317 of this title (relating to Design Criteria for Sewerage Systems) and appropriate special requirements of this section, have been filed with and approved by the executive director.

(2) General design of sewage collection systems. Design of new sewage collection systems on the recharge zone must comply with Chapter 317 of this title.

(3) Special requirements for sewage collection systems. In addition to the requirements in paragraph (2) of this subsection, sewage collection systems on the recharge zone must meet the following special requirements.

(A) Manhole rehabilitation or construction. All manholes rehabilitated or constructed after March 21, 1990, must be watertight, with watertight rings and covers and must be constructed and tested to meet the requirements of §317.2(c)(5)(H) of this title (relating to Sewage Collection System).

(B) Piping for gravity and pressurized collection systems. Compliance with the following is required, unless local regulations dictate more stringent standards:

(i) for gravity collection systems, all PVC pipe must have a Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 35 or less and meet the requirements of §317.2(a) - (c)(4) of this title; and

(ii) for all pressurized sewer systems, all PVC pipe must have a minimum working pressure rating of 150 pounds per square inch and meet the requirements of §317.2(d)(2) - (4) and §317.3(d)(5) - (7) of this title (relating to Sewage Collection System and Lift Stations).

(C) Lift station design. Lift stations must be designed and constructed to ensure that bypassing of any sewage does not occur. All lift stations must be designed to meet the requirements of §317.2(d) and §317.3 of this title. A lift station application must include final construction plans and a design report prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas licensed professional engineer. All design information must be signed, sealed, and dated by a Texas licensed professional engineer.

(D) Certification of new sewage collection system lines by a Texas licensed professional engineer. Owners of sewage collection systems must insure that all new gravity sewer system lines having a diameter greater than or equal to six inches and all new force mains are tested for leakage following construction. Such lines must be certified by a Texas licensed professional engineer to meet the appropriate requirements of §317.2 of this title. The engineer must retain copies of all test results which must be made available to the executive director upon request. The engineer must certify in writing that all wastewater lines have passed all required testing to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of test completion and prior to use of the new collection system. Following the completion of the new sewer lines and manholes, they must be tested every five years thereafter in accordance with subparagraph (E) of this paragraph.

(E) Testing of existing sewer lines. Owners of sewage collection systems must insure that all existing sewer lines having a diameter greater than or equal to six inches, including private service laterals, manholes, and connections, are tested to determine types and locations of structural damage and defects such as offsets, open joints, or cracked or crushed lines that would allow exfiltration to occur. Existing manholes and lift station wet wells must be tested using methods for new structures which are approved by the executive director.

(i) Testing of all sewage collection systems must be conducted every five years after being put into use. Any sewage collection system in place as of March 21, 1990 must

have commenced and completed the first round of five-year testing. Every five years, existing sewage collection systems must be tested to determine types and locations of structural damage and defects such as offsets, open joints, or cracked or crushed lines that would allow exfiltration to occur. These test results must be certified by a Texas licensed professional engineer. The test results must be retained by the plan holder for five years and made available to the executive director upon request. The use of one of the following methods will satisfy the requirements for the five-year testing of existing sewer lines.

(I) In-place deflection testing must meet the requirements of §317.2(a)(4)(C) of this title. No pipe shall exceed a deflection rate of 5.0%.

(II) Internal line inspections, using a color television camera to verify that the lines are free of structural damage such as offsets, open joints, or cracked or crushed lines, that would allow exfiltration to occur, are acceptable. The use of black and white television equipment may be used following demonstration to the executive director that an acceptable inspection can be performed as provided in subclause (IV) of this clause.

(III) In-line smoke testing is acceptable only for the testing of private service laterals.

(IV) Testing methods other than those listed in this subsection must be approved by the executive director prior to initiating the sewer line testing.

(ii) Except as otherwise provided in an enforcement order of the commission, as soon as possible, but at least within one year of detecting defects, repairs to the sewage collection system must be completed by the system's owner. However, all leakage must be immediately contained to prevent any discharge to water in the state or pollution of the Edwards Aquifer whether necessary repairs have been completed or not. Leakage is a violation of Texas Water Code, §26.121 and these rules are not intended to excuse such unlawful discharge of waste into or adjacent to water in the state. All repairs must be certified by a Texas licensed professional engineer. Repairs must be tested within 45 days of completion using the methods described in clause (i) of this subparagraph. Results must be submitted to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of testing.

(F) Blasting for sewer line excavation. Blasting for sewer line excavation must be done in accordance with appropriate criteria established by the National Fire Protection Association. Should such blasting result in damage to an existing or newly completed sewer line or any of its appurtenances, the owner of the sewer system and appurtenances must repair and retest the damaged sewer line and its appurtenances immediately. The use of sand for pipe embedment or backfill in blasted rock is prohibited.

(G) Sewer line stub outs. New collection system lines must be constructed with stub outs for the connection of anticipated extensions. The location of such stub outs must be marked on the ground such that their location can be easily determined at the time of connection of the proposed extensions. All stub outs must be sealed with a manufactured cap to prevent leakage. Extensions that were not anticipated at the time of original construction or that are to be connected to an existing sewer line not furnished with stub outs must be connected using a manufactured saddle in accordance with accepted plumbing techniques.

(i) Main line stub outs. Manholes must be placed at the end of all sewer lines that will be extended at a future date, as specified in §317.2(c)(5) of this title. If the main line is to be extended within one year, a variance to allow the use of a stub out until the line is extended will be considered on a case-by-case basis. At the time of original construction, new stub outs must be constructed sufficiently to extend beyond the end of the street pavement. Stub outs that were not anticipated at the time of original construction must enter the manhole using a bored or drilled hole. Chiseling or hammering to enter a manhole is prohibited.

(ii) Private service lateral stub outs. Such stub outs must be manufactured using wyes or tees that are compatible in size and material with both the sewer line and the extension. Private service lateral stub outs that were not anticipated at the time of original construction must be connected using a manufactured saddle in accordance with accepted plumbing techniques.

(H) Locating sewer lines within a five-year floodplain. Sewer lines may not be located within the five-year floodplain of a drainageway, unless an exemption is granted by the executive director. If the applicant demonstrates to the executive director that such location is unavoidable, and the area is subject to inundation and stream velocities which could cause erosion and scouring of backfill, the trench must be capped with concrete to prevent scouring of backfill, or the sewer lines must be encased in concrete. All concrete must have a minimum thickness of six inches.

(I) Inspection of private service lateral connections. After installing and prior to covering and connecting a private service lateral to an organized sewage collection system, a Texas licensed professional engineer, Texas registered sanitarian, or appropriate city inspector must inspect the private service lateral and the connection to the collection system and certify that construction conforms with the applicable provisions of this subsection and local plumbing codes. Private service laterals may only be connected to approved sewage collection systems.

(J) Embedment materials. Embedment materials must meet the specification for bedding contained in §317.2(a)(5) of this title.

(K) Sewer lines bridging caverns or other sensitive features. Sewer lines that bridge caverns or sensitive features must be constructed in a manner that will maintain the structural integrity of the line. When such geologic features are encountered during construction, the location and extent of those features must be assessed by a geologist and must be reported to the appropriate regional office in writing within two working days of discovery. Notification and inspection must comply with the requirements under subsection (f) of this section.

(L) Erosion and sedimentation control. A temporary erosion and sedimentation control plan must be included with all construction plans. All temporary erosion and sedimentation controls must be installed prior to construction, must be maintained during construction, and must be removed when sufficient vegetation is established to control the erosion and sedimentation and the construction area is stabilized.

(M) Alternative sewage collection systems. The executive director may approve an alternative procedure which is technically justified; signed, sealed, and dated by a Texas licensed

professional engineer indicating equivalent environmental protection; and which complies with the requirements of §317.2(d) of this title.

(N) Required corrective action. Notwithstanding compliance with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) - (M) of this paragraph, sewage collection systems must operate in a manner that will not cause pollution of the Edwards Aquifer. Any failure must be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the executive director.

(4) Contents of organized sewage collection system plan.

(A) Application. For organized sewage collection systems, the information required under §213.4 of this title must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office.

(B) Narrative description of proposed organized sewage collection system. A narrative report must include, at a minimum, a geographic description and anticipated type of development within the sewage collection system service area.

(C) Geologic assessment. A geologic assessment, as described in subsection (b)(3) of this section, must be performed by a geologist along the path of the proposed sewer line(s), plus 50 feet on each side of the proposed sewer line(s). The geologic assessment report must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the report.

(D) Technical report. For an organized sewage collection system, a technical report must be submitted on forms provided by, or approved by, the executive director. The technical report must contain the information requested in the following subsections of this section: (b)(4)(A)(ii) and (iv), (B), (D)(i), (F)(i), and (G). A technical report for a water pollution abatement plan submitted under subsection (b) of this section satisfies this requirement, provided it properly addresses the proposed sewage collection system.

(E) Plans and specifications. Plans and specifications addressing all the requirements in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, must include at a minimum:

(i) a map showing the location of the organized sewage collection system layout in relation to recharge zone boundaries;

(ii) a map showing the location of the organized sewage collection system layout overlaid by topographic contour lines, using a contour interval of not greater than ten feet, and showing the area within both the five-year floodplain and the 100-year floodplain of any drainage way;

(iii) construction documents prepared by, or under the supervision of, a Texas licensed professional engineer, which have also been signed, sealed, and dated by that Texas licensed professional engineer, at a minimum, must include:

(I) plan and profile views of the collection system;

(II) construction details of collection system components;

(III) specifications for all collection system components; and

(IV) proposed pollution abatement measures for sensitive features identified along the path of the proposed sewer line.

(d) Static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage in underground storage tanks system.

(1) Standards for underground storage tank systems. New or replacement systems for the underground storage of static hydrocarbons or hazardous substances must be of double-walled or an equivalent method approved by the executive director. Methods for detecting leaks in the inside wall of a double-walled system must be included in the facility's design and construction. The leak detection system must provide continuous monitoring of the system and must be capable of immediately alerting the system's owner of possible leakages.

(A) Installation. All underground hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage tank systems must be installed by a person possessing a valid certificate of registration in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 334, Subchapter I of this title (relating to Underground Storage Tank On-Site Supervisor Licensing and Contractor Registration).

(B) Siting. Any new underground hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage tank system that does not incorporate a method for tertiary containment must be located a minimum horizontal distance of 150 feet from any domestic, industrial, or irrigation well, or other sensitive feature as determined under the geologic assessment at the time of construction or replacement under paragraph (2)(C) of this subsection or the tankhold inspection under subsection (f)(2)(B) of this section. This method of tertiary containment also applies to the placement of a tank system within 150 feet of a public water supply well without a sanitary control easement of 150 feet as defined in §290.41(c)(1)(F) of this title (relating to Water Sources).

(2) Contents of an underground storage tank facility plan. An underground storage tank facility plan must, at a minimum, contain the following information.

(A) Application. The information required under §213.4 of this title must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office.

(B) Site location map. A site location map as specified in subsection (b)(2) of this section including a legible road map, a general location map, and a site plan, must be submitted as part of the plan.

(C) Geologic assessment. For all facilities located on either the recharge zone or transition zone, a geologic assessment prepared by a geologist, as described in subsection (b)(3) of this section, must be submitted for the site. The geologic assessment report must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the report.

(D) Technical report. For all facilities, located on either the recharge zone or transition zone, a technical report must be submitted on forms provided by, or approved by, the executive director. The technical report must contain the information requested in subsection (b)(4)(B) and (C) and (5) of this section. A technical report for a water pollution abatement plan submitted under subsection (b) of this section satisfies this requirement, provided it properly addresses the proposed underground storage tank facility.

(e) Static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage in an aboveground storage tank facility.

(1) Design standards. Systems used for the temporary and permanent aboveground storage of static hydrocarbon and hazardous substance must be constructed within controlled drainage areas that are sized to capture one and one-half (1-1/2) times the storage capacity of the system. The controlled drainage area must be constructed of, and in a material impervious to, the substance(s) being stored, and must direct spills to a convenient point for collections and recovery. Any spills from storage tank facilities must be removed from the controlled drainage area for disposal within 24 hours of the spill.

(2) Contents of an aboveground storage tank facility plan. A permanent aboveground storage tank facility plan must contain, at a minimum, the following information.

(A) Application. For an aboveground storage tank facility, the information required under §213.4 of this title must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office.

(B) Site location map. A site location map as specified in subsection (b)(2) of this section, including a legible road map, a general location map, and a site plan, must be submitted as part of the plan for a permanent facility.

(C) Geologic assessment. For all facilities located on either the recharge zone or transition zone, a geologic assessment prepared by a geologist, as described in subsection (b)(3) of this section, must be submitted for the area containing the aboveground storage tank system. The geologic assessment report must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the report.

(D) Technical report. For all facilities located on either the recharge zone or transition zone, a technical report must be submitted on forms provided by, or approved by, the executive director. The technical report must contain the information requested in subsection (b)(4)(B) and (C) and (5) of this section. A technical report for a water pollution abatement plan submitted under subsection (b) of this section satisfies this requirement, provided it properly addresses the proposed aboveground storage tank facility.

(3) A description of measures that will be used to contain any spill of hydrocarbons or hazardous substances from temporary storage of 250 gallons or more must be included with the plan unless described under subsection (b)(4)(G) of this section. Any new temporary aboveground hydrocarbon and hazardous substance storage tank system must be located a minimum horizontal distance of 150 feet from any domestic, industrial, irrigation, or public water supply well, or other sensitive feature.

(4) Exemptions from this section.

(A) Equipment used to transmit electricity that utilizes oil for insulation or cooling purposes, including transformers and oil circuit breakers, are exempt from this subsection. Construction of supporting structures is a regulated activity for which a water pollution abatement plan under subsection (a)(1) of this section is required.

(B) Permanent storage facilities with a cumulative storage capacity of less than 500 gallons are exempt from this section.

(f) Notification and inspection.

(1) The applicant must provide written notification of intent to commence construction, replacement, or rehabilitation. Notification must be given to the appropriate regional office no later than 48 hours prior to commencement of the regulated activity.

(A) Written notification must include:

(i) the date on which the regulated activity will commence;

(ii) the name of the approved plan for the regulated activity; and

(iii) the name of the prime contractor and the name and telephone number of the contact person.

(B) The executive director will use the notification to determine if the applicant is eligible for an extension of an approved plan. Construction will not be considered to have commenced until written notification is received by the appropriate regional office.

(2) If any sensitive feature is discovered during construction, replacement, or rehabilitation, all regulated activities near the sensitive feature must be suspended immediately.

(A) The holder of an approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan must immediately notify the appropriate regional office of any sensitive features encountered during construction. This notice must be given before continuing construction.

(B) Regulated activities near the sensitive feature may not proceed until the executive director has reviewed a geologic assessment report prepared by a geologist that consists of information required under subsection (b)(3)(C) and (D) of this section for the sensitive feature and has reviewed and approved the methods proposed to protect the sensitive feature and the Edwards Aquifer from potentially adverse impacts to water quality. The geologic assessment report must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the report.

(C) The holder of an approved sewage collection system plan, must meet the following.

(i) Upon completion of any lift station excavation, a geologist must certify that the excavation has been inspected for the presence of sensitive features. The certification must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the certification. Certification that the excavation has been inspected must be submitted to the appropriate regional office.

(I) Further activities may not proceed until the executive director has reviewed and approved the methods proposed to protect any sensitive feature and the Edwards Aquifer from potentially adverse impacts to water quality from the lift station.

(II) Construction may continue if the geologist certifies that no sensitive feature or features were present.

(ii) The applicant must submit a plan for ensuring the structural integrity of the sewer line or for modifying the proposed collection system alignment around the feature. The plan must be certified by a Texas licensed professional engineer. These plans must be submitted to the appropriate regional office for review and approval.

(D) For an approved underground storage tank facility plan, a geologist must certify that a completed tankhold excavation has been inspected for the presence of sensitive features. The certification must be signed, sealed, and dated by the geologist preparing the certification.

(i) Certification that the tankhold excavation has been inspected must be submitted to the appropriate regional office.

(ii) If a sensitive feature is discovered, the applicant must propose methods to protect the feature and the Edwards Aquifer from potentially adverse impacts to water quality from the underground storage tank system. Installation activities may not proceed until the executive director has reviewed and approved the proposed methods. The protection methods must be consistent with subsection (d)(1)(B) of this section.

(iii) Construction may continue if the geologist certifies that no sensitive feature or features were present.

(3) The executive director must review methods or plans proposed to protect sensitive features and the Edwards Aquifer from potentially adverse impacts to water quality. This review will be completed within one week of receiving a method or plan. Regulated activities near the sensitive feature may not continue until the executive director has approved the proposed methods or plans.

(g) On-site sewerage systems. On-site sewerage systems located on the recharge zone are subject to §285.40 of this title (relating to OSSFs on the Recharge Zone of the Edwards Aquifer) and other applicable provisions contained in Chapter 285 of this title. Systems must be designed, installed, maintained, repaired, and replaced in accordance with Chapter 285 of this title.

(h) Exemption.

(1) Regulated activities exempt from the Edwards Aquifer protection plan application requirements under this section are:

(A) the installation of natural gas lines;

(B) the installation of telephone lines;

(C) the installation of electric lines;

(D) the installation of water lines;

(E) the installation of other utility lines which are not designed to carry and will not carry the following:

(i) pollutants;

(ii) storm water runoff;

(iii) sewage effluent; or

(iv) treated effluent from a wastewater treatment facility.

(2) An individual land owner who seeks to construct his/her own single-family residence or associated residential structures on the site is exempt from the Edwards Aquifer protection plan application requirements under this section, provided that he/she does not exceed 20% impervious cover on the site.

(3) Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls are required to be installed and maintained for exempted activities on the recharge zone.

(4) All temporary erosion and sedimentation controls:

(A) must meet the requirements contained in subsection (b)(4)(D)(i) of this section;

(B) must be installed prior to construction;

(C) must be maintained during construction; and

(D) may be removed only when vegetation is established and the construction area is stabilized.

(5) The executive director may monitor storm water discharges from these projects to evaluate the adequacy of the temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures. Additional protection will be required if the executive director determines that these controls are inadequate to protect water quality.

Adopted July 23, 2003 Effective September 1, 2003

§213.6. Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems.

(a) General.

(1) New industrial and municipal wastewater discharges into or adjacent to water in the state that would create additional pollutant loading are prohibited on the recharge zone.

(2) Increases in existing discharges into or adjacent to water in the state that would increase or add new pollutant loading are prohibited on the recharge zone.

(3) Existing permits may be renewed for the same discharge volumes and with the same conditions and authorizations specified in the permit. Permits will not be renewed if the facility becomes non-compliant, as defined in Chapter 70 of this title (relating to Enforcement).

(4) New land application wastewater treatment plants located on the recharge zone must be designed, constructed, and operated such that there are no bypasses of the treatment facilities or any discharges of untreated or partially treated wastewater.

(5) Design of wastewater treatment plants must be in accordance with Chapter 317 of this title (relating to Design Criteria for Sewerage Systems).

(b) Land application systems.

(1) Except for licensed private sewage facilities, land application systems that rely on percolation for wastewater disposal are prohibited on the recharge zone.

(2) Wastewater disposal systems for disposal of wastewater on the recharge zone utilizing land application methods, such as evaporation or irrigation, will be considered on a case-by-case basis. At a minimum, those systems must attain secondary treatment as defined in Chapter 309 of this title (relating to Effluent Limitations).

(3) Existing permits may be renewed for the same discharge volumes and with the same conditions and authorizations specified in the permit unless the facility becomes non-compliant, as defined in Chapter 70 of this title (relating to Enforcement).

(c) Discharge upstream from the recharge zone.

(1) All new or increased discharges of treated wastewater into or adjacent to water in the state, other than industrial wastewater discharges, within zero to five (0 to 5) miles upstream from the recharge zone, at a minimum, shall achieve the following level of effluent treatment:

(A) five milligrams per liter of carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand, based on a 30-day average;

(B) five milligrams per liter of total suspended solids, based on a 30-day average;

(C) two milligrams per liter of ammonia nitrogen, based on a 30-day average; and

(D) one milligram per liter of phosphorus, based on a 30-day average.

(2) All new or increased discharges into or adjacent to water in the state, other than industrial wastewater discharges, more than five miles but within ten miles upstream from the recharge zone and any other discharges that the agency determines may affect the Edwards Aquifer, at a minimum, must achieve the level of effluent treatment for 2N based on a 30-day average as set out in Table 1 of Chapter 309 of this title. More stringent treatment or more frequent monitoring may be required on a case-by-case basis.

(3) All discharges, other than industrial wastewater discharges, more than five (5) miles upstream from the recharge zone which enter the main stem or a tributary of Segment 1428 of the Colorado River, or Segment 1427, main stem Onion Creek, or a tributary of Onion Creek must comply with §311.43 of this title (relating to Effluent Requirements for All Tributaries of Segment 1428 of the Colorado River and Segment 1427, Onion Creek, and Its Tributaries, of the Colorado River Basin), and to §311.44 of this title (relating to Disinfection). More stringent treatment or more frequent monitoring may be required on a case-by-case basis.

(4) Any existing permitted industrial wastewater discharges within zero to ten (0 to 10) miles upstream of the recharge zone must, at all times, discharge effluent in accordance with permitted limits. Any application for new industrial wastewater discharge permits for facilities zero to ten (0 to 10) miles upstream of the recharge zone will be considered on a case-by-case basis, in accordance with appropriate discharge limits applicable to that industrial activity and with consideration of its proximity to the recharge zone.

Adopted September 23, 1998 Effective June 1, 1999

§213.7. Plugging of Abandoned Wells and Borings.

(a) All identified abandoned water wells, including injection, dewatering, and monitoring wells must be plugged pursuant to requirements of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation under 16 TAC Chapter 76 (relating to Licensing and Regulation of Water Well Drillers and Water Well Pump Installers) and all other locally applicable rules, as appropriate.

(b) Abandoned injection wells must be closed under the requirements of Chapter 331 of this title (relating to Underground Injection Control).

(c) All borings with depths greater than or equal to 20 feet must be plugged with a non-shrink grout from the bottom of the hole to within three (3) feet of the surface. The remainder of the hole must be backfilled with cuttings from the boring or gravel. All borings less than 20 feet must be backfilled

with cuttings from the boring or gravel. All borings must be backfilled or plugged within four (4) days of completion of the drilling operation. Voids may be filled with gravel.

Adopted September 23, 1998 Effective June 1, 1999

§213.8. Prohibited Activities.

(a) Recharge zone. The following activities are prohibited on the recharge zone:

(1) waste disposal wells regulated under Chapter 331 of this title (relating to Underground Injection Control);

(2) new feedlot/concentrated animal feeding operations regulated under Chapter 321 of this title (relating to Control of Certain Activities by Rule);

(3) land disposal of Class I wastes, as defined in §335.1 of this title (relating to Definitions);

(4) the use of a sewage holding tank as part of an organized sewage collection systems (lift stations approved by the executive director are not prohibited);

(5) new municipal solid waste landfill facilities required to meet and comply with Type I standards which are defined in §330.41(b), (c), and (d) of this title (relating to Types of Municipal Solid Waste Facilities); and

(6) new municipal and industrial wastewater discharges into or adjacent to water in the state that would create additional pollutant loading.

(b) Transition zone. The following activities are prohibited on the transition zone:

(1) waste disposal wells regulated under Chapter 331 of this title;

(2) land disposal of Class I wastes, as defined in §335.1 of this title; and

(3) new municipal solid waste landfill facilities required to meet and comply with Type I standards which are defined in §330.41(b), (c), and (d) of this title.

(c) Additional prohibitions. For applications submitted on or after September 1, 2001, injection wells that transect or terminate in the Edwards Aquifer, as defined in §331.19 of this title (relating to Injection Into or Through the Edwards Aquifer), are prohibited except as provided by §331.19 of this title.

Adopted October 10, 2002 Effective November 3, 2002

§213.9. Exceptions.

(a) Granting of exceptions. Exceptions to any substantive provision of this chapter related to the protection of water quality may be granted by the executive director if the requestor can demonstrate equivalent water quality protection for the Edwards Aquifer. No exception will be granted for a prohibited activity. Prior approval under this section must be obtained from the executive director for the exception to be authorized.

(b) Procedure for requesting an exception. A person requesting an exception to the provisions of this chapter relating to the protection of water quality must file an original and three copies of a written request with the executive director at the appropriate regional office stating in detail:

(1) the name, address, and telephone numbers of the requestor;

(2) site and project name and location;

(3) the nature of the exception requested;

(4) the justification for granting the exception as described in subsection (a) of this section; and

(5) any other pertinent information that the executive director requests.

(c) Fees related to requests for exceptions. A person submitting an application for an exception, as described in this section, must pay $500 for each exception request. The fee is due and payable at the time the exception request is filed, and should be submitted as described in §213.12 of this title (relating to Application Fees). If the exception request fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the exception request until the correct fee is submitted.

Adopted April 2, 2008 Effective April 24, 2008

§213.10. Enforcement.

Liability for penalties may result and may subject a noncompliant person to enforcement proceedings initiated by the executive director if there is failure to comply with:

(1) any provision of this chapter,

(2) an approved or conditionally approved Edwards Aquifer protection plan, or

(3) any applicable regulation or order of the commission issued pursuant to this chapter and in accordance with Chapter 26 and other relevant provisions of the Texas Water Code or Texas Health and Safety Code.

Adopted September 23, 1998 Effective June 1, 1999

§213.11. Groundwater Conservation Districts.

The commission recognizes the authorities, powers, and duties of special-purpose districts, created by the Texas Legislature or by the commission under Chapter 36 of the Texas Water Code, as groundwater conservation districts to conserve, prevent waste, and protect the quality of ground water. In order to foster cooperation with local governments, the commission encourages districts to assist it in the administration of this chapter by carrying out the following functions within the areal extent of their geographic jurisdiction which includes the recharge zone or transition zone:

(1) cooperating with licensing authorities in carrying out the provisions of this chapter,

(2) conducting such geologic investigations as are necessary to provide updated information to the executive director regarding the official maps of the recharge zone and transition zone,

(3) monitoring the quality of water in the Edwards Aquifer, and

(4) maintaining maps of regulated activities on the recharge or transition zone.

Adopted December 4, 1996 Effective December 27, 1996

§213.12. Application Fees.

The person submitting an application for approval or modification of any plan under this chapter must pay an application fee in the amount set forth in §213.14 of this title (relating to Fee Schedule). The fee is due and payable at the time the application is filed. The fee must be sent to the appropriate regional office or the cashier in the agency headquarters located in Austin, accompanied by an Edwards Aquifer Fee Application Form, provided by the executive director. Application fees must be paid by check or money order, payable to the "Texas Commission on Environmental Quality ." If the application fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the application until the correct fee is submitted.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.13. Fees Related to Requests for Extensions.

The person submitting an application for an extension of an approval of any plan under this chapter must pay $150 for each extension request. The fee is due and payable at the time the extension request is filed, and should be submitted as described in §213.12 of this title (relating to Application Fees). If the extension fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the extension request until the correct fee is submitted. The extension request must be submitted to the appropriate regional office and must include a copy of the Edwards Aquifer protection plan and approval letter that is the subject of the extension request.

Adopted April 2, 2008 Effective April 24, 2008

§213.14. Fee Schedule.

(a) Water Pollution Abatement Plans. For water pollution abatement plans and modifications to those plans, the application fee shall be based on the classification and total acreage of the site where regulated activities will occur as specified in Table 1 of this subsection.

Figure 30 TAC §213.14(a)

Table 1

CLASSIFICATION/NUMBER OF ACRES	FEE
One single-family residential dwelling on less than 5 acres	$650
Multiple single-family residential dwellings and parks	
Less than 5 acres	$1,500
5 acres to less than 10 acres	$3,000
10 acres to less than 40 acres	$4,000
40 acres to less than 100 acres	$6,500
100 acres to less than 500 acres	$8,000
500 acres or more	$10,000
Non-residential (Commercial, industrial, institutional, multi-family residential, schools, and other sites where regulated activities will occur)	
Less than 1 acre	$3,000
1 acre to less than 5 acres	$4,000
5 acres to less than 10 acres	$5,000
10 acres to less than 40 acres	$6,500
40 acres to less than 100 acres	$8,000
100 acres or more	$10,000

(b) Organized sewage collection systems. For sewage collection system plans and modifications, the application fee shall be based on the total number of linear feet of all lines for which approval is sought. The fee shall be $.50 per linear foot, with a minimum fee of $650 and a maximum fee of $6,500.

(c) Underground and aboveground storage tank facilities. For underground or permanent aboveground storage tank system facility plans and modifications, the application fee shall be based on the number of tanks or piping systems for which approval is sought. The fee shall be $650 per tank or piping system, with a minimum fee of $650 and a maximum fee of $6,500.

SUBCHAPTER B: CONTRIBUTING ZONE TO THE EDWARDS AQUIFER IN MEDINA, BEXAR, COMAL, KINNEY, UVALDE, HAYS, TRAVIS, AND WILLIAMSON COUNTIES
§§213.20 - 213.28
Effective April 24, 2008

§213.20. Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subchapter is to regulate activities in the contributing zone to the Edwards Aquifer having the potential for polluting surface streams which recharge the Edwards Aquifer and to protect existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater in the Edwards Aquifer.

(b) Nothing in this subchapter is intended to restrict the powers of the commission or any other governmental entity to prevent, correct, or curtail activities in the contributing zone that result or may result in pollution of the Edwards Aquifer or hydrologically connected surface waters. This subchapter is not exclusive and other rules also apply. In addition to the rules of the commission, the Texas general and individual permits for storm water discharges from construction activities and local ordinances and regulations providing for the protection of water quality may also apply to activities in the contributing zone.

(c) The executive director must review and act on contributing zone plans subject to this subchapter. The applicant or a person affected may file with the chief clerk a motion to overturn, under §50.139 (a), (b), and (d) - (g) of this title (relating to Motion to Overturn Executive Director's Decision), of the executive director's final action on a contributing zone plan or modification to a plan.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.21. Applicability and Person or Entity Required to Apply.

(a) This subchapter applies only to the contributing zone as defined in §213.22 of this title (relating to Definitions) of the Edwards Aquifer. This subchapter is not intended to be applied to any other contributing zones for any other aquifers in the State of Texas.

(b) This subchapter applies only to regulated activities disturbing at least five acres, or regulated activities disturbing less than five acres which are part of a larger common plan of development or sale with the potential to disturb cumulatively five or more acres.

(c) Areas identified as contributing zone within the transition zone described by §213.22 of this title and delineated on the official recharge and transition zone maps of the agency as provided by §213.3 of this title (relating to Definitions), are subject to both the requirements of this subchapter governing the contributing zone and to the provisions of the recharge zone in §213.5(a)(3) and (4), (c)(3)(K), and (d) - (f) of this title (relating to Required Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans, Notification, and Exemptions); §213.6(a) and (b) of this title (relating to Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems); §213.7 of this title (relating to Plugging of Abandoned Wells and Borings); and to the transition zone provisions of §213.8(b) of this title (relating to Prohibited Activities).

(d) Unless otherwise provided under this subchapter, executive director approval of a contributing zone plan must be obtained prior to beginning construction of a new or additional regulated activity.

(e) Regulated activities are allowed to be conducted under this subchapter only by applicants who have a letter of contributing zone plan approval issued by the executive director. This letter is issued under §213.23 of this title (relating to Plan Processing and Approval).

(f) Applicable regulation for projects in progress when contributing zone or contributing zone within the transition zone designations are revised.

(1) For areas designated as contributing zone or contributing zone within the transition zone on official maps prior to the effective date of this subsection, and for which this designation did not change on the effective date of this subsection, all plans submitted to the executive director, on or after the effective date of this section, will be reviewed under all the provisions of this subchapter in effect on the date the plan is submitted.

(2) For areas that were newly designated as contributing zone or contributing zone within the transition zone on official maps on the effective date of this subsection, regulated activities will be considered to have commenced construction and will be regulated under the provisions of this chapter that were in effect at the time the plan was approved by the executive director if, on the effective date, all federal, state, and local approvals or permits required to begin physical construction have been obtained, and if either on-site construction directly related to the development has begun or construction commences within six months of the effective date of this section.

(3) The effective date of this subsection is September 1, 2005.

(g) Assumption of program by local government.

(1) A local governmental entity may assume the rights, duties, and responsibilities to review and either approve or deny contributing zone protection plan applications within its boundaries and monitor and enforce compliance with plans if the local government obtains certification from the executive director.

(2) In order to obtain certification, the local government must demonstrate:

(A) it has a water quality protection program equal to or more stringent than the rules contained in this subchapter, including, but not limited to, a program that:

(i) regulates activities covered under this chapter; and

(ii) has performance standards equal to or more protective of water quality;

(B) it has adopted ordinances or has other enforceable means sufficient to enforce the program throughout the local governmental entities jurisdiction; and

(C) it has adequate resources to implement and enforce the program.

(3) Upon approval of a request for certification under this subsection, the executive director shall enter into an agreement with the local governmental entity to provide for the terms and conditions of program assumption, including executive director oversight. Nothing in a certification or agreement shall affect the commission's ability to enforce its water quality protection rules or applicable state law.

(4) An agreement under paragraph (3) of this subsection shall not provide for the payment of fees required by this chapter to the local entity, and shall not provide for partial assumption of the program unless expressly authorized by the commission. Fees shall be paid to the commission.

(5) Certification must be for a term not to exceed five years, subject to renewal.

(6) Upon written notice, certification may be revoked or suspended by the executive director if the local entity does not meet the terms and conditions of the agreement provided under paragraph (4) of this subsection or fails to meet the criteria for certification provided under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(7) A decision by the executive director under this subsection is not subject to appeal to the commission.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.22. Definitions.

The definitions in Texas Water Code, §§26.001, 26.263, and 26.342, and in §213.3 of this title (relating to Definitions) apply to this subchapter. Those definitions have the same meaning unless the context in which they are used clearly indicates otherwise, or those definitions are inconsistent with the definitions listed in this section.

(1) **Best management practices** - Schedule of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface streams. Best management practices also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

(2) **Contributing zone** - The area or watershed where runoff from precipitation flows downgradient to the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer. The contributing zone is illustrated on Contributing Zone (Southern Part) for the Edwards Aquifer and Contributing Zone (Northern Part) for the Edwards Aquifer. The contributing zone is located upstream (upgradient) and generally north and northwest of the recharge zone for the following counties:

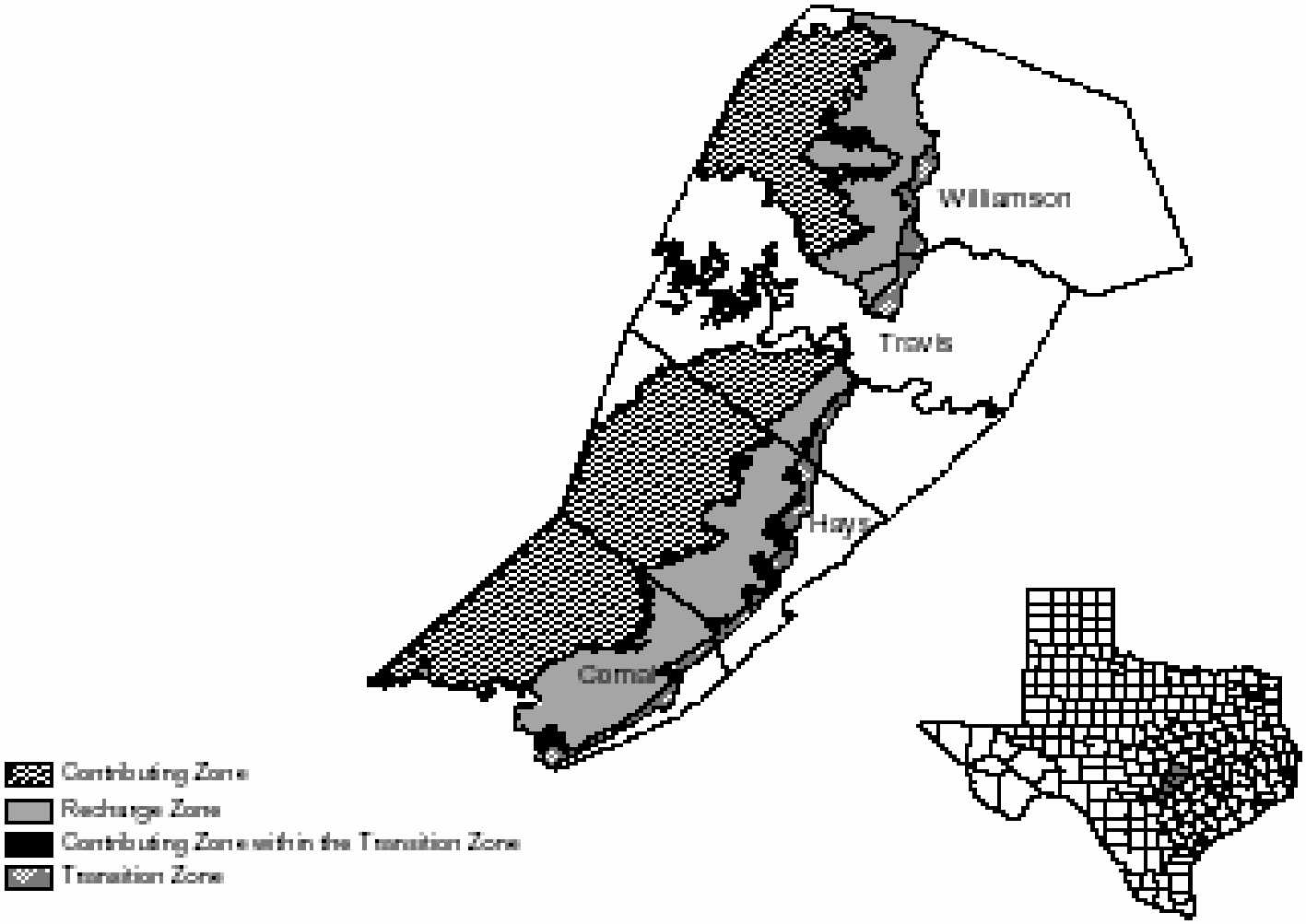


Figure 2: § 213.22 Contributing Zone (Northern Part) for the Edwards Aquifer

(A) all areas within Kinney County, except the area within the watershed draining to Segment 2304 of the Rio Grande Basin;

(B) all areas within Uvalde, Medina, Bexar, and Comal Counties;

(C) all areas within Hays and Travis Counties, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Colorado River above a point 1.3 miles upstream from Tom Miller Dam, Lake Austin at the confluence of Barrow Brook Cove, Segment 1403 of the Colorado River Basin; and

(D) all areas within Williamson County, except the area within the watersheds draining to the Lampasas River above the dam at Stillhouse Hollow reservoir, Segment 1216 of the Brazos River Basin.

(3) **Contributing zone within the transition zone** - The area or watershed where runoff from precipitation flows downgradient to the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer. The contributing zone within the transition zone is depicted in detail on the official recharge and transition zones maps of the agency as provided for in §213.3 of this title (relating to Definitions). The contributing zone within the transition zone is located generally south and east of the recharge zone and includes specifically those areas where stratigraphic units not included in the Edwards Aquifer crop out at topographically higher elevations and drain to stream courses where stratigraphic units of the Edwards Aquifer crop out and are mapped as recharge zone.

(4) **Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits for storm water discharges from construction activities (TPDES permits)** - Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System general or individual permits issued by the agency for storm water discharges from construction activities in Texas.

(5) **Notice of intent (NOI)** - Notice of intent required by the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System general permits for storm water discharges from construction activities.

(6) **Regulated activity** -

(A) Any construction or post-construction activity occurring on the contributing zone of the Edwards Aquifer that has the potential for contributing pollution to surface streams that enter the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone.

(i) These activities include construction or installation of:

(I) buildings;

(II) utility stations;

(III) utility lines;

(IV) underground and aboveground storage tank systems;
(V) roads;

(VI) highways; or

(VII) railroads.

(ii) Clearing, excavation, or other activities which alter or disturb the topographic or existing storm water runoff characteristics of a site are regulated activities.

(iii) Any other activities that pose a potential for contaminating storm water runoff are regulated activities.

(B) "Regulated activity" does not include:

(i) the clearing of vegetation without soil disturbance;

(ii) agricultural activities, except feedlots/concentrated animal feeding operations that are regulated under Chapter 321 of this title (relating to Control of Certain Activities by Rule);

(iii) activities associated with the exploration, development, and production of oil or gas or geothermal resources under the jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas;

(iv) routine maintenance of existing structures that does not involve site disturbance including, but not limited to:

(I) the resurfacing of existing paved roads, parking lots, sidewalks, or other development-related impervious surfaces; and

(II) the building of fences, or other similar activities that present little or no potential for contaminating hydrologically-connected surface water;

(v) routine maintenance that involves little or no change to the topographic or geologic features; or

(vi) construction of single-family residences on lots that are larger than five acres, where no more than one single-family residence is located on each lot.

(7) **Site** - The entire area within the legal boundaries of the property described in the application. Regulated activities on a site located partially on the recharge zone and the contributing zone must be treated as if the entire site is located on the recharge zone, subject to the requirements under Subchapter A of this chapter (relating to Edwards Aquifer in Medina, Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Uvalde, Hays, Travis, and Williamson Counties).

§213.23. Plan Processing and Approval.

(a) Approval by executive director.

(1) No person may begin the construction of any regulated activity until a contributing zone plan or modification to a plan as required by §213.21 of this title (relating to Applicability and Persons or Entity Required to Apply) has been:

(A) filed with the appropriate regional office, and

(B) the application has been reviewed and approval letter issued by the executive director.

(2) The appropriate regional office shall provide copies of applications to affected incorporated cities, groundwater conservation districts, and counties in which the proposed regulated activity will be located. These copies will be distributed within five days of the application being determined to be administratively complete. Any person may file comments within 30 days of the date the application is mailed to local governmental entities. The executive director shall review all comments that are timely filed.

(3) A complete application for approval of a contributing zone plan, as described in this section, must be submitted with a copy of the notice of intent and the appropriate fee as specified in §213.27 of this title (relating to Contributing Zone Plan Application and Exception Fees). The application may be submitted to the executive director for approval prior to the submittal of the notice of intent to the EPA.

(b) Contents of application. Applications for contributing zone plan approval filed under this subchapter must be made on forms provided by or approved by the executive director. Each application must, at a minimum, include the following:

(1) the name of the development, subdivision, or facility for which the application is submitted and the name, address, and telephone number of the owner or any other persons signing the application;

(2) a narrative description of the location of the project or facility for which the application is submitted, presenting sufficient detail and clarity so that the project site and its boundaries can be located during a field inspection;

(3) a technical report as described under §213.24 of this title must accompany the application for plan approval; and

(4) any additional information needed by the executive director for plan approval.

(c) Submission of application.

(1) Submit one original and one copy for the executive director's review and additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and county in which the proposed regulated activities will be located. The copies must be submitted to the appropriate regional office.

(2) Only the following may submit an application for review and approval by the executive director:

(A) owner(s);

(B) the owner(s)' authorized agent(s); or

(C) those persons having the right to possess and control the property which is the subject of the contributing zone plan.

(d) Signatories to applications. All applications must be signed as specified under §213.4(d)(1) of this title (relating to Required Signature). The executive director requires written proof of authorization for any person signing an application.

(e) Executive director review. The executive director must complete the review of an application within 90 days after determining that it is administratively complete. The executive director must declare that the application is administratively complete or deficient within 30 days of receipt by the appropriate regional office. Grounds for a deficient application include, but are not limited to, failure to include all information listed in this section and failure to pay all applicable application fees.

(f) Additional provisions. As a condition of contributing zone plan approval, the executive director may impose additional provisions necessary to protect the Edwards Aquifer from pollution. The executive director may conditionally approve a contributing zone plan or impose special conditions on the approval of a contributing zone plan. Upon inspection, the executive director may require the applicant to take additional measures if the activities do not conform to an approved plan or the plan did not address all potential sources of pollution as required by these rules.

(g) Term of approval. The executive director's approval of a contributing zone plan will expire two years after the date of initial issuance, unless prior to the expiration date, substantial construction related to the approved plan has commenced. For purposes of this subsection, substantial construction is where more than ten percent of total construction has commenced. If a written request for an extension is filed under the provisions of this subsection, the approved plan continues in effect until the executive director acts on the request for an extension.

(1) A written request for an extension must be received not earlier than 60 days prior to the expiration date of an approved contributing zone plan or a previously approved extension. Requests for extensions are subject to fees outlined in §213.28 of this title (relating to Fees Related to Requests For Contributing Zone Plan Approval Extension).

(2) An executive director's approved extension will expire six months after the original expiration date of the approved contributing zone plan or a previously approved extension unless prior to the expiration date, commencement of construction, repair, or replacement related to the approved plan has occurred.

(3) A plan approval will expire and no extension will be granted if less than 50 percent of the total construction has been completed within ten years from the initial approval of a plan. A new plan must be submitted to the appropriate regional office with the appropriate fees for review and approval by the executive director prior to commencing any additional regulated activities.

(4) Any requests for extensions received by the executive director after the expiration date of an approved contributing zone plan or a previously approved extension will not be accepted. A new application for the purposes of this subchapter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office with the appropriate fees for the review and approval by the executive director.

(5) An extension will not be granted if the proposed regulated activity under an approved plan has changed.

(h) Legal transfer of property. Upon legal transfer of property, the new owner(s) is required to comply with all terms of the approved contributing zone plan. If the new owner intends to commence any new regulated activity on the site, a new application for plan approval for the new activity must be filed with and approved by the executive director beforehand.

(i) Modification of a previously approved plan. The holder of any approved contributing zone plan letter must notify the appropriate regional office in writing and obtain approval from the executive director prior to initiating any of the following:

(1) any physical or operational modification of any best management practices or structure(s), including but not limited to temporary or permanent ponds, dams, berms, silt fences, and diversionary structures;

(2) any change in the nature or character of the regulated activity from that which was originally approved;

(3) a change that would significantly impact the ability to prevent pollution of the Edwards Aquifer and hydrologically connected surface water; or

(4) any development of land previously identified in a contributing zone plan as undeveloped.

(j) Compliance. The holder of the approved or conditionally approved contributing zone plan letter is responsible for compliance with this subchapter and the approved plan. The holder is also responsible for any special conditions of an approved plan through all phases of plan implementation. Failure to comply with any rule or condition of the executive director's approval is a violation of this rule and is subject to administrative orders and penalties as provided under §213.25 of this title (relating to Enforcement). Such violations may also be subject to civil penalties and injunction.

(k) Responsibility for maintenance of permanent best management practices (BMPs) and measures after construction is complete.

(1) The applicant shall be responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred.

(2) A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office within 30 days of the assumption of the obligation or the transfer of ownership.

(3) This section applies to:

(A) multiple single-family residential developments, multi-family residential, and

(B) non-residential developments such as commercial, industrial, institutional, schools, and other sites where regulated activities occur.

Adopted June 26, 2002 Effective July 19, 2002

§213.24. Technical Report.

For all regulated activities, a technical report must accompany the application for contributing zone plan approval. The report must address the following issues. The site description, controls, maintenance, and inspection requirements for the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) developed under the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) general permits for storm water discharges may be submitted to fulfill paragraphs (1) - (5) of this section, providing the following requirements are met.

(1) The report must contain a location map and the site plan.

(A) The location map must be a legible road map with directions, including mileage, which would enable the executive director to locate the site for inspection.

(B) The site plan must be drawn at a minimum scale of one inch to 400 feet. The site plan must show:

(i) the 100-year floodplain boundaries (if applicable);

(ii) the layout of the development, and existing and finished contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten foot contour intervals; and

(iii) a drainage plan showing all paths of drainage from the site to surface streams;

(iv) the drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;

(v) areas of soil disturbance and areas that will not be disturbed;

(vi) locations of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the technical report;

(vii) locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur;

(viii) surface waters (including wetlands); and

(ix) locations where storm water discharges to a surface water.

(2) The report must describe the nature of the regulated activity (such as residential, commercial, industrial, or utility), including:

(A) the size of the site in acres;

(B) the projected population for the site;

(C) the amount and type of impervious cover expected after construction is complete, such as paved surface or roofing;

(D) the amount of surface area expected to be occupied by parking lots; and

(E) other factors that could affect the surface water quality.

(3) The report must describe the volume and character of storm water runoff expected to occur. Estimates of storm water runoff quality and quantity should be based on area and type of impervious cover, as described in paragraph (2)(C) of this section. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site for both the pre-construction and post-construction conditions should be included in the report.

(4) The report must describe any activities or processes that may be a potential source of contamination and must provide the following information:

(A) the intended sequence of major activities that disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g., grubbing, excavation, grading, utilities, and infrastructure installation);

(B) estimates of the total area of the site that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities;

(C) a site map indicating the following: approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities; areas of soil disturbance; areas that will not be disturbed; locations of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the technical report; locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur; surface waters (including wetlands); and locations where storm water discharges to a surface water;

(D) location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction; and

(E) the name of the receiving water(s) at or near the site that will be disturbed or will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project.

(5) The report must describe the temporary best management practices (BMPs) and measures that will be used during construction. The technical report must clearly describe for each major activity identified in paragraph (4) of this section appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the construction process when the measures will be implemented. The SWPPP developed under the TPDES general permits for storm water discharges may be submitted to fulfill this part of the technical report providing the following requirements are met.

(A) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water or storm water that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site.

(B) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated storm water runoff from the site.

(C) A plan for the inspection of the temporary BMPs and measures and for their timely inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit must be included in the report.

(D) BMPs and measures must meet the requirements contained in §213.5(b)(4)(D)(i) of this title (relating to Required Edwards Aquifer Protection Plans, Notification, and Exemptions).

(E) Temporary sediment pond or basin construction plans and design calculation for a proposed temporary BMP or measure must be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas licensed professional engineer. All construction plans and design information must be signed, sealed, and dated by the Texas licensed professional engineer.

(F) The construction-phase erosion and sediment controls should be designed to retain sediment on site to the extent practicable.

(G) All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections by the applicant or the executive director or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the applicant must replace or modify the control for site situations.

(H) If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize off-site impacts (e.g., fugitive sediment in street could be washed into surface streams or sensitive features by the next rain).

(I) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds when design capacity has been reduced by 50%.

(J) Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water must be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges (e.g., screening outfalls, picked up daily).

(6) The report must describe the permanent BMPs and measures that will be used after construction.

(A) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water or storm water originating on-site or upgradient from the site and flows across the site.

(B) BMPs and measures must prevent pollution of surface water downgradient of the site, including pollution caused by contaminated storm water runoff from the site.

(C) BMPs and measures must meet the requirements contained in §213.5(b)(4)(D)(ii) of this title.

(i) Construction plans and design calculations for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures must be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas licensed professional engineer. All construction plans and design information must be signed, sealed, and dated by the Texas licensed professional engineer.

(ii) The technical report must contain a plan for the inspection of the permanent BMPs and measures and for their timely inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit, if requirements contained in §213.5(b)(4)(D) of this title are not being met. This plan must be prepared by the engineer designing the permanent BMPs and measures and signed by the owner or responsible party.

(iii) Pilot-scale field testing (including water quality monitoring) may be required for permanent BMPs and measures that are not contained in technical guidance recognized by or prepared by the executive director.

(I) When pilot-scale field testing of an innovative technology (including water quality monitoring) is required, only one pilot site will be approved.

(II) No additional approvals will be granted until the pilot study is complete and the applicant demonstrates adequate protection of surface water that enters the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer.

(III) If the innovative technology demonstrates adequate protection, additional units may be approved for use as permanent BMPs and measures on the contributing zone.

(IV) If the innovative technology demonstrates inadequate protection of surface streams that enter the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a retrofit of the permanent BMP may be required to achieve compliance with §213.5(b)(4)(D) of this title and no additional units will be approved for use on the contributing zone.

(7) The technical report must describe the measures that will be taken to avoid or minimize surface stream contamination, or changes in the way that water enters a stream as a result of construction and development. The measures should address the following:

(A) increased stream flashing;

(B) the creation of stronger flows and instream velocities; and

(C) other instream effects caused by the regulated activity that increase erosion that results in water quality degradation.

(8) The technical report must describe the method of disposal of wastewater from the site.

(A) If wastewater is to be disposed of by conveyance to a sewage treatment plant for treatment and disposal, the existing or proposed treatment facility must be identified.

(B) If wastewater is to be disposed of by an on-site sewage facility, the application must be accompanied by a written statement from the appropriate authorized agent, stating that the site is suitable for the use of private sewage facilities and will meet or exceed the requirements for on-site sewage facilities as specified under Chapter 285 of this title (relating to On-Site Sewage Facilities), or identifying those areas that are not suitable.

(C) If wastewater is to be discharged in the contributing zone, requirements under §213.6(c) of this title (relating to Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems) must be satisfied.

(9) The technical report must describe the measures that will be used to contain any spill of static hydrocarbons or hazardous substances such as on a roadway or from a pipeline or temporary aboveground storage tank system of 250 gallons or more.

(A) Temporary storage facilities are those used on site for less than one year.

(B) Temporary aboveground storage tank systems of 250 gallons or more cumulative storage capacity must be located a minimum horizontal distance of 150 feet from the five-year floodplain of any stream drainage.

(10) The technical report must indicate the placement of permanent aboveground storage tank facilities. Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities for static hydrocarbons and hazardous substances with cumulative storage capacity of 500 gallons or greater must be constructed, and spills removed using the standards contained in §213.5(e)(1) of this title.

(11) Exemption.

(A) Regulated activities exempt from the contributing zone plan application requirements under this section are:

(i) the installation of underground utilities, including:

(I) storm and sanitary sewage lines;

(II) natural gas lines;

(III) telephone lines;

(IV) electric lines; and

(V) water lines; and

(ii) the installation of underground tanks for the storage of static hydrocarbons and hazardous substances.

(B) An individual land owner who seeks to construct his/her own single-family residence or associated residential structures on the site is exempt from the contributing zone plan application requirements under this subchapter, provided that the land owner does not exceed 20% impervious cover on the site.

(C) Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls are required to be installed and maintained for exempted activities on the contributing zone. All temporary erosion and sedimentation controls must meet the requirements contained in paragraph (5) of this section, must be installed prior to construction, must be maintained during construction, and may be removed only when vegetation is established and the construction area is stabilized. This subparagraph does not apply to single-family residences on a site greater than five acres or on a site less than five acres and not a part of a common plan of development or sale with the potential to disturb cumulatively five or more acres.

(D) The executive director may monitor storm water discharges from these projects to evaluate the adequacy of the temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures. Additional protection will be required if the executive director determines that these controls are inadequate to protect water quality.

Adopted August 10, 2005 Effective September 1, 2005

§213.25. Enforcement.

Liability for penalties may result and may subject a noncompliant person to enforcement proceedings initiated by the executive director if there is failure to comply with:

(1) any provision of this subchapter,

(2) an approved or conditionally approved contributing zone plan or letter, or

(3) any applicable regulation or order of the commission issued pursuant to this chapter and in accordance with Chapter 26 and other relevant provisions of the Texas Water Code or Texas Health and Safety Code.

Adopted September 23, 1998 Effective June 1, 1999

§213.26. Exceptions.

(a) Granting of exceptions. Exceptions to any substantive provision of this subchapter related to the protection of water quality may be granted by the executive director if the requestor can demonstrate equivalent water quality protection for surface streams which enter the recharge zone of the Edwards Aquifer. Prior approval under this section must be obtained from the executive director for the exception to be authorized.

(b) Procedure for requesting an exception. A person requesting an exception to the provisions of this subchapter relating to the protection of water quality must file an original and one copy of a written request with the executive director at the appropriate regional office stating in detail:

(1) the name, address, and telephone numbers of the requestor;

(2) site and project name and location;

(3) the nature of the exception requested;

(4) the justification for granting the exception as described in subsection (a) of this section; and

(5) any other pertinent information that the executive director requests.

(c) Fees related to requests for exceptions. A person submitting an application for an exception, as described in this section, must pay $500 for each exception request. The fee is due and payable at the time the exception request is filed, and should be submitted as described in §213.27 of this title (relating to Application Fees). If the exception request fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the exception request until the correct fee is submitted.

Adopted April 2, 2008 Effective April 24, 2008

213.27. Application Fees.

(a) The person submitting an application for approval or modification of any contributing zone plan under this subchapter must pay an application fee in the amount set forth in subsection (b) of this section. The fee is due and payable at the time the application is filed. The fee must be sent to either the appropriate regional office or the cashier in the agency headquarters located in Austin, accompanied by an Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone Fee Application Form, provided by the executive director. Application fees must be paid by check or money order, payable to the "Texas Commission on Environmental Quality." If the application fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the application until the correct fee is submitted.

(b) For contributing zone plans and modifications to those plans, the application should be based on the classification and the total acreage of the site where regulated activities will occur as specified in Table 2 of this subsection.

Figure 30 TAC §213.27(b)

Table 2

CLASSIFICATION/NUMBER OF ACRES	FEE
One single-family residential dwelling on less than 5 acres	$650
Multiple single-family residential dwellings and parks	
Less than 5 acres	$1,500
5 acres to less than 10 acres	$3,000
10 acres to less than 40 acres	$4,000
40 acres to less than 100 acres	$6,500
100 acres to less than 500 acres	$8,000
500 acres or more	$10,000
Non-residential (Commercial, industrial, institutional, multi-family residential, schools, and other sites where regulated activities will occur)	
Less than 1 acre	$3,000
1 acre to less than 5 acres	$4,000
5 acres to less than 10 acres	$5,000
10 acres to less than 40 acres	$6,500
40 acres to less than 100 acres	$8,000
100 acres or more	$10,000

Adopted April 2, 2008 Effective April 24, 2008

§213.28. Fees Related to Requests for Extensions.

The person submitting an application for an extension of an approval of any contributing zone plan under this subchapter must pay $150 for each extension request. The fee is due and payable at the time the extension request is filed, and should be submitted as described in §213.27 of this title (relating to Application Fees). If the extension fee is not submitted in the correct amount, the executive director is not required to consider the extension request until the correct fee is submitted. The extension request must be submitted to the appropriate regional office and must include a copy of the contributing zone plan application and approval letter that is the subject of the extension request.

Adopted April 2, 2008 Effective April 24, 2008

SUBCHAPTER C: DISCHARGE OF PESTICIDES
§213.31
Effective March 31, 2011

§213.31. Discharge of Pesticides.

Discharges associated with pesticide applications authorized by the commission or exempted from permit requirements by federal or state statute are exempt from the prohibition of increased pollutant load found in Subchapters A and B of this chapter (relating to Edwards Aquifer).

Adopted March 9, 2011 Effective March 31, 2011

Agent Authorization Form
For Required Signature
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program
Relating to 30 TAC Chapter 213
Effective June 1, 1999

I Susan Bogle,
Print Name

Board President,
Title - Owner/President/Other

of Canyon Lake Community Library District,
Corporation/Partnership/Entity Name

have authorized Jackson Lytle, P.E.
Print Name of Agent/Engineer

of Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Print Name of Firm

to represent and act on the behalf of the above named Corporation, Partnership, or Entity for the purpose of preparing and submitting this plan application to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the review and approval consideration of regulated activities.

I also understand that:

1. The applicant is responsible for compliance with 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 213 and any condition of the TCEQ's approval letter. The TCEQ is authorized to assess administrative penalties of up to $10,000 per day per violation.

2. For those submitting an application who are not the property owner, but who have the right to control and possess the property, additional authorization is required from the owner.

3. Application fees are due and payable at the time the application is submitted. The application fee must be sent to the TCEQ cashier or to the appropriate regional office. The application will not be considered until the correct fee is received by the commission.

4. A notarized copy of the Agent Authorization Form must be provided for the person preparing the application, and this form must accompany the completed application.

5. No person shall commence any regulated activity on the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone or Transition Zone until the appropriate application for the activity has been filed with and approved by the Executive Director.

SIGNATURE PAGE:

Applicant's Signature

10-17-2017
Date

THE STATE OF Texas §

County of Comal §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared Susan Bogle known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that (s)he executed same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office on this 17th day of October, 2025.

Brandi Lou Brinker
NOTARY PUBLIC

BRANDI LOU BRINKER
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS
MY COMM. EXP. 03/28/29
NOTARY ID 128999173

Brandi Lou Brinker
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 3/28/2029

Application Fee Form

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Name of Proposed Regulated Entity: Tye Preston Memorial Library
Regulated Entity Location: Canyon Lake
Name of Customer: Canyon Lake Community Library District Contact Person: Susan Bogle
Phone: (830)-964-3744 Customer Reference Number (if issued):CN 603496035
Regulated Entity Reference Number (if issued): RN 105750798

Austin Regional Office (3373)

☐ Hays ☐ Travis ☐ Williamson

San Antonio Regional Office (3362)

☐ Bexar ☐ Medina ☐ Uvalde
☒ Comal ☐ Kinney

Application fees must be paid by check, certified check, or money order, payable to the **Texas Commission on Environmental Quality**. Your canceled check will serve as your receipt. **This form must be submitted with your fee payment**. This payment is being submitted to:

☐ Austin Regional Office
☐ Mailed to: TCEQ - Cashier
Revenues Section
Mail Code 214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

☒ San Antonio Regional Office
☐ Overnight Delivery to: TCEQ - Cashier
12100 Park 35 Circle
Building A, 3rd Floor
Austin, TX 78753
(512)239-0357

Site Location (Check All That Apply):

☐ Recharge Zone ☒ Contributing Zone ☐ Transition Zone

Type of Plan	*Size*	*Fee Due*
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: One Single Family Residential Dwelling	Acres	$
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	Acres	
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Non-residential	11.605 Acres	$ 6,500
Sewage Collection System	L.F.	$
Lift Stations without sewer lines	Acres	$
Underground or Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	Tanks	$
Piping System(s)(only)	Each	$
Exception	Each	$
Extension of Time	Each	$

Signature: Jackson C Lytle Date: 10/08/2025

Application Fee Schedule

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program 30 TAC Chapter 213 (effective 05/01/2008)

Water Pollution Abatement Plans and Modifications

Contributing Zone Plans and Modifications

Project	*Project Area in Acres*	*Fee*
One Single Family Residential Dwelling	< 5	$650
Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	< 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 100 < 500 ≥ 500	$1,500 $3,000 $4,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000
Non-residential (Commercial, industrial, institutional, multi-family residential, schools, and other sites where regulated activities will occur)	< 1 1 < 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 ≥ 100	$3,000 $4,000 $5,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000

Organized Sewage Collection Systems and Modifications

Project	*Cost per Linear Foot*	*Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee*
Sewage Collection Systems	$0.50	$650 - $6,500

Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank System Facility Plans and Modifications

Project	*Cost per Tank or Piping System*	*Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee*
Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	$650	$650 - $6,500

Exception Requests

Project	*Fee*
Exception Request	$500

Extension of Time Requests

Project	*Fee*
Extension of Time Request	$150

Check Payable to the "Texas Commission on Environmental Quality"

Core Data Form

Additional Forms
TCEQ-10400 (Rev. 06-10)

TCEQ Use Only

TCEQ Core Data Form

For detailed instructions regarding completion of this form, please read the Core Data Form Instructions or call 512-239-5175.

SECTION I: General Information

1. Reason for Submission *(If other is checked please describe in space provided.)*

☒ New Permit, Registration or Authorization *(Core Data Form should be submitted with the program application.)*

☐ Renewal *(Core Data Form should be submitted with the renewal form)* ☐ Other

2. Customer Reference Number *(if issued)*	Follow this link to search for CN or RN numbers in Central Registry**	3. Regulated Entity Reference Number *(if issued)*
CN 603496035		RN 105750798

SECTION II: Customer Information

4. General Customer Information | **5. Effective Date for Customer Information Updates** (mm/dd/yyyy)

☒ New Customer ☐ Update to Customer Information ☐ Change in Regulated Entity Ownership
☐ Change in Legal Name (Verifiable with the Texas Secretary of State or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts)

The Customer Name submitted here may be updated automatically based on what is current and active with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS) or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA).

6. Customer Legal Name *(If an individual, print last name first: eg: Doe, John)*

Canyon Lake Community Library District

If new Customer, enter previous Customer below:

Canyon Lake Community Library District

7. TX SOS/CPA Filing Number	8. TX State Tax ID (11 digits)	9. Federal Tax ID (9 digits)	10. DUNS Number *(if applicable)*
0036379001	30002496401	74-2950022	

11. Type of Customer: ☒ Corporation ☐ Individual Partnership: ☐ General ☒ Limited

Government: ☐ City ☐ County ☐ Federal ☐ State ☒ Other ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other:

12. Number of Employees
☒ 0-20 ☐ 21-100 ☐ 101-250 ☐ 251-500 ☐ 501 and higher

13. Independently Owned and Operated?
☒ Yes ☐ No

14. Customer Role (Proposed or Actual) – *as it relates to the Regulated Entity listed on this form. Please check one of the following*

☒ Owner ☐ Operator ☐ Owner & Operator
☐ Occupational Licensee ☐ Responsible Party ☐ Voluntary Cleanup Applicant ☐ Other:

15. Mailing Address:								
	1321 FM 2673							
	City	Canyon Lake	State	TX	ZIP	78133	ZIP + 4	4594

16. Country Mailing Information *(if outside USA)*	17. E-Mail Address *(if applicable)*

18. Telephone Number	19. Extension or Code	20. Fax Number *(if applicable)*
(830) 964-3744		( ) -

SECTION III: Regulated Entity Information

21. General Regulated Entity Information *(If 'New Regulated Entity" is selected below this form should be accompanied by a permit application)*

☐ New Regulated Entity ☐ Update to Regulated Entity Name ☒ Update to Regulated Entity Information

The Regulated Entity Name submitted may be updated in order to meet TCEQ Agency Data Standards (removal of organizational endings such as Inc, LP, or LLC).

22. Regulated Entity Name *(Enter name of the site where the regulated action is taking place.)*

Tye Preston Memorial Library

23. Street Address of the Regulated Entity: *(No PO Boxes)*	16311 S ACCESS RD CANYON LAKE TX 78133 5081							
	City	Canyon Lake	**State**	TX	**ZIP**	78133	**ZIP + 4**	5081
24. County	Comal							

Enter Physical Location Description if no street address is provided.

25. Description to Physical Location:	W SIDE OF SOUTH ACCESS RD APPROX 1 ML FROM FM 306

26. Nearest City	**State**	**Nearest ZIP Code**
Canyon Lake	TX	78133

27. Latitude (N) In Decimal:	29.86600	**28. Longitude (W) In Decimal:**	-98.18975

Degrees	Minutes	Seconds	Degrees	Minutes	Seconds
29	51	57.6	98	11	23.1

29. Primary SIC Code (4 digits)	**30. Secondary SIC Code** (4 digits)	**31. Primary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)	**32. Secondary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)
8231		519120	

33. What is the Primary Business of this entity? *(Do not repeat the SIC or NAICS description.)*

Public Library

34. Mailing Address:	**16311 S Access Rd**							
	City	**Canyon Lake**	**State**	**TX**	**ZIP**	**78133**	**ZIP + 4**	**5081**

35. E-Mail Address:	

36. Telephone Number	**37. Extension or Code**	**38. Fax Number** *(if applicable)*
(830) 964-3744		( ) -

39. TCEQ Programs and ID Numbers Check all Programs and write in the permits/registration numbers that will be affected by the updates submitted on this form. See the Core Data Form instructions for additional guidance.

☐ Dam Safety	☐ Districts	☒ Edwards Aquifer	☐ Emissions Inventory Air	☐ Industrial Hazardous Waste
☐ Municipal Solid Waste	☐ New Source Review Air	☐ OSSF	☐ Petroleum Storage Tank	☐ PWS
☐ Sludge	☐ Storm Water	☐ Title V Air	☐ Tires	☐ Used Oil
☐ Voluntary Cleanup	☐ Waste Water	☐ Wastewater Agriculture	☐ Water Rights	☐ Other:

SECTION IV: Preparer Information

40. Name:	Jackson Lytle, P.E.	**41. Title:**	Project Manager

42. Telephone Number	**43. Ext./Code**	**44. Fax Number**	**45. E-Mail Address**
(737) 471-0194		( ) -	Jack.Lytle@kimley-horn.com

SECTION V: Authorized Signature

46. By my signature below, I certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the information provided in this form is true and complete, and that I have signature authority to submit this form on behalf of the entity specified in Section II, Field 6 and/or as required for the updates to the ID numbers identified in field 39.

Company:	Canyon Lake Community Library District	**Job Title:**	Board President
Name *(In Print):*	Susan Bogle	**Phone:**	(830) 964- **3744**

Signature:		Date:	10-15-2025